

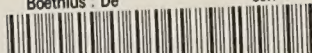
Boethius :
De Consolatione
Philosophiae



PR 1119.A2 no.170

Boethius : De

cen



3 0081 001 572 357

JOINT UNIVERSITY
LIBRARIES

NASHVILLE

TENNESSEE

*A Cooperative
Enterprise of*

PEABODY COLLEGE
SCARRITT COLLEGE
VANDERBILT UNIVERSITY



257777

no.170

PR

1119

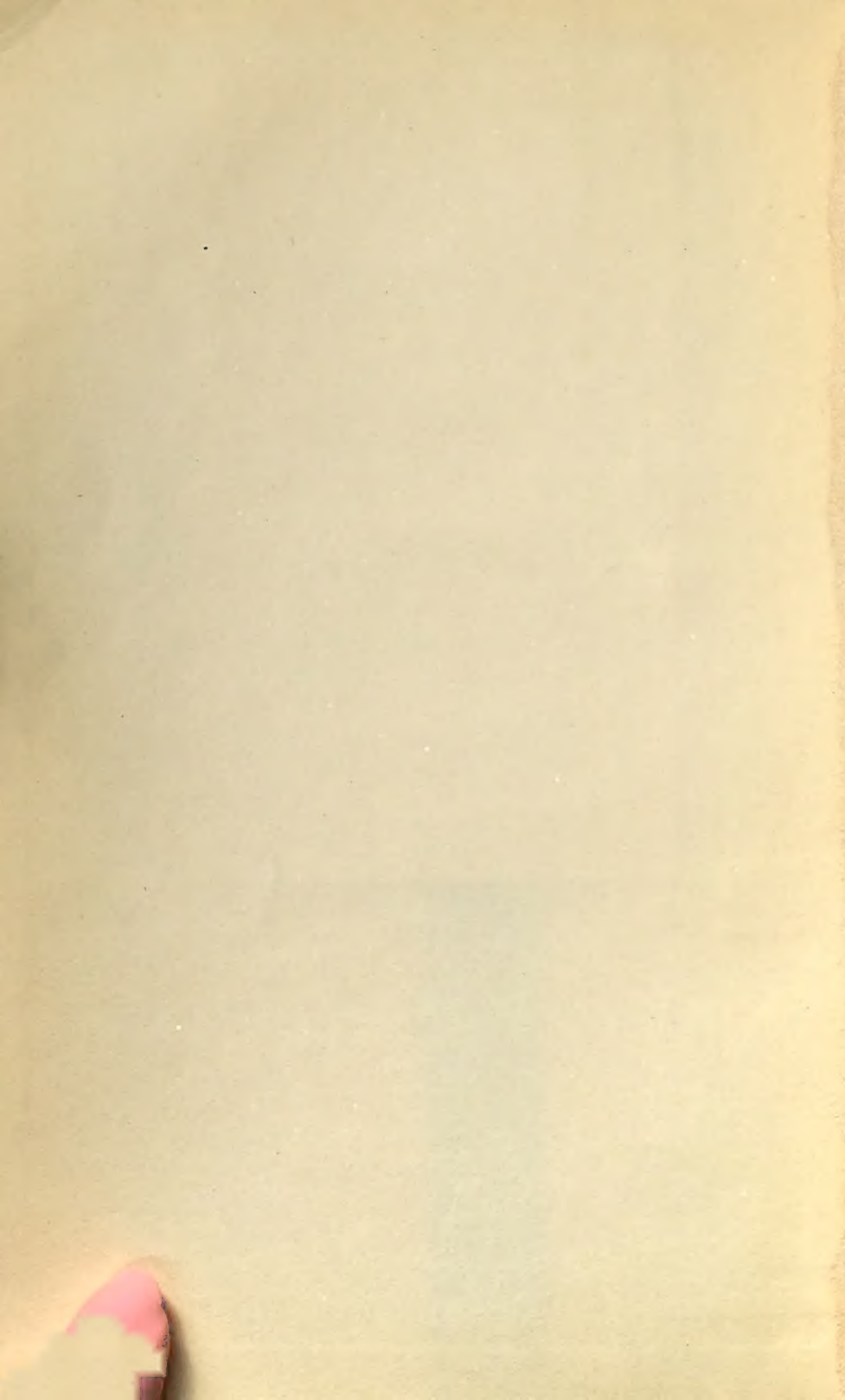
.A2

no.170

257777

Date Due

FE 3 50			
JE 30 '59	RESERVE		
OC 22 '51	RET'D.		
OC 31 '51	01 NOV 1971		
DE 11 '51	NOV 18 1971		
AG 13 '52			
DE 6 '52	Ret'd.		
28 JUL 66	26 JAN 1973		
	JAN 22 1973		
	Ret'd.		
FEB 04 1973	12 JAN 1976		
FEB 05 1973	JAN 12 1976		
	MAY 27 2006		
14 FEB 1973	Ret'd.		
	RET'D JUL 08 2006		
DEC 07 1973			
Demco 293-5			



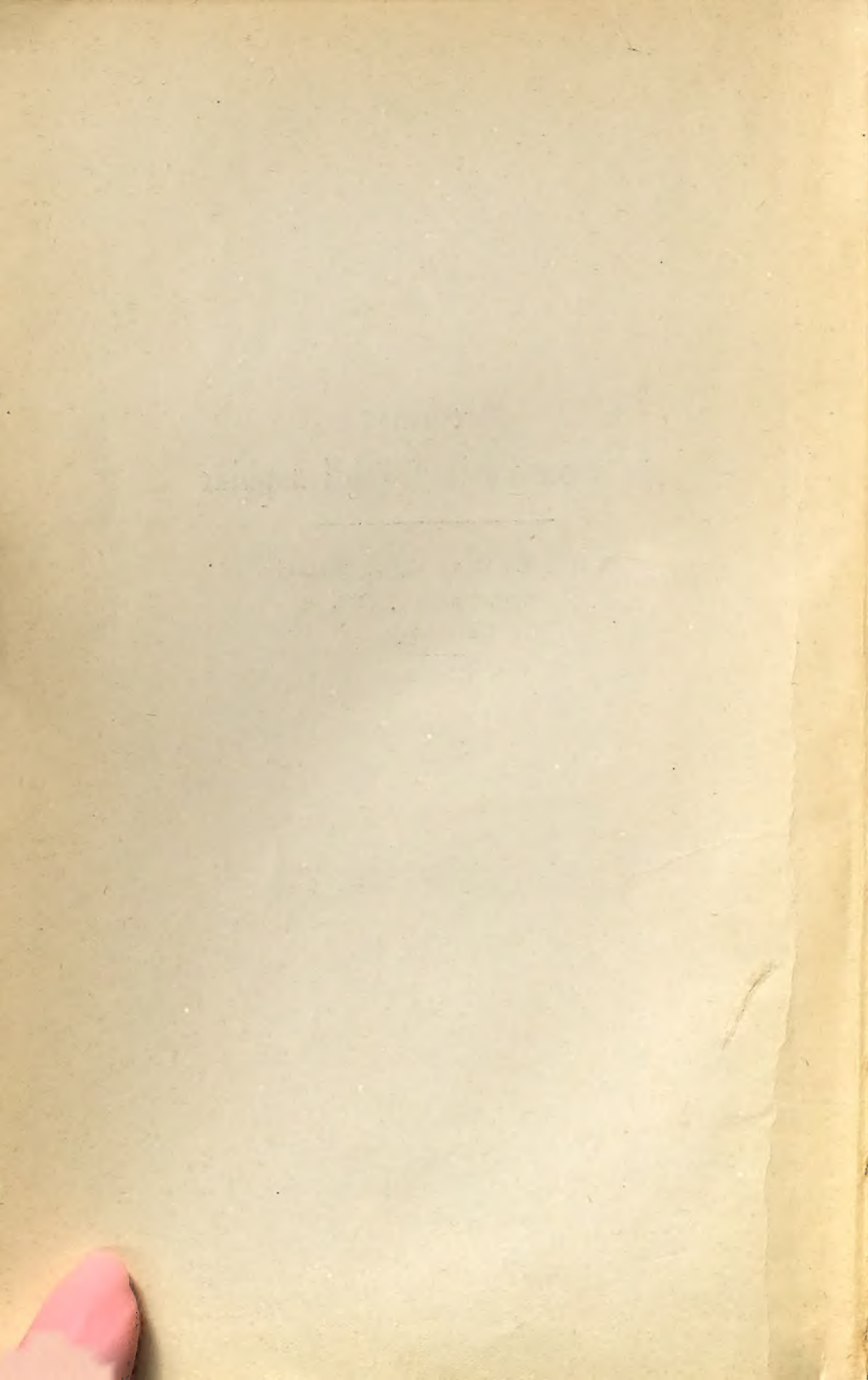
Boethius:
De Consolatione Philosophiae

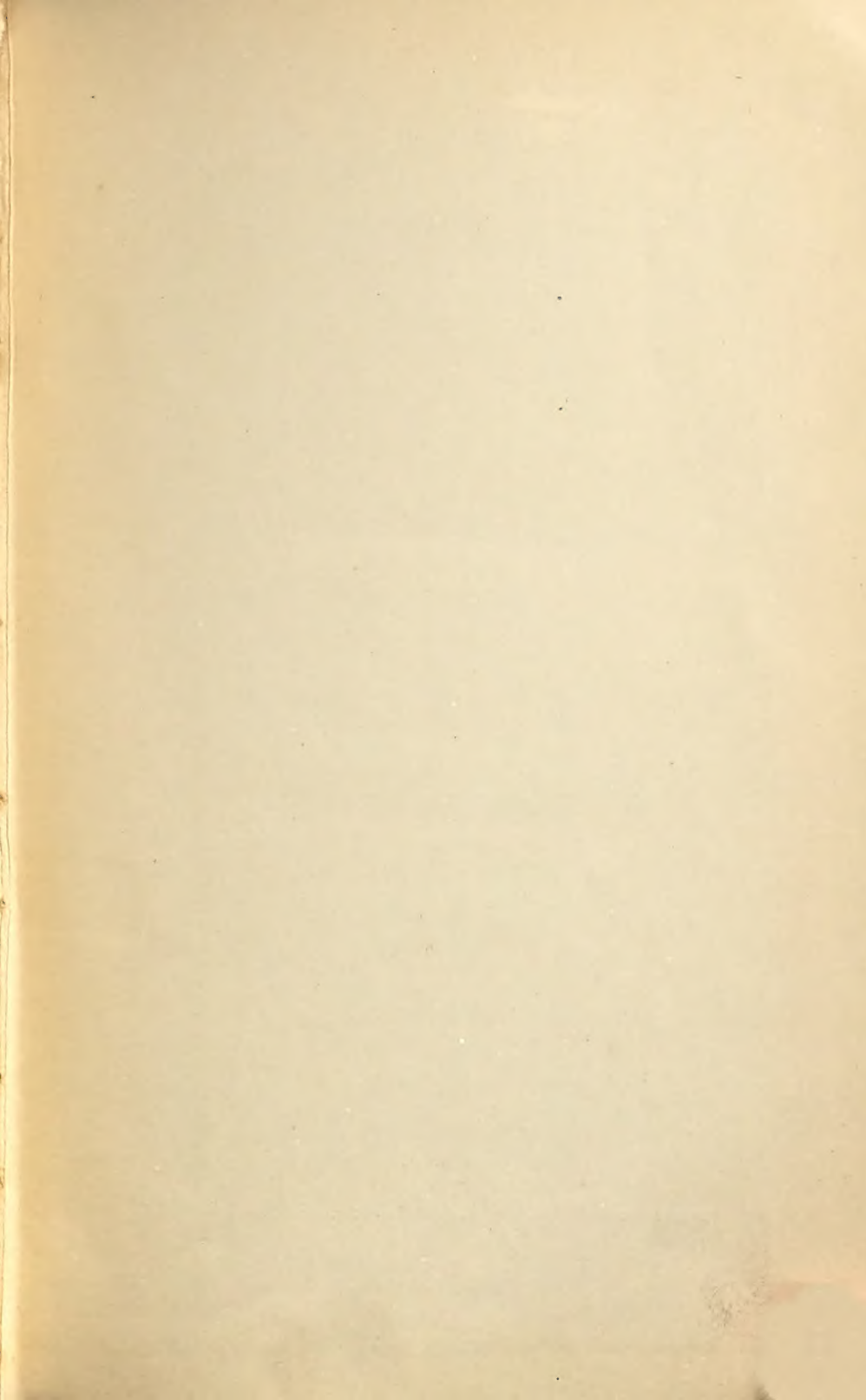
Early English Text Society.

Original Series, No. 170.

1927 (for 1925).

Price 30s.





than pise ye fuge of helle pyner strong
p me mo hay quyt I will restore

This man his dyf pns demen dyphie sing

Et arch a lalle pnt gyt dyf I restore

yt pns he this londe hane fepke

if he be helle upon his dyf agone

hys dyf fiv hym est pns dnt do take

at dy to londe may alade make

he lons is rather to hym self alade

whan he das neygh out of ye londe blake

he turned hym e erndre he felle

Alas he lost e left his dyf he hymde

This fable lo to god pteyneth right

for ye put dnt lften op pns mynde

In to ye hys bliffult condon hys

If ye oft pns turne con pns fische

In to pns fawle drected arches dnt

lo att put dnt pns lalle hay pns dnt

ye lapp it when ye laken in to hest

Exphat liker tngzacy de consplac pthe

Presacio translatore in libro qm e qm.

Ethys e ruche trespone of pience

And dntm ethysom god eternally

concerned is pnt his ingemom

Re melle not he enperched certanly

erethe ye dnt he fualden pterly

at ethys this dntm dntm condnace

he kymth in pntm acartom edunace

Who dnt his dnt when he pnt dnt he gan

de eth dnt he p dnt his conspllo

When noymg das eth das p gnt hym pan

To whom he is in dntm acartom

of hym is att fiv he is acartom

de hym it is att att ymg is onstymed

In hym is att pntm fmdly contymed

of p hys amatter fiv to trect

de after pnt myn anto dnt pnt

This dnt I dnt my dntm lnt mnt

conspllo

Boethius:
De Consolatione Philosophiae

TRANSLATED BY
JOHN WALTON
CANON OF OSENEY

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES AND GLOSSARY BY
MARK SCIENCE, M.A., PH.D.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
AMEN CORNER, E.C. 4.
1927.

Original Series, No. 170.

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED,
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.



PR
1119
.A2
10.

257777

PREFACE

In the present edition of John Walton's translation of Boethius based on the Lincoln Cathedral MS. A, 4, 11, an effort has been made to produce an accurate text. Lack of the original manuscript of the translator or even of a direct recension from it has made emendation necessary where scribal errors have crept in, but all emendations have been indicated, and, where possible, have the support of the Latin original, of Chaucer from whose prose translation Walton often borrowed slavishly, and of readings from other MSS. The collations, for the most part, give variant readings rather than variant spellings.

Some time after I had worked out the filiation of the MSS. my attention was drawn to K. Schümmer's similar work on Walton's Boethius, *Untersuchung des Handschriftenverhältnisses und Probe eines kritischen Textes* (Bonner Studien zur englischen Philologie, Heft VI). He based his investigations on extracts containing about one-third of the whole translation, and collated from 14 MSS. and the printed edition. That our conclusions do not differ widely helps to strengthen both.

I should like to express my warmest thanks to the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln Cathedral who permitted their manuscript to be kept at Sheffield while I transcribed it. To Canon R. M. Wocley, who drew my attention to this MS. I am very grateful. I am also indebted to the Librarians of Trinity College, Oxford (J. R. Weaver, M.A.), Balliol Coll. (A. W. Pickard-Cambridge, M.A.), and Christ Church (H. W. Blunt, M.A.), for their kindness in putting MSS. at my disposal, as well as to the Librarians of the Bodleian and Cambridge University, and the Curator of the Fitzwilliam Museum. For his courtesy in permitting me the use of the Library of St. John's College (Cambridge) while I examined the MS. I am grateful to Mr. C. W. Previté-Orton. My thanks are also due to the Trustees of the Bishop

Cosin's Library and to the Librarian, Mr. E. V. Stocks, for their loan of the Durham MS.

To my old teacher, Prof. G. C. Moore Smith, Litt.D., I cannot adequately express my acknowledgment of his kindly encouragement and helpful criticism throughout the course of my work. From the suggestions of Prof. A. Blyth Webster and the advice of Prof. Sir I. Gollancz and Dr. Mabel Day I have profited much. The vigilance of Messrs. Clays' readers has been most helpful.

M. S.

INTRODUCTION

LIST OF MANUSCRIPTS

1. MS. Royal 18, A xiii. British Museum. [R]
2. MS. Harleian 43. British Museum. [H]
3. MS. 21. Trinity Coll., Oxford. [T]
4. MS. Rawlinson poet. 151. Bodleian library. [Rl]
5. MS. 316 A. Balliol Coll., Oxford. [Ba]
6. MS. 196. St. John's Coll., Cambridge. [J]
7. MS. McLean 184. Fitzwilliam Museum, Cambridge. [F]
8. MS. 151. Christ Church, Oxford. [Ch]
9. MS. 319. New Coll., Oxford. [N]
10. MS. Gg., IV, 18. Cambridge Univ. Library. [C]
11. MS. e Museo 53. Bodleian Library. [M]
12. MS. Cosin V, ii, 15. Bishop Cosin's Library, Durham. [D]
13. MS. Douce 100 [21674]. Bodleian Library. [De]
14. MS. Harleian 44. British Museum. [h]
15. MS. 316 B. Balliol Coll., Oxford. [Bb]
16. MS. A, 4, 11. Lincoln Cathedral. [L]
- † 17. MS. Addit. 3573. Camb. Univ. Library. [A]
- † 18. MS. Phillipp's 1099. Cheltenham (Thurlestone House). [P]
- † 19. MS. Thott. Royal Library, Copenhagen.

MSS. marked † have not been collated (but see description, later).

Printed edition :

- (a) Rawl. 4° 530. Bodleian Library.
- (b) Rawl. 4° L 71, Art. 16. Bodleian Library.
- (c) Rylands Library, Manchester. (Catalogued under "Boethius.")

DESCRIPTION OF MANUSCRIPTS

MS. Royal. 18, A xiii. British Museum. [R]

Colophon reads "Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione Philosophie de Latino in anglicum translatus anno domini millesimo cccc^{mo} X^o per capell^m Joh^m."

Vellum; ff. 114; $9\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$; in gatherings of 8 leaves lettered with catchword. Dated in B.M. catalogue "First half of XV. cent." The beginning of each book has a beautifully illuminated initial and border, the first letter of each prose and metre is "flourished in red and blue," while the stanzas are provided with red and blue initials alternately. In the margin at the beginning of each prose and metre there are the first few words of the Latin text of the corresponding

passages, and throughout the work there are numerous marginalia, e.g. *nota, notu per exemplum*, drawing attention to particular passages.

On fol. 1a is the following inscription in a hand of the 15th-16th century. "This boke is his i wysse / whose name John Appelbe is / and for the knowledge of the same / here he doythe wryte his owne name. quod Johannes Appelbe."

Fol. 113b has the following: "1560 Hic liber est meus / testes est deus / sy quis queretur / Stephana Brakenbury nominatur." Then comes another inscription in a sort of numerical cipher, which the B.M. catalogue renders as "Be me Henri Langeforde organ maker of London duellinge bi the Minores." The MS. afterwards belonged to John Theyer, whose monogram occurs on folio 2.

On the fly-leaf—f. 114—are scribbled verses:

(a) Distich—"Disce, puer, dum tempus habes euo iuuenili / ne dolcas cum pauca scias etate cenili."

(b) Single line—"Dum cor non horat [orat?] in vano lingua laborat."

(c) Four lines beginning—"Let no man booste of cunnyng ne vertue."

The manuscript is beautifully written in a clear hand, and, to judge from textual readings, is very closely allied to MSS. L, Bb, and to a less degree to h, M. I have taken the corresponding passage of R to supply the text where the folio is missing in L.

MS. Harleian 43. British Museum. [H]

Partly upon parchment, partly upon paper; quarto; ff. 86; containing:

(a) Boethius—"De consolatione philosophiae" translated into English verse.

(b) Latin text of Boethius in the hand of Thomas Chawndelere.

(c) The beginning of a sermon upon these words in Acts xvi.—"And God opened here hart, that she beleved."

(d) "A treatise betweene enformacione and Musyke."

According to the B.M. catalogue, "This is rather an imperfect ballade with a prologue which is mangled, and the author's name cut out. He seems to have been a Lollard and not unskilful of Music as then practised. (By William Cornyssh al Nysshewhete, July, 19. Henry VII. [1504].)"

(e) "A Balade of Trouthe"—imperfect.

Thomas Warton, in his "History of English Poetry," Vol II. p. 344, refers to this manuscript in his account of Walton. "It appears probable,"¹ writes Warton, "that he [Walton] was patronised by Thomas Chaundler, among other preferments Dean of the King's Chapel and of Hereford Cathedral, Chancellor of Wells, and successively Warden of Wykeham's two colleges at Winchester and Oxford;

¹ It is hardly probable, as Thomas Chaundler was not born until 1410, when the translation had already been made.

characterised by Anthony Wood as an able critic in polite literature and by Leland as a rare example of a doctor of theology who graced scholastic disputation with the flowers of a pure Latinity. In the British Museum there is a *correct* MS. on parchment of Walton's translation of Boethius, and the margin is filled throughout with the Latin text written by Chaundler above mentioned."

The Latin text is certainly written by Chaundler, but the text of Walton's translation can hardly be described as "correct." It is written in a current and hardly legible hand, is spoiled by numerous omissions (which include the whole of the Translator's Prologue and Preface), lacks several leaves at the end, thus depriving us of the colophon, only occasionally denotes the beginning of each prose and metre by an illuminated letter, and is content that a paragraph mark should divide off each stanza. In Books IV and V, though the author has changed from the eight-lined stanza to the "Rime Royale," the scribe continues to mark off the lines in groups of eight.

Appended is a list of omissions:

¹ Bk. I: M. I, iii, 5; P. I, ix, 5; P. IV, xxviii, 7, 8; P. IV, xli, 4, 9; M. VI, ii, 1—P. VI, i, 4; P. VI, iii, 5—P. VI, v, 8. (Bottom half of fol. 5 torn away.) Bk. II: P. VI, iii, 3—P. VI, iv, 6; M. VII, v, 6—M. VIII, ii, 6. (Fol. om. between ff. marked 32, 33.) Bk. III: At the end of P. IX, xxii, the following portion from Book IV, P. II, xix—P. III, v, is inserted without the scribe apparently being aware of the fact. Meanwhile Chaundler is unable to account for the sudden change and his Latin text breaks off. No doubt the error is due to this MS. having been copied from a previous one with faulty binding. As the insertion starts in the middle of a leaf in H it cannot be that our MS. is bound wrongly. The Latin text is resumed again at the end of the insertion.

P. X, v, 5-7; P. XI, xvii, 4, 5 in reverse order. Bk. IV: M. III, vi, 3, 4; M. III, vi, 7 (MS. torn); P. IV, v, 5—P. IV, xxxi, 2.

[This omission begins at the bottom of f. 64 *b*. As the next folio (65 *a*) begins with the catch-words at the foot of f. 64 *b*, there can be no error of binding in H, and the omission is probably due to a binding error in the MS. from which H was copied.]

P. VI, xix, 6; P. VI, xxii, 5, 7; P. VI, xxvii, 5; P. VI, lx, 5; M. VI, ii, 5. Bk. V: P. III, ii, 2-7; P. III, iii, 1; P. III, iv, 4—P. III, xxix, 7 [2 fols. om.]; M. IV, vii, 4, 6; P. VI, xxxviii, 2—P. VI, xxxix, 1. The MS. ends at P. VI, xlvii, 2; the remaining leaves are torn away and the colophon is thus missing.

At the end of Bk. I, in addition to the author's *explicit*, we find that of the Latin text:—"Explicit primus liber . . . Quod Chawn-delere." This name also appears in the margin on several folios.

This MS. is of interest in that the scribe seems to have paid a certain amount of attention to orthography. An attempt to indicate vowel shortness is shown in the frequent doubling of final consonants:

¹ References are to Prosa or Metrum, Stanza, and line.

—*bett, gett, hadd, sett, lett, mett, satt, fedd, radd*, etc. The final *-en* of the infinitive, of the past part. of strong verbs, and of the plur. pres. indic. is almost invariably written *-ēn* (i.e. *-enn*): *knowēn, stowēn, pleden, noyēn, suffren*; and we find prepositions treated similarly: *vpon, ayēn*. Difficulty with the consonant group *-ld* leads to *wordle* for *worlde*, and *wordly* for *worldly*. The p. part. and past tense of weak verbs end in *-yd*; *sh* appears for *sch*, *where* frequently for *were*, *haue* for *have*, *-aunce* for *-aunce*, and there are numerous substantive plurals in *-is* and *-ys*.

The test is closely allied to that of T and of P, and, while many of its readings are incorrect, it is often of great help in points where L has gone astray.

Trinity Coll., Oxford. MS. 21. [T]

Colophon gives "Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione philosophie de Latino in Anglicum translatus, anno domini millesimo cccc^{mo} X^{mo} per capellanum Johannem."

Vellum; ff. 108; folio; 15th century. Stated in catalogue to have been the property of Thomas Bulkeley.

In fol. 1 *b* there is the following: "mem. that I Thomas Bulkeley dyd take Tunstall of Sir Roulland Hyll, knyght, ye xxij day of May in the yere of our Lorde God m.d.xliiij; the rente ys fyve pounde systene shylyngs and foure pence."

Fol. 2 *b* has the names of William and Mary Grosvenor, and of Humfred Bulkeley. After the translation on fol. 107 *b* the following announcement occurs:

"Thomas Bulkeley et Elizabeth Vxor eius genuerunt has proles.

Margeria 6 nata erat xv^{to} die february A^mo d^o xxxvj^{to}.

Rolandus, Magareta, Edwardus, Richardus, Elizabeth, Maria, Alter Edwardus, Johannes, Anne, altera Elizabeth 1551, Maria Bulkely † 1552."

Furthermore, we are told "In festo sancto Trinitatis A.D. m.d.li accidit sudor letalis Dratonie, ex quo nonnulli interierunt; et mense sequenti ingens plaga sequebatur."

The same folio contains information as to the marriage of Sir Roland Bulkeley—"mem. that Sir Roland Bulkeley and Margaret hys wyff were maryed together the last day of September in the yere of our Lorde God 1561."

The Bulkeley family cannot be identified with that of the Berkeleys, for one of whom (Elizabeth) Walton's *Boethius* was probably written.

The Trinity College MS. bears very close relationship to H, but unfortunately it is spoilt by many omissions, which include the whole of the translator's prologue and preface. Appended is a list of omissions:

Translator's prologue and preface. Bk. I: M. i, iii, 5; P. i, xi, 2; P. iii, iii, 7, 8; P. iii, ix, 5; P. iv, i, 7; P. iv, xxviii, 7, 8; P. iv, xli,

4; P. vi, ix, 5. Bk. II: P. i, iv, 3, 4; P. ii, ii, 3, 4, 5; P. iv, xxiv, 3, 4; P. v, viii, 6; P. vi, iii, 3—P. vi, iv, 6; P. vi, vii, 5; P. viii, i, 7, 8; M. viii, ii, 8. Bk. III: P. vi, iii, 7, 8; P. vii, iii, 7; P. viii, iv, 2, 3; P. ix, iii, 2, 3; P. x, v, 5, 6, 7; P. x, xv, 4; P. xi, viii, 1; P. xi, xviii, 5; P. xi, xx, 3—P. xi, xxix, 1 [fol. om.]; P. xii, viii, 3. Bk. IV: P. ii, viii, 3, 4, 5; P. iii, xv, 7; M. iii, vi, 3, 4; P. iv, ix, 7; P. iv, xxi, 3, 4, 5; P. iv, xxxiii, 2, 3; P. v, i, 2, 3; M. v, iv, 3, 4; P. vi, iv, 5; P. vi, xiv, 1—7; P. vi, xv, 1; P. vi, xix, 6; P. vi, xxiv, 4; P. vi, xxvii, 5; P. vi, lx, 5; P. vii, iii, 7. Bk. V: P. iii, ii, 2—P. iii, iii, 1; P. iii, vi, 3; P. iii, xxi, 5; P. iii, xxiv, 7; M. iv, vii, 4, 5, 6; P. v, I, 4; P. vi, xviii, 7; P. vi, xxxviii, 2—P. vi, xxxix, 1.

Furthermore, as in H, a portion from Bk. IV—[P. ii, xix—P. iii, v] is inserted in Bk. III [after P. ix, xxii] without the scribe being apparently aware of the error. This fact in itself points to a close relationship between T & H.

The Trinity MS. has: *shuch* for *such*; *securly* for *sikerly*; *a state* for *estate* or *astate*; p.p. and p. tense of weak verbs in *-yd*; plural of substantives in *-ys*, *-is*; many infinitives in *-yn*; an occasional sing. pres. indic. in *-ys* (*whennes comys all good*, 100, 6).

MS. Rawlinson poet. 151. Bodleian Library. [RI]

Colophon gives "Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione philosophie de Latino in Anglicum translatus Anno Domini millesimo cccc^{mo} X^o per capellanum Johannem."

Parchment; ff. iii + 111; $10\frac{3}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{8}$; 15th century.

On folio 111*b* there is the following inscription: "Iste liber constat Nicholo Tycheborne ex dono Johannis Bolle ciui & grocere London." In different handwriting we are next informed that "iste liber constat Willelmo Tycheborne ex dono Nicholai Tycheborne patris mei."

The MS. itself lacks several leaves and the text is interesting in that its readings bear a very close relationship to those of Ba and Ch which are the only MSS. to give the author's full name. The scribe has several peculiarities of orthography. *Can* is regularly written for *gan*, *eu^v* [= *euw*] for *euer*, and *sh-* for *sch-*. Numerous insertions bear testimony to the carelessness of the copyist, though the initial letters of each stanza, written alternately in red and blue, indicate that the scribe took a certain amount of pride in his work. Unfortunately, a number of omissions help to mar the text. They occur as follows:

Preface: Stan. I—Stan. IX, l. 4 [fol. om.]. Prologue: Stan. XVII, 2—Bk. I, M. i, iii, 2 [fol. om.]. Bk. I: M. iv, i, 7; P. vi, xii, 2. Bk. II: M. viii, ii, 8—Bk. III, M. i, i, 1 [fol. om.]. Bk. III: P. ix, xix, 8; P. xi, xiv, 7; M. xii, ii, 3; M. xii, v, 4—Preface to Bks. IV & V: Stan. V, 2 [fol. om.].

Balliol College (Oxon.). MS. 316 A. [Ba]

Described by Coxe as "Codex membranaceus, 4to.; ff. 108. sec. XV ineuntis." The colophon is of particular interest, as it gives us the full name of the author and also informs us that he was, at one time (previous to 1410), a canon of Oseney Abbey. It is as follows: "Explicit liber Boicij de consolacione philosophie de Latino in Anglicum translatus per Johannem Waltoun, nuper canonicum de Oseney, Anno Domini milesimo cccc^{mo} decimo."

"Hoc opus est factum scriptor tenuit bene pactum
Non petit inchaustum sed vini nobilis haustum."

Two hymns to the Saviour are added beginning:

(a) "Jhesu for thi blode thou bleddest
And in the firste tyme thou sheddest."

(b) "I the honour with al might,
In forme of brede I the ese" (?) [see].

The MS. is beautifully written; the beginning of each book is provided with a decorated floral border, the initial letter to each prose and metre is illuminated and gilt, while the stanzas have red and blue initials alternately.

Unfortunately there are several omissions to spoil the text, and the use of the final *-e* is more frequent than necessary. The omissions occur as follows:

Bk. I: M. iv, i, 7; P. iv, xxv, 8. Bk. II: P. viii, vii, 8—Bk. III, P. i, v, 3 [fol. om.]. Bk. III: P. ix, xix, 8; P. xi, xiv, 7; M. xii, ii, 3. Bk. V: P. v, xv, 5.

As in the case of Rl the scribe writes *can* for *gan* and *sh-* for *sch-*. *Angur* is frequently written for *anger*, *dudv* for *dide*, and the infinite ending is often *-yn*.

St. John's Coll. (Cambridge). MS. 196. [J]

The leaf containing the colophon is missing. Paper; $10\frac{7}{8} \times 8$; ff. 85; 15th century.

The text is clearly written in a cursive hand. The Latin of the poems and copious extracts from the prose text fill the margin.

On folio 80 *b* a Latin table begins, running from Accusare to Indigere. The names of George and John Walker are scribbled in the book, and on fol. 57 *a* is the following inscription in red: "Domine Jhesus Christe miserere animi I(amuli) tui Wⁱ. A. prioris. Am(en)."

Numerous omissions occur and the translation ends imperfectly at Bk. V, P. vi, xxviii, 6. Omissions occur:

Prologue: Stan. X, 6, 7, 8. Bk. I: M. ii, ii, 3—Bk. I, M. iv, 1 [2 fols. om.]; M. iv, i, 7. Bk. II: P. vi, xii, ll. 2, 3 confusedly combined; P. viii, i, 7. Bk. III: P. iii, iv, 7—P. iv, xiv, 4 [fol. om.]; P. ix, xix, 8; P. xi, xiv, 7. Bk. IV: M. i, vi, 5—P. ii, xii, 7 [fol. om.]. Bk. V: P. v, xv, 5.

The St. John's MS. bears some close relationship to Rl, Ba, and, moreover, the scribe shows the same tendency to write *can* for *gan* as shown in the two MSS. above mentioned.

McLean MS. 184. Fitzwilliam Museum Camb. [F]

Colophon is "Explicit liber Boicij de consolacione philosophie translatus de Latino in Anglicum. 1410° a°.

Explicythyth quod Wyll" (in another hand).

Vellum; $8 \times 5\frac{5}{8}$; ff. 119; 15th century.

Originally this MS. of the translation by Walton was bound with John Occleve's *Regement of Princes* to form one volume, which was divided in 1783. It is significant that the above-mentioned colophon, unlike those of the other MSS., does not mention the author as being even Johannes Capellanus. Probably the scribe, who copied both the MS. of Walton and that of Occleve, attributed them both to the same author.

Both volumes have these inscriptions:

- (1) Liber domini Joannis Chetwode de Oakleym comitatu Staffordiensi Baronetti 1783.
- (2) Liber Augusti L Chetwode DD 1861.
- (3) Geo Chetwode.

Both have also a title-page with the Chetwode arms neatly painted: Motto—"corona mea Christus."

The text is written in a rather current hand, and gives some bad readings. It belongs to the same group as Rl, Ba, J, Ch, and often where an omission occurs and is common to each member of the group, the scribe of F has attempted to make good the omission by tags of his own composition. Furthermore, he preserves throughout the following peculiarities of orthography. The interrogative form of the second person sing. pres. indic. is always contracted: *trowestou* for *trowest pou*, *artou* for *art pou*, *maystou* for *mayst pou*, etc.; -v- between two vowels is often written as -f-; *hafe* for *have*, *abofe* for *above*, *opinatif* for *opinative*, etc.; *pus* frequently takes the form of *pis*; and *yef*, *yewer*, *yesy* invariably stand for *if*, *ever*, and *esy*.

Christ Church (Oxon.). MS. 151. [Ch]

Vellum; ff. 126 $\times$ 1; first half of 15th century.

This MS. has the distinction along with Ba (to which it is very closely allied in many other respects) of giving us the full name and status of the translator. The colophon—"Explicit liber Boicij de consolacione philosophie de latino in Anglicum translatus per Johēn Waltōūn nuper canonicum de Oseneye Anno dñi millmō cecc^{mo} decimo"—is identical with that of Ba, while, to add to the close relationship, the same two hymns follow as in Ba:

- (1) beginning: "Jhu for the blode pou bleddest
And in the furst tym pou scheddest,"

containing seven stanzas of six lines each, and one of five stanzas 1-7 rhyming aabccb; Stan. VIII—aabcc. The last line of Stan. VIII is:

“And bring vs to heuene aboue.

Amen.”

(2) beginning: “I the honour with all myght
In forme of brede as I þe see,”

containing five stanzas rhyming abab.

On the last leaf in a much later hand the names “William Bryante” and “Henery Sloper” occur.

Bound in parchment, the Christ Church MS. has some beautifully illuminated floral borders to mark the beginnings of the different books of the translation, and equally delightful initial letters for the different prose and metra. The stanzas are given red and blue initials alternately. Several illuminated letters have been cut out and leave gaps in the text. The lower edges of the MS. have become damp and worm-eaten and in parts one finds great difficulty in reading.

Unfortunately, too, like Ba, several omissions and an undesirable frequency in the use of the final *-e* help to spoil what would otherwise be a very good text.

Omissions occur as follows:

Bk. I: M. iv, i, 7. Bk. II: P. vi, xii, 2. Bk. III: P. ix, xix, 8; P. xi, xiv, 7. Bk. V: M. iii, vii, 2; M. iv, vi, 5; P. v, vii, 5; P. v, xv, 5.

New College (Oxon.). MS. 319. [N]

Described by Coxe as “Membranaceus in folio minori; ff. 104; sec. XV; olim Henric Salisbury.” Unfortunately there is a folio omitted at the end and hence the colophon is missing. A similar omission at the beginning deprives us of almost the whole of the translator’s preface. The text itself is full of errors. A later scribe seems to have examined the manuscript and put a X against each of the corrupt lines, but he has not succeeded in marking all the mistakes.

The omissions occur as follows:

Translator’s preface—Stan. I—Stan. IX, 6. Bk. I: M. iv, i, 7; M. iv, ii, 5. Bk. II: P. v, vi, 5—P. v, xv, 2 [fol. missing]. [This is due to a fault in binding and the folio is inserted after Stan. XXIII.] Bk. II: P. v, xxviii, 3; M. viii, iii, 8—Bk. III, M. i, ii, 4 [fol. missing]. Bk. III: P. vi, iv, 2, 3; M. ix, v, 6—P. x, v, 2 [fol. missing]. Bk. IV: P. vi, liv, 1—M. vi, i, 1 [fol. missing]; M. vi, ii, 5. Bk. V: P. I, Stan. X—Stan. XIV (inclusive); P. v, xv, 5.

In his orthography the scribe invariably employs the contracted form of the 2nd pers. sing. pres. or pret. ind. when used interrogatively: *seidestow*, *hastow*, *maystow*, etc.; *3if* takes the place of *if*; *by* of *be* (prep.), and *sh-* is always written where L has *sch-*.

In many of its readings N is closely allied to C and in a less degree to T, H.

Cambridge University. MS. Gg., IV, 18. [C]

Small folio; vellum; ff. 112; early part of 15th century.

Colophon is "Liber Boecii de Consolatione philosophic de latino in anglicum translatus, Anno Domini, Mill. cccc^{mo} X^{mo} per capell^m Joh^m."

This MS. is very neatly written and is provided with alternate red and blue initials for the stanzas. As an indication of the care the scribe took we find that he has bracketed together the rhyming lines of each stanza.

Though he thus managed to avoid omitting anything from his original, he was unable to remedy those omissions which had already found their way into the text which he was copying. They occur as follows:

Bk. I: M. iv, i, 7. Bk. III: P. vi, iv, 2, 3. Bk. IV: P. vi, iv, 3, 5; P. vi, xxii, 3, 4, 5, 7 om.; M. vi, ii, 5; M. vii, vii, 7. Bk. V: P. iii, iii, 5; P. v, xv, 4.

Orthographical peculiarities of the scribe appear in the use of *y* for initial *p*; *yus*, for *pus*, *y^t* for *pat*; and in the appearance of the prefix *e-* (O.E. *ge-*) in the past participle.

MS. e Museo 53. Bodleian Library. [M]

Parchment; ff. 115; stated in catalogue to have been "ex dono domini Hen. flouilis generosi, in agro Eboracensi oriundi et Coll. reginae commensalis. Anno dom. M.DC.LV. Oct. XVIII."

Several leaves have been cut away at the end and thus there is no colophon.

The MS. is very neatly written. A floral border decorates the first leaf; coloured initial letters mark the beginnings of each prose or metre; and rubrics (coloured alternately red and blue) separate the stanzas.

The text is very closely related to that of the Durham MS., and, in a less degree, to that of the group L, R, h, Bb.

Omissions occur as follows:

Prologue: Stan. XIV, 7; Stan. XIX, 5. Bk. I: P. iv, iii, 7; P. vi, viii, 5-8. Bk. II: P. vi, xii, 2. Bk. III: M. x, i, 7. Bk. IV: P. vi, xxv, 7. Bk. V: P. iii, ii, 5.

MS. Cosin V, ii, 15. Bishop Cosin's Library, Durham. [D]

Paper; ff. 113.

There is no colophon, but on fol. 1 b we find the following title in a hand much later than that of the text: "Boetius his 5 Books of Philosophical Comfort," and a still more recent writer adds, "Translated into English by John Lydgate." Fol. 2a contains the signature "Willus Browne 1612," stated by the writer of the catalogue to be the author of *Britannia's Pastorals*. There are several marginal notes to the text which appear to have been written by Browne himself.

The names "harry Morley," "Rychardson," and "Richard Burkley" are written on fol. 112 *b*, and the next folio gives us the adage :

"Pleasure peryshethe lyghtelye
But honnor is immortell

Quothe J. Chourchull."

The text is very carelessly written, is spoiled by numerous omissions, and by the fact that it is apparently copied from a MS. which was bound carelessly. The first folio is missing, depriving us of Stan. I to Stan. IX of the translator's preface. Then follows a strange confusion. At Bk. II, Met. II, Stan. iii, l. 3, in the middle of a page, and without any indication whatsoever, the scribe jumps to Bk. III, P. II, Stan. xviii and continues to Bk. III, P. III, Stan. xiii. Then, utterly unconscious of any error he returns to Bk. II, P. IV, Stan. iv and proceeds to Bk. III, P. II, xvii. He next returns to Bk. II, Met. II, Stan. iii, l. 4, and continues to Bk. II, P. IV, Stan. iv, after which he resumes at Bk. III, Met. III, Stan. i to continue without further mishap.

As each of these backslidings begins in the middle of a page and without any apparent knowledge on the part of the scribe, it is quite reasonable to assume that the scribe's original was faulty in its binding. In its readings, especially in Bk. I of the translation, D resembles M very closely.

MS. Douce 100. Bodleian Library. [Formerly MS. 21674.] [Dc]

Paper; $8\frac{3}{4} \times 6$; 1 + 107 leaves; 15th century.

Several leaves cut away at end and thus no colophon.

This MS., though (to judge from its readings) it belongs to the same group as Rl, Ba, Ch, F and J, seems to be a very late recension, and its text in many cases shows extreme carelessness on the part of the scribe. Furthermore, a number of omitted folios make big gaps in the text and help to render the MS. still more corrupt.

Omissions occur as follows :

Bk. I : M. IV, i, 7 [space left in MS.]; P. VI, v—Bk. I, P. VI, S. xii [fol. om.]. Bk. II : P. v, viii—Bk. II, P. v, xv [fol. om.]; P. VI, xii, 2 [space left in MS.]. Bk. III : P. IV, xi—Bk. III, P. v, iii [fol. om.]; P. VI, iv, 5; P. VII, I—Bk. III, M. VIII, ii [2 fols. om.]; P. IX, xix, 8 [space left in MS.]; P. IX, ii, 7 [space left in MS.]; P. XI, xiv, 7 [space left in MS.]; P. XII, iv, 4 [space left in MS.]. Bk. V : P. II, iv, 5—Bk. V, P. III, iii, 4 [fol. om.]; P. III, xxvii, 5—Bk. V, M. III, v, 4 [fol. om.].

MS. Harl. 44. British Museum. [h]

Vellum; ff. 102; 15th century.

Colophon : "Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione philosophie de latino in anglicum translatus Anno domini millesimo cccc^{mo} X^{mo} per Capellm Johannem."

This MS. appears to have been taken from L, but a great number of minor differences suggest carelessness in copying. The word *eke* is almost invariably changed to *also*. It is difficult to believe that the word *eke* was becoming obsolete at this time, especially as in the printed edition of Walton's *Boethius* (1525) the editor, who has made many alterations to make the words intelligible to people of the 16th century, retains *eke*.

Balliol Coll. MS. 316 B. [Bb]

Vellum; ff. 116; 4^{to}: first half of 15th century.

Colophon: "Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione philosophie de latino in anglicum translatus anno domini mill^{mo} cccc^{mo} X^o per capell^m Joh^m."

This MS. (as will be shown later) I take to be the original from which L and R were taken. To begin with, it belonged to the group Rl, Ba, De, F, J, Ch, but another hand (certainly not that of the writer of the text) made numerous corrections from what he thought was a much better MS. These are written in paler ink, sometimes

m^{pe}
above the corrected word—*e.g.* ~~witte~~, sometimes at the side, *e.g.* ~~netpe~~
cedep

welthe, and often, as in the case of *prod~~ucech~~*, a few letters are altered only. All these corrections are embodied in L and R, and occasionally, as in R, Stan. 90, 6, the copyist has introduced both the altered word and its correction into the text. In this case Bb has altered *youthe* to *pow3*, and in R we find *youthe pow3*, whilst L gives *pow3*.

As in both L and R, division into stanzas with alternately coloured initials of red and blue does not start until Stan. VI of the translator's preface. The beginning of each book is provided with a beautifully decorated floral border, and gilt initials begin each prose and metre.

Furthermore, in the margin the first few words of the Latin text (exactly as in L and R) are put near the corresponding passages of the English to denote the beginnings of each new prose and metre.

In the first ten folios the scribe adopted the measure of bracketing the rhyming lines to ensure greater accuracy.

Lincoln Cathedral MS. A, 4, 11. [L]

Vellum; ff. 100; 4^{to}; early part of 15th century.

Colophon: "Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione philosophie de latino in anglicum translatus anno dñi mill^{mo} cccc^{mo} X^o per capell^m Joh^m—."

This MS. is beautifully written; illuminated borders mark the beginnings of each book; gilt and decorated initials head the prosae and metra, and the stanzas begin with red and blue letters alternately. In the margin a few words of the Latin text are written near the corresponding English passages to denote the beginning of each prose

or metre. Furthermore, there are numerous injunctions in the margin, such as "nota," "nota bene," etc., (drawing the attention of the reader to what the scribe thought particularly interesting passages, and where the text takes the form of dialogue the letters P (Philosophy) or B (Boethius) are put in red in the margin to denote the speaker.

This text, along with that of R, was taken directly from the specially corrected MS. Bb, and I have used it for the basis of the present edition. Unfortunately (and at the time I chose the Lincoln MS. as my base, I was unaware of this) there is a leaf missing between the folios numbered 17 and 18, and as a result the passage Bk. I : P. vi, iii, 5—P. v, xiii, 1, is omitted. However, as R is very closely allied to L (both being taken directly from Bb), I felt justified in filling the omission from the corresponding passage of R.

The Printed Edition, 1525. [P]

Of this printed edition there are three copies :

- (a) Rawl. 4° 530 (Bodleian Library).
- (b) Rawl. 4° L 71, Art. 16. (Bodleian Library.)
- (c) Rylands Library, Manchester—described in the catalogue : "The Boke of comfort called in laten Boetius de Consolatione Philosophie. Translated in to englesse tonge by John Waltwnem. 4^{to} Dan Thomas Rychard : Tavistock, 1525."

There is no copy in the British Museum.

Of Rawl. 4° 530 the leaves A 1, R VIII are missing and R II is torn. On the first page we find (probably in the handwriting of Thomas Hearne the antiquary) the following note : "This book once belonged to Mr. Humphrey Wanley, from whom it came to the Earl of Oxford, and from thence to Mr. Th. Hearne, who supplied its defects from another copy. Here are also the notes of Mr. Wanley." Wanley appears to have written the following : "The printing composer who sett the types for this book seems to have been either a Dutchman or a German, many words being printed to foreign pronunciation rather than according to our old English orthography, not to mention his frequent mistakes." Probably the frequent use of *v* for initial *w* led to this statement. Hearne in his edition of Robert of Gloucester, ii. p. 77, mentions this copy of the printed edition of Walton's *Boethius* in a "Letter concerning a book printed at Tavistock in Devonshire." He writes in 1708 : "I have several times thought of the old English translation of Boëtius de Consolatione Philosophie. 'Tis pity that both the copy you sent me and that in our publick library want the beginning. We might perhaps from thence gather the occasion of the translation and the reason of its being printed at Tavistock. [The page at the beginning gives no such information]. I never saw but these two copies. . . . I have not had time to read over the book and to compare it with the original that I might thereby guess at the skill of the Translator and see also whether in the comment adjoynd there may be anything

of his own or whether it be entirely taken from the commentators. I observe, however, that the author has added a preface in verse of his own to the IVth and Vth books; by which we may guess that there was also a general preface. . . . I gather that the translation was procured by Elizabeth Berkeley and that the translator was Johannes Waltwnem. When I first saw this book I guessed it might have been Chaucer's; but I presently recollected that his is in prose. Who this Elizabeth Berkeley was I cannot at all tell, much less can I imagine who Waltwnem should be, it being a name that I never heard of before; nor do I remember to have met with this author either in Leland, Bale, Pitts or any others who have written of our English writers. He deserves a place in Mr. Tanner's excellent additions to Leland. . . ."

The names of the translator and of his patron are given in an acrostic formed by the initial letters of the lines of four eight-lined stanzas. [*Vide* paragraph on "Author."]

At the end of the book is a note by the editor, who was also the printer. It is as follows: "Here endeth the boke of comfort called in latyn Boecius de consolatione phiē Enprented in the exempt monastery of Tauestock in Denshyre by me Dan Thomas Rychard monke of the sayd monastery to the instant desyre of the right worshypful esquier Mayster Robert Langdon. Anno d. M.DXXV. Deo Gracias." Then follows an escutcheon bearing the arms of Robert Langdon.

Anthony Wood, in his *Athenae Oxoniensae* (ed. Bliss, I. 48), referring to the printer, says: "Thomas Richard was from his youth trained up in religion and learning, and when in his manly years he took upon him the habit of a Benedictine Monk in the Abbey of Tavistock in Devonshire (in which county, I presume, he drew his first breath), and afterwards, passing a course of studies among his brethren of the same order in Gloucester College,¹ he was called home; and being poetically inclined he translated into English verse, Sev. Boetius his 5 books entitled—*De consolatione philosophiæ*, which having done at the desire of Robert Langdon esq. an. 1525, they were printed in the said exempt monastery of Tavistock about that year. . . ." It is unfortunate that Wood should have ascribed the work to Richard, who was merely the editor and printer. However, the fact that Richard was well qualified after being at Gloucester College to prepare the long prose passages which occur, supports my views that they were his work as editor rather than that of the translator.

These prose insertions, which as a rule are placed either at the end of a prose or metre as a sort of commentary on what has gone before, or at the beginning of such passages to describe what is to follow, are peculiar to the printed text itself and can be found in no manuscripts. Since the readings of P are often closely allied to those of T and H, it seems reasonable to assume that, had the prose

¹ Now Worcester College.

insertions been in the MS. from which P was taken, some sign of them would have found its way into either T or H. But such is not the case.

Richard, it must be remembered, had to prepare the poem for people who lived more than a hundred years (and at a period when the language was rather unstable) after the original was written. Throughout the printed text (as will be shown later) the editor has changed words which were becoming obsolete for others more comprehensible at the time—often with utter disregard to the demands of the rhythm—and it is quite conceivable that in order to explain and comment, Thomas Richard wrote these prose insertions. He could very easily have compiled them from one of the numerous commentaries on Boethius which abounded in mediæval times, and his training at Gloucester College would most probably have brought him in contact with not a few of them.

An account of Richard's method of editing is given in the paragraph on the genealogy of the MSS.

Cambridge Univ. Additional MS. 3573. [A]

Several leaves are missing at the end and we are deprived of the colophon.

Vellum; ff. iii + 92 (ff. 93–96 omit.). The MS. also lacks ff. 55, 56, 60.

Originally it was Phillipps MS. 9472, and the Cambridge Univ. Library authorities regard it as having been transcribed about 1440. Fol. iii *a* contains the signature: "Thomas Chapman," and this is followed by the remark, "Amen. god saue the queene of England 1562."

There seems to have been little care devoted to its transcription. There is no division into stanzas or even into prose or metre. Only the division into books seems to have concerned the scribe, and here again he makes a serious blunder, marking off Prosa X of Bk. III with the heading "Incipit liber quartus," and giving no indication whatever of the commencement of Bk. V on fol. 81 *a*. This MS. resembles N and C in its variant readings and in its omissions. It has not been collated.

MS. Phillipps 1099. [P]

This MS. is in the possession of T. F. B. Fenwick, Esq., Thurlestone House, Cheltenham, and is interesting in that its colophon runs: "Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione philosophie de latino in Anglieum translatus Anno Domini millesimo cccc^{mo} X^o per capellanum Johannem Tebaud alias Watyrbeche" (*vide* Todd's *Illustrations of Gower and Chaucer*, p. xxxi). It is not clear who this "Tebaud alias Watyrbeche" is, but that the Phillipps MS. is the only one giving this name—which in itself suggests uncertainty

—as against several good MSS. and the Printed Edition which acknowledge John Walton as the translator, lends little authority to the Cheltenham MS. I have not been able to examine this manuscript.

MS. Thott. Royal Library, Copenhagen.

The deputy keeper's 46th Annual Report (Append. ii. 64) refers to another MS. of Walton's *Boethius* in the Royal Library, Copenhagen. The report is as follows:

"15th cent. A very good vellum MS., but imperfect, of the early part of the 15th cent. trans., into verse of Boethius 'de Consolatione Philosophiæ.' It belonged in 1737 to Wm. Borlase, the historian of Cornwall, and has a pencil mark of the price in some catalogue, '£1. 1.' The MS. was at some time examined by the late Mr. David Laing, of the Signet Library, Edinburgh, who inserted the following note in pencil: 'This appears to be the translation of Boethius by Johannes Capellanus (or John Walton) in the year 1410, of which several MSS. are preserved in England. D.L."

Begins in Bk. I (Prose IV, Stan. XV):

"ȝit opur two þat han me þus defiled
Wer Gaudenciūs & opilioun."

Ends in Bk. IV (Prose VI, Stan. LVI):

"Riȝt so badde peym self acordeth neuere
And whi noȝt sith hit falleth eueri day."

Here and there copious marginal commentaries are inserted. It will be noticed that not only are parts of Bk. I and Bk. IV omitted, but the whole of Bk. V is lacking.

FILIATION OF THE MANUSCRIPTS

Though references to John Walton's verse translation of Boethius are totally lacking in Middle English literature, it is evident that his work was held in no small esteem by contemporaries, if we can judge by the large number of manuscripts known to be in existence. That the early sixteenth century, within fifty years after the first book was printed in England, should see a printed and specially prepared edition of Walton's work [*v. §§ 10-19 of this chapter*] shows at least that the verse translation of the Roman philosopher still had its attractions.

In addition to the MSS. already described, it is quite probable that there are others in private libraries, and one is faced with no small difficulty in selecting a base for a reliable text, as in no case have we a MS. which is a direct recension from the author's original, and in many cases the relationship to the original is so distant, and the scribal alterations are so devastating, that no reliance can be placed on the readings. Especially is this the case with MSS. T N F h Dc.

However, the variant readings are of help in the division of the MSS. into definite groups, and I have endeavoured to trace the relationship these bear to one another and to the original. In order to avoid inaccuracy which might ensue from generalisations based on examples taken from one part of the book only, I have drawn from the eight-lined stanzas of Book I and from a corresponding number of stanzas of Rhyme Royal in Book IV. This was necessary as, in the case of M and D, for example, these two have a great number of variants entirely peculiar to themselves in Bk. I, but in Bk. IV, while D maintains its original relationship to its source, M seems to have assumed a much closer relationship to R L and h.

The MSS. [I include P, the printed text here] of Walton described in the previous chapter can be divided into two main groups, the one containing T H P, the other embracing R I Ba Dc F J Ch Bb L h M D N C. For convenience we shall call the former the A group, the latter the B group.

§ 1. In Bk. I (not including the Translator's Prologue and Preface) T H P have the following variant readings entirely peculiar to themselves: 33/5 ioyes] ioy, 37/3 worldly] wordely, 45/1 folkes] folis T H, foules P, 76/2 science] sciences, 76/3 with 3ow I stood] I stode with you, 81/5 peple] porayle, 89/3 schuld pei beren] schuld hem bren, 92/7 restreyn] refreyne, 94/1 my] me by, 96/3 Be] Right by, 98/3 vnhynde] vnkynde, 101/3 to] for to sle, 101/4 wol sesen] wold me lesen, 104/6 concorded] concorde, 111/4 peruersidnesse] wickednesse T H P, 115/8 axe] crye, 117/3 semeth] shyneth, 119/5 applie] vnplie, 125/1 neuerpelatter] neuerpelesse, 129/1 asked] askest, 129/2 meued] meuth T H P, 134/4 distourbed] distroblyd, 136/4 schulde] shal, 149/8 ese] lese, 151/4 pe] *om.*, 151/5 mynde is] myndes.

§ 2. Similarly in Bk. IV: 586/4 peyne] pe peyne, 588/5 here we speketh] we speketh here, 589/4 welpe] welthys, 594/6 beholden] he beholdep, 598/7 ne] *om.*, 608/4 might is them] myghtes be hem, 608/5 fully preued] wele y preuid, 612/5 whiche] pat, 621/1 whiche] pat, 622/5 as] *om.*, 629/5 one] pou, 634/4 wicked] weke, 635/3 desireth] deliteth, 635/5 neuere] nat, 637/3 pise] pey, 647/5 per] *om.*

§ 3. In addition the following readings occur: 130/2 ping] thynges T P, 138/4 fleen] fayle T P [Stan. *om.* from H], 141/1 seide] sayest T P, wyst H, 581/1 of] of the H P, 606/5 wilnep] wynneth H P, 615/5 be forme] before me H P, 619/5 faileth] falleth H P.

In these cases where either T or H is not in agreement with P the error is no doubt often due to the scribe. Particularly is this scribal carelessness noticeable in the case of T, as will be shown later, v. § 9.

From these particular readings alone, where T H P are entirely in agreement among themselves and yet at variance with the other MSS., it seems fair to assume, not necessarily that they were each copied from the same MS., but that they descended from the same source—a source which was most certainly not the same as that from which the

members of group B were *directly* descended. Let us call this source A.

It remains to show the relationship of T H P to this source A.

§ 4. There is a very close resemblance indeed between T and H, both in variant readings and in omissions.

In Bk. I, T and H give the same readings as follows: 33/1 myschef] myselfe, 33/1 mete] bette, 33/5 all in] in all, 34/2 haue] *om.*, 34/8 Thus murning for muses my mone I make T H, 35/2 peym] payne T H, 35/2 in] and T H, 35/5 and] how, 36/4 heure of deth] deth of hym, 36/5 chaungyng] cheyngeth, 37/4 stabilite] felycite, 41/7 smoke] stokke, 44/1 pere] thre, 44/5 hap] hath ben, 44/7 malady] melody, 46/7 hath stonden] haue stond, þan I abood] That they abode, 50/7 worldly] wordly, 55/8 strong] grete, 60/2 myn herte] mynde, 64/5 wiche] *om.*, 66/6 is] is foule, 68/3 Bot] And, 75/2 myght] myrthe, 76/1 Devine] Many, 82/6 of] of ther, 88/3 kynges juges] kyng, 89/8 admitted] purposyd, 94/5 however] how þat euer, 100/2 and skilfully] vnskyllfully, 119/3 when] *om.*, 119/4 hem] than, 119/6 forlete] to lete, 119/7 oo] oughte; rewlest] reuelest, 119/7 certanlie] *om.*, 120/1 why] And why, 122/1 peym þei drawn] drawes theyme, 122/7 knyttes] cuttiste, 124/3 stood as styll as stone] satt styll as a stone, 129/2 if] of T H, 130/1 schit] sett, 130/2 bookes] *om.*, 130/3 subtile] sothly, 132/8 þy] my, 136/5 wynter] vayne, 136/8 hym] be, 139/6 I seide] *om.*, 140/5 hap] had, 140/6 trewly] newly, 141/3 neuerpelatter] neuerpeles, 146/2 it] *om.*, 146/3 yea] *om.*, 146/3 I(2)] ye, 148/4 waylest soo] wenest þou, 149/6 desese] distresse.

§ 5. Similarly in Bk. IV: 574/2 in god] *om.*, 574/5 þe wey] thay, 574/6 wonder] *om.*, 580/2 comprehende] reprehende, 580/6 fer fro] suer to, 581/4 stye] ffele, 584/1 gidoresse] gaderers, 585/3 wickednesse] heuinesse, 585/4 now] *om.*, 586/2 felons] felowe3, 586/6 onely] *om.*, 589/3 rise] synne, 591/1 home] howse, 592/6 eyre] flyre, 594/3 cercle] serche, 594/5 his] *om.*, 596/5 þi self] myselfe, 596/6 so long haue] haue so longe, 597/7 exiled] exclude, 599/7 evell] devyll, 599/7 neuer a] no, 600/7 first] fast, 601/2 in] in this, 605/2 when] men, 606/3 good] goode wille, 606/6 is he not good] is noughte, 606/7 yis] this, 609/3 haue] and haue, 610/1 þe] þis, 610/3 here] *om.*, 610/6 I coniecte it] ye consayve it, 611/6 walken] walkyng, 612/2 thise] *om.*, 613/1 verrey souereyn] souerayne and verry, 614/5 acheuen] enchevyn, 617/4 entencioun] condycioun, 624/1 be þaire wittying] they her whetyng, 624/4 Noght] That, 624/4 tho] to, 624/6 forlete] forloryn, 625/7 And] And yit, 630/5 who] lo, 634/1 of] for, 634/3 wicked] myghty, 640/4 þe (2)], *om.*, 640/6 lyeth] *om.*, 643/5 it wonne of withoute] wonyn it of wonte, 646/5 folkes] folke, 647/5 anentes] amenusen, 648/3 sith þat] shuche, 648/5 mede] *om.*, 648/5 and] in, 650/1 seen] synne, 650/4 whan] whome, 652/5 see] saide, 655/3 skilfully] wilfully, 655/7 it] þer, 657/7 to] into, 658/6 dwelled] *om.*, 658/6 clerkes] poetes, 660/1 clowes] cleis, 660/5 into] in, 661/1 noble] worthy, 661/1 Naryce] Nory, 662/4 acornes] acres.

§ 6. In addition to this agreement in readings, T and H bear a

similar relationship in the case of omissions. Those common to both T and H occur as follows: Translator's prologue and preface: Bk. I: 34/5, 68/5, 101/7, 8; Bk. II: 182/5, 6 confusedly combined, 268/3-8, 269/1-6; Bk. III: 369/4, 5 confusedly combined, 472/5-7, 523/4, 5 in reverse order; Bk. IV: 663/3, 4, 746/6, 750/5, 783/5; Bk. V: 848/2-7, 849/1, 924/4, 924/6, 985/2-7, 986/1.

§ 7. Further proof of the close relationship between T and H is afforded by the fact that in both MSS., without the scribes being at all aware of the fact, a portion from Bk. IV [P. II, xix; P. III, v] is inserted in Bk. III after Stan. xxii of P. ix. As pointed out before (*vide* Description of MSS.), it cannot be that this is due to faulty binding in both T and H (a most unlikely coincidence), as the insertion starts in the middle of a page in each case. It is no doubt due to a mishap of this kind in the original from which both T and H were copied.

§ 8. It is impossible, too, that either H was copied from T or T from H, for each contains lines omitted from the other. (Cp. lists of omissions in T and H drawn up in Description of MSS.)

§ 9. Granted then that both T and H were copied directly from the same source [which we shall call A] by two different scribes, I append a series of variant readings, peculiar to T alone, showing what ravages the carelessness of a scribe can work in a MS.

Bk. I: 32/5 rendyng muses] rudyng musynges, 32/7 distroyed] distaynyd, 38/6 so faire] shuch, 38/7 hire noght] not her, 38/7 pogh] and, 53/1 oures] showers, 55/1 haue we nede] hath conceyvid, 56/2 but pou] withoute, 60/2 drerynesse] derkenesse T, 62/5 repreue] repent, 62/6 vpbraid] abraide T, at erst] at ardyt H; at the hardest T, 64/4 a porcioun] approachyn, 68/8 willes to displese] that vs despice and displese, 86/2 ennyte] envyte, 110/4 mine offence] of my defence, 110/6 our] euery, 117/3 bright] lyghte, 119/5 noying] no man, 123/3 dryueth] deuceth H; doughtith T, 129/7 of my] at myn awne, 138/7 meschaunce] myschefe.

Bk. IV: 575/1 wist his wit] will it wete, 581/1 mouyng] tellyn, 582/3 craft] caste, 582/4 my (1)] me with; my (2)] with, 586/2 defouled it and schent] hath devouryd and shedd, 586/6 seeth] settyth, 586/6 will] wys, 590/2 herd] saide, 590/2 seen] told, 591/2 pyche] put, 591/6 lede] lede yn, 595/2 heuen] *om.* T, 599/1 Lo] So, 599/5 sith] sothe, 599/6 euell] eruell, 601/5 is] vs, 602/2 werk] value, 602/5 effecte] fete, 606/5 wilne] vnnethe, 611/2 Will] Wolde, 624/3 seme] wene, 624/7 failen] fallen, 626/6 wickedness] wrecchednesse, 628/1 myght] ryght, 628/2 febulnesse] pevishenesse, 633/7 be wicked] wickedhede, 637/7 þe] þys, 642/7 crown] gowne, 643/1 foreyn] souerayne.

§ 10. The case of P is rather more complex. While P certainly belongs to the same group as T and H, it is obvious that it cannot have come from the same *direct* source. The long series of omissions so frequent in T and H do not occur in P; the Prologue and Preface of the translator find a place in P; while there are no passages

straying unobserved from one book to another in Thomas Richard's edition.

§ 11. There is an extraordinary number of variant readings peculiar to P alone and not contained in any MS. whatsoever. Often they are of so drastic a nature that they cannot be due to any error, but are the result of deliberate emendations by Richard, who, as pointed out previously,¹ was well fitted to assume the rôle of editor.

In Bk. I they occur as follows: 32/1 *allas I wrecche þat whilom was in welthe*] *alas that I vrecche whiles I was in welth*, 32/2 *songes*] *dytes*, 32/5 *lo rendyng*] *lamentable*, 32/8 *my bone cheefe*] *jolyte*, 33/4 *for to sew*] *to ensue*, 34/3 *eld*] *hestes*, 34/5 *toome*] *to me*, 34/7 *knowe*] *haue P*, 34/7 *scholde*] *I may*, 34/8 *But socourlese þus am I all forsake*] *Thus mornynge for mysese my mone I make*, 35/8 *waile*] *welc*, 36/3 *down*] *to grounde*, 37/1 *ye (2)*] *om.*, 41/6 *dusk*] *daskey*, 41/8 *noght*] *oot*, 46/4 *sustened*] *boren*, 46/7 *hath stonden*] *hath ben*, 47/8 *heed*] *heddes P*, 48/2 *merveiled*] *Gan wonder*, 48/3 *I wondred*] *morveilynge*, 49/1 *Vnto*] *But to*, 49/4 *wip*] *then wip*, 49/7 *ffor cause*] *Because*, 50/4 *Myntyng*] *and mentynge*, 50/8 *merthe*] *reste*, 51/1 *whilom*] *sometyme*, 53/8 *vs*] *them*, 56/2 *cast*] *caste away*, 58/7 *wepyng*] *teres*, 58/8 *i-went*] *all spent*, 59/7 *begynneth*] *schewe*] *will shew then*, 60/1 *Ryght*] *But*, 62/7 *arst*] *laste*, 63/4 *fool*] *ful*, 65/3 *wipstood*] *rebelled*, 65/6 *wend*] *thought*, 66/2 *supposed*] *men trowed*, 68/2 *enformed*] *lerner*, 69/2 *noght-forthy*] *neuerpelesse*, 79/8 *wrong*] *vice*, 81/5 *mighti men*] *wicked folke*, 85/4 *rescued*] *receyued*, 86/6 *halle*] *courte*, 86/8 *withouten forth*] *withonten fayle*, 87/8 *stired*] *allas*, 92/8 *oght*] *ofte*, 92/8 *þat*] *his*, 94/4 *hide*] *denye*, 94/4 *trewth*] *soth*, 94/5 *But noght for that of pise howeuer it stent*] *But neuertheles at thys verament*, 94/6 *It spedeth noght my-seluen to excuse*] *excuseth not me in no maner wyse*, 95/6 *were traitorly*] *so falsely were*, 96/7 *Myn answeere sothly scholde not be refuse*] *of an answer I am fully aduysed*, 97/6 *a litel bet my lettres haue bestowen*] *Myn owne letters better can I bestowe*, 105/8 *and rightwisly þis might haue be redressid*] *Thus justly myght my dome haue ben dressed*, 115/1 *excited*] *styred*, 116/6 *þe sonne*] *her brothers*, 116/2 *perdurable*] *eternally*, 119/7 *Oo god þat all þing rewlest certainlie*] *Ow god that gouernest al certerly*, 119/1 *feeldes*] *seedes*, 121/5 *fforsworne*] *forshoren*, 121/6 *Lo false fraudes coloured as hem list*] *They colour ther deceytes as them lust*, 122/8 *Sumtyme*] *Now somtyme*, 126/2 *cuntre*] *lande*, 126/4 *þow schuldest lere*] *I could the lere P*, 129/4 *place*] *prison*, 130/1 *schit*] *put*, 130/6 *good*] *welth*, 132/8 *wepest*] *weldest*, 133/8 *now gouerned is*] *ys ruled thus*, 134/3 *noyse*] *desyre*, 136/1 *wolde*] *wyl*, 139/3 *grounde*] *kende*, 141/8 *hape put*] *had sette hyt*, 143/8 *verray*] *comen*, 143/7 *or what entencioun*] *by inclination*, 144/4 *pise þinges wroght*] *thys world y wroght*, 144/5 *God*] *O God*, 146/5 *knowe wel*] *know and wyll*, 146/8 *haue I know*] *can I haue*, 147/7 *it may the*] *thou shalt it*, 149/7 *haue*] *fayle*, 150/4 *sikenesse*] *sorow*,

¹ *Vide* account of printed edition in chapter describing MSS.

150/7 trowest pou] thou beleuest, 150/7 suppose] conceyue, 151/8 wynde] clothe, 154/3 roche] stone, 154/4 clyt] rocke.

§ 12. Similarly in Bk. IV : 574/3 conceyued] conteyned, 574/5 knowen] founden, 578/1 speken] speke now, 577/3 Supposyng] weyng, 579/3 wilfully] willingly, 580/4 makeþ] shappeth, 580/5 noght forpi] neuertheles, 580/7 or] and, 581/2 Beholde] Loke, 581/2 it] hytself, 584/3 anon] al on, 584/5 angir] anguishe, 587/2 abhominable and verray] ful horrible and ful, 592/2 into] and to, 592/2 ariseth] ryseth, 592/3 And] Wich, 593/4 Thurgh out] By, 596/2 of] of all, 598/5 þat] syth, 598/6 Begonne] Styred, 599/1 conceyue] perceyue, 599/6 conceyue] perceyue, 601/2 onely] holly, 603/2 ffull trew it is] hyt is the soth, 604/4 Excited] Styred, 605/1 also] yet P, 605/2 þat we] we did, 605/4 so he] also, 607/4 achenen] to obteyn, 608/1 achenen] atteynen, 608/3 are] ben, 609/2 þere] here, 612/6 þe] more, 614/5 achenen] atteynen, 617/1 febilte] debylte, 618/1 whiche] þat, 619/7 forlorne] y lost, 624/3 will it seme] hyt semeth, 628/4 whiche if he wolde] That if he myght, 628/7 knowe and] *om.*, 631/2 noght] neuer, 634/5 conceyued] perceyuid, 635/6 delice] delites, 635/3 likeþ] semep, 635/5 ne] yet, 636/3 on hyhe] *om.*, 637/5 twynne] wyne, 640/4 þe same] that, 640/4 þe (2)] þe very, 641/3 ping] work, 645/3 No wight] None, 645/7 is (1)] is hyt, 646/3 and] in, 647/5 anentes] dymynuce, 647/7 purpose it of] hyt wold of her, 649/6 is] ys he, 649/6 oght] ofte, 650/2 supposen] trowen, 651/7 cleped] *om.*, 651/7 iwys] hyt ys no mysse, 655/3 clepe] callen, 658/3 full] them, 660/1 clowes] nayles, 660/7 no ping] But not, 663/1 They weyled] Weylyng, 665/4 noght forthy] yet verrelly, 665/7 To] Into, 670/5 lakken] Wanten, 671/6 gyves] engins, 672/6 twenty powsand fold] an hundred fold, 682/7 be cleped may] I dare wel sey, 692/7 reward] regard, 694/7 Puttyng pi-self in þeynes alther-meste] And put the in peynes that euir shal lest.

From the above list it is obvious that the printer has been at no small pains to make his work acceptable. We must remember that he was preparing it for people living over a hundred years after it was originally written, a period whose language the introduction of printing was beginning to stabilise. Words quite current with the preceding century were to be marked out as obsolete or archaic, and the printer, with Caxton as his model, often assumed the rôle of judge. In our case then we shall not be surprised to find Thomas Richard doing likewise. Words and phrases in use in Walton's time were already becoming archaic, and the editor-printer, mindful of the demands of his readers, hastened their death.

The word *cleped* for example seems, very strangely, to have become archaic as early as 1525. Whenever Richard meets it he proceeds to cut it out, sometimes by a palpable omission as in 651/7, occasionally by altering a whole phrase as in 682/7, where *be cleped may* becomes *I dare wel say*, and most frequently by changing it to *called* as in 728/6, 733/3, 737/4. There are many more cases of this as will be seen in the lists of variant readings to each stanza.

The compound *noght-forpi* seems to have shared a similar fate. Most frequently it takes the form of *nevertheles*: 69/2, 94/5, 580/5, 712/5, 737/6, though on one occasion [665/4] it becomes *yet verreyt*, while in 576/5 it assumes the less pretentious form *yet for that*. *forthy* is even changed to *therefore* in 723/2.

Reward (O.F. "reguarder") also undergoes change. It is always altered to *regard* [692/7, etc.], *rewardynge* becomes *regardynge* 765/7, and in 736/5 *rewarded* is changed to *comprehended*.

Strangely too, *conceyue* is invariably changed to *perceyue* [542/7, 599/1, 599/6, 725/5], though the sense of our Modern English "conceive" seems to be implied. In 150/7, however, *suppose* becomes *conceyue* in the printed edition.

Several pure Old English words seem to have had too much of an archaic flavour for Richard: *herne* becomes *thought* 756/4, and the printer is thus left with the task of finding a new rhyme for the next line; *pewes* is ousted for *custumes* in 766/4 and 777/1, and *arst* makes way for *laste* 62/7.

The printer takes exception to *wilfully*, and in 694/1 and 710/4 *willingly* takes its place, though the sense of the Modern English *wilfully* is implied.

Finally we should expect such unusual words as: *delatours* [Chaucer has "accusours"; Lat. "accusatoribus"] to become *accusours* 704/5; *digest* [Lat. "digesta"; Ch. "dyvyded"] to appear as *dyuyded* 737/2; and *anentes* [cp. O.F. "anientiss"—extended stem of "anientir," Mod. Fr. "anéantir"] as *dymynuce* 647/5.

§ 13. In view of what has already been said, the long prose passages¹ which abound in the printed edition, which are not found in any of the MSS., and which take the form of commentaries on what has gone before—explaining allusions, drawing forth moral lessons from the incidents described in the different metra—are obviously the work of the editor-printer who, as a monk at Tavistock, and a graduate of Gloucester College,² Oxford, was fitted for his task. He found ample scope for making the work intelligible to his contemporaries.

§ 14. It is evident that the printer, as evinced by his alteration of the line "pogh so pat I of makynge entirmete" of the Translator's Preface to "Though I hys makynge do conterfete," perceived the huge indebtedness of Walton to Chaucer. The latter's translation of *Boethius* was printed by Caxton about 1479, and it is quite probable that Richard, if a MS. copy was inaccessible, availed himself of Caxton's printed text. That Chaucer's text was certainly consulted during the preparation of the 1525 printed edition of Walton's translation is clearly shown by the number of emendations where the MS. readings are deliberately altered by Thomas Richard to make them agree with the corresponding ones of the prose translation. I here tabulate a few of them.

¹ Vide Appendix.

² Now Worcester College.

	MSS.	P.	CHAUCER. ¹
<i>Book I.</i>			
(1) 82/2	songes	dytes	delitable <i>ditees</i> (M. I, 2)
(2) 81/5	men	folk	of more myghty <i>folk</i> (P. IV, 38)
(3) 94/4	trewth	soth	to hide the <i>soth</i> (P. IV, 118)
(4) 95/6	were traitorly	falsly were	lettres <i>falsly</i> maked (P. IV, 123)
(5) 119/7	rewlest	gouernest	<i>gouernynge</i> alle thynges (M. V, 22)
(6) 150/7	trowest pou	thou beleuest	thou <i>byleuest</i> (P. VI, 67)
(7) 151/8	wynde	clothe	they <i>clothen</i> hem (P. VI, 73)
(8) 154/3	roche	stone	encountrynge of a stoon (M. VII, 9)
(9) 154/4	clyf	roche	fallen fro some roche (M. VII, 9)
<i>Book IV.</i>			
(10) 587/2	abhominable	horrible	more <i>horrible</i> than all monstres (P. I, 28)
(11) 660/1	clowes	nayles	his <i>nayles</i> and his tepe (M. III, 9)
<i>Book V.</i>			
(12) 918/7	minde	soule	enpreinted into <i>sowles</i> (M. IV, 6)
(13) 932/4	belongeþ	perteyneth	naturaloonly that <i>apertieneth</i> properly (P. V, 28)
(14) 936/2	leuen	give credence	we oughten rather yeven credence (P. V, 47)

§ 15. On the other hand, the printer has made alterations for no apparent reason. I cannot think that these readings were in the MS. from which P was taken, as P is so closely allied to H and T that variant readings of such startling differences would most certainly have shown themselves in these two manuscripts. Many of them (I append a table) are quite opposed to Chaucer, where the MSS. are in agreement with the prose work. (See p. xxix.)

It will be seen that in several cases the metre is spoiled by the alteration, and one is led to think that Richard, on occasions, abused his duties as editor. He cannot successfully put forward the plea that his alterations were intended to make the original more comprehensible, for none of the cases just tabulated presents any difficulty of comprehension whatsoever.

§ 16. Occasionally the printer makes emendations after comparison with the original Latin. For example the MSS. in 116/6 give *pe sonne* as a translation of *Fratriis* (*Fratriis totis obuia flammis*, Bk. I., M. v, 6),² thus explaining the passage rather than translating it.

¹ The references are to Prose or Metre and line in Skeat's edition of *Chaucer*, Vol. II (Clarendon Press).

² The reference is to Prose, or Metre and line of the Loeb edition of *Boethius* edited by Rand and Stewart.

	MSS.	P.	CHAUCER.
<i>Book I.</i>			
(1) 58/7	wepyng	teres	wawes of my <i>wepynges</i> (P. II. 20)
(2) 63/4	fool-hardynes ^{se}	ful-hardines ^{se}	<i>foolhardynesse</i> of folye (P. III, 19)
(3) 68/2	enformed	lerned	they were <i>enfourmed</i> of myne maneres (P. III, 43)
(4) 86/6	halle	courte	kynges <i>halle</i> (P. IV, 79)
(5) 115/1	excited	styred	And ben <i>excited</i> ther to (P. IV, 225)
(6) 116/2	perdurable	eternally	y fastned to thy <i>perdurable</i> chayer (M. v, 2)
(7) 121/6	fraudes	deceytes	ne the <i>fraude</i> couered . . . with a fa's colour (M. 5, 31)
(8) 126/2	cuntre	lande	of what <i>contree</i> thou art born (P. v. 12)
(9) 132/8	wepst	welst	thou hast wopen for the damage (P. v, 42)
<i>Book IV.</i>			
(10) 617/1	febilte	dehilyto	pe <i>feblisse</i> . . . (P. 2, 102)
(11) 641/3	ping	work	pat alle <i>pinges</i> ben doon (P. III, 10)
(12) 670/5	lakken	wanten	to <i>lakken</i> mowyng to done yvel (P. IV, 29)

The printed edition alters *pe sonne* to the more literal reading *her brothers*.

Again *semina* (Bk. I., M. v, 21) becomes *feeldes* in the MSS. (119/1), but the printer has correctly emended it to *seedes*.

§ 17. On the other hand, some most unreasonable emendations, quite at variance with the Latin text, appear in the printed edition. In 81/5 of Book I. *potentiorum* is correctly translated by *myghti* in the MSS., but the printer gives *wicked*. Probably in this case the printer had the context in view, for the author is referring to mighty men who have abused their power. But there is no excuse for rendering *occultuisse* (Bk. I., P. iv, 83) by *denye* when the MSS. have *hile* (94/4); neither does it seem reasonable to change the MSS. *noyse* 134/3 as a translation of *tumultus* (P. v, 38) to *desyre*.

It is evident, then, that while the printer had the Latin text before him, he did not follow it as closely as was desirable.

§ 18. Perhaps of more importance in showing how the printer compared his original with the Latin is the appearance in the printed edition of an extra stanza after Stan. XXXII, Prose iv, Book I. No doubt in his comparison Richard came across a gap in Walton's text as compared with the Latin. Not that there was any indication of such an omission in the MSS., for in no MS. whatsoever does this

stanza exist, not even in members of the B group. A desire to remedy this error led to the insertion of another stanza, which I take to be entirely the work of the editor-printer. It is as follows :

“ But then I beyng for that same while
 With al my labour and my diligence
 Fro my iugemente fyue hundred myle,
 Hauyng in court no aduocate ne defence,
 To deth I was a-iuged in absence,
 Me beyng in the senatoures nedes
 And they consentyng, geuen was the sentence ;
 Loo, how I am rewarded to my nedes.”

The corresponding Latin passage (Bk. I, P. iv, 30) runs : “ Nunc quingentis fere passuum milibus procul muti atque indefensi ob studium propensius in senatum morti proscriptionique damnamur.”

Chaucer translates this (P. iv, 172f.) : “ But now I am remewed fro the citee of Rome almost fyue hundred thousand pas, I am withoute defence dampned to proscriptioun and to the deeth, for the studie and bountees that I haue doon to the senat.”

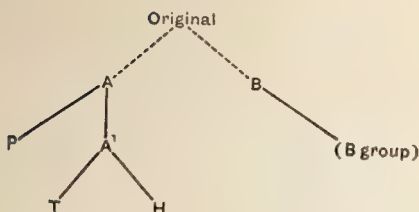
A comparison of the above stanza with Chaucer shows no very great similarity. Considering the great indebtedness of Walton to the earlier translator—the hand of Chaucer is evident in nearly every stanza of Walton—one is very reluctant to accept this additional stanza as the verse translator's own work. It could very well have resulted from Richard's endeavours to make Walton's translation complete.

§ 19. Richard's work, then, as editor and printer resulted in an almost entirely new exposition of the text. Taking a MS. closely allied to T and H, and not far removed from the translator's original as his base [I assume that Richard's MS. was very close to the original, for his text is the only one which mentions Elizabeth Berkeley as being Walton's patron], with the help of Chaucer's version, the Latin original and probably some ¹ of the many medieval commentaries on *Boethius* so common at the time, he produced an edition which would be more suitable for his contemporaries than the bare text of the manuscript, and would, no doubt, also be more satisfactory to Robert Langdon for whom it was specially prepared.

§ 20. With regard to the genealogy [neglecting the editor's emendations], while P is certainly closely allied to T and H (v. §§ 1, 2), it cannot have come directly from A¹, their direct source, which (v. § 7) was faulty in its binding, contained numerous omissions, lacked the translator's prologue, and preface to the whole work, but retained the preface to Books IV and V.

I therefore surmise the arrangement to be :

¹ Richard himself mentions Trivet (1258–1328) the medieval commentator on *Boethius*, in his long note to Prose I, Bk. I. (*vide* Appendix).



§ 21. Returning to the B group of MSS., these, by comparison of variant readings, can be divided into three definite subdivisions:

(1) Group: N C (which we shall call the β group).

(2) Group: Rl Ba Dc FJ Ch Bb † (which we shall call the β^1 group).

(3) Group: R L M h D (which we shall call the β^1 group).

§ 22. In Bk. I, N and C have the following variant readings entirely peculiar to themselves: 15/3 he wolde] wolde he, 32/4 merpe] myrthes, 39/7 worldly] worthy, 42/1 þe] *om.*, 51/7 what] *om.*, 102/2 I powht to done] I do, 109/5 outhur] owgh, 154/6 Bot] Be.

Similarly in the first part of Bk IV N and C have the following in common: 587/4 a so] also, 636/5 wordes] woodnesse, 650/7 effected] enfecte, 664/2 Is] In.

§ 23. Unfortunately N has quite a number of variant readings peculiar to itself which are entirely due either to the carelessness of the scribe or to his desire to "correct," viz. 38/2 fynges] figures, 43/1 men] man, 43/7 of] in, 44/1 þere] here, 44/8 and disese] than ese, 45/6 bryngen] bryngynge, 47/2 hym bryngen at] brynge hym to, 48/2 þat] *om.*, 70/7 wast] gret. . . . Bk. IV: 574/4 ne mowe not] ffor now noght, 574/5 be] ne, 577/7 wroght] brought, 595/5 light] knyght, 597/7 lond] place, 599/3 folk] folkes, 611/5 fect] effecte, 621/6 ffor there] flurther, 626/1 careyn] certeyn, 627/5 defete] forfeite, 638/1 distressed] depressed, 653/6 transformed] transported, 654/6 stryues] stryf, 662/5 transformed] transported, 664/6 defeute] defence.

The MS. throughout does not seem to have had the same care as was taken with many of the other MSS.—there are numerous insertions, illuminated letters occur only occasionally, and there are no marginal headings to each prose and metre—so that one cannot help thinking that the above variant readings are the result of the carelessness or thoughtlessness of the scribe. A corrector seems to have noticed many of these numerous errors, and crosses in the margin in different ink denote some of the erroneous lines.

There is practically a negligible number of cases where C has variants entirely peculiar to itself. In Bk. I. I only find one [other than corrections by a later hand], 34/7 I scholde] shuld I, and the early part of Bk. IV is only marred with one—574/4 enserched] enserged.

† Bb has a very close connection with the β^1 group v. § 39.

§ 24. However from § 22 it is clear that N and C are from the same source—such a series of variants peculiar to two MSS. cannot be mere coincidence—while as further proof we find that both N and C, and no other MSS., lack lines 71/7 and 816/7.

§ 25. The question now arises as to what relation this b group bears to the other groups. This can best be determined by an examination of definite erroneous readings. Where one group of MSS. has correct readings with another group this similarity can only be due to the translator's original. On the other hand, any similarity among groups in the case of erroneous readings must point to a common source other than the original in which these readings have found a place.

§ 26. I have taken the following instances of incorrect readings from the chapter headed "Principal Corrections" (q.v.) and all of them can be definitely regarded as such.

N and C have incorrect readings in common with Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb L R M D h (*i.e.* the other members of the B group) as follows:

94/1 me by T H P] my—*all other MSS.*, 101/3 for to sle T H P] to, 289/1 plenerlye T H P] priuely, 332/3 dryuen T H P] drawn, 360/3 welpes T H P] helpe, 445/2 vile TH] well (*or* will), 449/1 wene TH] (trowe P)] pen, 522/3 most T H P] moyst and, 568/5 were TH] dere, 615/5 rennest T H P] remeuest, 668/5 a wrecche T H P] he worchep, 837/3 scheluyng TH] scheloying, 993/4 may do T H P] i do N, mys ido.

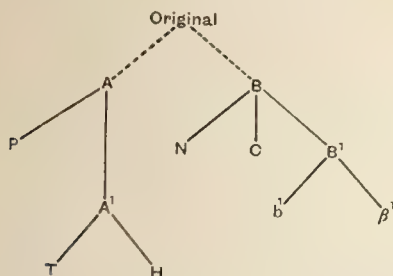
These errors at once confine N and C to the B group, for I can find no instance of N and C being connected to the A group by a common error. It is obvious that each of the above mistakes must have found its way into B (the source of the B group) and have been transmitted by copyists to each individual member of the group.

§ 27. Furthermore, with regard to the relationship between N and C (*i.e.* the b group) and the other MSS. of the B group (*i.e.* groups β^1 and β^2), it will be clear, if it can be proved that N and C have correct readings where the β^1 and β^2 groups are incorrect, that N and C are nearer to the original than β^1 and β^2 , and that these errors have crept into β^1 and β^2 from a source which was further removed from the original than the direct source of N and C.

In the following instances (taken from the chapter on "Principal Corrections," q.v.), N and C agree with T H P in having correct readings, *i.e.* readings from the translator's original, while the β^1 and β^2 groups have erroneous readings—due, no doubt, to the scribe of their direct source (β^1).

40/3 extent N C T H P] existent— β^1 and β^2 groups, 119/5 vnplie N C T H P] applie, 203/1 pe forme N C T H] pat fortune, 338/2 renoun N C T H P] resoun, 423/5 schap or (your N) beaute N C T H P] worschip, 457/6 leste N C T H P] om. M D; firste F; last, 487/2 propositiouns N C T H P] proportions, 506/2 gouerned N C H P] grounded, 568/4 whiche N C T H] while, 804/5 encrenen N C T H P] hauen.

I therefore trace the genealogy as follows :



§ 28. The b^1 group, to judge from variant readings, contains the following MSS.: Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb. Readings peculiar to these seven only occur as follows: 59/6 chaseth] causeth Rl Ba Dc F Ch Bb (*but altered to chaseth*) (the folio is omitted in J, but without doubt it gave the same reading), 61/1 Ow] o where Rl Ba Dc F Ch Bb (*alt. Ow*) [Stan. om. J: fol. om.], 64/3 cau3ten] causen Rl Ba Dc F Ch Bb (*alt. cau3ten*) [Stan. om. J: fol. om.], 72/8 fleischly] feythfully Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*alt. fleischly*) (N C have eythfully), 75/4 had] hold Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*alt. had*) (N C have hold), 106/1 Ow] of Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*alt. ow*), 128/8 in] of Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*alt. in*), 154/6 Bot] Be Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb . . . 584/7 vnknown] beknown Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*alt. vnknown*). In addition, all these MSS. lack 520/7, though in Bb the line is inserted later in the margin by a different hand.

§ 29. Further proof that Bb originally belonged to this group may be seen in the following variants: 84/1 pe] om. Rl Ba Bb (*but inserted later*) (N C om. pe), 32/4 merpe] wites Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*alt. merpe*) 49/8 al] om. Rl. Ba F Ch Bb (*inserted later*), 51/7 haueth] hath Rl Ba F Bb (*alt. haueth*) [N has hath], 51/8 in] om. Rl Ba F Bb (*inserted later*) [C R have same omission], 144/6 schold] myght Rl Ba F J Ch Bb (*alt. schold*), 145/1 suche] pis Rl Ba F J Ch Bb (*alt. suche*), 146/8 now] om. Rl Ba F J Ch Bb (*inserted later*).

§ 30. As will be noticed from the readings already quoted, Bb has been revised by a scribe who (as will be shown later) corrected this MS. from β^1 . Bb corrected then became the direct source of R and L, and the original for the group D R L h M.

§ 31. Moreover, Bb seems to have been nearer the original b^1 than the remaining six members of the group, for the number of variations confined to the whole seven members is very small indeed in comparison to the number peculiar to Rl Ba Dc F J Ch, and to combinations of several of these six.

§ 32. Variants confined to Rl Ba Dc F J Ch alone [many of them bad ones] occur as follows: 32/3 sorowe] sorowe, 42/6 pat] om., 48/1 I than that] Then I put, 59/3 in] om., 71/8 his] oo, 80/1 [pe hate pat I haue had and heynesse] Yif that I haue had any heynesse [N has

same], 89/3 front] fronte with, 93/5 vnwit] vnwitty, 99/2 vnþrifty-
nesse] vnrightwysnesse, 102/2 I þoght to done] I do, 111/4 peruersite]
peruersidnesse, 120/2 gouvernement] gouernaunce, 127/8 ne] *om.*, 130/3
sentence] science, 130/7 soth] *om.*, 131/4 þy] my, 137/8 in] a, 138/2]
hath *om.*, 142/1 Ow] O which, 142/6 þinges] þing, 151/1 shyn]
skyn . . . 590/5 Lo] Now, 615/5 befor me] forme, 641/6 a] and,
627/3 hys] *om.* This list strengthens the conclusion that Rl Ba Dc
F J Ch have a common source.

§ 33. There appears to be a further subdivision possible. The
MSS. Rl Ba J Ch unite in having a series of variants entirely peculiar
to themselves. For example: 34/3 hap] has, 38/6 sothe] feyþe, 40/1
of] of full, 41/5 full] *om.*, 41/8 not] *om.* [N T P *have same*], 72/1
rekyth] recheth, 77/4 obysaunce] obseruance, 78/6 souereynete],
souereyngete, 84/2 selle] sulle, 125/1 wel þis] wyl I þis, 126/2 or] or
of, 127/2 wight] þing, 129/3 þi] þis . . . 603/7 weyk] wyrk Rl Ba Ch
[*Stan. om.* J—*probably gave same reading*], 638/7 of] at a, 638/2
wreþþe] wrecche, 662/2 take] tane a.

§ 34. F and Dc tear themselves further from Rl Ba J Ch by having
a number of readings confined to themselves individually. F has the
following: 34/8 al] *om.*, 36/8 draw] tarye, tarieth] draweth, 39/2 Hire
colour eek so lively and so bright] and here colour so loueli bryzte,
39/3 Hire eyen brend semyng as for clere] Here yen brennyng semyng
ful clere, 39/4 were] was, 41/4 I trowe it be no] withoute, 41/7 had
stonden] standing, 43/8 In certeyn] *om.*, 49/3 forlet] forleting . . .
574/5 Neither] Noþer, 575/1 þis] þe, 575/4 as] or, 581/4 stye] stere,
588/7 goode] goddes, 591/7 land] londe bringe, 592/1 swifte] bryzte,
603/7 weyk] wirke feble, 604/2 here] eke, 605/6 record] recorded,
630/1 ne] and, 630/7 weneth] semeth, 644/1 sith] sothe, 644/3 is it]
hit is, 648/7 moste] moste be, 653/3 who so] whos, 657/4 forlorn] hath
forlorn F, 662/7 by laft] laft.

However, these readings are in most cases probably due to either
the carelessness of the scribe or to his desire to alter what was not
quite clear to him. For example in 603/7, where Rl Ba J Ch have
wyrk for *weyk*, the scribe of F noticing the line made no sense as it
stood, altered *wyrk* of his source to *wyrke feble*. He thus obtained
sense at the sacrifice of metre. Keeping this in mind, and remembering
the strong evidence in §§ 31 and 32 for the very close connexion
between Rl Ba Dc F J Ch, I cannot think that F was anything but a
direct descendant from the same original as the other members, and
that any divergences in readings in F are entirely due to the copyist.

§ 35. Dc seems to have been treated similarly to F. Readings
peculiar to Dc alone occur: 51/5 pat] in (*om.* Rl Ba F Ch), 67/1 herd]
herd telle me (herd telle Rl Ba F Ch—*Stan. om.* J) . . . 577/1
hap] schap, 582/2 labour] mater, 603/7 weyk] myghty, 607/1 pat þei]
ther, 607/4 verrailly] certeynly, 613/2 bothe] noon, 633/3 wrecched
hede] wikked hede, 640/4 þe (2)] noo, 644/3 þan] pat, 645/7 disposed]
despysid, 648/4 clere] right cleer, 649/7 enfecte] effect, 657/4 forlorn]
forlorn he hath, 662/4 past] repast. All these variations can be

attributed to the copyist. In 603/7, where *weyk* becomes *wyrk* Rl Ba J Ch; *wyrke feble* F; Dc gives *myghty*, the very opposite sense to what is intended. The lines 603/6, 7 are:

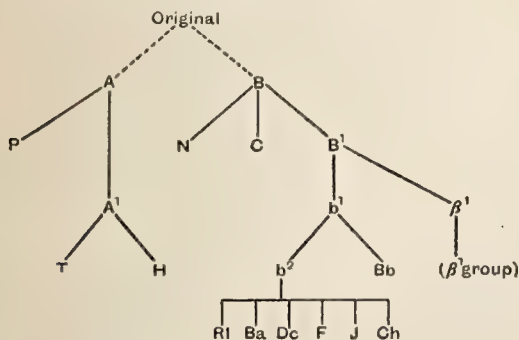
Than every man is myghti pere he may,
And pere he may not, weyk it is no nay.

Probably the copyist of Dc in his carelessness wrote *myghti* as a result of seeing it just above the word he was copying. Nevertheless, like F, Dc is no doubt a direct descendant of b^2 , the source of Rl Ba Dc F J Ch.

§ 36. There is, however, a very important relationship between Ba and Ch. Of all the MSS. I have examined these two alone agree in their colophons in attributing the translation to "Johannem Waltoun, nuper canonicum de Oseneye." Moreover, in each case the colophon is followed by the same Latin verses of the scribe, the same hymn to Jesus, and the same hymn on the Eucharist (*vide* Description of MSS.).

The agreement of the other MSS. of the b^1 group in so many readings will not allow us to attribute a different source to Ba and Ch, despite the difference in colophons just mentioned. Both Ba and Ch, to judge from the beautifully illuminated initials, had a great amount of care bestowed on them. Probably the scribes in each case (the handwriting in both Ba and Ch is very similar indeed, and it is possible that they were each written by the same man), in their desire to produce as beautiful and as complete a piece of work as possible, decided that the ordinary colophon which gave Johannes Capellanus as the author was not sufficient to identify the man, and they therefore gave his full name and status.

The genealogical table now stands as follows :



§ 37. That LRMDhBb are all intimately connected will be seen from the following :

(1) In Stan. 114 l. 4 is repeated again after l. 8 (thus giving the stanza nine lines in all) in LRMD Bb. In Bb the stanza originally

stood with l. 4 as l. 8 [*i.e.* 8 lines]. We find, however, the corrector has written l. 8 in the margin with a reference mark stating that it is to be inserted after l. 3. No doubt in his process of correction this corrector found that l. 4 of β^1 (his source for correction) did not occur as l. 4 of the stanza in Bb. He therefore inserted it in the margin with the reference mark that his correction should be put after l. 3. Unfortunately, however, he forgot to cross out the original l. 8 of this stanza in Bb; when the copyists of R and L met this stanza they saw the line written in the margin of Bb with the intimation that it should be put after l. 3. They naturally made the correction and thus found themselves eventually with a nine-lined stanza, *i.e.* with lines 4 and 9 reading the same. M and D, being connected with R and L, also made the same mistake. The scribe of h seems to have perceived the error and omits the ninth line.

(2) In 492/2, 3, 4, the Rl Ba Dc FJ Ch group give the following rendering:

2. 'Haue we not seid,' quod sche, 'pat blisfulnesse
3. Is good, Boecius?' "3is," seyde I, "souereyn."
4. 'Adde we,' quod sche, 'pe remenant vnto pis . . .

Bb originally omits lines 3 and 4 and for l. 2 gives the reading, "Haue we not seid quod sche pe remenant vnto pis." It is obvious that the copyist has committed an error quite common to scribes: in copying he saw "quod sche" in both lines 2 and 4 and unconsciously he wrote in l. 2 the words following *quod sche* in l. 4, instead of those following *quod sche* in l. 2. He then continued with l. 5. As a result lines 2 and 4 were confusedly combined and l. 3 was omitted altogether. The corrector in comparing with β^1 read the beginning of l. 2 of Bb as agreeing with the corresponding line of β^1 . He then found that lines 3 and 4 of β^1 did not follow as lines 3 and 4 in Bb. He therefore inserted them in the margin and made the necessary instructions that these should be put in Bb as corrections.

The inserted lines were as follows:

3. How that blisfulnesse is god and souerayn.
4. Adde we quod sche pe remenant vnto pis.

The scribes of R and L using Bb (corrected) as their original naturally copied l. 2 as written in Bb, and also made the correction indicated by the corrector.

L therefore gave:

1. 2. Haue we not seid quod sche pe remenant vnto pis.
1. 3. How that blisfulnesse is god and souerayn.
1. 4. Adde we quod sche pe remenant vnto pis.

M and h give exactly the same readings as L for 2, 3, 4. R gives the same for l. 2; adds *pis seide I* to l. 3; and omits *quod sche* from l. 4.

D has the same reading as Bb L R M h for l. 2, but does not

insert the missing lines as indicated in Bb. Obviously then, here again is convincing proof of the close connection between L R M D h Bb (corrected).

(3) In Stan. 848 l. 5 is omitted from L R h Bb M D; it is also wanting from N and C. Obviously it was omitted from B, the source of N and C, β^1 , the source of Bb—(Rl Ba Dc F J Ch must have found it in β^2), and from β^1 . The corrector would no doubt have inserted it in Bb had it been contained in β^1 .

(4) Again Stan. 745 contains nine lines in D L and R. L. 3 and 4 in each MS. are marked with a + in the margin. Lines 3 and 4 of D L R are omitted in Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (originally) and N C. In Bb, however, they are written by the correcting hand in the margin with instruction for insertion after l. 2. Naturally, then, the scribes of L and R, taking Bb (corrected) as their *direct* source would include these two lines in their versions. That they had some doubt about the inclusion is shown by the crosses put against the extra lines. D being closely connected retained the nine lines.

Apparently the direct source of M and h (which was not Bb) thought it wise to omit these lines.

(5) In Stan. 700, lines 5 and 6 are in reverse order in L R M h Bb (C has also the same fault).

§ 38. In Bk. I, M and D have a remarkably great number of variant readings entirely peculiar to themselves. So much so, that while it is certain that they are closely connected with the other members of the β^1 group (v. § 37, (1)), I cannot think that they are members of the group L R h Bb. Rather do I think that they are descended from a special recension of Bb, which, to judge by the number and the nature of the variant readings, was very badly treated by the scribe. This state of affairs, however, only applies to Book I.

Readings confined to M and D alone: 33/2 myschef] my thef, 33/5 pei] *om.*, 34/4 to] so, 34/6 begynneth] genneth, 35/5 dull & deef] deef & dulle, 37/5 hys] hye, 39/3 for] fuyre, 39/4 fresche] clere, 41/2 mater] nature, 41/4 I trowe it to be no] I holde it no, 42/8 pere] lowe, 42/8 evire vpward] vpward evere, 43/6 right] *om.*, 45/4 of paire full] full of her, 48/1 I than that] I beyng, 48/5 smerthy] so smerthy, 49/4 wip] all wip, 50/4 myntyng] Menyng, 50/4 for] *om.*, 52/3 whennes eke] whens eke were, 53/7 grete] *om.*, 53/7 plesoun] dothe so plesen, 55/1 we] I, 55/2 compleyntes] my compleynt, 56/2 had] haue, 57/8 But smerthy for hym socoure shall I gete, 58/2 me] *om.*, 62/6 suche] suche an, 62/7 game] grame, 64/5 mo] me, 66/7 peruerted] conuerted, 67/7, 8 confused, 72/4 he] *om.*, 72/5 pat] as ye, 73/3 deseruen] disarme (also T H), 75/1 my] thi, 76/4 abit] lyknes, 81/6 conigast] comune gest, 83/1 Ther] *om.*, 83/7 as] full, 85/1 eke] *om.*, 90/1 myn art and] my gode zele or, 91/2 why] where, 94/2 paire] myne, 100/4 fro whennes] where of, 107/6 worldly] maner, 112/5 pat] pise, 120/5 pat] whiche, 122/1 peym] pat, 122/4 hede] dede, 123/5 What so euer pou be] when it liketh pe, 126/2 exul]

excilyd, 125/6 out] *om.*, 130/4 was] were, 132/1 rehersed] receyued, 133/5 song] foos, 133/8 gouerned] vngouerned, 136/2 cancer] canero, 140/3 thow] *om.*, 142/1 Ow] Owat, 146/5-8 *om.*

Such a formidable array of variants, so drastic in their nature, cannot but bind M and D together as being independent of R h Bb L in details, though, as has been pointed out § 37, some distant connexion is distinctly apparent.

§ 39. In Bk. IV, however, M and D are as widely separated as they are connected in the first book. In the first hundred stanzas of Bk. IV I can only find one case where a variant reading occurs peculiar to M and D alone, 642/2 he] be, and this is so insignificant that it might be a mere coincidence.

However, D persists in being as irregular as it was in Bk. I, and we find the following list of variants entirely confined to D alone: 574/5 vtterly] verily, 585/6 wel more encreseeth] encreseeth wel more, 585/7 wickednesse regnep] wikked men reigne, 586/6 defouled] defended, 591/1 pi] mine, 591/3 heighte] lyght, 592/1 my] theire, 592/2 stieng] stinghe, 593/2 hoot] grete, 596/2 thinges] kyngys, 597/1 hennes] whens, 599/7 myght] noughte, 600/6 pinke I] I thinke thus, 601/2 onely] allonly, 601/5 þat] þe, 602/6 wynnyn] biluyng, 604/2 befor] to fore 605/1 remembre] gouerne, 605/2 when] what, 606/1 bope] dothe, 610/6 coniecte] coniected, 611/7 nay] maye not, 612/2 thise] thilke, 613/7 þat] whiche, 618/7 self] *om.*, 622/3 vnkonnyng] vnbuxom, 622/2 forleten] forletyng, 625/1 wonder will] wondreful, 625/6 it] *om.*, 631/1 mowe] wolde, 632/4 I. schal after] after I shalle the, 632/6 oweth] oon, 632/5 Sith] Suyche, 633/7 nyght] wighte, 635/1 þat] as, 636/1 wrecched veyn] verry wrecched, 639/2 defiled] hem defouled, 639/7 there] that, 644/7 as] *om.*, 648/4 and pleyne] peyne, 653/1 goodnesse] gladnes 654/1 brennen] bryn, 654/3 devise] a wyse, 654/4 fers] free, 658/1 boystously] soubdeynly, 660/1 waxen] worin, 660/2 y lyk] lyk, 661/1 pis] þe, 661/3 taght] thought, 661/5 saued] saue, 662/3 as] *om.*, 662/4 made] had, 663/2 Circes] Curys, 663/6 sche chaunge] be chaunged.

The same passage from Bk. IV contains only two cases where M has variants peculiar to itself—576/1 Lo] ffor, 642/5 folk] *om.* Both these could very well have been due to the carelessness of the copyist.

In addition there are a number of cases where M [but *not* D] is joined to L R Bb and h by variant readings peculiar to this group. In the early part of Book IV they occur as follows: 511/3 vnite] vanite R M h Bb L (*but altered to vnite*), 605/6 noght] y nocht L M h Bb (R noght), 614/1 The] They L R M Bb (h The), 615/5 befor me] be forme L R h M Bb, 630/4 denyen] devyne L R M h Bb, 632/1 it] *om.*, L R h M Bb, 632/6 coueited] coueit L R h M Bb (C has coueit), 635/5 pei] *om.* M L R h Bb, 657/2 of (2)] *om.* L R M h Bb [Rl Ba Ch have *same omission*], 659/7 marmoryk] in armoryk L R M Bb [h has been *corrected*].

§ 40. The question now arises as to why M and D should be so

closely connected in Bk. I, and so widely divergent in the other books. I can find no connexion between M and D after Bk. I. The answer is most probably this. In D [*v.* Description of MSS.] there begins after Metrum II of Bk. II a series of insertions where passages from later books find a place in earlier books. As has already been pointed out, the insertions occur in the middle of the page without the scribe of D being aware of the errors, and were probably due to errors of binding in the original. The scribe of M, however, perceived them and therefore sought another MS. from which to complete his work. Either by accident or by design he procured an MS. belonging to the same group, *i.e.* a descendant of Bb (corrected), and very closely related to LR h Bb as shown above, and used this as his source for the remainder of M. We thus have M and D very closely related to one another in Bk. I, and rather distantly connected with LR h Bb. After Bk. I, however, while D continues this distant relationship with LR h Bb, M breaks away from D and becomes very closely connected to these four.

§ 41. As shown in § 39, LR M h Bb are very closely connected (in the case of M, the close connexion occurs in the last four books), and it is now left to find the relationship they bear to one another. Apart from the question of textual resemblances, there is a very strong bond between LR and Bb, as evinced by the method of setting out the work—*i.e.* in resemblances in marginal notes, headings of prosae and metra, illuminated initials, etc. Points of this nature peculiar to LR Bb occur [in Bks. I and IV] as follows:

Book I. (1) In LR Bb division into stanzas with an illuminated initial letter for each stanza does not occur until Stan. VI of the Translator's Preface. I consider this of the utmost importance in proving that L and R were taken directly from Bb (corrected) and that Bb was not corrected from L or R. It is most unlikely that such similarity of arrangement is a mere coincidence. It is much more probable that the scribes of L and R copied the MS. Bb (corrected) as they saw it, embracing all the corrections made by Bb [*v.* § 37] and putting in coloured initials where they occurred in Bb, rather than that the corrector of Bb made his textual corrections from either L or R and erased all the illuminated initials which would most certainly have existed in the stanzas preceding the sixth stanza of the preface.

(2) In LR Bb Prose I is not separated from Met. I. There is no indication of the beginning of a new prose. Usually each new prose or metre is marked by a decorated initial, and in the margin in red ink we are given the heading to indicate the number of the prose or metre, and also the first few words of the Latin text.

(3) At the beginning of Prose II in each of these MSS., there is nothing to indicate the number of the prose. There is just the Latin *set me / dicine* in the margin.

(4) In each case Prose III has merely the first few words of the Latin in the margin.

- (5) Met. IV is similarly treated.
- (6) Prose IV in each of the three MSS. has neither the Latin in the margin, nor the heading "Prosa iii^a" that one would expect.
- (7) In L R Bb Met. V is mistakenly headed Met^miii^m.
- (8) In L R Bb Prose V is mistakenly headed Prosa iii^a.
- (9) There is nothing to indicate the number of the metre in the case of Metrum VI.
- (10) In the Latin at the beginning of Metre VII, L R Bb all give *aeris* for *atris*.
- Bk. IV. (11) There is no Latin marginal at the beginning of Prose II in L R Bb.
- (12) L R Bb have each *duas* for *ducis* at the beginning of Metre III.
- (13) Each heads Prose IV as Prosa V^a.
- (14) Each brackets, 712/6, 7 together and writes *ecce* in the margin just near.
- (15) Each gives *une* for *iura* in the Latin marginal to Metre VI.
- (16) Each gives *qui vis* for *quinis* in the Latin marginal to Metre VII.
- (17) Finally in L R Bb 361/1 is joined to the previous stanza and 361/2 is given the coloured initial.

§ 42. Neither M nor h have all the above characteristics which are, in themselves, sufficient to mark R and L as direct descendants of Bb (corrected). There are several cases to show how M and h, form a different group from L R Bb (corrected): 554/7 portes L R Bb] portes M h, 557/8 laberynt L R Bb] labouryng M h, 588/1 Wot L R Bb] But M h.

Finally example four of § 37, where both M and h unlike R and L omit to make the correction indicated in Bb, is conclusive proof of the closer affinity of M and h as against the bond L R Bb M h.

§ 43. It should be pointed out how the scribes of L and R sometimes make the correction indicated in Bb (corrected) and sometimes copy the wrong reading of Bb. For example, in 73/3 Bb reads *disarme*, which has been altered from the original reading *deseruen*. R copies the correction *disarme*, but the scribe of L wrongly and no doubt inadvertently writes *deseruen*. (He had both "deseruen" and "disarme" in front of him in Bb.) Again in 111/8 R's scribe commits the error. Bb gives "wrecchis" [altered from wrecchid], and whereas L follows Bb (corrected) R gives the original text of Bb. Sometimes we get the copyist from Bb (corrected) giving both the original and the corrected readings of his source. For instance, in 90/6 Bb originally read *youthe*, but this was altered and corrected to *powz*. L made the correction indicated, but R gave *powz youthe* thus embodying both the bad reading and its correction. It will be seen, then, that a comparison of each of the three texts is often necessary to ensure accuracy of readings.

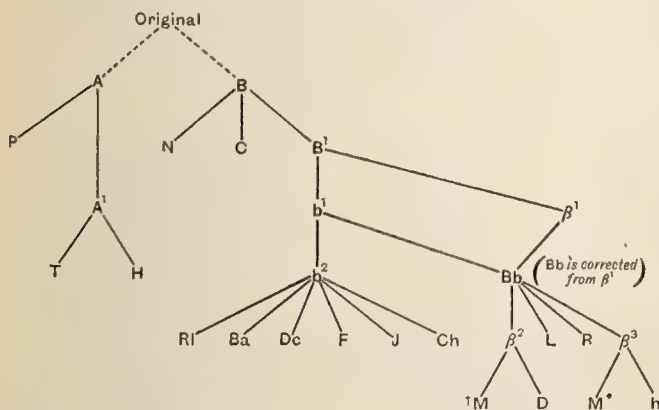
§ 44. Finally it should be shown how h just like T, F and De, suffered through the carelessness of the scribe. There are many

readings entirely confined to h alone, and undoubtedly due to the scribe's carelessness or his desire to "correct" what was not quite clear to him at first sight. They occur as follows: 33/1 now] may, 34/1 vnwarly] vnwar, 39/2 liuely] lonely, 48/8 held] I helde, 49/4 bewette] be-wepte, 50/5 als] allas, 53/3 Arayeng] arraied, 62/8 not] now, 90/7 innocence] innocencye, 94/1 But] put, 96/5 goodly] goode, 104/2 innocence] innocency, 105/6 conuicte] committe, 108/6 vnsemely] vnsembly, 111/8 fleep] ferth, 113/6 torment] turmentes, 116/6 Beschyned] Best hyved, 118/3 lengpest] longest, 123/4 waves] lawes, 128/7 noght] no, 133/8 is] vs, 142/6 yemeth] yeueth, 144/3 wit] wille, 147/7 forlete] foryete. . . 575/4 dettour] doctour 591/3 heichte] the hight, 591/7 vnto] to h, 603/5 myghti] mighti than, 603/7 weyk] werk h, 604/7 preued] preue, 610/6 i now] nowe, 610/7 plenerly] playnly, 610/7 yit] *om.* h, 611/6 This] Than h, 611/6 on] vpon h, 620/7 so] *om.* h, 621/6 lo] then, 627/1 pis] his, 628/7 myght] may h, 629/7 now here] now ther, 630/5 weneth] wylneth, 636/2 purpure] purpull, 643/2 and] and so, 643/3 bereue] bere, 645/7 for þe wise] fro the vice, 648/7 sothe] sure, 651/1 vpon] oopen, 651/4 haue the] the haue, 655/3 clepe] calle hyn.

To these variants must be added the constant changing of "eke" into "also."

However, none of these variants is sufficiently drastic to warrant a separate origin for h.

I now conclude the table to be as follows :



* Refers to the last four books.

† Refers to Bk. I. only.

Broken lines indicate that the descent is not necessarily direct, but that I have been unable to ascertain the definite relationship.

§ 45. From § 28 and also from subsequent paragraphs, it will be seen that Bb (corrected) undoubtedly gives the best readings of either the b^1 or the β^1 group. As both L and R are directly taken

from this corrected text, and as both have embodied the corrections indicated in Bb, it is fair to assume that either L or R, or perhaps better still a text founded on a comparison of the two, would be quite suitable as a base for an edition of Walton's *Boethius*.

Of course it is probable that B, the ultimate source of the b, b¹ and β¹ groups, contained erroneous readings which would find their way into the MSS. of the b, b¹ and β¹ groups. It would be quite unwise, therefore, to neglect readings which are confined to the A group, especially if readings of the last-named group make for better sense. But one must treat these with caution. A comparison with Chaucer, to whom, as has been shown in another chapter, Walton was particularly indebted, is often of great help, while the Latin text should by no means be put aside. Furthermore, too much reliance should not be placed on readings peculiar to P, however suited they may be to the sense, as it is very difficult to decide how much of the printed edition is due to Walton and how much to the printer-editor.

In this edition of Walton I have used the text of L as my base. Where possible I have remedied its omissions from R. The passage omitted in Bk. I, due to a leaf which is lacking in L (and which I did not perceive when I selected the MS. as base), I have made good by taking the corresponding passage from R. As there is such a close connexion between L and R an insertion from R will hardly be out of place.

There has on several occasions been need for emendation, and where possible I have tried to make use of readings which, while they gave the necessary sense, were also common to as many members of different groups as possible.

DATE AND AUTHORSHIP

Concerning the date and authorship of the fifteenth-century English metrical version of Boethius' *Consolatio* there is little definite and trustworthy evidence other than what is furnished by the colophons of the manuscripts. Seven of these [R L Rl Ch Bb T] conclude as follows: "Explicit liber Boecij de Consolacione philosophie de Latino in anglicum translatus Anno domini millesimo cccc^{mo} x^o per cappellanum Johannem." MS. *Phillipps* 1099 has the foregoing, but instead of "Capellanus Johannem" gives the author as: "Capellanus Johannem Tebaud alias Watyrbeche" (c. Todd's *Illustrations of Gower and Chaucer*, p. xxxi). The most complete colophons are provided by Ba and Ch, two very good MSS. upon which, to judge by the beautiful illuminated letters and marginal borders, a great amount of care must have been taken. These MSS. end: "Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione philosophie de Latino in Anglicum translatus per Johannem Waltoun nuper canonicum de Oseneye anno domini millesimo cccc^{mo} decimo." Written by a scribe who also copied John Hoccleve's *Regement of Princes*, and, originally bound with this work, the Fitzwilliam Museum MS. [F] has a very meagre

colophon: "Explicit liber Boicij de Consolacione Philosophie translatus de Latino in Anglicum 1410^o a^o." Perhaps the scribe attributed both pieces to the same author. While D lacks a colophon, a much later hand than that of the scribe (probably that of William Browne, the author of *Britannia's Pastorals* (*v. Description of MSS.*) has written on fol. 1^b: "Boetius his 5 books of philosophical comfort," and still later the announcement, "Translated into English by John Lydgate," was added. Perhaps a translation of Boethius' *Consolatio* made by I. T. in 1609 (during Browne's lifetime) and entitled "Five Bookes of Philosophicall comfort, full of Christian Consolation . . ." suggested to William Browne the title which he wrote on the first leaf of the Durham manuscript.

The remaining MSS. (H J N M Dc A) all lack the last leaf, and we are thus deprived of their colophons, though, since H is closely allied to T; A and N to C; M to L; J and Dc to Rl, it is quite reasonable to assume that they each ended with the general colophon mentioned above as being common to R L Rl C h Bb T.

The printed edition is very interesting in that, while it does not furnish the date of the translation, it gives the author's full name and is unique in giving the name of the lady for whom the work was translated. These names occur in the form of acrostics, the book ending thus:

"Explicit liber quintus Boecij de Consolacione Philosophie.
Deo Gracias.

Collectis insequentibus cuius libet linee primis litteris / non solum Translatoris
sed & transferri procurantis / nomina cum cognominibus / inuestigare poteris

NOMEN Transferri procurantis.

Euer more exalted be thou lord on hy
Lawly wyche of thy benygnyte
In flesshe and blodde aperyng wyllingly
So pyteously were peyned on the tre
And sufferest / that greuous was to the
Be bledded wyth al thy blodde for mannes sake
Euer more exalted be thy maieste
Thyn hert blodde / oure raunson woldest þⁿ make.

COGNOMEN.

¶ Blyseful lorde I pray the hertely
Er I depart of this mortalite
Reskewe me fro my perylous enemy
Kepyng me fro hys cursed cruelte
Eternally to set my thought in the
Lust of synnes fully to forsake
Endles god wyche art bothe one & iii
Ynto thy cure for euer I me betake.

NOMEN Translatoris.

I yelde yow thankes lady Sapience
Of that this worke ys to an ende ybrought
Haue ye the worshippe & the recompence
And I no dele / I haue deserued nought

None other lust desyre I in my thought
 Ne nought coueyt I but your Influence
 Eternally / so that I may be brought
 Souereyn lady into your presence.

COGNOMEN Translatoris.

Wyth al my hert to do your reuerence
 And seruyse / suche as of me may be wrought
 Lawly vnder youre obedyence
 To plesen yow yf I suffysed ought
 Wyth al my hert / as euer I haue besoght
 No thyng coueyt I of youre excellence
 Eternally but that I may be brought
 My souereyn lady in to your presence.

Here endeth the boke of comfort called in latyn Boecius de Consolatione Phie /
 Enprented in the exempt monastery of Tauestok in Denshyre. By me Dan
 Thomas Rychard monke of the sayd monastery / To the instant desyre of the
 ryght worshipful esquier Mayster Robert Langdon Anno d. MDXXV. Deo
 Gracias."

It will be noticed that all the manuscript colophons agree in putting the date of the translation as 1410. The fact that Chaucer's translation of Boethius was constantly used by the verse translator places the date after 1380, and the homage to Gower in Stan. V of the translator's preface would doubtless have been paid after the *Confessio Amantis* (1390) had procured for its author the profound respect of his contemporaries. These facts lend support to the date, upon which the colophons are unanimous.

Though only the printed edition gives the name of the author's patron, it is evident from passages in the translator's preface that the work was prepared "to order," while the frequent resort to paraphrase in preference to literal translation and the numerous insertions of explanatory passages bear testimony to the author's attempts to simplify difficult passages and make the work more acceptable. At the very beginning (Stan. I, 3) the translator apologises for his "Insuffishaunce of cunnyng and of wit," and remarks that this incompetence

"Pis work fro me schuld haue with-holden ȝit
 But þat ȝoure heste hap done me violence
 Þat nedis most I do my diligence
 In thyng þat passeth myn abilité."

The printed text reads rather differently and points more forcibly to a demand for the translation :

"Vnsuffisance of connyng & of whit,
 Defaute of Langage and experience,
 Thys labour viche ye haue vpon me put
 Muste fully excuse vnto your reuerence

Yf hyt be not with craft of eloquence
 Depayuted so as other bokes be.
 Yet must I nedes do my diligence
 With al my pouer to plesse your souerente."

Furthermore the preface in the manuscripts ends with a prayer to God that He "of hys benigunte" should help "in pis occupacioun"

In honour of þat sofferayn blisfulnesse
 And eke in reverence of¹ *your* worthinesse,

and, addressing his patron, the translator announces

"This simple werk as for an obseruance
 I schal begynne after my simplenesse
 In will to do *your* seruice and plesaunce."

As the aforementioned acrostic indicates, the translation was made for Elisabeth Berkeley, and the printed edition to support this information ends its preface:

". . . in reuerence of your worthynesse
Madame thys work at your instance
 I have begonne after my symplenesse
 In wyl to do yow seruyce and plesance."

Despite the fact that the differences between the printed text and that of the MSS. as shown in the preceding quotations are no doubt due to Thomas Richard's emendations as editor, it is quite certain [c. Note on genealogy of MSS.] that he had before him a manuscript which was nearer to the author's original than any of the other MSS. I have examined, and in the preparation of his edition he probably had direct manuscript evidence for his information as to the translator and his patron.

Further proof of obligation occurs in the preface which the translator wrote to Books IV and V where, after pointing out his inability²

"Of so hye a matter for to trete
 As after pis myn auctour doth pursue"

he salves his conscience by remarking,

"Ye ben þe cause why I mote don thus
 And schewe my-seluen here presumptuous."

This Elisabeth Berkeley who was, according to the printed edition, the translator's patron, I take to be the daughter of Thomas de Berkeley, Lord Berkeley (1352-1417) of Berkeley Castle, Gloucester, the tenure of which "did at that time constitute a right and confer a

¹ His patron's

² The last two books deal with the difficult subjects of Fate, Providence, and Destiny.

dignity" (*v. D.N.B.*, Vol. IV, p. 341). He married Margaret, daughter and heiress of Warine, Lord D'Isle, and "Elizabeth his sole daughter and heir, aged 30 in 1416, married Richard de Beauchamp, 12th Earl of Warwick" (*v. Vicary Gibbs, Complete Peerage*, Vol. II, p. 131). No evidence as to the date of this marriage seems to be available, but it certainly took place before 1417, for "on the death of Lord Thomas Berkeley, the Earl and Countess of Warwick took possession of Berkeley Castle" by virtue of Elizabeth's claim as sole child and heir. However, the male heir to the Berkeley title was James, Lord Thomas' nephew who was "found the right heir on a writ of *diem clausit supremum*" (*D.N.B.*, Vol. IV, 341), and "succeeded after four years' controversy to the Berkeley estate" (Gibbs, Vol. II, 131).

Lord Thomas Berkeley, this Elizabeth's father, besides taking an active part in affairs of State,¹ showed his appreciation of the arts by becoming the patron of John of Trevisa. The latter, a diligent translator of Latin works, became Vicar of Berkeley and chaplain to his patron, for whom he composed English versions of Higden's "Polychronicon" 1387, Bartholomæus' "De Proprietatibus Rerum" 1398, a sermon by Richard Fitzralph against the mendicant friars (St. John's Coll. Camb., MS. H. 1), and a spurious tract of Methodius, "The begynnyng of the worlde and the Rewmes betwixe of Folkis and the ende of worldes" (Harl. MS. 1900). A translation of Vegetius' "De re militari" made for Thomas Lord Berkeley in 1408 (*v. Digby MS. 223, Bodleian*) is also generally, though wrongly, ascribed to him.²

In view of the fact that her father, a wealthy and powerful nobleman, was also an ardent lover of English versions of Latin works, it seems likely that Elizabeth Berkeley, the only child and heir to the Berkeley estates, should have followed her father's practice and also have had Latin works translated. This seems to support the theory that she was the lady referred to in the printed edition as the patron of the translator of Boethius; the more is this likely when she appears to have been the only Elizabeth Berkeley at this period. Even if she had become Countess of Warwick before 1410 (the date of the translation), she continued to be heir to the Berkeley title, and as such would possibly be referred to as Elizabeth Berkeley, especially by one who was, perhaps, a devoted servant of the Berkeley family.

But John of Trevisa was dead in 1402, though most biographers (including the *D.N.B.*) place the date about ten years later.

Who was, then, the translator of the metrical version of Boethius?

¹ *v. Gibbs*, Vol. II, p. 131.

² Bishop Clifford's register 1401-1407 has entry under the year 1402 relating to John of Trevisa's death: "Berkelegh vicaria Vicesimo primo die mensis Maii dictus vicarius in spiritualibus apud London ad vicariam ecclesie parochialis de Berkelegh Wygornensis diocesis per mortem Magistri Johannis Trevisa vltimi vicarii ejusdem vacantem; dominum Johannem Bonjon Presbyterum ad presentationem Religiosorum virorum Abbatis et Conuentus Sancti Augustini juxta Bristoll admisit ad vicarium perpetuum, etc." [Reg. Clifford, f. 14 d.]

Bale in his *Index Britannise Scriptorum*, p. 231, ascribes it to John Lydgate, and folio 1b of the Durham MS. gives the same information. However, we have no other evidence whatever that the monk of Bury translated Boethius, nor does the Latin treatise appear to have influenced his works to any noticeable extent, and it seems safe to assume that both Bale and the Durham MS. are incorrect.

It is to the credit of the printed edition (itself taken from a MS. very closely related to the author's original) that it should be supported by two very good MSS. in giving the author's name as Johannes Waltoun (Waltwne from the Acrostic in P).¹ Ba and Ch further amplify matters by saying that this John Waltoun had been a canon of Oseney Abbey, a religious house confined to Augustine Canons, the site of which is at present occupied by St. Frideswide's Church, Oxford. [I take "*nuper canonicum de Oseneye*" to imply that Waltoun was dead at the time these MSS. were written]. All records of the abbey have long disappeared, but there is in the *Calendar of Papal Letters*, Vol. V, p. 195, a dispensation which was probably made in favour of the above John Walton, and which, no doubt, was obtained in view of some anticipated benefaction from the hand of his patron. Dated "Id. April 1399," and sent from "St. Peter's Rome," it runs as follows :

"To John Walton, Augustinian Canon of Oseney. Dispensation to hold, together with his canonry, one other benefice, even if an elective dignity, major or principal or united or *personatus* or office, with or without cure, and if wont to be held by secular clerks, and to exchange it as often as he pleases for a similar or dissimilar benefice. Religionis zelus, vite ac morum."

There is difficulty in ascertaining any benefice to which this John Walton was instituted, but as his translation was probably made for Elizabeth Berkeley, daughter and heiress of a powerful and wealthy nobleman, it is reasonable to assume that some benefice under her patronage was expected.

An edict in the same volume of the *Papal Letters* (p. 213) dated 1398, Kal. April, contains under the title of *De capellanatu honoris* a list of persons on whom the dignity of papal chaplain was conferred. Among these the following announcement appears :

"John Walton, Augustinian Canon of Oseneye, the like" [*i.e.* "conferring on him the dignity of Papal Chaplain with the usual privileges"].

This reference to the papal chaplaincy conferred on "John Walton, Augustinian Canon of Oseney," while explaining those colophons which give the translator's name as "Johannes Capellanus" also tallies with MSS. Ba Ch in their descriptions of the author. It was

¹ These MSS. [*v.* Description of MSS.] seem to have had special attention in their preparation and the scribes (possibly both by same scribe) wishing to produce as complete a colophon as possible, gave the author's complete status instead of the Johannes Capellanus by which he was generally known.

probably under the name of Johannes Capellanus that Walton was generally known.

That this John Walton of Oseneye was the translator of the Metrical Version of Boethius' *Consolatio* there can be little doubt. The only evidence against this is the colophon of a single MS. [Phillipps, 1099] which ascribes the work to "Capellanium Johannem Tebaud alias Watyrbeche," but it appears hardly likely in view of the corroboration of several very good MSS. and also of the printed edition (itself taken from a MS. very near the original) that a claim to authorship other than that of John Walton can be put forward with any degree of certainty.

In view of the fact that Trevisa was dead in 1402, the colophon of MS. Digby 233 (Bodleian Libr.), containing a translation of Vegetius' *De re militari*, seems to me to furnish evidence that Walton had assumed the rôle of translator to the Berkeley family. The MS. ends thus: "Explicit. Here endeth þe booke þat clerkes clepum in Latyne Vigesiū de re militari, the booke of Vigesiū of dedus of knyȝthod, þe whiche book was translated and turned fro Latin into Englishe at þe ordinaunce and byddyng of the worthi and worshipful lord sire Thomas of Berkeley to gret disport and dalyaunce of lordes and alle worthy werryours þat ben apassed by wey of age al labour and trauaillyng, and to grete informacioun and lernyng of ȝonge lordes and knyȝtes þat ben lusty and loueþ to here and see and to vse dedus of armes and chivalrye. þe turnyng of þis book into Englisch was wretoun and endud in vigil of al halwes, þe ȝeer of oure lord a þousand and four hundred and eighte, þe X^e ȝeer of kyng Henry the ferþe. To him and to vs alle god graunt grace of our offendynde, space to our amendynge, and his face to seen at oure endyngd Amen.

This is his name þat turned þis book fro latyn into Englishe.

worshepful [] toun."

The Bodleian Catalogue says "The name of the translator was evidently Clef- or Clifton." The compiler of the catalogue probably took the above sign to be a key (O.F. Clef) and thus got his Clef- or Clif-. Tanner supposed from the connexion of the translator with "Sir Thomas of Berkeley" that the version was made by John of Trevisa, who he says, "was vicar of Berkeley at the time and translated Barthol. Glanville's treatise 'De proprietatibus rerum,' and Higden's 'Polychronicon' at the request of the same Sir Thomas Berkeley." Many others, including the Dict. of Nat. Biog., support this theory. However, proof of Trevisa's death in 1402 makes us seek another translator for this version of Vegetius.

I have examined the colophon in the Digby MS. and I do not think that the upright stroke on the right of the enigmatical figure was intended to be produced downwards.¹ Rather do I think that a

¹ [It does not extend more than about a sixteenth of an inch below the lower horizontal line: certainly not low enough to permit of the figure bearing any resemblance to a key.]

rectangular figure was intended : . This rectangle could quite well be taken to represent a wall and I take it that *wal-toun* was the name implied.

Seeing that two years after this translation of Vegetius' *de re militari* was produced "at the ordinaunce and byddyng of Sir Thomas of Berkeley," a John Walton composed a translation of Boethius' *De Consolatione Philosophice* for Elizabeth Berkeley, doubtless the daughter of this Thomas Berkeley, it seems feasible to assume that the Waltoun of the earlier work was the same person as the Walton who was entrusted with the second work. The metrical version of *Boethius* appears to be the work of one taking his first flights in the realm of verse translation, and it is quite possible that before attempting a verse translation from Latin, the author would first make preparations by taking an easier promenade in prose.

Further information as to John Walton's life and his work seems to be very scarce and I would conclude with a reference to Tanner who in his *Bibliotheca Britannico-Hibernica*, 1748, p. 753, gives a very mistaken and confused account of Walton. His statement is as follows: "Walton [Johannes] canonicus Oseneinsis. Temporalia abbatis de Osney restituta Johanni Walton canonico ibidem, Nov. 31. Henr. VI, Rot. Parl. Transtulit in carmen anglicum, rogatu Elizab. Berkeley A. MCCCCX, 'Boethium de consolatione philosophiae.' Pr. pr. tr. (præfatio prologo translatoris) 'Unsuffysance of conning and of wit.' Pr. tr. 'The whyle that Rome was reigning in her flore.' Pr[osa] 1. (Should be Metrum 1.) 'Alas that I wretch, whiles I was in welthe,' MS. Balliol. Oxon B 5. Impres. apud Tavistock MDXXV 4to. Hic. Joh. Waltoun (qui Waltham vocatur ab A. Wood, MS. c 80) dicitur fuisse rector of stretton, quam rectoriam cum Tho. Brandon permutavit 26 Octob. MCCCCLXXXI, pro subdecanatu Ebor. Testamentum ejus probatum 26 Nov MCCCCLXXXIV. Quo legavit collegio Balliol. *Biblia* sua, librum suum *Concordantiarum Nottinghami in Evangelia et Psalmos, etc.* A. Wood. MS. c. 46."

It should first be pointed out that the initial lines of the preface, prologue, and first metrum which Tanner quotes and which he implies he has taken from the Balliol Coll. MS. B 5 (now 316 A), are really from the printed edition of 1525. The line "Alas that I wretch whiles I was in welthe" occurs as such in the printed text only. All the MSS. have "Allas I wrecche *pat* whilom was in welthe." Evidently Tanner knew of this MS. B 5 of Balliol and described it, taking his references from the printed edition, a copy of which he probably had before him.

However Mr. A. F. Pollard in the *Dict. of Nat. Biog.* (Vol. LIX. p. 278) shows how Tanner confused the translator of Boethius with: (a) John Walton *d.* 1490? regular Canon of Osney, who graduated B.A. Oxford in 1430, and D.D. in 1463, and who was made Abbot of Osney in 1452, the temporalities being restored to him on 1 Nov. that year; and (b) John Waltham, who

became Subdean of York in 1381 (and apparently died by 1384. v. Tanner).

Thomas Warton (v. *Hist. of Poetry*, p. 337), it seems, followed Tanner when he wrote with regard to the metrical translator of the *Consolatio*, "His name is John Walton. He was Canon of Oseney and died subdean of York."

It will be realised that much of the foregoing has necessarily been hypothetical and until the Elizabeth Berkeley mentioned in the printed edition is definitely identified and her relations with John Walton ascertained, the question of authorship of the metrical version of Boethius must rest to some extent in doubt. Perhaps the discovery of new MSS.¹ will add fresh light to the problem.

METHOD OF TRANSLATION

Sir Thomas North, quoting the French translator Amyot, said: "The office of a fit translator consisteth not only in the faithful expressing of his author's meaning, but also in a certain resembling and shadowing forth of the form of his style and manner of his speaking." Much, then, depends on the nature of the work translated.

In the case of a translation of the "Consolation" of Boethius, while the philosophical spirit must certainly be in great evidence, and while faithfulness of expression and lucidity of exposition should be a potent feature, yet a translation which neglects to bring out, for example, the purpose of the Metra in the original hardly accomplishes its true task. The broken-hearted statesman, formerly the father of the senate, now their accused; once the adviser of the king, now his victim in prison; lies racked and tortured, his mind gradually being awakened to the utter futility of this life, and slowly becoming convinced that good is not the fruit of goodness, but that evil reaps the reward it never deserves. Thus afflicted, Boethius takes comfort in Philosophy which, in the shape of a lady, makes known to him by many a dialectical thrust and many an abstruse argument that fame, honour, renown—all that he has lost—are not the real causes of happiness, that the fate of the wicked is evil, and that while man is allowed absolute free will he is yet subject to the will of the all-seeing God who ultimately "bringeth all ping to right." As periods of relief between the long proses of philosophical argument, the author has introduced metra which comment on the subject-matter of the proses, clinching the arguments as it were, and showing how comfort can be derived. Moreover they are written in changing rhythms and are specially intended as songs to give pleasure. These are essential to the spirit of the work, and a translator who neglects to bring out their music and their purpose must necessarily fail.

¹ We have neither the author's original or even a direct recension of it. The MS. used by the printer of the 1525 edition would be of immense value.

King Alfred, regarding Boethius' *Consolation of Philosophy* as suitable for the edification of his people, took so many liberties with his translation as almost to make it an original treatise. Nevertheless he realised the necessity for the musical metra and recast his prose translations of them into O.E. verse.¹

Chaucer was probably attracted to the Latin work through the use made of it by Jean de Meung in *Le Roman de la Rose*. It is significant that Chaucer made great use of the French writer's translation of Boethius as well as of Nicholas Trivet's commentary; both to provide him with numerous glosses, and the former to furnish him with neologisms, to betray him into adopting peculiarities of style, and to beguile him into incorporating into his own work a number of mistakes and unhappy translations.² But there is something lacking in the spirit of Chaucer's translation, and one feels compelled to ask: "Why should a translator who is essentially a poet, and whose prose style is by no means developed, turn the beautiful metra of the original into comparatively unharmonious prose?" Indeed these flashes of poetry in the Latin, by their changing rhythm, their music and their imagery, were intended to be as much a source of pleasure as their subject-matter was of comfort, and to have rendered them in prose is a distinct loss to the harmony and spirit of the whole.

Nor did Walton entirely succeed in attaining perfection of both expression and spirit in his translation. Weighed down under the onus of having been prepared to order, and written within thirty years of Chaucer's translation, it lacks the personal touch of original work and embodies many of the faults of its predecessor.

3 "Ye ben þe cause why Y mote don thus
And schewe my-seluen here presumptuous—"

is Walton's plea for attempting the translation, and in his preface, before giving us a eulogy of Gower and Chaucer, he says he has seen several translations of Boethius in both prose and verse.⁴

Walton's homage to Chaucer is certainly deserved, for the prose translation has been of great help in the metrical rendering. Indeed, so great was Chaucer's influence that Thomas Richard, the Tavistock monk who edited and printed the verse translation, readily perceived it and altered the line

"Þogh so þat I of makýng entirmete" (5/4)

to

"Though I hys [Chaucer's] makýng do conterfete."

¹ Critics are at variance on this point, though "it rests with those who deny the king's authorship to establish their case."

² *Vide* Articles of Prof. Liddell: *Academy*, 1895, II, 227; Prof. Langlois: *Romania*, vol. 42, pp. 331-369; B. L. Jefferson: *Chaucer and the Consolation of Philosophy*, pp. 3-15; Miss Peterson: *Pub. of Mod. Lang. Assoc. of America*, 1903, vol. XVIII, pp. 173-193.

³ The work was translated for Walton's patron, Elizabeth Berkeley.

⁴ *Prefacio Translatoris*, Stans. IV. and V.

What other translations, except that of Alfred's, Walton can have seen, is difficult to ascertain. No doubt he gleaned from an earlier writer the idea of providing a prologue like Alfred's which should contain a history of Boethius' life, and so explain to his readers the reason for the original Latin work. In neither the Latin nor in Chaucer's translation does any such prologue exist, and prone to plagiarism as Walton was, the meeting with such a prologue in an earlier translation would most likely lead to a similar one in his own work.

It is reasonable to expect where we find two men each translating the same very difficult work within thirty years of one another, especially if the work of the earlier was well known to the later translator, that, however eager the one may be to avoid the influence of the other, there will certainly be some peculiarities which have become common to both without the second writer being conscious of any deliberate plagiarism. However, in Chaucer and Walton we find many instances where it would be extremely difficult to allow our generosity to acquit the verse translator of any indebtedness to his predecessor.

A comparison of their translations of Bk. II, Metrum V, is particularly interesting, in that Chaucer afterwards put the passage into verse for his poem "The Former Age." Take lines 2 and 3 of Walton's first stanza, for example. It is more than mere coincidence when two translators render:

". . . aetas
Contenta fidelibus aruis"

by:

"They [men] helden hem apayed with the metes that the trewe feldes broughten forth" [Ch.], and:

"When mortal men couthe holde hemselfen payed
Wip mete that trewe feeldes broughten forth" [W.].

Queen Elizabeth, translating nearly two centuries later, translates the above quite differently and literally: ". . . age / with faithful fild content."

Clearer proof still of the influence of Chaucer is found in the last line of Stan. I [W.]. Here Walton takes his predecessor's gloss,¹ which is given as an explanation of the Latin text and does not occur in the original, in preference to a literal translation of the Latin.

Furthermore in Stan. II. of Walton, the translation of the Latin:

¹ Prof. Skeat's edition of Chaucer's *Bocce* (Chaucer's Works, Vol. II, Clar. Press) gives in italics the passages which are Chaucer's own glosses and do not occur in the Latin original.

The Latin text is that of Stewart and Rand (Loeb Class. Libr.).

“Nec lucida uellera Serum
Tyrio miscere ueneno”

by :

“To deen purpure couthe þei not be-þynke
The white flees with venym tyryen”

is by no means literal and is clearly taken from Chaucer's gloss where “Tyrio miscere ueneno” is explained as meaning to “deyen purpur.” Added evidence of similarity is found in the translation of *ueneno* by *venym* in both Chaucer and Walton. A better translation would have been “dye.” Virgil, *G.* 2. 465—“Alba nec Assyrio fucatur lana ueneno”—uses it in this sense.

In Stan. II. l. 4, Walton's “holsom sleep” tallies exactly with Chaucer's translation of “Somnos . . . salubres.”

It was an easy task for the verse translator to change Chaucer's : “Tho weren the cruel clariouns ful hust” to : “Tho was ful huscht þe cruel clarioun” (Stan. III, l. 3), as a translation of : “Tunc classica saeua tacebant.”

Again the next line : “for egre hate þer was no blood i-sched” cannot but reveal close affinity to Chaucer's “ne blood y-shad by egre hate.” It is interesting to note, too, that the earliest example in English of *egre* in the sense of “sharp” [corresponding to the Latin “acerbus”] mentioned in the *N.E.D.* is taken from Chaucer's *Boece*.

A point of equally great interest in showing Walton's indebtedness to Chaucer lies in the fact that the former's translation of this metrum shows a closer agreement with the prose translation than does Chaucer's own poem “The Former Age,” for which this metrum furnished the material.

While acquiescing in the great indebtedness of the versifier to the prose translator it must not be supposed that Walton had only Chaucer's translation in front of him without the Latin text, and that his task was merely to paraphrase Chaucer's prose and put it into verse. It will be shown later that in several instances Walton's translations are more correct than those of the prose rendering. However, there are a number of other instances where, not merely the words of Chaucer's text, but his very glosses have been embodied in the version of Walton.

In the following list of plagiarisms the references to Metre [M], Prose [P], and line where the passage begins [L.] are from : Skeat's edition of *Boece* (Chaucer's works, Vol. II.) and the *Loeb. Class. Libr.* edition of Boethius : *De Consolatione Philosophiae*. References in Walton are to stanza and line.

	LATIN.	CHAUCER.	WALTON.
BOOK I.			
1. M. I.	l. 18. tristis hora.	l. 18. sorrowful . . . deeth.	36/4. þe . . . deth.
2. P. I.	l. 40. eum . . . relin- quite.	l. 50. suffreth . . . sciences	47/3. I . . science.

	LATIN.	CHAUCER.	WALTON.
Book I.			
3. M. III.	1. 8. Verberet.	1. 10. beteth . . . a-wey.	59/6. chaseth ¹ . . . away.
4. P. III.	1. 21. cuius hereditatem . . .	1. 22. The heritage . . . welefulness.	64/2. His . . . wilfulness.
5. P. IV.	1. 44. Cum . . . euici.	1. 58. TEXTUS and GLOSSA.	84/1-8.
6. P. IV.	1. 142. Pythagoricum illud <i>ἐπὶ τοῦ θεῶ</i> .	1. 186. comaundement of . . . not to goddes.	108/2-4. wordes . . . allone . . .
7. P. IV.	1. 143. Nec conueniebat.	1. 188. Ne it . . . nede.	108/5.
8. P. IV.	1. 145. penetral . . . domus.	1. 191. The right . . . my wyf.	109/1.
9. P. IV.	1. 151. maleficio.	1. 196. to malefice or enchauntement.	109/8. enchaunte- mence. ²
10. P. IV.	1. 155. quod existimatio . . . commendauerit.	1. 202. that the gessinge . . . of some folk.	110/6--111/4.
11. M. V.	1. 13. Phoebe pallens . . . ortu.	1. 10. And is . . . sonne.	117/5. þe sun- nes . . . morne.
12. M. VI.	ll. 1-2.	1. 1. Whan that . . . Cancre.	136/2.
Book II.			
13. P. 4.	1. 1. Post haec . . . exorsa est.	1. 1. As who . . . this wyse.	156/1-5.
14. P. I.	1. 47. in alterutro mutabilitas.	1. 64. Chaunginge . . . prosperitee.	167/4. þis . . . woo.
15. M. I.	1. 2.	1. 2. she fareth . . . floweth.	172/3.
16. P. II.	1. 41. In Iovis limine.	1. 54. in the entree . . . Jupiter.	183/5-6.
17. M. II.	1. 6. copia.	1. 1. Though plentee . . . riches.	185/1. Though . . . goodes
18. P. III.	1. 34. Dedisti . . . fortunae.	1. 43. Tho yave . . . glosinge wordes.	196/1.
19. P. III.	1. 36. Munus . . . abstulisti.	1. 46. Thou bere . . . guerdoun.	196/3. ³
20. P. IV.	1. 38. si te . . . piget.	1. 49. yf þat . . . fortune.	212/5-6. ⁴
21. P. IV.	1. 62 nihil . . . putes.	1. 79. nothing . . . corage.	218/3-5. ⁵
22. P. V.	1. 15. vox . . . tota.	1. 19. a voys . . . amenusinge.	236/1.
23. M. V.	1. 6-7.	1. 5. They ne coude . . . claree.	262/7-8.
24. M. V.	1. 8-9.	1. 7. They coude . . . purpur.	263/1-2.
25. M. VI.	1. 1. quantas . . . ruinas.	1. 1. how many . . . Nero.	284/1 how . . . did
26. M. VI.	1. 6. ora . . . lacrimis.	1. 7. no tere . . . hard-herted.	284/7.

¹ *hem* refers not to *night* but to the dark clouds.

² Doubtful case. Tacitus uses *maleficium* = sorcery. Walton may have made trans. from the Latin. ³ Doubtful case.

⁴ Chaucer's use of *tempest* (O.F. *tempester*), to disturb violently (a person or mind) is the earliest example given in *N.E.D.* Walton's indebtedness is evident.

⁵ Walton has borrowed from Chaucer's gloss the idea of the transference of the general application of the saying to the person of Boethius himself.

	LATIN.	CHAUCER.	WALTON.
BOOK II.			
27. M. VI.	1. 8. sceptro . . . regebat.	1. 10. governede . . . imperial.	285/1. he . . . imperiall.
28. P. VII.	1. 2. Sed . . . consensceret.	1. 3. I haue wel . . . comune.	287/4-8.
29. P. VII.	1. 79. nam si . . . homines.	1. 102. For yif . . . sowle.	307/4-6.
30. M. VII.	1. 25-26.	1. 20. Whan O cruel . . . fame.	313/4-8.
BOOK III.			
31. P. I.	1. 19. occupato ad imagines.	1. 27. occupied . . . erthely thinges.	329/5-6.
32. P. I.	1. 23. quæ . . . causa.	1. 34. thilke false . . . blisfulnesse.	330/3.
33. P. IV.	1. 7. Nonium . . . appellat.	1. 7. cleped . . . corrupcioun.	372/7-8.
34. P. VI.	1. 26. si tuam . . . habes.	1. 32. yif thou . . . deserte.	409/1-2.
35. M. VIII.	1. 12.	1. 10. knowen . . . dyen purpre.	428/7-8.
36. P. IX.	1. 19. quod . . . sit.	1. 25. a thing . . . mighty.	436/2-3.
37. P. IX.	1. 26. obscurumne . . . esse.	1. 36. What demest . . . mighty.	438/1-4.
38. P. IX.	1. 91. Haec . . . uidentur.	1. 128. Thise thinges . . . verray good.	455/4-8.
39. P. X.	1. 81. solent . . . uocant.	1. 100. ben wont . . . forseide thinges.	487/3-6.
40. P. X.	1. 83. tibi . . . dabo.	1. 101. right so . . . coroune.	487/8.
41. P. X.	1. 98. quod . . . referantur.	1. 123. it accomplishe . . . cheef of hem.	491/4-8. ¹
42. P. XII.	1. 67. ut tandem pudeat.	1. 91. So, at the laste . . . entremeteth nat of hem.	554/1-6.
43. P. XII.	1. 82. Ludisne.	1. 116. Scornest . . . playest thou.	557/7.
44. M. XII.	1. 6. Vates Threicius.	1. 3. the poet . . . Orpheus.	565/5.
45. M. XII.	1. 22. deae . . . fontibus.	1. 16. welles . . . goddesse.	568/4. the welles . . . goddesse.
46. M. XII.	1. 29. tergeminus . . . ianitor.	1. 22. Cerberus . . . hevedes.	569/5-6.
47. M. XII.	1. 32. Vltrices . . . deao.	1. 23. Furies . . . felonyes.	570/1.
48. M. XII.	1. 55-56.	1. 47. For who so . . . erthely thinges.	573/5-6.
BOOK IV.			
49. P. II.	1. 71. lecte . . . naturae.	1. 96. Thou rennest . . . maladye.	615/5-616/1. ²
50. M. II.	1. 10. dominis . . . iniquis.	1. 13. cast down . . . vyces.	638/6.

¹ It is an easy change from cheef (Chaucer) to principall (Walton).

² Walton has adopted Chaucer's explanation in his use of *erthely* for *Tartareum*.

³ Both Chaucer and Walton have read *indicium* as *iudicium*, and as a result each has had to resort to glosses.

		LATIN.	CHAUCER.	WALTON.
BOOK IV.				
51.	M. III.	l. 4.	l. 3. ther-as . . . dwel- leth.	658/5-6.
52.	M. III.	l. 18.	l. 13. godhed of Mer- curie.	661/3. Mer- curie ¹
53.	M. III.	l. 35. Haec venena.	l. 30. thilke venims of vyces.	664/1. pis . . . vice.
54.	P. IV.	l. 83. licentiam.	l. 114. the licence . . yvel.	688/4.
55.	P. V.	l. 9. in contingentes populos.	l. 10. neighebouris and subgits.	714/3. folk . . . orde- naunce.
56.	M. V.	l. 7. cornua.	l. 8. And yif . . . hornes.	721/3. Why . . . hornes.
57.	P. VI.	l. 9. uelut . . . suocre- scant.	l. 13. right as . . . slowh.	726/6-7.
58.	P. VI.	l. 76. rerum cardinem.	l. 94. centre . . . god.	746/5. This . . . god.
59.	P. VI.	l. 104. Num . . . de- gunt.	l. 127. whether . . . wyse.	754/6.
60.	P. VI.	l. 168. praeceps . . . inportuna.	l. 208. overthrowinge . . . vncovenable.	775/2. impor- tune . . . ouerþward. ²
61.	M. VI.	l. 1. celsi . . . tonan- tis.	l. 2 lawes . . . god.	787/3.
62.	M. VI.	l. 14. Vesper.	l. 11. And Hesperus sterre.	789/1. ³
63.	M. VI.	l. 48. causae . . . esse.	l. 40. to the cause . . . god	794/7.
64.	M. VII.	l. 2. Atrides.	l. 1. Attrides . . . Agamenon.	810/1. Oame- non.
65.	M. VII.	l. 3. Phrygiae . . . piauit.	l. 2. recovered . . . wyf his brother.	810/3-4.
66.	M. VII.	l. 8. Ithacus.	l. 13. Itacus . . . Ulixes.	811/3. vlixes.
67.	M. VII.	l. 16.	l. 23. He smoot . . . arwes.	813/5.
68.	M. VII.	l. 19. Cerberum.	l. 26. Cerberus . . . helle.	814/1.
69.	M. VII.	l. 20-21.	l. 26. He, overcomer . . . freten him.	814/3-4.
70.	M. VII.	l. 22. Hydra.	l. 29. Ydra, the ser- pent.	814/5. theser- pent Idra.
71.	M. VII.	l. 24-25.	l. 30. Achelous . . . river.	815/1-6. ⁴
72.	M. VII.	l. 33. Cur . . . nudatis.	l. 46. Onycemen . . . hevene.	818/3-5. ⁵
73.	M. VII.	l. 34. Superata . . . donat.	l. 48. For the erthe . . . hevene.	818/6-7.

¹ Doubtful. Walton may have translated from Latin, but his small knowledge of classical lore is against this: e.g. 658/1, he translates *Eurus* as *south west wind*.

² Walton introduced Chaucer's gloss but attached it to *inportuna*, while Chaucer's is attached to *praeceps*.

³ Doubtful. Walton may have translated directly from Latin.

⁴ Walton's ignorance of classic myth may explain the confusion of *Achilles* and *Achelous*.

⁵ Walton does not translate but merely paraphrases Chaucer's gloss.

	LATIN.	CHAUCEER.	WALTON.
Book V.			
74. P. III.	l. 27. laboretur.	l. 30. y-travailed . . . enqueren.	852/6. to en- quere.
75. M. III.	l. 3.	l. 4. this two . . . fre wil.	877/3 and 6.
76. M. III.	l. 17. Aut . . . inueniat.	l. 23. Or who . . . finde hem.	880/3-4.
77. P. IV.	l. 2. Marcoque . . . distribuit.	l. 3. Marcus . . . of divynaciouns.	884/3-4.
78. M. IV.	l. 1-2.	l. 1. The porche . . . Stoiciens.	918/1-3.
79. M. IV.	l. 30-32.	l. 32. Algates . . . goth biforn.	923/6-7.
80. M. IV.	l. 33.	l. 35. As whan . . . to seen.	924/3-4.
81. M. IV.	l. 34.	l. 36. as vois . . . herkne.	924/5-6.
82. P. V.	l. 32. illa . . . posse.	l. 43. thilke two . . . mowen nat.	936/1. For... not.
83. P. VI.	l. 83. manere . . . poetuit.	l. 64. presence . . . dwelle.	964/2.
84. P. VI.	l. 102. liberum . . . absolutum.	l. 125. free . . . necesse.	979/4.
85. P. VI.	l. 119. ab . . . desinunt.	l. 145. they ben . . . nature.	984/5-7.
86. P. VI.	l. 132. sed . . . facientium.	l. 164. But sum . . . walkinge.	988/4-7.

To employ a predecessor's actual words occasionally in translation of the same difficult passage may be attributed to coincidence; to embody his explanations of obscure passages in the text, often in preference to a literal translation, is certainly plagiarism.

A further cause for indictment appears, for in several instances where Chaucer has made an unhappy translation or even a mistranslation, Walton has committed the same error.¹

1. Each translates *Laceræ camenæ* (B. I, M. I, 3) by: Rending muses.

2. Each takes *maesti* (B. I, M. I, 8) along with *futa* instead of *senis*: sorrowful verdes (Ch.); dreary destine (W.).

3. Each translates *maestis* (B. I, M. I, 14) as qualifying a personal noun instead of *annis*: wrecches (Ch.); pem pat been of heuy chere (W.).

4. Each translates *auras* (populares auras, B. II, P. VII, 63) as *aures*: audience of people (Ch.); folkes audience (W.).

5. Each translates *sera* (B. II, M. VII, 25) as *seva*: cruel (Ch., W.).²

6. Each reads: *afferre* (B. III, P. II, 51) as *auferre*: birefte away (Ch.); be-reueth (W.).²

¹ I am indebted to Mr. B. L. Jefferson's *Chaucer and the Consolation of Philosophy*, pp. 16-24, for a list of bad renderings in Chaucer.

² The Latin manuscript (Camb. MS. II, 3, 21) which, according to Prof. Skeat, Chaucer used for his translation, gives the correct readings: *sera*, *affere*. It is most improbable that in all of the errors both Chaucer and Walton used a manuscript (perhaps the same) which gave a bad text of the Latin.

7. Chaucer translates *fomes* (B. III, M. xi, 14) by : noryssshinge ; Walton has : lyuely noryssshinge.

8. Each reads *iudicium* (B. IV, P. II, 72) as *iudicium* : iugement (Ch., W.).

However, this indebtedness to Chaucer does not imply a total disregard for the original Latin on the part of the later translator. There are cases where Walton's rendering of the Latin is much better than that of his predecessor.

	LATIN.	CHAUCER.	WALTON.
BOOK I.			
1. P. I.	l. 33. hominumque . . . liberant.	l. 41. . . . they hold-en . . . maladye.	45/5-6 ¹
2. P. I.	l. 39. usque . . . dulces.	l. 49. which that . . . the laste.	47/2. ²
BOOK II.			
3. P. v.	l. 8. effundendo . . . coaceruando.	l. 10. to hem . . . mo-keren it.	233/4.
4. P. v.	l. 71. in externis . . . rebus.	l. 90. in foreyne . . . thynges.	251/8. In . . . ³ pyng ⁴ .
BOOK III.			
5. P. IV.	l. 30. multiplici . . . functus.	l. 42. had . . . con-sules.	379/2.
6. M. IX.	l. 22. augustam . . . sedem.	l. 28. to steyen . . . seete.	465/7. ⁴
7. P. XII.	l. 15. breuiter expo-nam.	l. 22. I . . . answeren	542/6. ⁵
8. P. XII.	l. 41. clauus.	l. 55. key.	548/6. rulere. ⁶
9. P. XII.	l. 48. clauo.	l. 67. keye.	550/4. sterne.
10. P. XII.	l. 54. detrectantium iugum.	l. 74. yok . . . mis-drawinges.	551/3-4.
11. P. XII.	l. 98. ex . . . pro-bationibus.	l. 136. whiche prooves . . . other.	562/2-3.
BOOK IV.			
12. P. I.	l. 15. virtus . . . luit.	l. 22. It . . . felounes.	586/3-4. ⁷
13. P. VI.	l. 85. fetuum.	l. 105. sexes.	749/3. fruytes.
14. P. VI.	l. 178. exercitii.	l. 220. continuacioun and exerceysinge.	778/4. exer-cise. ⁸
BOOK V.			
15. P. I.	l. 48. fortuiti . . . compendii	l. 57. abregginge . . . hap.	831/5.

That the Latin text exerted no small influence on Walton's translation may be judged from his numerous "Latinisms." For example "pagina" of the text gives him (and not Chaucer) "pagyne" ; "praescita" likewise becomes "prescit," and "praesidere" in the sentence

¹ Chaucer takes *morbo* with wrong verb, following the French : Tiennent les pensees des hommes en costume et ne les delivrent pas de maladie.

² Walton gives the idea of "bringing to destruction" better than Chaucer.

³ Chaucer reads *sepositis* as *suppositis*.

⁴ Chaucer reads *augustam* as *angustam*.

⁵ Chaucer reads *respondrai* for *espondrai* in French Trans.

⁶ Chaucer reads *clavis* for *clauus*.

⁷ *facinus* is the wicked deed not the doer of the deed.

⁸ Chaucer influenced by reading French *coutumance* as *continuance*.

"Nonne consideratis quibus qui praesidere videamini," appears as "president" in Walton's

" . . . Why beholde 3e noght
To the wiche pinges 3e been president ? "

Latin constructions are by no means lacking. The ablative absolute *perturbatione depulsa* is translated as "All hevynesse laft and put behynde"; *rege cognoscente* becomes: "wityng the kyng," while the form of the question

"Whepir for to willen peire prosperite
Schild been arett as synne and felonye?" (93/1-2)

is an obvious Latinism.

Unfortunately the Latin has not always been followed as closely as a good translation would demand. There are frequent mistakes: *decem milibus annis* appears as "thritty pousand yeres;" *Eurus* becomes the "south west wind;" and proper names often assume strange forms: Achelous is confused with Achilles, Ixion written "Aoun," and "Triguilla" becomes "Trangwile."

Walton has sometimes vied with Chaucer in introducing glosses into his text as explanations. He does not, however, as frequently does the earlier writer, announce them to the reader as such. For example:

"Sed licet uariis malis
Numen arcadis alitis
Obsitum miserans ducem
Peste soluerit hospitis" (B. IV, M. III, 17)

is rendered:

"And when pis noble Naryce Vlixes
Thus was be-set wip meschief and dolour,
Mercurie 3it hym taghte neuerpeles
How he schulde saue hym-seluen with a flour,
And so hym saued fro pis parelouse schour.
So rewed he pis duk in his distresse,
He halp hym fro pis perilouse hostesse" (Stan. 661).

To Walton is due the mention of the "duk" by name, and also of the "flour" which was to counteract the enchantments of the "hostesse."

"Expertus sortis suae periculorum
tyrannus regni metus pendentis supra uerticem
gladii terrore simulauit" (B. III, P. v, 15)

is expanded for the sake of clearness into:

"A kyng per was pat had experience
Of gret perile and often was in drede.
He made a man be sette in his presence,
And made a swerd to hange abouen his hede

Be a full small vnmgyhti sotel threde,
 Pat euery man myght vndistonde and see :
 So breke pis threed þan is pis man but dede ;
 So stant alwey a kyng' in ieuparte " (Stan. 392).

"Quae cum secta duos motum glomeravit
 in orbes" (B. III, M. ix, 15)

is translated :

"And theym devidest into speres two :
 Þe sterred firmament is one of tho,
 That other is of the planetes seuene " (463/4-6)

for Walton to describe the "motum in duos" in order give a better understanding

The verse translator, bound with the relentless cords of his metre and fettered with the shackles of rhyme, can hardly be expected to be quite literal in his version. On the other hand, unlimited licence in translation cannot but produce at the best anything beyond a paraphrase, and Walton must, on several occasions, be rebuked for passing the limit. Let us take for example lines 7-13 of the first metrum of Book III :

"Gratius astra nitent ubi Notus
 Desinit imbriferos dare sonos.
 Lucifer ut tenebras pepulerit
 Pulchra dies roseos agit equos.
 Tu quoque falsa tuens bona prius
 Incipe colla iugo retrahere.
 Vera dehinc animum subierint."

How sublime is the language ! How beautiful are the thoughts ! To turn to Walton's version :

"The sterres also schynen more bright
 When rayne blastes passed been þaire waye ;
 When Lucifer hath dryuen away the night
 Then after pat þe clerrer is þe day.
 Of þe also the same schal I say ;
 When erthely lust is put out of þi þought
 The verray light of trouþe, it is no nay,
 May be ful sone into thy mynde i-broght."

How woefully weak the translation seems ! We merely get the drift of the subject-matter ; but where is the beauty of the verse ? What equivalent have we for the sonority of "imbriferos dare sonos" ? What has become of the imagery of "Pulchra dies roseos agit equos" ?

The very spirit of the metra—their rhythm and their melody, their æsthetic charm as well as consoling thoughts, that "resembling and shadowing forth of the form and style"—which was lacking in Chaucer's version should at least have claimed some

attention in a verse translation. Except for an occasional tinge of alliterative colouring Walton's metra are painted in the same drab tones as his renderings of the prosae, and the varying rhythms of the original are reduced to the monotonous beat of the iambus. The vehicle which conveys the swift measure of :

"Si mare uoluens
Turbidus Auster
Misceat aestum
Vitrea dudum . . . [B. I, M. vii]

is made to bear the heavy burden of :

"Haec cum superba uerterit uices dextra
Et aestuantis more fertur Euripi,
Dudum tremendos saeua proterit reges . . . [B. II, M. 1].

Indeed, to place the Latin of the Metra besides Walton's prosaic and tag-laden¹ translations is to reveal the vast difference between classical grandeur and medieval decadence, and to admit that the Muses had not left their haunts.

But does Walton, if he is unable to "shadow forth the form and style," fulfil the other part of the translator's duty—the "faithful expression of the author's meaning"? Though it is very difficult to sever the one from the other, to separate the spirit of the whole from its various trends of thought, one must admit that the philosophical thoughts, the puzzling arguments and the subtle dialectics are often clearly expressed in the verse rendering. Especially is this the case in the last two books, where the author, freed from the restrictions which the demands of the eight-lined stanza imposed, was able to reveal the subtle differences between Fate, Destiny and Providence with much more effectiveness than is found in the long involved sentences of Chaucer's prose version.

Writing at the request of a lady, to whom no doubt the abstract and metaphysical qualities of the original proved a source of great difficulty, Walton probably realised what was expected of him. Anything which would illustrate or explain would be of service; simplicity would be helpful and paraphrase would often be preferable to literal rendering. With these points in view it is easy to realise how the glosses of Chaucer come to be incorporated in the later translation, why explanatory lines so often find a place, and why literal expression is so frequently sacrificed for simple exposition. To the reader who looks for a treatise where metaphysical and philosophical thought is expounded in language whose lucidity and loftiness are the embodi-

¹ In his search for rhymes Walton has frequently resorted to such tags as : it is no nay ; soth to seie ; it is no fayle ; it is no drede ; as semeth the ; if it be as I gesse ; it is no questionn, I am certeyn ; perde . . . etc. ; has even repeated rhyming words in the same stanza ; has rhymed simple words with their compounds ; and has given words strange forms to accommodate them to the rhyme.

ment of what is called classic, who seeks, in fact, another "golden volume not unworthy of the leisure of Plato or Tully," Walton's translation will be disappointing; to him who desires a knowledge of the *De Consolatione Philosophiae* in a form which a combination of the original and of Chaucer's version has helped to produce, and which a skilful fashioning into verse has made more acceptable, the translation of 1410 will prove satisfactory.

LANGUAGE

Walton's dialect is East Midland with a sprinkling of Southern forms. It is interesting, however, to observe his willingness to make use of other dialects when exigencies of rhyme demand it. In Stan. 317 he does not scruple to borrow the Northern forms *variande* and *vnkummande* to rhyme with *vnderstande*, while in Stan. 719 the West Midland *trawe* [O.E. *trēowian*] is taken as a rhyme for *lawe*, though in Stan. 58 we find the E. Mid. form in the rhymes *troue* : *overgrowe* : *beflowe*. A rhyme for *i-put* [113] demands that *ȝit* should take its Southern or S.W. Midland form *ȝut*.

"Kentisms" are apparent in the following examples where *kynde*, *fynde*, *mynde*, *bynde* are made to rhyme with *ende* and *wende* :

[222] fynde : mynde : kynde : ende
 [356] kynde : wende : mynde : ende
 [411] kynde : ende
 [456] mynde : kynde : bynde : wende
 [889] mynde : ende
 [992] wende : mynde

and the suffix *-nesse* [O.E. *-nys*] with *is*, *pis*, and *i-wys*.

Evidence of the narrowing of the French *ü* to *i* exists in the rhymes—excuse : wise [94]; endure : ire [134]; suffice : wise : use : devise [440]; and rhyming of the vowel *i(y)* with the diphthong *oy* occurs in—denyeth : destroyeth [443]; and onside : abyde : destroyed [513].

Nor is Walton bound by Chaucer's reluctance to rhyme the final *-y* of the adverbial suffix *-ly* with the final *-ye* of romance words and infinitives, for we find such instances as—wonderly : vnplye (inf.) [558]; denye (inf.) : spedily [603]; wilfully : felonye [694]. Moreover he permits the rhyme of open and close *ē* : 39a,¹ 72b, 73b, 76b, 95a, 189b, 385b, etc.; of open and close *ō* : 25b, 116b, 270c, 393c, 410b, etc.; and shortens the romance ending *-ous* [Lat. *-osus*] to rhyme with (1) the *-ūs* of Latin proper names—Boecius : curious [2]; Tullius : glorious [293]; surfetous : Catullius : Nonius : venomous [372]; and (2) with *pus* [220, 234, 256] and *us* [293].

In the following instances the final unstressed syllables seem to have lost much of their quality—sescen (seize) : displesen : enchesoun [101]; sesoun : plesen [200]; moreover careful poets would not

¹ I indicate the rhyming arrangement as : *ababbcc* [Bks. I-III] and *ababbcc* [Bks. IV-V].

tolerate the rhymes—diffinicioun : one [335]; and done : none : confusioun [871].

The vocabulary of Walton's translation proclaims him one of that band of pioneers who contributed neologisms to the English language when it gained in vigour as the fusion of native, Norman and Latin elements was being effected.

Unusual English expressions occur as follows :

(i) Repreve (*vb.*) = despise. Corresp. to Lat. *spernere*. [Not in *N.E.D.*]

(a) And þow3 paire oost be huge in habundaunce
Yit nought-forthy it is to be repreued
For-why þey be with-oute gouernance . . . [69/1-3.]

The Latin has : . . . *spernendus tamen est* . . . [B. I, P. III, 41.]
Chaucer : . . . it is to dispyse . . .

(b) And noble renoun schulde it be repreued . . . [347/3.]

Lat. : *An claritudo nihili pendenda est*, [B. III, P. II, 65.]

Ch. : And cleernesse of renoun, oughte that to ben despised ?

Further we find : repreuable = worthy to be despised.

For suche a þing may noght be repreuable
þat to all mortall polk is desirable. [346/4-5.]

Lat. : *Neque enim . . . contemnendum est*. [B. III, P. II, 60.]

Ch. : . . . for that þing nys . . . worþi to be dispised.

(ii) I am þerfore = I am of the opinion.

But þat I schal þe schewe forthermore
As in þe tastynge byteþ egerly,
But ȝit resayue it, and I am þerfore
Thow shalt it fynde ful deliciouse . . . [327/6-328/1.]

Lat. : [B. III, P. I, 13 ; 14.]

All the MSS. agree, but the printed edition has : I am fer for.

(iii) Remembrable = worthy to be mentioned. [*N.E.D.* has remembrable = worthy to be remembered ; earliest example dated 1611.]

Forwhy I holde it be noght remembrable, [407/5.]

Lat. : *Ne commemoratione quidem dignam puto*. [B. III, P. VI, 18.]

Ch. : . . . worthi to ben remembrid . . .

(iv) Forlynen = to degenerate (particularly from the virtues of one's ancestors). [Not in *N.E.D.*]

If any good in gentillesse be
It is þat nature gentil men enclyneþ
As fro þe vertues and þe honeste
Of paire auncetres þat þei noght forleyneþ.¹ [409/5-8]

¹ Spelt : forlyne in 412/6.

Lat. : . . . ne a maiorum uirtute degeneret. [B. III, P. vi, 29.]

Ch. : . . . þat they ne sholden nat outrayen or forliuen¹ from
the virtues of hir noble kynrede.

I take : forlynen (forlinen) to come from O.F. forlignier, forligner
Cf. Godefroi : forlignier = dégénérer de la vertu de ses ancêtres. Lat.
degenerare = forligner [Gloss de Conches]. As an example G. quotes :
"S'il faisait autrement il forlignerait de l'ancienne vertu de ses
ancestres." [Larivey, Le laquais III, 3. Anc. Th. Fr.]

Forlynen occurs again in the following metrum :

Sith youre begynnyng, if ye couthen se,
Youre alther makere wiche is god an hye ;
Fro him lo ye proceden principallye,
Whos gentilnesse þer may no wight forlyne
But if he norische vices wickedlye,
And fro his kyndly birthe þat he declyne. [412/3-8.]

Lat. : . . . Si primordia uestra
Autoremque deum spectes, nulla degener est
Ni uitii peiora fouens proprium deserat ortum. [B. III,
M. vi, 7.]

Ch. : . . . thanne nis ther no forliued wight, but yif he
norisshe his corage unto vyces, and forlete his propre
burthe.

It would seem that there were two words existing side by side :

- (1) forlynen (forlinen), O.F. forlignier. Lat. degenerare = to
degenerate from the virtues of one's ancestors.
- (2) forliuen = to live to be very old ; to outlive one's strength.
v. *Cursor Mundi* [E.E.T.S. l. 5347]; *Floris and
Blanchefleur* [E.E.T.S. l. 299]; and Trevisa, *De pro-
prietatibus rerum*, where he translates: "Decrepitus
etiam gallus ouat in vltima senectute" as : A forlyued
cok leyep egges in his laste elde ;
and (v. my article in *Times Lit. Sup.*) editors have read
Chaucer as *forliuen* instead of *forlinen*.

(v) Mysbeware (*v.b.*) = to make unaware of the truth ; to deceive.
[Not in *N.E.D.*]

þe forme also of verray blisfulnesse,
But-if deceit my wittes mysbeware,
It is to me ful open and expresse : . . . [452/6-8.]

Lat. : Nam nisi fallor ea uera est et perfecta felicitas quae . . .
[B. III, P. ix, 80.]

Ch. : . . . for but-yif I be bigyled, thanne is thilke the verray
blisfulnesse parfit . . .

¹ *Vide* the editor's art. in *Times Lit. Sup.*, March 22, 1923, where he has
attempted to prove from Chaucer's use of De Meung's French translation of
Boethius and from Walton's frequent borrowings from Chaucer that the *forliuen*
in the texts of Chaucer is a misreading of *forlinen*.

Line 2 above = unless deceit makes my mind unaware of the real truth (deceives my mind).

(vi) Assemble = (*vb.*) to conclude (after gathering arguments together). [Not in *N.E.D.*]

And as we han a litell whiles go

Assembled here þat wickednesse is noght . . . [629/1-2.]

Lat. : Nam si, uti paulo ante collegimus, malum nihil est [B. IV, P. II, 118.]

Ch. : . . . for so as I haue gadered and proeved a litel her-biforn . . .

Colligo in the sense of *conclude*, *deduce* is common in Latin.

(vii) Unhight. Unhite = (*sb.*) dishonour, defilement.

Ye do 3ow-seluen schame and gret vnhte

So foule ping[es] sith 3e demen 3oures,

Submittinge yow, as in 3oure awne sight

To þing wherof 3e ben þe possessoures. [255/5-8.]

Lat. : cum uilissima . . . submittis. [B. II, P. v, 82.]

Walton does not translate literally in this case. He has examples of unhight, *adj.* [L. *sordida*] = squalid, foul 153/7; and unhight *pp.* = impaired, deprived of beauty 118/7, made foul 639/2.

Sometimes Walton follows his original Latin so closely that his translations become slavish and unidiomatic, while several of his words are mere coinings from the Latin :

(i) president, *adj.* : superior.

Why beholde 3e noght

To þe wiche pinges 3e ben president

As where-upon 3oure power is extent. [270/3-5.]

Lat. : nonne . . . consideratis quibus qui praesidere uidea mini. [B. II, P. vi, 14.]

(ii) digest *pp.* : divided.

Bot for to haue consideracioun

How þei digest in dyuerse tymes be. [737/1-2.]

Lat. : eadem uero adiunctio digesta . . . temporibus. [B. IV, P. vi, 41.]

(iii) dissown (*vb.*) : contradict.

It semeth the þat þis dissowneth elene. [901/5.]

Lat. : dissonare etenim videntur. [B. V, P. iv, 64.]

We also find: paygne [L. *paginae*], *page* [919/2] and conchous [L. *conchae*], *shell-fish* [930/6]; and it seems strange that, despite his fondness for Latinisms based on his original text, Walton should translate: *accusatoribus* by "delatoures" [704/5] when even Chaucer has: "accusours or advocats." The earliest example of: "delator" in the *N.E.D.* is dated 1572.

Latin forms also appear in translations of

(i) Direct questions :

Wheper myn art and occupacioun
Haue þus deserued falsly to be blamed,
Oper elles so þat my dampnacioun
Hath righted hem þat traytores were proclaimed ? [90/1-4.]

Lat. : Nostraene artes ita meruerunt ? An illos accusatores iustos
fecit praemissa damnatio ? [B. I, P. iv, 68.]

and again in 240/1-2, 371/1-4, 614/6.

(ii) Absolute constructions :

"Allas !" sche saide, "how þat this mannys mynde
Is casten doun now into depe derknesse,
Forlet the clerenesse of his propur kynde." [50/3.]

Lat. : . . . propria luce relicta. [B. I, M. II, 2.]

and again in 84/8, 583/6, 591/4.

Finally, Walton seems to have used the Latin construction of "the verb 'to be' with the infinitive" to mean : to be possible to.¹

And at þe laste, whan it will not be
To voyden alle þese greuances sore . . . [447/5-6.]

The Latin has : . . . cumque haec depellere nequeat . . .

Thus he apparently avoided a literal translation in favour of another Latin form.

VERSIFICATION

To put into his native tongue a piece of work of the nature of the *Consolatio* and yet be constrained within the limits of metre and rhythm, of stanza and rhyme was no mean achievement. That Walton realised the difficulty of his undertaking is evident. Referring to his subject he says in his preface :

This subtile matere of Boecius
Heere in þis book of consolacioun
So hye it is, so hard and curious
Ful fair abouen myn estimacioun,

and he prays that he may be able to frame it in his stanzas without any impairing of the sense :

to god I praye

As fro þe text þat I ne vary nocht
But kepe þe sentence in his trewe entent,
And wordes eke als neigh as may be broght
Where lawe of meter is nocht resistent.

¹ Cp. neque est te fallere quicquam. Verg. *Georg.* 4, 477
quod versi dicere non est. Hor. *Sat.* 1, 5, 87.
quod tangere non est. Ov. *Met.* 3, 478

The tribute to Chaucer which follows is a fitting acknowledgment as much of Walton's inferiority as of his indebtedness. The earlier writer had already discovered to him the eight-lined stanza with its five beats (*ababbcb*), and Walton began his metrical translation as an ardent disciple. However, he soon found his limitations. The subject-matter refused to be remoulded without loss. The stanza remained inexorable in its demands for rhyme. To effect a reconciliation was to affect the unity of the whole. As a result, in the first three books of the translation, where the eight-lined stanza has been used, we find a preponderance of tags¹ and a tiring prolixity quite out of keeping with the classical severity of the original.

Soon, however, there was to be a change. The first three books had barely brought the translator beyond the entrance to the maze. Dark winding paths had now to be traversed; the labyrinthine channels of Fate and Providence, of Destiny and Free Will, had now to be explored. All the translator's care and ingenuity would be required for his subject-matter, and a less restraining form of stanza would be necessary. Walton deems it meet to account for the change he is about to effect. He writes a special preface to the last two books, and tells us:

Lo of so hye a mater for to trete
As after þis myn auctour doth pursue,
This wote I well, my wittes ben ymete
The sentence for to saue in metre trewe.

We get then a complete change in the stanza form. Again the translator in verse finds that Chaucer has provided him with a model. The "*Troilus*" stanza (*ababbcb*), with one *b* rhyme less, affords him more freedom to enter into the intricacies of his subject. That *Troilus* and *Criseyde* contains numerous passages from Boethius may have had some influence in bringing about this change, though a comparison of the two gives no tangible results.

Such a change in a single work is of rare occurrence. Lydgate, in his *Last Testament* and in a few of his minor poems, found it necessary to change his stanza form in the course of the work, but was aware of the imperfections of his verse.² That Walton should have had to resort to such a change stamps him as taking his first flights in the realm of prosody.

¹ *Vide* footnote, p. lxi.

² In the *Troy Book* he confessedly "sette asyde" accuracy of metre and took "none hede nouthor of shorte nor longe."



Liber Boecij de Consolacione Philosophie

[PREFACIO TRANSLATORIS]

(1)

1. Insuffishaunce of cunnyng and of wit
Defaut of langage *and* of eloquence
Pis work from me schuld haue *withholdyn* ȝit
Bot þat ȝoure heste hap done me violence,
þat nedes most I do my diligence
In thyng þat passeth myn abilite
Besekyng to ȝoure noble excellence
þat be ȝoure help it may amended be.

(2)

2. This subtile matere of boecius
Heere in pis book of consolacioun
So hye it is, so hard and curious
Ful fair abouen myn estimacioun,
þat it be noght be my translacioun
Defouled ne corrupt to god I praye.
So help me wip hys inspiracioun
þat is of wisdom bope lok *and* keye,

(3)

3. As fro þe text þat I ne vary noght
But kepe þe sentence in hys trewe entent,
And wordes eke als neigh as may be broght
Where lawe of metir is noght resistant;

STAN. 1.—1. Insuffishaunce] insufficiens M; vn suffysance P: of (2)] *om.*
Ba F Ch: wit] witte M F J Ch; wytte Ba h; whit P. 2. of (2)] *om.*
F P: eloquence] experience P. 3. schuld haue] had F: withholdyn]
behold Ba J Ch; halden F: ȝit] ȝitte Ba Ch; yitte M F J; yette h: Thys
labour viche ye haue vpon me put P. 4. done] do Ba F Ch; doon h:
Muste fully excuse vnto your reuerence P. 5. If hyt be not with craft of
eloquence P. 6. Depaynted so as other bokes be P. 7. Besekyng]
Beseching R h Bb F Dc J Ch: Yet muste I nedes do my diligence P.
8. be ȝoure help it] hit bi youre helpe F: With al my pouer to plesse your
souerente P. STAN. 2.—1. matire] matier M F: boecius] Boicius Ba h F.
2. Heere in pis] In hys P. 4. fair] fer Ba; ferre M P; farre h. 7. hys]
om. h; thy P. 8. is] art P. STAN. 3.—1. ne] *om.* M F Dc P.
3. wordes eke] worde also h: eke] *om.* F: als] as Ba M Dc Ch P: as may]
as hit may F. 4. is noght resistant] wyl therto consente P.

This mater wiche þat is so excellent
 And passeth boþe my cunningg *and* my myght
 So saue it lord in þy gouernement
 þat kannest reformen alle þing' to right.

(4)

4. I haue herd speke *and* sumwhat haue i-seyne
 Of diuerse men þat wondir subtillye,
 In metir sum *and* sum in prose pleyne,
 This book translated haue † suffyshauntlye
 Into Englysshe tonge, word for word, wel noye;
 Bot I most use þe wittes þat I haue;
 Þogh I may noght do so, yit noght-for-þye,
 With help of god þe sentence schal I saue.

(5)

5. To Chaucer þat is floure of rethoryk
 In Englysshe tong *and* excellent poete,
 This wot I wel, no þing may I do like,
 Þogh so þat I of makynge entirmete;
 And Gower þat so craftily dop trete
 As in hys book[es] of moralite;
 Þogh I to peym in makynge am vnmete,
 3it must I schewe it forth þat is in me.

(6)

6. Noght liketh me to labour ne to muse
 Upon pese olde poysees derk,
 For Cristes feith suche þing[es] schulde refuse;
 Witnes upon Ierom þe holy clerk.

STAN. 3.—5. wiche þat] all which F. 6. my (2)] *om.* F. 7. saue]
 haue M h F Ch P. 8. to] vnto Ba; into De Ch; vnto þe J; alle þing'] all
 manere þinge M. STAN. 4.—2. þat] *om.* M: subtillye] sotelly M; craftely P.
 4. translated haue] hafe translated F: suffyshauntlye F] full suffyshauntlye
 all other MSS.: Haueth thys boke translated dyuersly P. 5. for] bi F:
 wel] ful De. 7. do so] so do M: yit noght-for-þye] wel yet truly P.
 8. With help] Wyth the helpe De P: With help of god] Wip goddes grace
 F: sentence] *om.* J: schal] wol F; wyl P. STAN. 5.—1. Chaucer] Chaucers
 F: is] was Ba F De J Ch P. 3. I wote wel I may not do like F: I wote
 ful wel I am no thyng leke P. 4. so þat] *om.* F: Though I hys makynge
 do conterfete P. 5. so] is so M: Gower] Gover P. 6. As] And Ba J
 Ch: bokes P] book *other* MSS. 7. in makynge] *om.* F: am] be F: peym]
 hym P. 8. it forth] *om.* F: must I schewe it forth] wyl I sheworteh P.
 STAN. 6.—1. Noght liketh me] Hit likeþ me not F: ne to] and F: Hyt
 leketh not me to labour nor muse P. 2. pese] þe F. 3. suche]
om. J: þing'] *om.* F; thynges P: Cristes] cristen P: schulde] muste P.
 4. Witnes vpon] Witnessinge F: vpon] of on De: As witnesseth Jerom the
 noble clerke P.

Hit schulde not ben a Cristen mannes werk
 Tho false goddes names to renewe,
 For he þat hath resayued Cristes merk,
 If he do so to Crist he is vntrewe.

(7)

7. Of þo þat Crist in heuene blisse schal
 Suche manere werkys scholde ben set on side;
 For certaynly it nedep nocht at all
 To whette now þe dartes of cupide,
 Ne for to bidde þat venus be oure gyde
 So þat we may oure foule lustes wynne,
 Onaunter lest þe same on us betide
 As dede þe same venus for hire synne.

(8)

8. And certayn I haue tasted wonder lyte
 As of the welles of calliope
 No wonder þough I sympilly endite,
 Yit will I not vnto Tessiphone
 Ne to Allecto ne to Megare
 Besechyn after craft of eloquence,
 But pray þat god of hys benignite
 My spirit enspire wip hys influence;

(9)

9. So þat in schenschip and confusioun
 Of all þis foule worldly wrecchydesse,
 He helpe me in þis occupacioun.
 In honour of þat sofferayn blisfulnesse

STAN. 6.—5. not ben a] be no P. 6. Tho] To J: fals] false P.
 8. he] om. F: do so] so do h M. STAN. 7.—1. Of þo] fro them P: blisse]
 blis R; blisse se h. 2. manere] maner of Dc: werkys] werke M h:
 scholde] om. F; mauste P: set] put P: on side] a side M h P. 3. certaynly]
 certen F. 4. whette] wete R; y wette J. 5. þat] om. Ba F J.
 6. mowe] may F. 7. On aunter] On aunter Ba F Dc J: on] om. F:
 Onaunter lest] Leste here after P. 8. dede] tyd M: þe] on þe Ba F: As
 dede þe same] as dyd to the sayd P. STAN. 8.—1. tasted] wasted Bb.
 2. Calliope] Caliope h F Dc; calyope P. 3. þough] yef F: sympilly]
 symple Ch. 4. Tessiphone] tessiphole h; Ysope F; Thessiphone Dc;
 tessiphone J. 5. Ne to her susters that in hel be P. 6. Besechyn]
 Besechyng h; Beseke F; Besekynge P. 7. þat] om. Ch; to P: benignite]
 benyngnyte h. 8. enspire] to enspyre P. STAN. 9.—1. So] Lo Ba J:
 in schenschip] fro blame P: and] and in Dc. 2. worldly] wordly Dc P.
 4. of þat] and Dc: To the honour of hys blyfulnesse P.

And eke in reuerence of youre worthinesse
 This simple werk as for an obseruance
 I schal begynne after my simplenesse
 In wil to do *your* seruice and plesance.

Explicit prefacio Translatoris.

INCIPIT PROLOGUS EIUSDEM
 SUPER LIBRUM BOECIJ

(10)

1. The while þat Rome was reignyng in hir floures
 And [of] þe worlde held^t all þe monarchie,
 Sche was gouerned þenne be emperoures
 And was renouned^t wondir nobelye
 Till pride had set paire hertes vpon hye.
 Þenne gan thei for to vsen cruelte
 And regne by rigour *and* by tyrannye
 In sore oppressioun of þe comynalte.

(11)

2. For right as pouert^t causeth sobirnesse,
 & febilnesse enforceth continence,
 Right so prosperite *and* sekirnesse
 Þe moder is of vice and necligence.
 And pouer also causeþ insolence,
 And often honour chaungeþ goode þewes;
 Þere is none more parelouse pestilence
 Þan hye estates gyffen vnto schrewes.

STAN. 9.—5. eke] also h; *om.* P. 6. Madame thys worke at your
 instance P. 7. I schal begynne] I haue begonne P. 8. *your*] *þow*
 N M D h F Dc Ch P.

PROLOGUE, STAN. 1.—1. The] *om.* F: was reignyng] regned M D.
 2. of] *om.* L h D; of all F: held^t all] helde F: all] *om.* N: þe (2)] *om.* D
 Dc; in h. 3. Sche] It D. 4. renouned^t] renomd h; renouned þen F:
 wondir nobelye] of wondre high nobleye M D. 6. gan] beganne
 F P: for to] to R F P: cruelte] crudelyte P. 7. rigour] rygurnesse P:
 by (2)] *om.* P. 8. oppressioun] oppressyng J: And oppressed sore the
 comynalte P. STAN. 2.—1. right] leke P: pouert^t] pouerte Ba D F Ch P.
 2. febilnesse] feblesse C; feblesse M; febles D; febilnesse Bb. 4. is] *om.* R:
 þe moder is] Is the moder P. 5. also causeþ] causeth also F. 6. good]
 gode Rl Ba J Ch; goode N R M D: þewes] towes J; maners P. 7. none]
 no Rl Ba N M F Ch; more] mo C R; so P. 8. hye] bee D: estates]
 estate N; statis D: gyffen] yoven M D: vnto] to F: As ys hye astate geuen
 to schrewes P.

(12)

3. Of wiche was Nero oon þe principall
 þat suche manere of tyrannye began;
 þough he bare dyademe imperiall
 Yit was hym-self a verrey cursed man,
 So cruelly he gan to regne þan.
 He slowh hys moder *and* hys maister bothe,
 And myche he dide þat tellen I ne can
 Who so hap it red, he knowep wel þe sothe.

(13)

4. The cheef of holy chirche he slowh also
 Seynt Paule *and* Peter bope vpon a day
 And after þeym full many other mo;
 And of hym-self it is, I dar wel say,
 þat Paule writeth þus, it is no nay,
 And seith, now [is] þe forme of wickednesse
And figure right of antecristes lay
 In whom schal ben all manere cursednesse.

(14)

5. For þey þat trewly teche Cristes lore
 To maken men forletten of þeire vice,
 Antecrist will pursue þeym þerfore
 And all þis prechyng setten at no pryse.
 So was he gifen to lustes and delice,
 In what desire þat come to hys þoght
 He wolde it done wipouten more avise
 For noping pere-of spare wolde he noght.

PROLOGUE, STAN. 3.—1. wiche] þe whiche Rl Ba J P: oon þe] vnnethe D;
 one and P. 2. of] *om.* Rl Ba N J P. 3. dyademe] a diademe Rl Ba F J;
 the dyademe P. 4. verrey] *om.* F: hym self] he P. 5. gan] began Rl h F.
 6. moder & hys maister] master & hys moder P. 7. ne] *om.* N: tellen I
 ne] I ne telle M D. 8. who so] whos F; who N: red] radde Rl Ba Ch;
 yredde F: wel] *om.* F. STAN. 4.—2. Seynt] *om.* F: Paule] Poule Rl Ba N
 M D h Ch; Powle Dc: Petir] petur Ba; Petre M M Dc; Paule & Petir]
 Petir & Poule F P. 4. hymself] the same P. 5. Paule] Poule N D h
 J; Powle Dc: þus] þis F; it] *om.* F. 6. is] *om.* Ba L h Ch. 7. And] A
 F: antecristus] antecristes N M D F Dc. 8. manere cursednesse] manere
 of cursednesse. STAN. 5.—1. trewly teche] techeþ trewely Rl Ba F J Ch.
 2. To] Tho Ch: forletten] to forleten N D: of] *om.* M D Rl Ba P. 3.
 pursue] punysshē. 6. In] That N F J: þat] *om.* Dc: to] vnto Rl Ba N F.
 7. it] hem N: avise] aduysē h P. 8. pere of] *om.* F: For nothyngē then
 wold he spare hyt nought P.

(15)

6. And he þat wolde ageyn hys vices speke,
 Conseilynge hym hys lustes to refreyne,
 Wip-ouden more anon he wolde be wreke;
 He wolde hym put in torment *and* in peyne.
 And he þat wolde hys lustes ouzt wip-seyne
 He was but deed if þat he wolde appere:
 For suche acause Boecius was sleyn
 Of whom þis processe after techep here.

(16)

7. The yere of Crist fyve hondred *and* fiftene
 Whan Anastasius was Emperour,
 Boecius, þis same of whom I mene,
 In Rome he was a noble senatour.
 But þo, in manere of a conquerour
 Theodoricus regned in Ytalie
 And Rome he helde as heed *and* gouvernour;
 He hadde it wonne by conquest *and* bataille.

(17)

8. For Anastasius was noght ilyke
 Ne noght so strong of meyne atte leste;
 He was consentant þat Theodorik
 Schulde regne in Rome *and* holde hit at hys heste
 And he wolde holde hym-seluen in þe este.
 He seyde it was accordant to his hele,

PROLOGUE, STAN. 6.—1. vices] vice N J. 2. Conseilynge] And counsel
 P: to] *om.* N: refreyne] restreyne Rl Ra N F J Ch. 3. he] hym J:
 he wolde be wreke] wold he be werek C: he wolde] wolde be N: anon]
om. F. 4. He wolde] And F: in (2)] *om.* F: And he wolde hys lustys
 owght withseyne Dc. 5. ouzt] out C R Bb; *om.* F: ofte P: He was
 but deed jif þat he woold atteyne Dc. 6. þat] *om.* F: Them to geyn
 sey in any manere Dc. 7. cause] cas Rl Ba: Boecius] Boicius Rl Ba F
 Ch. 8. after techep] techep after R F: techep] treteth P. STAN. 7.—
 1. Crist] oure lord F: hondred] hundreth Rl C. 2. Anastasius]
 Anastacius D. 3. þis] þe Ba M D F J: of] *om.* M D. 4. he] *om.* F.
 5. þo in] in þe J: conquerour] conquerour R; quyeke conquerour F. 6.
 Theodoricus] Theodoricus h: Ytalie] Ytaley Rl Ba F Dc Ch; Ytaley N Bb;
 Ytaley R; Italey M, Itallye h. 7. he] *om.* Rl Ba N M D F Dc Ch: heed]
 kynge P: and] an M J. 8. wonne] ywonne F. STAN. 8.—1. ilyke]
 hym lyke D; like F, leke P. 2. Ne] And F: meyne] meane h; men J;
 maney P: atte] at Ba J; atte þe D; at the Dc. 3. was] *om.* P: con-
 sentant] consentand Rl Ba N D J Ch; consentid F; consented P: Theodorik]
 Theodorike Rl Ba N F Ch. 4. at hys] atte R: at hys heste] as hym lest
 M D. 5. holde] *om.* Rl Ba M F: este] yeste F. 6. accordant] accord-
 ynge P: to] for N.

And for his ese in sothe he chese it meste,
For romeyns ben ful perelous wip to dele.

(18)

9. This kyng of Rome þan Theodorik
Was full of malice *and* of cursidnesse,
And eek for cause he was an heretyk
þe Christen peple gan he sore oppresse.
Boecius *with* his besynesse
Wipstode hym evire, sparynge none offence,
And hym presente ful often tyme expresse
Reuersed [h]is vnlawefull iuggementis.

(19)

10. He spared noght þe helpe of hys estate,
But euer he spak aȝeyn his tyrannye.
Wherefore þe kyng hym hadde sore in hate
And hym exciled in-to Lombardye
To prisone in þe citee of Pavie
Where ynne † as for a recreacioun
B[erwyng] hym-self in † philosophie
He wrot þis book of consolacioun

(20)

11. In prose *and* metre enterchaungyngly
Wip wordes set in colour wonder wele
Of rethoryk endited craftily;
And schewyng þat þis welþ is temporele

PROLOGUE, STAN. 8.—7. ese] yese F: chese] dide N: it meste] his nesto
h: chese it meste] though yt beste P. 8. romeyns] romaynes Rl F Ch;
romeyns N; romayns R. STAN. 9.—1. Theodorik Theodorike Rl Ba N
F Ch. 2. of (2)] om. F. 3. eek] om. R; also h: for cause] bee cause]
D: heretyk] erratike Rl Ba N Ch; arratike J. 4. gan] can Rl J Ch: gan
he sore] he ganne right sore M D; he gan sore F: oppresse] to oppresse
C R Bb. 5. Boetius] Boicius h F: with] with all P. 6. wipstode] with
stoste D: wipstode hym] him wipstode F: evire] alway P: offence] offences
Rl Ba J; offensis M D. 7. ful] om. F P: often] oft N M. 8. is] his
all others except R. STAN. 10.—1. spared] ne spared P: þe helpe]
theight D; þe helie J; þe high P: his] om. J. 3. hym hadde] hadde
hym N F. 4. exciled] exilend J: Lombardye] lombardy Rl Ba Ch;
lombardie N; lombardie R Bb. 5. in] into F: Pavie] Pavy Rl Ba J Ch;
Pauye C F; Pavoye h; Papy P. 6. as F P] he was O (he inserted later)
R D Bb (he inserted later in another ink); when he was M; was L Rl Ba
M h F Ch. 7. Berwyng C (in margin in other hand)] betwyne R h F Ch
P; to brynge M D; briuen other MSS.: in] into D; of M; and all other
MSS. [In J. ll. 6-8 om.] STAN. 11.—1. and] in M D: enterchaungyngly]
Rl Ba h F J. 2. wip] whiche Ba Ch. 4. schewyng þat] schewed wele
M D: om. J: þis welþis] pese welthes Rl Ba h F Dc J P; þis welthe N;
þi welthys C; þis wel this R Bb.

And noght to be desired n[euer] a dele ;
 Ne worldly meschief nopyng for to drede,
 Enforsyng vs be resoun naturele
 To vertu fully for to taken hede.

(21)

12. When Anastasius had made hys fyne,
 As tyme of age into his deth hym drewe,
 Pan after hym was Emperour Justyne,
 A noble knyght a feithful and a trewe ;
 For Cristes lawes wonder wel he knewe
 And keped hem as a verry Cristen man,
 And heretikes faste he gan pursewe
 Pat Arrian[e]s were clepid than.

(22)

13. His lettres in-to Rome pan he sent
 For to destroyen al pat heresy, e,
 And fully gaf h[e]m in comandement
 Pat pey schulde putte hem out of companye.
 Theodoricus took pis wonder hyhe
 For he hym-self was only on of þo.
 Thys message he repeled vtterlye
 And made a uow it schulde not stonde so,

(23)

14. And swore but if þe Arrian[e]s moste
 Hauē fully pees & graunted hem ageyn,
 He nold not leuen oon in all þe coste
 Of Cristen feith pat he ne scholde be slayn.

PROLOGUE, STAN. 11.—5. And] Ar C; as R; Areen h; arn De: And
 noght] þeim ought Ba J Ch; ar not Bb (*in later hand after erasure*) P;
 owed F: noght (2)] never Rl Ba N F J Ch P; om. D. 6. Ne] No Rl
 De Ch: worldly] wordly De J. 7. naturele] naturale R; naturall h.
 STAN. 12.—1. When] Then P. 2. into] vnto N P D. 4. a (1)] om. F: a (2)]
 om. F. 6. verry] om. Ba Ch. 7. heretikes] eretykes Rl Ba: faste he gan]
 heegan faste D: gan] gan to h; can J. 8. Arrianes C P] arrians De; arrians
 all other MSS.: clepid] ycleped Rl Ba M D F. [Il. 5 and 6 h *at first in*
reverse order but corrected.] STAN. 13.—1. His] Ys C: pis Ch; into Rome
 pan] then into Rome P. 2. destroyen] distreyn Ch: al] om. F: heresy]
 erresy Rl Ba; eroosie N. 3. fully] full F: hem] hym R L M D Bb F Ch:
 in] om. N. 4. That pey schulde] to F. 5. pis] om. M D. 6. only]
 holly N C P; om. F De. 7. repeled] replied D. 8. made a uow]
 avowed F: a] om. Rl Ba J: it] that it M D h: stonde] be M D P.
 STAN. 14.—1. Arrianes C P] arrians N; arrians all other MSS. 2. fully]
 full M D; ther P: and] om. M D F P. 3. nold] woll N; wolde M D h F.
 4. pat] but P: ne] om. P: he ne scholde] shold not F.

And þus he bad þe messenger[e]s sayn
 þat if he wolde wiþ Arrian[e]s stryve,
 Seie to þe Emperour in wordes playn,
 Of Cristen wil I leue non on-lyue.

(24)

15. To Constantinopill he sent anone
 Of senatoures wiche þat hym-selue leste,
 And so among[es] other pope Jone
 And bad þaim laboren for paire avne beste.
And rufulliche þey maden paire requeste
 þat Justyne schulde þis maundement relees ;
 For þe Cristen myght noght be in reste
 But if he graunted Arrian[e]s pees.

(25)

16. The empour his malice understoode ;
 Beny[gne]ly he graunted hap hire bone,
 And wel he þoghte þat it was as good
 þat mater for to cessen til eft sone ;
 And better mighte it afterward be done
 Be good avise of wyser ordinaunce.
 þe arrian[e]s so he lette alone
 To vsen forth paire olde gouernaunce.

(26)

17. These messenger[e]s to þe kynges pay
 Retourned noght so hastily ageyne

PROLOGUE, STAN. 14.—5. þus] þis F: messangeres] messenger Rl Ba;
 messagers N M h; messingere F J; messangers *other MSS.* 6. Arrianes
 C P] arriens N; arians D; arrians *all other MSS.* 7. Seie] So F; Sap
 Ch: wordes] word N: I will that he haue goode knowleche certeyne D.
 8. wil] wold J: non] not one D: on lyue alyue Rl Ba N M h F Ch; of
 lyue J. [1. 7. M *om.*] STAN. 15.—1. Constantinopill] Constantynople
 Ba J Ch; Constantinople N M Dc P; Constantinoble D h; Constantine
 noble F. 2. selue] *om.* F P. 3. so] *om.* P: amonges Rl Ba Dc J
 Ch] among *all other MSS.*: Jone] John Rl Ba N M D h F J P.
 4. And] *om.* D: þaim] hym N F J: paire] his N: avne] *om.* F. 5. ruful-
 liche] rightfully M D; ruthfully P: þey] *om.* Dc. 6. maundement]
 commaundement D F. 7. þe] *om.* F: noght be] be in no h. 8. if] *om.*
 Ba F J Ch: arrianes C] arrians L Rl Ba N R Bb h M F J Ch; arians D;
 arryans Dc; þe arrianes P. STAN. 16.—2. Benygnely] Benyngly L R M h
 Bb: hap] *om.* D F; them P. 3. it] is Rl; *om.* R: as] *om.* N: þat] *om.* F.
 4. for] *om.* F P. 5. mighte it afterward be done] hit miȝte after be done
 F. 6. avise] aduyse h. 7. arrianes C P] arrians L h M Rl Ba Dc F J Ch;
 arryans Dc; arriens R Bb N. STAN. 17.—1. messageres [messangers D;
 messingers F. 2. retourned] torned P.

As he desired at assigned day.
 Wherfore in hert he had[de] gret disdeyne,
 And Boece pat lay in prisoun and in peyne
 Exiled in þe citee of Pavye
 In myleyne þan he made hym to [be] sleyn; e
 In Pavye been his boones sikerlye.

(27)

18. And whan thise messenger[e]s at þe last
 Retourned were, in hert he gan to brenne,
 And pope Joone in prisoun þan he cast
 All fer in-to þe citee of Ravenne,
 And made hym closid in a narow denne
 Where he ne myghte torne hym-self ne wende,
 And sothe to seyn he went[e] neuer þenne
 Bot of his lyf right pere he made an ende.

(28)

19. Also þe worthy noble Symachus
 pat was a man full grounded al in grace
 pat as in vertu was heroycus,—
 pere lefte not suche an oper as he wace—
 Wip-uten cause, surfet or trespace
 At Rauenne eke he slow hym cruellye.
 And afterward in þat same place
 þe nexte yere he deide sodeynlye.

PROLOGUE, STAN. 17.—3. at] at an D: assigned day] a certain day P;
 a signed day h: day] a day R. 4. hadde] had L: gret] om. F.
 5. Boece] boice Ba D h; boyce F P; boce De: lay] om. F: in (2)] om.
 M D F. 6. Pavye] Pauye Ba F: Pavye N; Pavoie h; Pavy Ch;
 Papey P. 7. Myleyne] Mileyn Ba C; Melan D; Meleyne h De; Meloyn J;
 Melayn P: þan] om. N; þan to F: be] om. L Rl Ba N De Ch J Bb (*but
 inserted later*) P. 8. Pavye] Pany Ba; Pavoie h; Pauye F; Pany Ch; Papey
 P. STAN. 18.—1. messagers] messengers F: these] the N: at the] atte
 N M F; at D. 2. were] where D: to] om. F. 3. And] om. P: pope]
crossed out and byschop in margin in other handwriting De: Joone] John
 Ba N D h J: in prisoun þan] þen in prison Ba F J: þan] om. Ch. 4. to]
 om. P: Ravenne] Rauen J. 5. closid] cloose D. 6. ne mighte] myȝth
 ne Ba; myght ne J: hymself] om. F. 7. sothe] soht De: wente] went
 L R h; wende F: neuer] no ferre. 8. Bot] Tyl P: right] om. D F: right
 pere] om. P. STAN. 19.—1. Symachus] semachus R; simachus M;
 Simeracus D; symmacus P: Also that man callyd Symachus De. 2. full]
 om. Ba M D F P J Ch: al in] in al Ba F De J. 3. þat as] The whyche
 P: was heroycus] he was heroicus F: heroycus] heroicus D J. 4. not]
 none Ba Ch; not suche an oper] non other sych De: an oper] a nopere J.
 5. surfet] furfete Ba. 6. Ravenne] Raven Ba J; Ravynn D. 7. afterward]
 after F; afterwarde P þat] þe F. 8. nexte] next L. [1. 5 D om.

(29)

20. And as seynt Gregor doth hym-selfe write,
 As his diologe makip mercioun,
 þere was þat tyme an holy heremyte ;
 As he was in his contemplacioun
 He sawe Theodoryk in visioun
 Bytwene Symachus *and* pope Joñn,
 Right as a þeef to his dampnacioun
 How he was led, *and* after þat anon,

(30)

21. In þe yle of vlcane was he casten penne
 þat full is of a fury flaumbe of hell,
 þer-inne alwey in peynes for to brenne,
 And wip þe foule fendys for to dwell.
 For tyrantes þat so fiers been *and* fell
 Suche reward is arraied for paire mede.
 I saye 3ow but as olde bokes telle,
 Now to my purpos tyme is þat I spede.

(31)

22. And euery lord or lady what 3e be
 Or clerk þat likeþ for to rede þis,
 Besekyng lawly wip humylite
 Supporte where I haue [seyde] amys ;

PROLOGUE, STAN. 20.—1. As] *om.* N: Gregor] gregore N; gregorie h; gregory F P; gregori Dc. 2. As] And as Ba F: as his diologe] as yet hys bokes P: diologe] dialoge M D; diologie h. 4. as] And as F: his] hooly Dc. 5. sawe] dyd se P: Theodoryk] Theodorike Ba N Ch. 6. and] an R: pope] *crossed out in* Dc. 7. a] *om.* h. STAN. 21.—1. vlcane] vulcane N P; vlcane Ba D F Ch; vulcan M Dc J. 2. a] thee D; *om.* N F: fury] fyre P; fuyry Ba J; fury F; fery Dc. 3. for] *om.* F. 4. And with] And thus with h: þe] *om.* F: foule] *om.* h. 5. fiers] fers R; ferse J Ch: and] and so h. 6. Suche reward is arraied] Suche rewardis arayed be MD; Ben arayed suche rewardes P. 7. I] As F: 3ow] *om.* M D: olde] holde Ch: telle] do telle P. 8. is þat] it is M D. STAN. 22.—1. or] and h: 3e] he R D. 2. þat likeþ] þat 3e likeht Dc.; for] *om.* F. 3. Besekyng] Besechyng Ba N C R D h Bb Dc J Ch; Biseche I M; I beseke F: wip] wych Ch. 4. Supporte] supporteth F P: haue seyde R Bb (seyde *inserted later by other hand*) haue ofte seyde P; haue L Rl; haue gone Ba F Dc J Ch; haue doon N M D h: amys] mys Ch.

Correcte[p] only pere pat nedful is,
 If word or sentence be noght as it scholde.
 My-self I am vnsuffishaunt I-wys
 For if I couthe have bettre done I wolde.

Explicit Prologus.

PROLOGUE, STAN. 22.—5. Correcte] Correcteth P: pere pat nedful is]
 Where nede is F: pat] *om.* N. 6. or] and R. 7. vnsuffishaunt] insufficient.
 8. haue bettre done] doo better doo M D.

INCIPIT LIBER BOECIJ DE CONSOLACIONE PHILOSOPHIE

METRUM PRIMUM

Carmina qui quondam studio florente peregi
flebiles heu mestos cogor inire modos.

(32)

1. Allas I wrecche þat whilom was in welthe
And lusty songes vsed for to write
Now am I set in sorowes *and* vnselthe.
Wip mournyng now my merþe I most respite ;
Lo re[n]dyng muses techiþ me to endite,
Of wo wip wepyng^t wetep þay my face.
Thus hath disese destroyed al my delyte
And broght my blisse *and* my bone cheefe all bace.

(33)

2. And þogh † þat I wip myschef now be mete
þat false fortune lourith þus on me,
No drede fro me ne myghte þe muses lete
Me for to sewe in myn aduersite.
My ioyes þei were all in my iolyte
Of youthe þat was so gladsom *and* so grene ;
Now þei solacen my drery destine
And in myn age my confort now þei bene.

METRUM I, STAN. 1.—1. whilom] whilon R: alas that I wreche whiles I was in welth P. 2. songes] dytes P. 3. I] *om.* F: in] *om.* R: sorowes] sorowe Rl Ba F J Ch; sorwe Dc; soroes C: vnselthe] vnhelthe M Dc Ch P; in slewth h; onselthe F. 4. merþe] wittes Rl Ba Dc J Ch; (Bb wittes *altered to merþe*); witte F; myrthes NC: how my merþe] *om.* T H: most] may P. 5. Lo rendyng] Lamentable P: rendyng H Bb (*n inserted later*) reddyng J (*redyng all other MSS.*): rendyng muses] rudyng musynges T: to endite] tendyte M. 6. wo] who Ch: wetep] wypen M D: þay my] thy D. 7. Thus hath disese] This disese hap F: destroyed] stroyed Dc: distaynyd T: delyte] myght N. 8. blisse] lyf N: my bone cheefe] jolyte P: all] in N. STAN. 2.—1. þogh] þoght L H: þat I] *om.* F: I wip] I now wip] D: myschef] my thef MD: myselte H T: now] may h: be] I be F: mete] bette H T. 2. þat] And þat N: þus] *om.* N: this F: on] vppon h. 3. No] for Ba F: fro] for M: þe] þes M D F Dc. J P; þys H. 4. saw] shewe J: for to saw] to ensue P. 5. ioyes] ioy P T H: þei] *om.* M D: all in] and all Dc; in all H T. 6. so (2)] *om.* F. 8. now] *om.* F

(34)

3. Vnwarly age comyth on me hastely
 Hyeng' on me for harme þat I haue had
 And sorow his eld' hap hoten to be ney.
 Hoore herys on my hede to rathe ben sprad';
 All toome of blood my body waxep bad',
 Myn ampty skyn begynnyth to tremble *and* quake.
 I knowe no cause wherof I scholde be glad'
 But socurlese þus am I al forsake.

(35)

4. A deth of men a blissfull þing' it were
 If he wolde spare þeym in þaire lustynesse,
 And come to þem þat been of heuy chere
 Whan þei hym call to slaken þaire distresse.
 But owt! alas! how dull & deaf † he [esse]
 Wrieng' away fro wrechys when þei clepe,
 And werneth þenne wiþ wonder cruelnesse
 Þe eyen for to close þat waile *and* wepe.

(36)

5. Bot while fortune, vnfeithfull *and* vntrewe,
 Of lusty lyf was to me fauorabill,
 Ful sodanly myn hede down he drewe
 Þe careful houre of deth vnmerciabill.
 But now þat sche so chaungyng *and* vnstable
 Hath turned vnto me here cloudy face,

METRUM I, STAN. 3.—1. Vnwarly] Vnwar h. 2. haue] *om.* T H.
 3. sorow hys] sorows T H Dc: eld] hestes P: hap] has Rl Ba J Ch: hap
 hoten] hotep F: be] my J: ney] me ny N. 4. to] so M D: ben] *om.*
 N: sprad] y spred Dc. 5. toome] teme Dc; come Ch Rl; to me P:
 toome of blood] comen of bolde J. 6. begynneth] genneth M D: tremble]
 tremel P. 7. knowe] haue P: I scholde] shuld I C; I may P: wherof
 I scholde be glad] to be gladde F. 8. þus] þis F: am I] I am Ba F: al]
om. F: Thus mornynge for mysese my mone I make P: Thus murnyng for
 musen my mone I make T H. [1. 5 *om. in* T H.] STAN. 4.—1. A (1)]
 O F; *om.* Dc. 2. spare þeym] þeym spare F: þeym] payne T H: in
 þaire] and hire T H: þaire] *om.* Dc. 3. come] cometh R: þat been]
om. F: chere] chiere Rl Ba Ch. 5. owt] o M: dull & deaf] deaf & dulle
 M D: he esse Rl Ba Dc J Ch] he is T H F M D; is he L R Bb h: and] how
 T H. 6. wrieng] wryng R; wryngyng T; wryng H; wryngo D: clepe]
 wepe Dc. 7. þenne] hem N T H M D F; þanne Dc. 8. eyen] yen
 H F; yes P: for] *om.* J: waile] wallys J; wele P. STAN. 5.—1. while]
 wyly T. 3. myn hede down] doune myn hed F: down] adown H; to
 grounde P. 4. houre of deth] deth of hym T H: houre] oure R; owre h:
 vnmerciabill] vnnersable N. 5. so] *om.* M: chaungyng] cheyngeth T H:
 vnstable] instabill C Bb. 6. vnto] to Ba N M D F: me] *om.* T.

Thys wrecchid lyf pat is vnconfortable
Wyll draw a-long *and* tarieth now allas.

(37)

6. Wher-to [y]e frendes made ye *your* awaunt
So often tymes of my felicitye?
This worldly welthe is nouth *perseueraunt*
Ne neuere abidyng in stabilite.
For he pat fallip out of hys degre
~~3e~~ knowen wel pat stable was he noght,
Ne he stood neuere in ful *prosperite*
Pat in-to meschief is so lowe ibroght.

(38)

[PROSA j^a.]

1. In mornynge pus I made my compleynt
And for to write my fynngres gan I folde;
For drerynesse I wax al febill *and* feynt,
Pat of my lyf almost no thyng I tolde.
But vpward atte laste I gan beholde;
In sothe I seye so faire a creature
I coude hire noght discryuen pogh I wolde
So semely was here schap & hire fature.

(39)

2. Sche was so wonder reuerent of hire chere;
Hire colour eek so liuely and so bright;

METRUM I, STAN. 5.—7. is] is so F: vnconfortable] vnconfortabil O Bb.
8. Wyll draw] Draeth P: draw] tarye F: along] on longe D: tarieth]
draweth F: allas] allace Ra Ba N Ch. STAN. 6.—1. Wherto pe] Therto
my h: ye (1)] N H M D J, *om.* F; pe *all other MSS.*: made] make F De:
ye (2)] *om.* P. 2. often] oft M: tymes] tyme H F. 3. worldly] wordely
T H P. 4. Ne neuere] Noper F: stabilite] felycite T H. 5. out] ought
H: hys] lye M D: degre] dignite Rl Ba F De J Ch. 6. was] is F.
8. into] in Rl Ch: is] was N: i-broght] brought D. PROSA I, STAN. 1.—
1. pus] pis F: made] make H. 2. for] *om.* F: fynngres] figures N: gan I]
can I not Rl Ba J Ch; can I T F: I] *om.* N. 3. al] bope F. 4. my]
om. T H. 5. vpward] vpard F: atte] at the C De; att pe H; atte pe D;
at Ch: gan] can Rl Ba J. 6. sothe] feyþe Rl Ba J Ch; sothly T: seye]
saw N T H M h F P: so faire] shuch T: faire] *om.* H. 7. coude] couth
Rl Ba N H R F: hire noght] not her T; hit not F: noght] *om.* D: pogh]
and T. 8. hire (2)] *om.* F. STAN. 2.—1. wonder] *om.* F: hire] *om.*
T; hiere R. 2. eek] also h: liuely] semely N; lyfly H; louely h P:
And here coloure so loueli bryte F.

Hire eyen bren[ne]d semyng as for-clere,
 Passyng full fer abouen mannys sight;
 As, pogh sche were ful fresche & clene of myght
 As sche had ben full yongly of corage,
 3it semed sche to euery worldly wight
 Pat sche was ouerpassid mannys aage.

(40)

3. Hire stature was of doutfull Jugement:
 Sumtyme þus of comune mannys meet,
 And somtyme was hire stature so † extent
 Pat wip hire heed sche semed heuenes beet;
 And other while so hyhe hire heed sche geet
 Sche persed heuene *and* myght no more be seyne,
 So pat we muste þe sight of hire forlete
 And alle oure loking after was in veyne.

(41)

4. Hire clothes wroghte were of predes smale
 Be † subtile craft of matir perdurable,
 And wip hire hondes by hire awne tale
 Sche had hem wroght, I trowe it be no fable.
 Þe beaute of hem was full comendable;
 Bot dusk þei were, forleten as for elde,
 As ymages pat in smoke had stonden stable,
 Pat ben noght wasche ne wyped not but selde.

PROSA I, STAN. 2.—3. eyen] yen H; yene P: brønd] brenned Rl; brennes Ba J Ch; brennyng N; brynnyd T; brent h: semyng] *om.* T J: for] fuyre M D; farre J: Here yen brennyng semyng ful clere F. 4. full] *om.* F: fer] *om.* N. 5. As] And Rl: were] was F: ful] *om.* F: fresche] clere M D. 6. ben] y be F: full] *om.* T F: yongly of] 3ong of N T; of yongly Dc. 7. 3it] It T: sche] he R: euery] any Dc: worldly] worthy N; wordly T H Dc. 8. was] *om.* Dc: ouerpassid] passid F; onneþe passyd Dc. STAN. 3.—1. of] of full Rl Ba J Ch; *om.* Dc. 2. þus] pis F; *om.* Ch: of] *om.* T; as M D; a Dc. 3. so] *om.* Ba T H F Dc J Ch: existent] extant N C T H P. 4. heuenes] heuen M; hevyn D. 5. And] Ane C: so hyhe hire heed] here hede so hy M D F: heed] had Dc: sche geet] geþ F: geet] geoth Rl Ba; greth Ch. 7. sight] synth H: þe sight of hire forlete] nede here sizte forlete F. 8. alle] *om.* H: our] my N. STAN. 4.—1. wroght were] wer wroght T F; where y wrought H: of] wip F. 2. By N T H Dc] with M; But *all other MSS.*: subtile] *om.* T: craft] mater N: matir] nature M D. 3. tale] entale J. 4. hem] it N: I trowe it be no] I holde it no M D; wipoute F; I trowe for no P: be] for N. 5. beaute] beaut H: hem] hire M D J; full] *om.* Rl Ba J Ch. 6. dusk] duskey F. 7. smoke] stokke; T; stocke H: had] pat had M: had stonden] standing F. 8. noght] oot P: wyped] keped J: not] *om.* Rl Ba N T J Ch P: not but] but ful D.

(42)

5. And in þe hemme bynepen made sche had
 So as I couthe it knowe, a grekisshe P;
 And in þe bordure al abouen I rad
 And pere also sche had[de] made a T,
 And so bitwene þe lettres myght I see
 like a laddire, what þat euere it mende,
 Wheron men myght al-vey fro gre to gre,
 Fro pere bynethen vpward evire ascende.

(43)

6. Neuerpeles sum men be violence
 Had kyt this cloth *and* pecis born away,
 Suche as þey myghte withouten reuerence
 And dide pere-wip as was vnto þare pay.
 This creature of whom I gan 3ow say
 In hire right hond[e] smale bookes were.
 A septir also of ful riche aray
 In certeyn in hire other hond sche bere.

(44)

7. And when þis womman sawh þise muses pere
 Vnto my beddes side approchen neye
 Endytyng wordes to my wepyng chere,
 Sche gan to loke vpon hem feruentlye;
 "Who hap," sche seide, "let in þis companye
 þus with hire song þis seek[e] man to plese,
 þat no-þing helpeþ him of his maladie
 But rather doth hym greuance & disese?"

PROSA I, STAN. 5.—1. þe] *om.* N C R (*inserted later in Bb*): made] *om.* F. 2. I] *om.* Dc: couthe] coude D: it] *om.* T D: grekisshe] grislych T; gregish F. 3. al] *om.* T F: abouen] aboute H h. 4. had] hadde N h: made] y-made N. 5. And so] Also Rl Ba: þe] þese H. 6. þat] *om.* Rl Ba F Dc J Ch: mende] ment T H h. 7. men myght] *om.* T: men] me F: al wey] *om.* F Dc. 8. pere] þe H; lowe M D; *om.* F: vpward evire] euer vpward M D: evire *om.* F. STAN. 6.—1. men] man N. 2. born] boren Rl Ba; bor N. 3. suche] shuche T. 4. dide] dude Rl Ba Ch: þare] hure Rl Ba; his N; theier R: as was] *om.* F. 5. gan] can Rl Ba F; *om.* J. 6. right] *om.* M D: hond] hond L R Bb. 7. of] in N. 8. In certeyn] *om.* F. STAN. 7.—1. þis] þese R: sawh] sye T; say H: þere] here N; thre T H D. 2. beddes side] bed T; bed side D: approchen] approached Ba F J Ch; she approchid T; approchyng Dc. 3. Endytyng] Entendynge Rl Ba C F Dc J Ch; etending N: chere] chiere Rl. 4. vpon] on J: hem] me F. 5. hap] hath ben T H; *om.* P. 6. hire] hure Rl: song] songys Dc: seeke] seke Rl Ba T; sike N H; syke M h; seek L R Bb. 7. him] *om.* D: malady] melody T H. 8. rather doth hym greuance] doth hym greuance rather F: and disese] than cse N; or disease Dc.

(45)

8. "Lo pese it ben," sche seide, "pat folkes feden
 Wip swete venym of corrupcioun
 And tendre hertes maken for to bleden ;
 Wip thornes of paire f[o]ul[e] affeccioun
 Pey sleen pe worpy fruytes of resoun
 And only bryngen siknesse in vsage ;
 This is pe kynde of theire condicioun
 And noght at all pe seknesse to aswage."

(46)

9. 'Yif 3e,' sche seide, 'wip youre daliaunce
 Had from me drawe sum foole vnprofitable
 Ful lesse it wolde haue done me displesaunce.
 I myght haue sustened pat as sufferable,
 For-why in suche a foole pat is vnable,
 May not be harmed of my besynesse.
 Bot this † pat euer in studie hath stonden stable
 Schulde noght be founden wip 3oure folynesse.

(47)

10. But go, ye filthes, out of my presence
 Youre swetnesse wolde hym bryngen at an ende.
 I schal hym saue wip salue of my science
 Pat schal be more confort vnto hys kynde.
 And pus pis companie away gan wende
 And bitterly abasched of paire blame,
 Schewyng in sothe pe Abyt of paire mynde
 Hangyng down to grounde paire heed for schame.

PROSA I, STAN. 8.—1. it] they N T: folkes] folis T H; foules P.
 4. paire] her N: foule N T F Dc P] full *o'her MSS.*: of paire foule] full of
 her M D: affeccioun] effeccioun Rl Ba Ch. 6. bryngen] bryngyng N:
 into] in F J. 7. theire] hure Rl Ba; her N. 8. pe] *om.* M D F.
 STAN. 9.—2. from me drawe] drawn fro me P: foole] foly Dc; foile J.
 3. Hit had to me be lasse displesaunce F. 4. haue] a T D Dc: sustened]
 boren P: pat] *om.* Dc: as] is N. 5. For-why] For wip h: in] *om.* Rl Ba
 N C F Dc Ch (*inserted later in Bb*); and R: foole] foule P: vnable] on
 abyllle Dc. 7. this] thise L; these h: euer in studie] in study euere Dc:
 hath stonden] haue stond T H; hath ben P. 8. founden] foundid M
 Dc; found D: 3oure] oure T: folynesse] folesnesse. STAN. 10.—1. go]
 goeth T H. 2. hym bryngen at] bryngge hym to N; bryng hym at T.
 4. confort] comfirt Rl Ba. 5. pis] pat Rl N J; pus Bb (*inserted later*);
om. C: wende] wynde M. 6. and] *om.* F: bitterly] sikrely M D; vttirly
 Dc. 7. paire] pe T H. 8. Hangyng] Hauyng Rl Ba; Henge F: doun]
 adown H: doun to grounde paire heed] adoune the hed to pe ground T;
 doun here hede to grounde M D: heed] heddes P.

(48)

11. I than þat neigh for teres sawh right nowȝt,
 Merveiled mych what myght þat womman be.
 I wondred also gretly in my þoght,
 þat so imperial of a[u]ctorite,
 Sche made þat meigne smertly for to fle.
 I was abasched *and* heng myn hede to grounde.
 What sche wolde done or aftir seie to me,
 þat I abood & held me still, astounde.

(49)

12. Vnto my bed þan gan sche me neghe nere
 And on þe corner doun here-self sche sette,
 And sadly gan by-holde vpon my chere
 þat so was wip teres al be-wette;
 And right þus sche began wipoute lette
 Compleynyng on my perturbacioun;
 For cause of mescheef wherwith I was mette,
 Of me sche made þis lamentacioun :

(50)

METRUM. ij^m

heu quam precipiti.

1. 'Allas!' sche seyde, 'how þat þis mannys mynde
 Is casten doun now in-to depe derknesse,
 For-let þe clerenesse of hiȝ propur kynde,
 Myntyng for to goo to strange derknesse,

PROSA I, STAN. 11.—1. I than þat] Then I þat Rl Ba F Dc J Ch; I
 beyng M D: þat] *om.* N: neigh for teres sawh] for teres ny; sawe F.
 2. Merveiled] Mervelyng Dc; Gan wonder P: mych] *om.* F: þat] þis Ba
 C M D h F J: what myght þat woman be] what woman myght þis be Dc.
 3. I wondred] Mervelynge P: also] (*inserted later R.*) 4. auctorite]
 actorite L R. 5. meigne] mayny T; mauey P: smertly] so smertly M D.
 6. heng] hanged N; hyng D; caste F. 7. done or aftir seie] after dou
 or sey H; done after or sey T: after] *om.* F. 8. þan I a hood] That they a
 bode T H: abood] bode F: held] I helde h. [1. 2 of T *om.*] STAN. 12.—
 1. Vnto] But to P: my bed] me MD: gan] can Rl Ba Ch: me] *om.* Rl Ba
 N T D: me neghe] nygh me Dc: þan gan sche me neghe nere] þen wende
 she nere F. 2. doun] pere doun F: hire self] *om.* F. 3. gan] can Rl J Ch;
 began F. 4. wip] all wip M D; then wip P: þat soore with terys wepyng
 was be wepte T: þat so with terys wepyng was be wette II: al be wette] al
 be wepte h; al y wette F; bewette M D. 5. sche] *om.* Ba T F Dc.
 6. on] vpon M. 7. For cause of mescheef wherwith] Because wip mischeefe
 þat F: For cause] Because P. METRUM II, STAN. 1.—Precipiti] precipisti
 L. 2. Is casten] I castyn Dc: now] *om.* F: depe] þe depe F. 3. For-let]
 Forletyng F. 4. Myntyng] Mutyng T; menyng M D; and mentlyng P:
 for] *om.* T M: strange] strong H: to strange derknesse] *om.* Dc.

Als ofte-tyme as noyous besynesse
 Wipouten mesure begynneþ to en[c]resse,
 When worldly wyndt wip meschief *and* distresse
 Hap hym byraft al out of merthe *and* pesse.

(51)

2. This is þe man þat whilom was so free
 To whom he craft was gifen for to kunne,
 Vp in-to heuenes to be-holde *and* see,
 And to mesure þe mevyngⁱ of þe sonne ;
 By wyt also þat konnyngⁱ had he wonne
 How þat þe mone chaungeþ for to preue ;
And what recorse þe sterres haueþ i ronne
 And in þaire speres how diuersly þei meue,

(52)

3. As victour hap he subtely conquerd,
 And all pis craft þat nounder comprehendip ;
 Fro whennes eke þese wyndys ben arerid^t
 The smothe see þat turneþ so *and* wendip ;
 And why þe sterre þat is in þe est ascendeth
 Eft in þe west a-downe azeyn to lowte ;
 And what spirit so besily entendith
 Þe rounde world to wenden all aboute ;

(53)

4. And what attempteþ so þe lusty oures
 Of pilke faire firste somer sesoun,

METRUM II, STAN. 1.—5. Als] Allas h : Als ofte tyme] And oft tymes J : as] *om.* N : noyous] noyous H ; noyes F. 6. encesse Rl Ba C R Bb (-c- *written over erased letter*) F J Ch] encrees N ; encrece M h ; entret H ; entreete D ; entir T ; endresse L. 7. worldly] wordly T H. 8. beraft] beraught H : al] *om.* Rl Ba T F Ch (*inserted later* Bb) : merthe] myzte T ; reste P : pesse] mete D. STAN. 2.—1. This] Thus H : whilom] some tyme D P. 2. gifen] y yeue F. 3. into] in þe Ba ; into þe T. 4. mevyng] mevynges T. 5. By] But Rl Ba N ; wip H : þat] *om.* Rl Ba F Ch ; in Dc : he] bee D : had he wonne] he had y wonne F. 6. þat] *om.* F : preue] prymen P. 7. What] þe Rl Ba F ; (*inserted later* Bb) ; *om.* N C Dc : recourse] recourse R (-u- *inserted later*) : þe] of þe F : haueþ] hath Rl Ba N F ; hawe H ; (hath *altered to* haueþ Bb) ; i ronne] i wonn D ; ronne P. 8. in] *om.* Rl Ba C R F Bb (*inserted later*). [Il. 3-8 *om.* J.] STAN. 3.—1. hap he] he hap F ; hap N. 2. pis craft þat nounder] þe crafte of noubre F : þe craft by number al he comprehendeth P. 3. whennes eke] whens also T h ; whens eke where M D ; hennys eke F : pese] þe T F. 4. þat] he T : so] *om.* N T : wendith] wyndeth D. 5. why] *om.* Rl F ; wip Dc : is] *om.* H F : in þe] *om.* M : why esperus at euen so ascendeth P. 6. in þe] in too D : adowne] down. 7. what] with T. 8. to wenden] to compas T ; that wyndeth D ; to wyne Dc : all] *om.* Dc. [Stan. *om.* J.] STAN. 4.—1. oures] houres Rl Ba H h Ch ; showers T. 2. pilke] þat ilke D : first] furste Rl Ba ; *om.* N.

Arayeng it wiþ rede rose floures
 þe wiche in wynter skarse ben [and] [g]esoun;
 Alle piþe lo kouþe he schewe be verray resoun,
 In fulle yeres who is þat vs fedeth
 Wiþ grete grapes þat þe peple plesoun
 And oþer fruytes þat vs all[e] nedeth.

(54)

5. Wont he was also to seke & knawe
 þe priue causes for to telle of kynde.
 Allas witles now lith þis man full lawe
 Vnder full heuy bondes þat hym bynde,
 And now can he none oþer comfort fynde,
 But heuely his chere he haþ dounfolde;
 So is he all desmayed in hys mynde
 þat nedes wrecched erth he † must be-holde.'

(55)

[PROSA ij^a]

Set medicine.

1. 'But now of medecyne,' quod sche, 'haue we nede,
 For in compleyntes lyth no remedie;
 Vnto þat purpos let oure werkes spede.'
 Sche sette hire eyen on me ententyfly:
 'Art þow noght he,' sche seide, 'wiche þat I
 Haue fed wiþ melk while þow were ȝonge of aage,

METRUM II, STAN. 4.—3. Arayeng] Araye D; Arraied h: it] *om.* N.
 4. þe wiche] þat M; in (1)] in þe T: and gesoun T R M D h Bb (*in other hand*) F] in sesoun L; and chesoun Rl Ba C Dc Ch; a gesoun H; and the chesoun N: Of þe viche in wynter ben very fewe or none P. 5. Alle] And alle P: þese] þus H: lo] so h; *om.* F: schewe] shewed Ba Ch. 6. ful] fewe N T H: who] shee D; whoso F. 7. Wiþ] And wiþ F: grete] *om.* M D: plesoun] dothe so plesen M D. 8. vs]we M; them P: alle] all L. [Stan. *om.* J fol. *om.*] STAN. 5.—1. Wont] Wonede H F; I wonte P: to] for to M D: seke] seche F: and] *om.* N; and to Dc Ch P. 2. þe] And Ch: priue] prime h: causes] cause N: for] *om.* F. 3. lith] lyeth Rl Ba H. 4. full] *om.* F: bynde] byndeth T H. 5. now] no R. 6. he] *om.* Dc: hath] doth: doun] done C; adown Dc. 7. all] *om.* h Dc: dismayed] dismasid T; disamayed h: all dismayed] dismayed all F. 8. wrecched] þe wrecched M: erth] *om.* T H: he] hym Rl Ba N C; hem L R Bb: he must] must he M D; moste hym F Dc; he mot P. [Stan. *om.* J.] PROSA II, STAN. 1.—1. medecyne quod sche haue we nede] medisyne she bath conceyvid T: we] I M D. 2. compleyntes] compleinte N; my compleynt M D: lyth] he hath D C. 3. werkes] mater T. 4. Sche] þat N: sette hire eyen on me ententyfly] sett hyer on me ententyfly; sette on me her eye ful tendrely M; sette on me her eye ful tentify D: eyen] ye Rl: eye Ba N; eighe R Bb; ey F; yee P; *om.* H. 5. Art þow] Artou F: noght] *om.* T: þow noght] not þou H: he] *om.* Rl Ba F Ch: sche seide] saide she M D. 6. Haue] *om.* F: while þow were ȝonge of aage] in þi yonge age F.

And sippe wip strenger metes tenderly
Til þow were woxe a man of strong corage ?

(56)

2. And sith I yaf þe armour good *and* stronge
Wiche, bot þou pi-self had cast fro the,
Thow schuldest haue be disesed wip no wronge
But haue ben sure fro all aduersitee.
Why art þou stille, sche seide, 'knowest þou noght me ?
Is it for schame, [o]r þou art astonyed sore ?
The ne schamest noght, trow I, because of me ;
Thow art astonyed *perof* drede I more.'

(57)

3. "And whan sche sawe me sitten dounge † *and* stille
Sche sette hire hond ful softe vpon my breste :
'As here,' sche seide, 'no perill is of ille ;
This man is wip a litargie arest,
A comyn syknesse þat men hap oppressid
Wiche out of mynde hauen hem-self forlete ;
Full esely pis evil schal be redressed.
A litel what he hap hym-self forzete,

(58)

4. He schal remembre wel and esily
Yif Y may ferst me make hym for to knowe.

PROSA II, STAN. 1.—7. wip] *om.* N: strenger metes] metis strenger.
8. þow] pou Rl Ba N T F: were woxe] wexe F; were wexen P: strong]
grete T H; strenger Dc. [Stan. *om.* J.] STAN. 2.—1. yaf] gave D
(haue *at first*; *altered by other hand*): armour] armes F. 2. bot þou]
without T; yf þou H; but yf þou P: pi self] *om.* P: had] haue M D:
cast] caste away P. 3. schuldest] myghtest P: haue] a D Dc: be] *om.*
T H. 5. art þou] artou F: sche seide] *om.* T. 6. or] er L Rl Ba M R h
Bb J Ch: pou art] arte pou T M D F: astonyed] stoneyed Rl Ba T H;
stoned N Dc. 7. The ne] Thow D F; ne] *om.* Rl Ba Dc Ch; noght]
om. T; now Dc: trow I] I trou P: because] for be cawse T. 8. perof]
om. T H; of pat me P: drede I] dredeth me M; dredeth I me D. [Stan.
om. J.] STAN. 3.—1. me] *om.* Rl Ba Ch: dounge] downe T Dc: dounge]
dounge be L. 2. hire hond ful softe] full softe hire hond R; myn
hond softe F; hire hond Dc: softe] ofte Rl Ba Ch; stille N: vpon] on T.
4. This man] This man she saide T: a] *om.* Ch. 6. Wiche out] Withoute
N M D: of] *om.* M D: hauen] hape Ba; hath M; haue N: hauen hem
self] hath thyself T; haueth theyself H; hath hymself D F Dc. 7. pat
shall hym nowe penke I no (more M) moleste M D. 8. hap] hat N: But
smertly for hym socoure shall I gete M D. [1. 6 repeated in D to make
1. 9. ll. 7, 8 *om.* *at first and inserted later at bottom of leaf in same
handwriting in both R, Bb.*] [Stan. *om.* J.] STAN. 4.—1. He] We T.
2. me] *om.* M D: ferst me] me fyrst H: Yif I may make hym me firste
knowe F: If I make hym fyrst me to knowe Dc.

I schal his eighen wipen tenderly
 Of clowdes derk þat haueþ hem ouergrowe,
 And þan he schal amenden as I trowe.
 A plyt sche lapped on hire garnement;
 Myn eighen þat wip wepyng were beflowe
 Sche dried till all þe derknesse were iwent.

(59)

METRUM iij^m

Tunc me di[s]cuss[a].

1. And when þis cloude was clensid fro myn eye
 I was anon restored to my sight;
 Right as when cloudes clippyng in þe skye
 The sonne is let to lem adoun hys light,
 And reyne cloudes maken a maner nyght,
 But when a north wynd chaseth hem away
 Þe sonne begynneth to schewe his bemes bright
 And as it were bringeþ aȝen þe day.

(60)

[PROSA iij^a]

haud aliter tristicie.

1. Ryght euen so *and* in non other wise
 This drerynesse out of myn herte gan reche.
 I loked vp and [gan] me bet avise
 If I myght knowe þe visage of my leche.

PROSA II, STAN. 4.—3. eighen] eyn Rl; yen Ba H D; eyen N T R h;
 yeen P: wipen] open Rl Ba F Ch. 4. haueþ] haþ M: hem] hym H Dc:
 ouergrowe] vndyrgrowe Dc. 5. amenden] a mend T H: as] in as N; þen
 M D. 6. sche] þan she M: on] of Rl Ba N C R Ch: garnement] garment
 T; garlement R. 7. eighen] eyen Rl Ba N h; yhen H: eighen þat wip
 wepyng were beflowe] eyen that were be were with wepyng beflowe T;
 eighen with wepyng þat were flowe M; yeen þen þat teres had beflowe P.
 8. dried] wyped P: all] *om.* T: þe] *om.* F: were] was N T P: i-went] went
 M D F; all spent P. [Stan. *om.* J.] METRUM III, discussa] discusso L.
 STAN. 1.—1. þis] þe M D: þis cloude was clensid] this cloude were put.
 3. when] *om.* Dc: clippyng] clyppen Rl Ba N Ch; beclippen F Dc;
 clippeth P: in] *om.* Rl Ba F Dc Ch. 4. lem] len D: lem adoun] leme
 donne T. 5. reyne] reyny T H; reyne cloudes] reynblowdys Dc.
 6. chaseth] causeth Rl Ba N C F Dc Ch; dryveth D; closeth R; Bb *has*
 causeth *altered* to chaseth *by later hand*. 7. begynneth to schewe] will
 shew then P. 8. bringeþ] bryngyng N. [Stan. *om.* J.] PROSA III,
 STAN. 1.—1. Ryght] But P: even so] so evynne Dc: in] *om.* Rl Ba F Dc:
 non other] no nopere Ba Ch. 2. drerynesse] derkenesse T; *om.* F: myn
 herte] mynde T H: gan] can F. 3. loked] loked me Rl Ba F: gan] *om.*
 L h Dc J Ch P; and can F: me bet] better T F D Ch; bett H.

Pan k[n]ewe I wel be visage and by speche
 Myn owne gentil norys philosophie
 Pat me was wont to wissen *and* to teche
 And fro my 3outhē had me in companye.

(61)

2. "Owh," quod I, "my worschipful maistresse
 Of alle vertues and of honeste,
 What doo 3e here now in pis wilderness
 Come þus adoun out of pat souereyn see
 Into pis exile? Whepir be-cause of me
 As gilty made also of my trespase?
 Hit ne besemep nouth youre souereynte
 For to be seen in pis vnworpy place."

(62)

3. 'Owh, nory,' quod sche, 'schulde I the forsake
 Sith pou for me art falsly put in blame,
 And noght þe charge also vpon me take
 Þe wiche þow berest for envye of my name?
 To philosophie it were repreue *and* schame
 To leue an innocent in suche vpbraid;
 And now at arst redoute me of pat game
 Pat is not newe to me ne vnassaied.

PROSA III; STAN. 1.—5. knewe] kewe L: be] the h: by] *om.* T. 6. norys] noresh F; norysche P: philosophie] fyllosyfy T; of philosophye M D. 7. wont] went D; woned F: wissen] wysshon Rl Ba Ch; wyse T H; viset P: to (2)] *om.* T F: teche] toche Bb. [Stan. *om.* J.] STAN. 2.—1. Ow] O where Rl Ba F Dc Ch (O where *altered* to Ow by later hand Bb); owgh N; ough H; O T; How M D; O why h; Oo P. 2. Of] Moder of F: all] alle Rl h: of (2) *om.* R F Ch. 3. 3e] I T H: here now] here F; *om.* P. 4. þus] ye T; ye þus H; þis F: out] *om.* D F; þat] þis T; 3our F: souereyn] sufferayn C. 5. exile] yle F. 6. made] y made F. 7. ne] *om.* Rl D F Dc Ch: nouth] not Rl Ba H M D F Ch; nought N Ch; natt T; noght R: souereynte] Bb has sufferaynte *first, but altered* to souereynte. 8. For] *om.* F: seen] sene Rl Ba; seyn H. [Stan. *om.* J.] STAN. 3.—1. Ow] O where Rl Ba Dc Ch; Owhere *altered* to Ow by late hand Bb; ought H; O N T D; ogh M: nory] nurry N: ow] nory] O wherefore F. 2. þou for me art] þou art for me h: falsly] *om.* T; art falsly] falsi art F. 3. þe] þi F: þe charge also] also þe charge N H: noght þe charge also vpon me take] natt on me also the charge to take T: vpon] on F. 4. þe wiche] þat F. 5. repreue] repent T. 6. suche] suche an M D: vpbraid] a braide T; a breyd H: in suche vpbraid] so thus a rayed P. 7. arst] ardynt H; laste P: redoute] redewce Dc: þat] my D: game] grame M D. 8. not] now h: not newe to me] nought to newe N. [Il. 7, 8 *om.* T. Stan. *om.* J.]

(63)

4. Trowest pou pat I be now at erst assayled
 Of wicked folk wip peril *and* damage?
 How haue I be tormented *and* trauayled
 With fool-hardynesse *and* foule outrage
 Beforne Plato in tyme of elder age?
 And while pat Plato lyued presently
 Lo Socrates was slayn *and* had to wage
 In my presence a crowne of victory.

(64)

5. The epicurus *and* þe stoycienus
 his heritage of his opinioun
 þai cauȝten to them as for verrey menus
 To wilfulnes, eueriche a porcioun,
 And mo of wiche I make no mencion,
 þeym self enforced wip þaire subtilite
 And drew his wordes to þaire entencion
 Of þeire opinatiue felicite.

(65)

6. This same folk in partie of þaire pray
 This cloth þei caght pat I my-self had weven,
 And þogh pat I wipstood *and* seide nay
 To rende *and* kyt it wolde þei not bileuen.

PROSA III, STAN. 4.—1. Trowest pou] Trowestou N F: be now at] haue ben not P: at erst] at arst Rl Ba; at ardynt H; at the hardest T; firste F: at erst assayled] þe herdest a sayed T. 2. and] of T: damage] damade N. 3. be tormented & trauayled] turnyd be craft & travayle Dc. 4. fool] foul N; foly T H; foole h; fooul Dc; ful P. 5. Beforne] Byforen Rl Ba. 6. lyued] lewyd H. 7. Lo] Lo so H: Socrates] socretes T: to] no h. 8. crowne] coroune N. [Stan. om. J.] STAN. 5.—1. epicurus] epicuriens N; epicoryous T; epycurys H; epicures M F; epicours D: stoycienus] stoycionus Rl Ba Ch; stoycienes N; stoycous T; stoyeyous H; stoiciens M; stociens D; stocienus h; stocyenes F; stoicenes P. 2. his (2) ther P. 3. cauȝten] causen Rl Ba N C F Dc Ch (causen altered to cauȝten by later hand Bb); cawte T: to] vnto T; om. R: for] for a Dc: menus] menes N M F P; menyys H. 4. eueriche] muche Rl Ba F Ch; eu'y M D; in eche Dc: a porcioun] approachyn T; porcioun D. 5. mo] me M D: wiche] om. T H. 6. þeym] Thy T: þeym self enforced] Haueth enforced them P: þaire] om. P: subtilite] subtilte Rl Ba; sotilltie T; sotilte H; solicite F; subtile Ch. 7. And drew] Drawenge P: drew] drow Rl Ba C; drowen F: drew his] broughte hygh T; brought her H; þaire] her N H. 8. þeire] her N H: opinatiue] opinature N. [Stan. om. J.] STAN. 6.—1. This] These F; partie] part T; parte H: þaire] her N H. 2. This cloth þei caght] Caught thys clothe P: caght] caute T; chauh H: I] om. P: had] haue M: weven] wovyn T; wonen H; wovyn M D. 3. þogh] þought Rl Ba; tauht H: pat] om. h F: wipstood] rebelled P. 4. rende] rent Rl Ba Ch; rente N: To rende & kyt it] To rente thys cloth P: bileuen] bleuen N; lewyn T: it wolde þei not bileuen] yet wold not they lewyn F.

And wip þo cloutes þat þei had me by-reuen
 Thei went þaire way *and* wend^t all had ben wele.
 As foles right þai dode h[e]m-self^t deceyuen
 And wend I had go wip hem euery-dele ;

(66)

7. And so for cause þat þei pise pecys beere
 Lo sum supposed^t, as fooles utterlye,
 Þat pise had ben wip me famuliere
 And in myn houshold ben abiddynglye,
And so þorw errors of þis companye
 Many a foole is [foule] out of þe weye.
 By hem þ[e]y ben peruerted parelouslye
 And wene þat all be wisdom þat þei seie.

(67)

8. Hast þou not herd^t of Anaxagoras
 Þat was exiled lo be-cause of me ;
 Of Socrates þat eke empoysoned^t was ;
 How 3eno was torment with cruelte ?
 And þogh þat þis bestrange þing^t to þe,
 Yit Canio *and* Senek, as I trowe,
 And Soran also in þy mynde be,
 For þis is late þyng^t *and* wel i-knowe.

PROSA III, STAN. 6.—5. þo] þe Rl Ba N Ch; *om.* F: me] *om.* T H.
 6. went] wend^t T F Dc; þaire] her N H: wend^t] wend þat Ch; though P.
 7. As] And as T: dode] dude Rl Ba Ch; dide NH; dyd C; dede H R Bb F;
 did M: As foles right þai dode] And folysly they did P: hemself] hymself L R.
 8. wend] wende þat T; wonde D: I] hit F: go] y go F: euery] yeneri F.
 [Stan. *om.* J.] STAN. 7.—1. for cause] bicause F: þat] *om.* T: þis] þees
 Rl; pese Ba; her N. 2. supposed^t] supposeth F; men trowed P: as] *om.*
 H: utterlye] witterly Rl Ba Ch. 3. pise] they T H P. 4. ben] a bene
 T D; y be F. 5. þorw] purgh R Bb; errors] erroours Rl Ba N Ch;
 error T P. 6. Many] Ful many P: is foule H T] is *other MSS.* 7.
 By] And by P: hem] than T: þey Rl Ba C T H R Dc Ch] *om.* P: þat *other*
MSS.: peruerted] conuerted M D. 8. þat (1)] *om.* D F: be] *om.* F. [Stan.
om. J.] STAN. 8.—1. Hast þou] Hastou N: not] *om.* R: herd^t] herd telle
 Rl Ba Ch; herd telle me Dc: Hast þou not herd] Herdestou not telle F:
 Anaxagoras] Anoxagoras N; Avaxagoras T. 2. was] *om.* D: lo] *om.* N F:
 because] for cause T. 3. 3eno] Seno T P; 3e M; he F; torment]
 turmented N H h F; coryed T: with] by P. 5. þogh] þoght H R Ch:
 þat] *om.* F: And Soran also let in þy mynde be M D. 6. Yit] 3ut Rl Ba:
 Caneo] Cano T; kanio Dc: Senek] Senekke T; Senec H; Seneke P: þfor þis
 is late þyng (late thus D) & wele y knowe M D. 7. Soran] Soram Rl Ba
 Ch; Sorane H P: How Canco & Senek as I telle þe M D. 8. þogh this be
 straunge to thee I trowe M D. [Stan. *om.* J.]

(68)

9. Noght elles thise broght in-to distresse
 Bot for þey were enformed in my lore,
 Bot al vnlike, as in paire besynesse,
 To wicked folk þat hated hem perfore.
 It is nopyng þat is to wonder sore,
 Though we be steryd wip stormes of dysese,
 Sith þat oure purpose haþ ben euirmore
 To wicked folkes willes to displese.

(69)

10. And pow þaire oost be huge in habundance
 Yit nought-forthy, it is to be repreued
 For-why þey be with-oute gouernance,
 And noght bot flood of errour haþ hem meved.
 And if þat þay be errour thus contreued
 Arayse an ost wip strengþe and vs assetteth,
 Oure gouern[ou]r be them may noght be greued,
 His tresour all in-to his toure he settith.

(70)

11. Thise fooles traueil þan ententyfly
 On veyn[e] þinges þat may þeym not auaille;
 And we þat sitten in þis toure on hye,
 All sure i-nogh fro hem þat vs assayle,

PROSA III, STAN. 9.—1. elles] pell H: ell h: into] in N. 2. were] om. H: enformed] lerned P. 3. But] And T H: vnlike] onykely T. 4. hated] hateth H. 5. sore] fore R: þat is to wonder sore] to withstande more N; to wonder sore F; þat þou shulde wonder sore P. 6. we] he N: we be] were T: of] and Ba F Ch: Sith þat youre purpos hatthe be ever sett D. 7. Sith þat] Sopen F: oure] youre M: euirmore] ouercome Rl Ba Ch; yore F: To wicked folkes willes to displese D. 8. To] These P: willes] will us H; for P: To wicked folke that vs despice & displese T: Yett bee proses siche men maye doo thee bett D. [1. 5 om. T H. Stan. om. J.] STAN. 10.—1. pow þ] 3if N (3if changed by later hand to pow Bb); þof C: paire oost] her heste N; therof P: huge in] hugy P: Thowgh þey be hungry & habundaunce T: pow þat þay ofte be huge & habundance H. 2. nought] om. T H: nought forthy] neuertheles P: to be repreued] not to be preued D. 3. be] om. M D. 4. meved] y meuyd F. 5. þat] om. Ch P: be errour thus] be thus by errour T; be by errour thus H; by this errour thus P. 6. Arayse an ost] Aryse and ofte H; Too reyse an oost D: wip strengþe and vs assetteth] with vs to be assessyd T: assetteth] assetheth H, bisetteth D. 7. gouernor] gouernour Rl Ba N H M h; be them may noght be greued] by thys is noght a greued P. 8. settith] fecchith T H. [Stan. om. J.] STAN. 11.—1. fooles traueil þan] folis them trowelyn T; folis traualyn than H; þan] þeym. 2. veyn] vayne T M F: may þeym not] may not theyme T H F. 3. þis] þe T. 4. I nogh] y nowe Rl Ba; ynough N; I now T; ynought H; ynought h; om. F: fro] for T H.

In suche a paleys strong^r of apparaile
 Where pat pese fooles may not vp attayne;
 We skornen hem *and* all hire wast trauayle;
 paire besynesse is euerydel in vayne.

(71)

[METRUM iiij^m]

Quis composito.

1. For he pat stondeth clere *and* ordinate
 And proud[e] happes suffrey vnderslide,
 In alle fortunes he stondeth streyt algate,
 In wele *and* wo kan euenliche abide.
 Þe wood[c] see pat floweþ to euery side
 Hym dredip noping^r of his cruelte,
 Bot what desese pat be to hym betyde
 Hym greuyth noght but stondeþ in oo † degre.

(72)

2. That foule fuyre pat out of helle rekyth
 In þe mounteyne pat clepid is V[e]sene,
 Ne thondere leight pat hi[he] toures brekeþ
 He ne dredip noght, what is it pat 3e mene.
 Why drede 3e þan, wrecches pat 3e bene,
 Fiers tyrantes pat ben wip-oute might?

PROSA III, STAN. 11.—5. paleys] palice H; place F: of apparaile] vpon
 an yle Rl Ba F Ch: Which is a place of stronge apparell T. 6. pese]
 om. N: may] mow H. 7. and] of Rl Ba N C T F: hire] om. Rl Ba F
 Ch: wast] gret N: best M; ofte D: trauayle] travell T. 8. euerydel]
 euere ydell M; euer Idill D. [Stan. om. J.] METRUM IV, STAN. 1.—
 1. For] om. P: pat] om. J. 2. proude] proud L R Bb. 3. fortunes]
 vertues D; fortune F: he] om. D: he stondeth] standynge P: streyt]
 sure h. 4. evenliche] avynly T. 5. woode] wood L R Bb: wood
 see] wordes J: pat L N T H M D P] yea C; ye h Bb; it Dc; om. R F:
 3a Rl Ba J Ch: to] on M D. 7. be] so T; may P: to] om. R: pat be
 to hym] pat hym so M; soo that hym D; pat hym Bb: Steryng vp so
 doun wawes in þe tyde F. 8. greuyth] grewyth H: noght] nothing F:
 oo Rl Ba N C H F Dc J Ch] on T; one P; his L R Bb h M D. [l. 7 om.
 Rl Ba N C Dc J Ch. *Inserted later in marg. in Bb by other hand.* STAN.
 2.—1. That] The D P: fuyre] furie N; fuyre h; rekyth] recheth Rl Ba J
 Ch. 2. clepid is] is callid T D: Vlsene L] Veseyn Rl Ba J Ch; Veseine
 N C R M D Bb Dc P; Veason T; resene H; Veseine F. 3. Ne] þe Rl Ba
 D F Dc; No H: leight] light Ba H M Ch; leite N; lyght R h J; lyth Dc:
 thondere leight] thunders light T: highe T H] hi R; hy D; his *all other*
MSS. 4. He] om. M D: ne] om. N R F: dredip] tredeth H: it] pat M;
 om. D Dc: pat] om. N: 3e] I T H Dc: mene] menyne J. 5. þan] now T:
 pat 3e] the T; as ye M D. 6. Fiers] fferse Rl; Fierse Ba N; Fyrce T H:
 Fiers tyrant] Tyrantes fyers P.

Putteth false hope out of youre hertes clene
And fleischly drede putteþ fro youre sight.

(73)

3. For if þou noping of a man desire,
Ne what he may þe doo þow hast no drede,
Thow schalt dis[a]r[m]e þe wrecchid manny's ire
And in no wise he may þe noght mysbede.
Who so hopeth oght or dredeþ ouer-nede
He casteth away hys scheld *and* his constable,
And knytteth a cheyne wiþ wiche he may hym lede
Where þat [h]ym lust, to hym vnprofitable.

(74)

[PROSA iiij^a]

1. 'Felist þow noght wher my word be soft or sharpe,'
Quod sche, 'wiþ-ynne thyne herte ententyfly,
Or art þow lyk an asse to þe harpe
þat is noght meued wiþ no melody?
If þou coueitest help or remedy
þat must[en] † hele þe woundes þat þe greuen,
Be than aknowen to me openly
And hyd it noght *and* I the wil releuen.'

(75)

2. I drow to me þe myght of my corage.
"Yee been," quod I, "þat broght me in estate ;

METRUM IV, STAN. 2.—7. Putteth] Put P: false hope] *om.* T H: out of] from T H F. 8. fleischly] feythfully Rl Ba C De J Ch (Bb feithfully *altered* to fleischly by later hand); feithful N; fleich R. [1. 5 *om.* N:] STAN. 3.—1. man] mannys T: noping of a man] of a man no thyng h F. 2. þe] *om.* Rl Ba C T F De: þow hast] have þou T. 3. disarme T H R M D (*deseruen altered by later hand to disarm Bb*) deseruen *all other MSS. and* P: þe] thy T H. 4. noght] *om.* T h F: mysbede] mylydd T; myskede H. 5. Who so] Who so euer T: hopeth] hepeth J: ouer] out of P. 6. & his constable] & is vnstable T P; & his vnstable H. 7. knytteth] kit D: a cheyne] *om.* D: wiþ] wiþ þe Rl Ba T H F J Ch: hym lede] he led T: wiþ wiche he may hym lede] himselfen with to lede P. 8. hym (1) H M] he D; þeym *other MSS.*: hym] *om.* D: Wher he lysteth vnto hym vnprofitable T. PROSA IV, STAN. 1.—1. Felist þow] flelestow F: noght] *om.* T: wher] whether N T H. 2. ententyfly] intentissedly T. 3. to] vnto M D: þe] a T. 4. noght] nough N: That is merry with melodye T H. 6. þat (1) Thou N H h P: musten heele C] must heele D; must vnhele *all other MSS.*: þe] thy N: woundes] woundes Rl R T. 7. aknowen] a know H: aknowen to me] a know & shew me P. 8. hyd] hyde Rl Ba N R: wil] wol Rl Ba h De Ch; wole N: the wil] will the T M D; wol the F. [1. 7 *om.* T.] STAN. 2.—1. drowe] trowe D: myght] myrthe T H: my] thi M D. 2. estate] a state T; astate H h: in estate] to myn estate F.

Nedeth it now to telle yow my damage
 þat hath me had in 3oure presence algate?
 Ye woot in what degree I stood but late;
 Ne meueth nou[ght] 3ow þe maner of þis place?
 Is þis þe librarie where 3e wiþ me sate
 When 3e were all my ioye *and* my solace,

(76)

3. Devine thinges disputyng þere wiþ me,
 And opere science[s] þat ful lusty were,
 When þat with 3ow I stood in þis degree?
 Was þan þis þe [h]abit of my cheere
 When I of 3ow was woned to seek *and* lere
 Þe pryue poyntes longyng to nature?
 How þat þe sterres moved fer or nere
 Discryvyng it be noumbres in figure;

(77)

4. Formyng' in me þe maner of my lyf
 Lykly vnto þe heuenly gouernaunce,
 Techyng me to be contemplatyf;
 I yelde yow thank wiþ lowly obysaunce.
 This was a sentence of 3oure ordinaunce
 Wiche Plato wrot if I it vndirstonde:

PROSA IV, STAN. 2.—3. to] to all J: yow my] me 3oure Bb (*but altered by later hand to you my*); me F. 4. hath] haueth H: me had] me holde Rl Ba N C J Dc Ch (Bb *had me holde first, but altered by later hand to me had*); me lad R; be lorde M D: hath me had] hadde me F: presence] plesaunce Rl (*but marked for crasion and presence in marg. in other hand*). 5. but] riȝt F. 6. Ne] om. D: nought] nou L: nought yow] ye nat T: ye nought H; yow nought P. 8. When] Wher T: all] om. Dc. STAN. 3.—1. Devine] Many T H: Devine thinges] Deven sciens h: disputyng þere] there disputyng H F; disputyng ye J: wiþ] om. F: me] þe P. 2. science] sciences T H P; sciens h; þinges F: ful lusty] worthy T. 3. 3ow] om. N: with 3ow I stood] I stode with you T H P. 4. Was þan þis] What þis is F: abit] lyknes M D: þe abit of my] myne habyte & my P. 5. of] with P: woned] wond Rl; woute D; wont: of 3ow was woned] was wonyd of you T. 6. þe] Ful P: longyng] longen N; belongyng J. 7. þat] om. F: moved] mevyng N: or] and N F: And oother thyngs dyuers that were there D. 8. noumbres] noumbre M D: in] and F J: figure] figures P. [l. 7 om. M.] STAN. 4.—1. Formyng] Reformyng T. 2. Lykly] I leke P: vnto] yn H: þe] myn N F Dc; me C Bb (*but altered to þe by later hand*); my Ch. 3. Techyng] And techyng P: to] for to T. 4. thank] pang Ba J Ch: lowly] all myn F: obysaunce] obseruaunce Rl Ba J Ch; obeschaunce C. 6. if I it] as I F.

A blissfull pingⁱ were comyn gouern[auce]
If only wyse men schulde it haue in honde,

(78)

5. O[r] if þat thise þat vsen gouernement
In wisdom wolde dispende paire besynesse.
And Plato also to þe same entent^t
hath taght vs þus, þyne owne lore it es :
To wise men a nedful cause is this
For to desire estate of souereynte,
Lest wykked folk þat wolde gouerne amys
Resceyue estate *and* harme a comynalte.

(79)

6. For if þat wise men *and* vertuouse
Schulde þis estate *and* souereynte forsake,
þan opere wicked men and viciouse
Wolde be ful fayne þe same estate to take,
And suche as þey ben suffreyne wil þei make,
And wise persones schulde be set at noght.
Thus schulde wrong^t *and* wickednesse awake,
And trewth *and* vertu be to grounde i-broght.

(80)

7. But † sewyng^t pere-for youre auctorite
I had desire to this entencioun,

PROSA IV, STAN. 4.—7. blissfull] blyssyd T: were] was N: gouernaunce]
gouernement L: Ful bleful were thastate of gouernance P. 8. men] om.
P: schulde] myght P: in] vndy T; on J: If wyse men shold oueli hafe hit
vnder honde F. STAN. 5.—1. Or N C T R M D P] O L h; For Rl Ba F
J De Ch: pat (1)] om. F J: thise þat vsen] þey wiche haue P: gouernement]
gouernaunce M. 2. In wisdom wolde dispende] wold vpon wysedom
spend P: paire besynesse] om. N. 3. to þe] to þis Rl J; in þis De. 4.
Hath] He hath F: vs] om. M: Hath taght vs þus] Techeth ous thus P:
þyne] his F: oune] lordely T: es] is N H R. 5. a] om. N: nedful]
skyleful P: is this] hit is F. 6. For] om. F: estate] a state T; astate
H D h: of] and Ba F J Ch: souereynte] souereyngnite Rl Ba J Ch;
souerainte N; soueraunce H. 7. folk] om. F: amys] o myss C. 8.
estate] a state T; astat H D h: a] þe Rl C D De Bb (þe at first, changed to a by
later hand); all a T: comynalte] comounalte N; comynte F. STAN. 6.—
2. Schulde þis estate] Sholde thastate of P: þis] om. F: estate & souereynte]
souerygnte & estate Rl F; estate & souereyngnite Ba J Ch; a state of suffer-
aunce T; astate of soueraunce H. 3. opere] odyd T: wicked] om. N:
and] þat ben N. 4. ful] om. F: same estate] gre F; same state Ch.
5. as] om. Rl De Ch: suffreyne] souereynes Rl Ba D Ch; suffreyneous C;
souereus T; souereinys H; souereyns M; souerayns h: And like to þeym
souereines wold þei make F. 6. shulde be set] will þei sette J. 7.
Thus] And thus M: wrong] om. T H; vyce P: &] om. C T H De. 8.
i-broght] broght D; be broȝte F. STAN. 7.—1. But] As P: sewyng
C H F] suyng N T; schewyng other MSS. 2. desire] desired R.

pat I had lered of 3oure benignyte,
 To put it forth in execucioun.
 Witnesse vpon 3oure owne discrecioun
 And god pat 3ou hap set in mannys mynde,
 I coueite[d] neuere admynistracioun
 Bot comune profite was bope cause *and* ende.

(81)

8. þe hate pat I haue had and heynesne
 Of wicked folk is open evidence;
 In mayntenance of trowþe *and* rightwisnesse
 Be verray fredom of my conscience,
 Of mighti men I spared none offence.
 When Conigast þe peple wolde oppresse,
 I met hym euer with mighti recistence
 And often let hym of his wickednesse.

(82)

9. And Trangwyle prouost of þe kynges hous,
 How often I cast hym doun of his malice;
 And many a pore man *and* anguyschous
 þat were a-sette be cursed couetise
 Of men þat full of venym were *and* vice,
 I halp hem ofte out of aduersitee;
 For to defende hem oute of suche folies
 Lo myn estat I putte in iupartie.

(83)

10. Ther was neuer man þat me fro right wipdrowe
 To wronge, be fauour, be frendshepe, *and* be wage.

PROSA IV, STAN. 7.—3. þat I] And T; þat þer J: lered] lerned F.
 5. Witnesse] To witnes T; Wyttenesse H h: owne] oon T; *om.* h. 6. 3ow
 hap set] sette 3ow Rl Ba F J Ch; hath sett you T H; hath yowe set D.
 7. covetyd T H F P] coueite *all other MSS.*: admynistracioun] mynestra-
 cioun. STAN. 8.—Yif þat I haue had any heynesne Rl Ba N F J De
 Ch: and] in T. 3. mayntenance] mayntenynge F. 5. mighti men]
 wicked folke P: spared] spare Ch. 6. Conigast] Conjugaste T; comune
 gest M D: peple] puple N R Bb; porell T; poraile H; porayl P; pope h.
 7. wip] wip my J. 8. often] of D; ofte I P. STAN. 9.—1. Trangwyle]
 trangwile J. 2. often] ofte Rl Ba N T H: doun] *om.* h. 3. pore]
 pouer Rl Ba h P. 4. a sette] ouersette F: be] of N: cursed] false T. 5. of
 (1)] and F: venym] venom Rl Ba C; venem H h: were] *om.* R: vice] wise
 T H. 6. halp] helpid T: hem] hym J: ofte] of T; *om.* F: of] of ther
 T H: aduersitee] aduersitee; T. 7. oute] *om.* T F: folies] folyc Rl Ba
 Ch; folice D. 8. estat] astate T H h: inpartie] partye Ba J Ch; 3uberty
 T; jeoparte h; jeparde F. STAN. 10.—1. Ther] *om.* M D: neuer] no P:
 me fro] froo me D: man þat me fro right wipdrowe] man frome ryght þat me
 drough T. 2. be (2) *om.* F P: frendshepe] lordshipe N; frenschid De:
 &] or Rl Ba H M F Ch P.

But when I sawe þe contres now and nowē
 Be put in þraldom *and* in foule seruage,
 What be tribut *and* what be cariage,
 And what by raveyn & extorsioun,
 As sore me greued þe harm of þat damage
 As theym þat suffred tribulacioun.

(84)

11. And when þe prouince þat highte Campanye
 Was sore oppressed in a dere ȝere,
 Þat no man muste selle corne *and* bye
 Til þat þe kyng had solde vp his garnere
 At suche a prys so greuous *and* so dere
 Þat pore men were harmed *and* anoyed,
 Þan I wip-stood þe kynges officere;
 Wityng þe kyng, þat statut I destroyed.

(85)

12. And Paulyn eke a counseillour of Rome
 Wich pales hondes had oppressed so
 Þat þay his go[o]des falsly hym bynome,
 I rescued hym wher þat þey wolde or no.
 Albyn þat was counseillour also
 Þat was aiuged to a greuous payne,
 Myself allone to sauē hym þer-fro,
 Of Cypriane I suffred gret disdeyne.

PROSA IV, STAN. 10.—3. þe] *om.* T H: contres] contrey F: nowē
 (2) newe H. 4. in (2)] *om.* F: foule] fole T. 5. &] *om.* F: what
 (2)] *om.* T: cariage] tallage F. 6. And (1)] *om.* F: and (2)] and bi F.
 7. As] An R; and Bb (*altered by later hand to As*); full M D: me greued]
om. T; me grew H. 8. theym] they T: þat suffred] sufferyd that
 T; þat suffred the F. STAN. 11.—1. þe] *om.* Rl Ba N C Bb (*but*
inserted later by other hand): þat highte] hoten P: Campanye] Company
 Rl Ba; Compēny T; Companye J. 2. dere ȝere] yere dere D. 3. must]
 muste N T; most H: selle] sulle Rl Ba J Ch: corne] his corne D; *om.* P:
 and] ne Rl Ba T H F J Ch; nor D: bye] hey M D. 4. þat] att H; *om.*
 F. 5. greuous] greuously Rl Ba J; gracious D. 6. pore] pouere N H
 h: anoyed] noyed T J. 7. þe] þis J. 8. Wityng] Wittyng Rl
 Ba T Ch; wetyng h Dc. þat] þe T H M D F: destroyed] discryvyd T.
 STAN. 12.—1. Paulyn] Paulyne Rl N T J; Paulen h; Paulin Ba H:
 eke] *om.* M D; also h; cke þe J. 2. pales] pakes; paleys Dc; hondes]
 houndes] H; haundes M h; hand D: had] *om.* D F. 3. goodes] goddes
 L h R Bb; hym] had T: þat wrongfully hys goodes hym benome P. 4.
 rescued] rescēyued N P: wher þat] wheper N T H h F; whedre M D.
 5. Albyn] Albyne Rl T F; albīne Ba H Ch; Alkyn N: was] was a N R.
 6. aiuged] iuged D. 7. sauē] saue T H. 8. Cypriane] Cipriane N h
 J; Sypprian T; Cipryane H: gret] verry grete T.

(86)

13. That had accused hym ; how semep yow ?
 In paleys haue I hate *and* enmyte
 For loue of right ; *and* were not þis ynow
 For to be favoreð of þe comynalte ?
 Sith I no frendship haue as toward me,
 In kynges halle I haue no loue reserueð,
 Me semeth þan I schulde þe surere be
 Withouten-forth where I haue loue deserueð.

(87)

14. But now be whom was I accused þus ?
 For sothe of noon þat was of honest fame.
 But on þer was þat hight Basileus
 Þe wiche be-fore had be founde in blame
 And out of office was he put wiþ schame ;
 And sith he fel at meschief *and* at nede
 He was accept accuser of my name,
 Stired *perto* be giftes *and* be mede.

(88)

15. Yit other two þat han me þus defiled
 Were Gaudencius and Opilioun
 Wiche þat þe kynges juges had exiled
 For certayn surfet þat þei hadden don ;
 But in-to seintuarie þan ben þei gon
 Þeym to defende ageyn þe kynges lawe.

PROSA IV, STAN. 13.—1. semep] say T ; semep hit F. 2. In] I N :
 haue I] *om.* T : I] *om.* N H : I hate] ehate C : enmyte] envyte T. 3.
 were] was T : not] *om.* M. 4. comynalte] comunyalte H ; comynthe F.
 5. Sith] Seþen F : no frendship haue] haue no frenship T : toward]
 towards h. 6. halle] all H ; courte P : I haue no loue] no loue haue I
 T : reserued] deserued Rl Ba N Dc F J Ch. 7. þan] þat M D : I schulde]
om. J : Me semeth thanne þe sewrer than shuld I be T. 8. Withouten]
 Withought H : forth] fayle P : where] wher þat T : loue] *om.* F : deserued]
 disserued Rl Ba Ch. STAN. 14.—1. was] am T : was I] I was F. 2.
 was of honest] honest was of P. 3. on þer was] there was one D :
 Basileus] basilius N H h F ; basyleus C ; basylous T. 4. þe wiche]
 That F ; founde] founden F : Wych þat beforhand founden was with shame P.
 5. he] so Rl Ba J ; *om.* F. 6. be] *om.* F : fel] fill N : at (1)] atte D : at
 (2)] *om.* F. 7. accept] accepete T. 8. Stired] Ystered F ; Allas P :
 be (2)] *om.* F. STAN. 15.—1. two] too R : þat] *om.* H : han] haue h :
 defiled] defulyd H. 2. Gaudencius] gaudensius Rl Ba ; gaudensius N ;
 gaudencyus T ; caudencius F : Opilioun] opilion Rl Ba ; opilione N M ;
 opilyon T ; opilyvun H ; opyllion Ch. 3. Wiche þat] þe wiche Rl Ba Ch :
 kynges juges] kyng T H. 4. hadden] had T F P ; hadden done] had y done
 M. 5. into] into þe P ; þan ben] then gan P. 6. ageyn] ayenste T.

And knowyng þis † þe kyng comaunded sone
þat out of seintuarie þei schulde be drawe.

(89)

16. Bot-if they voided þe citee of Raven
Be tyme assigned at [a] certen day,
In þaire front an yren schulde þei † bren,
And be compelled for to gon þaire way.
Vnto þis fals attaynt what schal I say,
Or to þe kynges cursed cruelte?
Vpon þat same day, it is no nay,
Thei were admitted to accusen me.

(90)

17. Wheþer myn art *and* occupacioun
Haue þus deserued falsly to be blamed,
Oþer elles so þat my dampnacioun
Hap righted hem þat traytores were proclaimed?
And was noght fortune here-of half aschamed
þat þow; sche reward noght myn innocence,
Vnworþines of hem þat me defamed
Schulde none apele haue made in myn absence?

(91)

18. Bot perauenture 3e wolde wite þe ground
In-to this exile why I am remeved?
I wolde þe senat had be hool *and* sound
And in nowise hyndred ne reþreueð;

PROSA IV, STAN. 15.—7. þis Rl N H] these h; þise *other MSS.* 8. þat out of] Withoute F; out] *om.* T; seintuarie] senewarie H. STAN. 16.—1. Raven] Ravenne N H M F; Raveue T. 2. at a Rl N O R D Ch] at *all other MSS.* 3. front] fronte with Rl Ba Dc F J Ch; [bren] bren L R Bb; baren h; schulde þei bren] schulde hem brynne T H P; þei shold brenne F; In her frount with yren me schulde hem brenne N. 4. for to] to T; gon] *om.* H. 5. þis] his F; attaynt] accent Rl Ba Ch; assente F; atteyned T; schal I] shuld T F; I schal Dc. 7. no] none M. 8. admitted] purposyd T H; to] for to D; accusen] a cusid T. STAN. 17.—1. Wheþer] Whether pat P; myn art &] myn harde N; my gode 3ele or M D; &] & myn T F. 2. Haue þus deserued] Deserued had thus P; þus] þis M D h. 3. Oþer] Or T F; elles] els C; so] þus P. 4. hem] thanne T; *om.* M D; traytores] traytours Ba N h; Had made them tru that false were proclaimed P. 5. half] foule N C T H D. 6. þat þow; sche reward noght] That I oughte not to rewarde T; þat she rewarded not P; þow;] þought H; þow; youthe R; youthe Bb (*but altered to þow; by later hand*); sche reward noght] not she reward H; sho rewarded not F; innocence] innocencye h. 8. none] *om.* T H; haue made] a made T. STAN. 18.—2. why] where M D; am] haue T H. 3. wolde] wold R; senat] synett T. 4. hyndred] hym drede J; ne] and Dc; oþer F.

Pis is þe cause þat I am þus agreued.
 But ye wolde wite þe maner euerydele :
 Be-cause of lettres wiche I had be-reued
 Fro hem þat wolde þe senatores apele.

(92)

19. Maystresse what wilt þe demen now ?
 Schal I pis blame forsake or kall ageyn
 Lest þat it schulde be schamefull vnto þow ?
 Nay, sikerliche, I schal it neuer wip-seyn ;
 I haue it wilned, and euer schal certeyn,
 þat senatoures stood in reste & † pees.
 But þe accusere here after to restreyn,
 Or let hym oght of þat entent, I sees.

(93)

20. Wheþir for to willen þeire prosperite
 Schuld been arett^t as synne and felonye ?
 And certanly hem-self in paire de[c]re
 Han put on me þat poynt of treccherie.
 But foole vnwit þat to h[y]m-self doth lye
 Ne may noght chaunge þe merit of my dede ;
 Though þat þe fooles wolde hem-self distroye
 My good[e] will is worth[i] þank *and* mede.

PROSA IV, STAN. 18.—5. þis] þat T : þat] why N ; *om.* F : þus] so N ;
 pis F : agreued] greued N ; reprenyd F. 6. wolde] wold H wite] wete h ;
 wite þe maner] þe maner wite F : euerydele] & þe wyse P. 7. had] hafe
 F. 8. Fro] off T : wolde] wold R : senatores] senatours N h : apele] accuse
 P. STAN. 19.—1. Maystresse] Mastres T ; Yowe masteres P : will] wol Ba
 N T h F Ch. 3. schulde] *om.* T : vnto] in to Dc. 4. sikerliche] securly
 T H ; sikrely M. 5. wilned] euer willyd T ; willed H D P. 6. þat
 senatoures stood] þat the senate were P : senatoures] senatours Ba N : and]
 and in L R Bb Rl Dc P. 7. accusere] accusers D : here] *om.* N : to] they
 to Dc : restreyn] refreyne] N C T H D P. 8. oght] out N T ; ofte
 P : þat] his P : I] *om.* T H D. STAN. 20.—1. Wheþir for to] But
 vether to P ; forto] to T : willen] wilne N ; will h : paire] her N H. 2.
 Schuld] Shuldyn T : arett] at reste T ; arest H ; arent h ; aretted F ;
 disputed P : as] to N ; for P : &] or M D P. 3. in] and F : hem] they P ;
 decre P] degree *other MSS.* 4. Han] Haue Rl Ba N D h : þat] þe Ba
 N F J Ch. 5. foole] foule T J ; fooles F ; vnwit] vnwitty Rl Ba N Dc
 F J Ch : hymself] himself L h M D : lye] hy M ; high D : doth lye] *om.*
 Dc : But vnwyse be they that to themselfe doth lye P. 6. Ne] *om.* F ;
 They P : dede] mede N. 7. fooles] folis H ; foules P : wolde hemself]
 theyme selfe wolde T ; themself wil P : self] *om.* M. 8. goode] good
 L R h Bb : worthi H F Ch ; worthe D ; worthy Dc P ; worth *all other*
MSS.

(94)

21. But vnto m[e], b[y] dome of Socrates,
 How so-pat-euer it stonde in paire entent,
 I trowe it be noght leefful, neuerpeles,
 To hyde a trewth or to a fals assent.
 And noght-for-that, of pis † howeuer it stent,
 It spedeth noght my-seluen to excuse;
 I put it holy in þe iuggement
 Now of 3oure selfe and of other wise.

(95)

22. The processe of pis mater euerydele
 I haue it write and put in remembrance,
 Pat men here after mowe conceyue and fele
 How wrongfully I suffred pis greuance.
 But pi[l]ke lettres of paire ordinance
 Pat in my name were traytourly contreyd,
 If I hadde had þat liberte perchaunce,
 Theire fals[e] fraudes schulde haue ben i-preued.

(96)

23. Or had I at examinacioun
 My-self ben present whan I was accused,
 [Right] be paire owne apert confessioun
 I trowe þei schulde me fully haue excused.
 This liberte were goodly to ben vseð.
 But now what liberte schal I abide?

PROSA IV, STAN. 21.—1. But] Put h: me by T H P] my *all others* MSS.
 2. so] *om.* T H: so pat euer] *om.* F; so euer P: it stonde] stonde hit:
 paire] thyn N; her H; myne M D. 3. leefful] lefful Rl; leuefull Ba D
 Ch; lousefull J: neuerpeles] nere the lees D; netheles h. 4. a (1)] þe
 De: a (2)] *om.* Ba: To hyde a trewth] To denye a sothe P. 5. pis Rl Ba
 T] pise *other* MSS.: how euer] how pat euer T H: But neuertheles at thys
 verament P. 6. seluen] self M F; selfe D: Excuseth not me in no maner
 wyse P. 7. it holy] holy it F. 8. Now] *om.* P: self] selfe Ba:
 of (2) *om.* T; noon De: other] your other F. STAN. 22.—3. mowe]
 may Rl Ba H De F Ch P: conceyue] perceyue. 4. wrongfully] wrongly
 C: suffred] suffre F. 5. pilke Rl Ba N T H D h F J Ch] thyk C; pikke
 L; thykke Bb; pilk R M Dc; pat ylke P. 6. were traytourly] so falsly
 were P: contreyd] conceyvd T H. 7. hadde] *om.* T; þat] thes D.
 8. false] fals L R Bb M: fraudes] fautes T; fraude P: haue] a D; playnly
 haue P: i preued] preuyd H F P; proved D; I repreuyd Dc; repreued
 J. STAN. 23.—1. I at] I be att the T H; þat J: examinacioun]
 theexamynacioun h; examinacioun *all other* MSS. 3. Right by T H P] Be
other MSS.: owne] owen Rl: apert] aparty T. 4. trowe] trow pat P:
 schulde] shalle T: me fully haue] fully haue me T; haue me elene P. 5.
 were goodly to ben] was good to haue ben T: goodly] goode h.

Myn answe're sothly scholde not be refused
If euere I schulde þat liberte betide.

(97)

24. As Kanyus vnto þe kyng^t answerd^t
þat was accused^t of conspiracie :
"Had I," [he] sayed, "þerof oght knowe or herd^t
Thow schuldest [haue] noþyng^t knowe sikerly ;"
And sothe to seyn þe same wise wolde I
A litel bet my lettres haue bestowen,
And also procured hem so preuely
þat þerof noþyng schuld þe kyng haue knowen.

(98)

25. Yit hap noght mournynge dilled so my mynde
That þis is all þe cause þat I compleyne,
þat wicked folk ben alway so vnhynde
Ageyn vertu suche malice for to leyne ;
But þis it is wherof I haue disdeyne :
Noght for þei † purpos wickedly in wille,
Bot þat þai may þaire malice so maynteyne
þaire wicked^t cursed purpos to fulfille.

(99)

26. As for to willen malice *and* vnright,
þat may ben of her awne vnþriftynesse ;

PROSA IV, STAN. 23.—7. Of an answer I am fully aduysed P. 8. euere] euery H : betide] abyde P. STAN. 24.—1. As kanyus] As Canyus N H ; A canyous T ; Ascanyus h ; And Cayus F ; As kaneus J ; As Canio P : vnto] om. T ; to F. 3. he sayed C T H] assayed N h F ; seide R Rl ; quod he P ; y sayed *other MSS.* : þerof oght knowe] ther know ought T ; knowe F ; therof knowen P. 4. noþyng] haue nothyng T H : knowe] knowe it N C H : noþyng knowe] haue knowen hyt not P : sikerly] securlye H. 5. wise] om. T M D. 6. bet] om. Ba J Ch ; better T H ; be Dc : lettres] letter T : Myn owne letters better can I bestowe P. 8. þerof noþyng] nothyng therof P : þat þerof þe kyng schulde nothyng a knowen (haue know H) T H : no þing schuld þe kyng] þe kyng noþing schuld R ; no thyng thee kyngye shulde D ; þe kinge shold not F : haue] be N ; a D Dc ; om. P. STAN. 25.—1. noght] no T H J ; om. Dc : dilled so] so dilled R D. 2. þis] om. N D : is all] shuld be P. 3. folk] om. T H : alway] all they T : vnhynde] vnkynd T H D Dc P. 4. vertu] malice : leyne] sayne M D. 5. þis] þus N : wherof] wherfore Rl Ba Dc D J Ch ; where so T : haue] hadde N. 6. for thei C T H R D] for the D Bb (*altered by later hand to for thei*) ; for-thi *all other MSS.* : purpos] I purpos L R h Bb F T H : Not only for the purpose of ther wyl P. 7. may] make H : þaire] her N H ; om. J : malice] purpose P. 8. þaire] her N T : wicked^t cursed] cursyd wickyd^t T H : fulfille] full fyll H : I meruyl moche how they y^t may fulfyll P. [ll. 7 and 8 in reverse order Rl Ch. 1. 8 om. Ba.] STAN. 26.—1. As for] For as P : willen] worche F. 2. may] they T : vnþriftynesse] vnrightwynesse Rl Ba F J Ch ; vntryfynesse H.

But þat þai haue þat power or þat myght
 To execute þat so purposed is
 As innocence *and* vertu to distresse,
 Only of þat I merueil in my mynde;
 In his presence þat seep all þing^e expresse
 This semeth me a monstre out of kynde.

(100)

27. Wherefore þer was wip yow familiere
 One þat compleyned thus *and* skilfully:
 'Sith god is present heere *and* euerywhere,
 Fro whennes comeþ all euy^l, this meruaile I?
 And if þat god ne were noght verraily,
 Fro whennes scholde all goode þinges be?
 But he þat all þing^e knoweþ perfittly
 May demen þis *and* noon I trowe but he.

(101)

28. All were it lefull to þise surfetoures
 Þat alle goode men noyen *and* disesen
 Purposyng [for] to [sle] þe senatoures,
 No wonder were þogh þat þei wol[de] [me] sesen;
 For euer my purpos was hem to displesen
 And letten hem fro † þeire entencioun;
 To senatoures ȝit gaf I non enchesoun
 For to conspire my dampnacioun.

PROSA IV, STAN. 26.—3. or þat] and T. 4. so] þat T H. 6. of
 on M. 7. In] As in P: presence] sight P: all] a Ba F Ch: seep all
 thing^e] all thyng seeth P. 8. This] Hyt P: a monstre] a mounstre R;
 amister Bb (*but altered by other hand to a monstre*). STAN. 27.—1. was]
 was one F: wip yow] om. h. 2. One] om. F: and] ful N: and skilfully]
 vnskyllfully T H. 3. present] presend Ba Ch; om. F. 4. Fro whennes]
 Where of MD: all euy^l this] all this ylle T: euy^l] ywell H. 5. þat] om.
 M D: ne] om. F. 6. whennes] whenne Ba J Ch; whens h: Fro whennes
 comys all goode mervell I T H. 7. þing^e] þinges N: all þing^e] knoweþ]
 knoweth T; knoweth all thyng T De F: But he that causeth þynges
 perfectly P. 8. and noon I trowe but he] and not non but he trow I T;
 and noon but he trowe I H: May knowe all and none in sothe but he
 P. STAN. 28.—1. lefull] leuefull D J: were] whether T: to] to all T:
 surfet[oures] surfetours N h; forfettourys T. 2. all good] alle goode
 Rl Ba D h: men] om. h. 3. for to sle T H P] vnto M D; to all other
 MSS.: senatoures] senatours N h. 4. were] om. M D: þat] om. Rl Ba
 M F J Ch: wolde me sesen] wol sesen L R Bb h F J Ch, wolde cesen
 Rl Ba M D De, wolde me lesen H P, wolde N C. 5. euer] neuer h: hem]
 om. D. 6. fro F J Ch] of N T H; for other MSS. 7. senatoures]
 senatours N: gaf] haue D: enchesoun] enchesyn J. 8. conspire] enspyre
 De: my] myne Ch. [ll. 7, 8 om. T H.]

(102)

29. And maistresse 3e rem[em]bre wele
 pat what-so-euer I powht to done or say,
 Bope word and werk 3e rewled euerydele,
 And be yow I gouerned me all-way;
 And eke pe senatoures, it is no nay,
 For paire defence pay knowen euerychone
 In what perile I put me at oo day
 Ayeyn pe kyng^t my-seluen at Verone.

(103)

30. Ye know al this pat I ne seie but sothi
 Though I my-self had kept it in † silence,
 For sikerly all-way haue I be lothe
 To be commended^t of myn excellence.
 For he pat will be fayne of reuerence
 And so resayueth réward^t of renoun,
 Pe priue secre of his conscience
 Aperep myche be pat condicioun.

(104)

31. But heere 3e may 3oure-seluen taken hede,
 For innocence what worschip now haue I?
 For vertu I rescayue to my mede
 Pe peynes pertinent to felonye.
 Who had euer for any treccherye
 his iugges so concordet in cruelte

PROSA IV, STAN. 29.—1. maistresse] maistre M; 3e] I M D; rembre L] remembreth Rl Ba H F Ch P; membreth J; rambre Bb; remembre *all other MSS.* 2. euer] euer pat M D: I powht to done] I do Rl Ba N C M D Dc F J Ch Bb (*but powht to inserted later*). 3. word and werk] werke & worde F: rewled] rewle Rl Ba R Dc J Ch; rewlith H F. 4. gouerned] gouerne Rl Ba T H Dc F J: all way] all day R. 5. senatoures] senatours Ba N. 6. paire] her N H: pay] haue M D: knowen] knew T; know H: euerychone] eueryone P. 7. at oo] in euery T; yn a H; in one M D. 8. my seluen] hyme selfe T; myself H Dc: at] atte D; and Dc: Verone] Veroune T; Veryone M; Verioun D. STAN. 30.—1. Ye] I T: know al this] knoweth wel P. 2. it in] *om.* T; yn H; it N: silence] scilence L R Bb D. 3. sikerly] securly H: haue I be] I haue ben T P; haue ben H; I hafe be F. 5. will be] wolbe T h F; wole be M; wull be H. 7. secre] sterre N; secret T H F; secre^{te} R (*te inserted by other hand*). 8. myche] moche N h P; lyke muche T. STAN. 31.—1. 3oure] 3ow Rl Ba H; you F: seluen] self h M F P. 2. innocence] *om.* T; innocency h P: now] *om.* F. 3. I rescayue] I reserue T H; I rescayued R; loo receue I P. 4. pertinent] perteyneth T H; perteynyng F: felonye] folie h: Peynes that proper be for felony P. 5. Who] And ho P. 6. concordet] acorded Rl Ba F Ch; concorde T H P; accorde D.

For gilt þat w[as] confessed openlie
þat some of hem ne were moued wip pite?

(105)

32. All had it ben so þat I had desired
þe prestes deth or holy chirche i-brent,
Or cruell deth to good[e] men conspired,
Or what malice so þat I had euer i-ment,
3it schulde I haue be demed me present,
Of my surfet or conuicte or confessed,
And after þis haue † had my iugement;
And rightwisly þis might haue be redressed.

(106)

33. Ow worthi men of worschip *and* of mede!
For noon of hem come neuir at þat degre
To be conuict of suche a manere dede
As to wip-stonde a kynges cruelte
As I haue done for paire commodite.
† Perfore þey weren of my gilt aschamed
For-why in flyng of my dignite,
Of sorcerye þey haue me now defamed.

(107)

34. They seye for couetise of hylhe estate
þat I had vseð craft of sorcerie.

PROSA IV, STAN. 31.—7. gilt] gult Rl Ba; alle D; gilte; T: was] where M; were *other MSS.*: confessið] confessith T. 8. þat] þan Ch: ne] no T; *om.* D: were] where T H: ne were] were not F; ner P: moued] meued Rl Ba N J Ch: wip] bi F: pite] pete T H. STAN. 32.—1. þat] *om.* T: desired] deuised N. 2. i brent] ebrent G; brent M D De. 3. gooðe N H h] gode Rl Ba F Ch; good *all other MSS.*: conspired] had conspired J. 4. þat] *om.* N H: so þat I had euer i ment] so euer þat I hadde ment Rl Ba De J Ch; so euer I had i ment T F: euer] *om.* P: i ment] ment M. 5. 3it] 3ut Rl Ba: be] *om.* J. 6. surfet] surfyd T: or] of De: conuicte] committe Rl Ba h Ch Bb (*altered by later hand to conuicte*); conuictis T; conuict H; conuict M De; conuicte D: So conuicte of my surfet or confessed P. 7. haue had] an haue De: haue] haue I L R h Bb De F Ch. 8. þis] þus T: haue] a D: be] *om.* J: Thus justly myght my dome haue ben dressed P. [ll. 4, 5 in reverse order Rl Ba F J Ch.] STAN. 33.—1. Ow] Of Rl Ba De J Ch Bb (*but altered by later hand to Ow*); O N; How T H D: worthi] vnworthy T. 2. at] in De. 3. conuict] committe Rl Ba J Ch; comit C R h Bb; conuicte T D; conuict M; conuict De P; conuicted F: a] *om.* h. 5. commodite] commodite h. 6. for L R Bb h] *om.* Rl Ba N T H M D De F J; and P: they weren] were they P. 7. For why] Forthy P: flyng] felynge Rl Ba D J Ch; fulyng T H; foylyng P: my] *om.* F. 8. Of] With P: þey haue me now] now haue they me T; now they haue me P; þey haue now me Rl H Ch. STAN. 34.—1. They seye] Therefore F: of] for R: estat] astate H. 2. had] haue T; haue F: of] or N M.

But 3e þat were my gouernour algate
 Full well 3e wetyn falsly þat þei lye;
 For fro my herte 3e hadden vtterlye
 Avoydedy clene all worldly coueytise,
 And in 3our^r presence myght not skilfullye
 Suche sacrilege been vsed in no wise.

(108)

35. For euery day 3e putten in my þoght
 Thise sothfast wordes of Pictagoras;
 Þat many goddes seruen schulde we noght^r
 But oon allone þat makeþ corne *and* gras.
 It neded noght, ne none accorde it was,
 But wonderfully vnsemely in youre sight^r
 Þe help of foule gostes to purchace,
 Sith 3e had made me lik to god allmight.

(109)

36. Also my wyf þat is ful innocent^r
 And opere frendes of my cumpanye,
 My wifes fader also reuerent
 Fro suche defautes mowe defenden me.
 But owh † malice *and* cursed cruelte!
 This blame þay put on 3ow be evidence,
 Be-cause I am gouerned all be þe,
 Þat I haue vsed suche enchaunt[e]mence.

PROSA IV, STAN. 34.—4. Full well 3e wetyn] Ye knoweth wel P: wetyn] witen Rl N Bb; witten Ba Ch; know T D; weten R; *om.* T: þat] *om.* T: Wel ye knowe þat falsly þei lye F. 5. my] me N: herte] *om.* N: vtterlye] vtwardly h. 6. Avoydedy] avoyden Rl Ba Ch; a vodeyn J: worldly] wordly T H Dc Ch; maner M D. STAN. 35.—2. This sothfast] pese sothfaste Rl; þe sothfaste T H: wordes] sentence P: Pictagoras] Pittagoras Ba; Putagoras R; Pictigoras D. 3. þan] That T M D Dc Ch: schulde] shalle; shull M: seruen schulde we noght] to serue hit shold be noȝte F; schulde we serue noght P. 4. But oon allone] But allone hym F. 5. It] Yit D: neded] nedyth Rl N: ne] nor D: accorde] accorded D: it] *om.* D. 6. But wonderfully] sfor wonderfull N; But wonderful Ch J; But wonder foule H: vnsemely] vnsembly h: To me but ful vnsembly in your syght P. 7. gostes] gestes T M D; goddes Ch: to] in Dc. 8. 3e] he Rl Ba J Ch: made me] me made h: me lik] mekely D; me leke P. STAN. 36.—1. is] was J. 2. wifes] wyues N. 3. also] all so H. 4. defautes] flawtes T: mowe] may T P; now Dc: defenden] defend Ba; deffend T. 5. owh C] owgh N; how T H; other Rl Ba h F J Ch; outh *all other MSS.*: cursed] *om.* F: cruelte] crudelyte P. 6. þay put on] put they in D; they put in H; they bereth on P: on] to M D; vpon h: be] myn D. 7. gouerned all] all gouernyd T: þe] 3e Ba J. 8. þat I haue vsed] They sey that I vse P: enchauntemence Rl Ba N Dc Ch; enchauntemence L R Bb h; inchauntement T; enchauntemente H; enchauncement M; enchaunsemence D; enchaunte F; enchauntementes P.

(110)

37. And vnto hem hit semeth not i-nogh
 Pat þoure reuerence me noping profiteth,
 Bot eke my gilt þei putten vpon þow
 And myn offence fully þow þei witeþ.
 And other þing my sorowes ȝit exciteth;
 Pat men see noght þe merite of oure dede,
 But seyn alway when þat fortune vs smyteth,
 Of oure surfet it was deserued nede.

(111)

38. And seyn pat welthis *and* prosperite
 Comyth vnto vs for oure rightwisesse,
 And also when þere comyth aduersitee,
 It comyþ only of † oure peruersi[dnese].
 With fortune goth oure fame of worthinesse;
 A noble þing, so light it is to lese,
 And certaynly þe firste þing it esse
 Pat fleep away fro wrecches in mysese.

(112)

39. What rumours thise folk will of me fynde,
 How dynerse sentence *and* how variant,
 It lothes me to thenkyn in my mynde,
 For euery man on me seith his entent;

PROSA IV, STAN. 37.—1. vnto] to T H; thys to P. 2. þat þoure reuerence me noping] That reuerence of yow me nought P: me noping] noping me M D; me noȝt F. 3. eke] also h: my] *om.* N: gilt] gult Rl Ba: putten vpon] putte it right on D: put vpon h. 4. myn] *om.* N: myn offence] of myn defece T: þow] *om.* h: witeþ] witteþ H. 5. And other] A nother H: other þing] othere þynges Ba J Ch: sorowes] sorowes Rl: sores N: sorwes M: ȝit] ȝut Rl; it T: And other þinges yet my sorow exciteþ F. 6. see] seeth H: merite] meryth Dc: oure] þoure N H M D P; euery T. 7. when] *om.* Rl: pat] *om.* H: when pat] that when D. 8. oure] þoure N T H: surfet] meret P. [ll. 4, 5. in reverse order Dc J.] STAN. 38.—1. seyn] seith N; syn h: saeth P; *om.* Dc. 2. vnto] to H: rightwisesse] right wysnesse H; riȝtfulnes F. 4. comyþ] falleth P: of] for F: oure Rl Ba N C H Dc F P] þoure *other MSS.*: peruersidnesse Rl Ba Dc F J Ch] peruersite L R h M Bb N O; wyckydnesse T H P; peruersenes D. 5. goth] goith Rl Ba: of] and our T; oure H: worthinesse] wickednesse Rl Ba. 6. it] *om.* T. 8. fleep] ferth h: fro] *om.* T: wrecchis] wrecchid C R M D Bb (*but altered by later hand to wrecchis*): in] *om.* M; and J. STAN. 39.—1. rumours] rumoures Ba; thise folk] the folkes Dc; thise folkes F; now thys folk P: will] wole N M: of] *om.* N; on Dc. 2. How (1)] *om.* T; her H: how (2)] her H: variant] variance T H. 3. to] *om.* F: thenkyn] þynken Rl Ba; thenke H; thenke it M D; thyneke h. 4. on] of Rl Ba M D J Ch P: seith] seeth Rl Ba: on me seith] saythe of me T H; seith on me h.

And this † it is þat most myn herte schent:
 Pere is no fortune greueþ me so sore
 As when þat meschief is to wrecches sent,
 Men seyn it was deserued þer before.

(113)

40. Fro all my good I am away i-put
 Also despoyled of my dignyte,
 And to my herte it greueþ more yut
 My name is fouled in þe comynalte,
 And for þe be[ne]fetes of my bounte
 Lo now I suffre torment *and* distresse;
 And in myn herte me semeth þat I see
 How felonus folk been in peire lustynesse;

(114)

41. And euery lorell redy now *and* bown
 Som newe coniected fraudes to devise;
 And good[e] folk paire hedes hongep down
 Lest þey be seruyd in þe same wyse;
 And euery surfeture now dar accuse,
 Be-cause of fauour *and* vnpunshement,
 Good[e] men to defoulen *and* despise,
 And proudly to performe peir entent,

PROSA IV, STAN. 41.—5. this] thise L R h M Bb: pat] pise M D.
 6. greueþ] þat greueth N F. 7. As] And F pat] *om.* H F; meschief]
 myscheus h. 8. seyn] say T h: þer] *om.* F. STAN. 40.—1. Fro]
 for T: I am away iput'] is awaye firo me putte J: I am away from al my
 good y put P: i put'] y putte Rl Ba N; put H F. 3. greueþ] brenneth
 M D; noyeth P: 3ut] 3utte Rl Ba; 3itte N. 4. fouled] defouled F;
 defoyled P: comynalte] comynte F. 5. benefetes Rl Ba H M D h De
 F J Ch] benfetes N C; benefettes T; benfet P; beentetes L R: bounte]
 bonyte T. 6. torment] turmentes h. 7. pat] *om.* F. 8. felonus]
 felones Rl Ba J Ch; felonys D; felownes Dc; feloun N; folish F; felons
 P; felowes T. STAN. 41.—1. redy now] now redy T; redy ynow F;
 redy is P. 2. newe] now N: coniected] coniecteth Rl Ba D J Ch;
 coniecte T; committed N; come Dc. 3. goode] gode Rl Ba C H D F;
 good *all other MSS.*: folke] folkes T: hongep down] hang a downe M D:
 paire hedes hongep down] hangeth the hed a downe P. 4. 1. 4 repeated
 after l. 8 L R M D (*but crossed out later*) Bb. (*In Bb l. 4 omitted at first
 after l. 3, but put later in margin for insertion after l. 3.*) 5. surfeture]
 forfetour H: dar] derre I D. 6. vnpunshement] vnpunishment Rl Ba M
 H. 7. Goode] Gode Rl Ba N H D h F Ch; good *all other MSS.*: despise]
 to despise Ba F J Ch. 8. to] *om.* M D: proudly] proudd h: peir entent]
 thentent h. [l. 4 repeated after l. 8 L R M D (*but crossed out*). *In Bb l.*
4 om. first, but put in marg.] [l. 4 *maae* l. 8 of C.] [l. 4, 5 in reverse
 order Rl Ba F J Ch.] [l. 4 *om.* T H.]

(115)

42. Therto excited be giftes *and* be mede ;
 And rightwisnesse may haue no reuerence,
 So innocentes lyuen now in drede ;
 Noght only þat, but lakkeþ þaire defense.
 Agayn malice is made no resistance
 Bot sothfastnesse is had in all desdeyne.
 Þat god will suffre this in his presence,
 A cause I haue to axe and me compleyne.

(116)

METRUM [v]^m

o Stelli-feri Conditor orbis.

1. Now makere of þe sterred heuen on hyhe
 þat perdurable sittest in thy trone,
 Thou turnest heuene wip a wonder swye
 Constreynynge sterres in thi lawe allone,
 So þat in tyme of fulnesse of þe mone,
 Beschyned wip þe sonne bemes bright,
 Þe smale sterres hyd peym-seluen sone ;
 In hire presence to schyne þei haue no myght.

(117)

2. And when sche to þe sonne neigheþ nere
 Right sone sche most hire bright[e] hornes hide ;
 And Esperus þat semeth bright *and* clere
And schewip hym in þe colde euentide,

PROSA IV, STAN. 42.—1. Therto excited] Styred therto P. 3. lyuen
 now] now lyue T; leue now h; leþ now F; leueth now P. 4. only þat
 but lakkeþ] only for they lack T H: þat] *om.* F: þaire] youre F. 5. Agayn]
 Agaynste T: is made no] to make her T: to make no H. 6. sothfast-
 nesse] sith fastnesse H: in all] all in N H. 7. will] wole N h; wull
 H; wolde M D; *om.* De. 8. axe] crye T H M D P; aske De: me] to T H.
 METRUM V. Met. v] Met. iii]^m L. STAN. 1.—1. Now] O thow T H De;
 O P: þe] *om.* T R Dc. 2. þat perdurable sittest] Eternally that syttest
 P: sittest] settest R h; sitteþ J. 3. turnest] turnes Rl Ba Ch; turneþ
 R Bb: wip] in D: wonder] wonde N: swye] whye T; swyth h. 4. in] to
 C T H P. 5. in tyme of] now in P. 6. Beschyned] Be shewyd T;
 Beth shend H; be shewde M; be shee hidde D; Best hyved h: sonne]
 sonneþ T J; sonnys H; sonnes De: þe sonne] her brothers P. 7. hyd]
 had T; hidde h; pey hydde De; hideþ F. 8. hire] theire D: haue] had
 T: myght] lyte F. STAN. 2.—1. to the sonne neigheþ nere] Soon to the
 son nyghe were T; to the sonne nyhe were H: neigheþ] neyght Ba Ch;
 nyght J. 2. most] *om.* T: bright] brighte N D F. 3. Esperus]
 Hesperous T; hesperus H: semeth bright] shyneth lyghte T; shynyth
 bryght H P.

Anoþer, [p]ere he is þe sunes gide
 Arisyng vp ful pale by þe morne,
 And in þat course he nedis moste abide
 For so þou hast commaunded hym beforne.

(118)

3. In wynter when þe leues goon away,
 Thow schortest þan þe faire daies light;
 In hoot[e] somer lengþest þou þe day
 And makest schort þe derknesse of þe nyght.
 And þou attemperest tymes be þy myght,
 þat bare branches waxen faire *and* grene
 Wiche þat were despoyled *and* vnhyght
 Be styffe stormes of þe wynter kene.

(119)

4. The † seedes þat in wynter ben i-sowen
 Thow makest hem to waxen feyre *and* hye
 And when þey ben to cornes full i-grown
 Thow makest hem to ripen *and* to drye.
 Thyne olde lawe þere may nop[ing] [vn]plie
 Ne be no way þaire kyndly course forlete.
 Oo god, þat all þing[er] rewledest certanlie,
 Now onely mannes werk thow hast forȝete.

METRUM V, STAN. 2.—5. Anoþer] a noþer Dc; and other F: there N] per Rl Ba F J Ch; yere *other MSS.*: þe] no T H. 6. by] in P: morne] mornying T H. 7. þat] þe F: he nedis] nedes he R: Loo nedes in that cours he must a byde P. 8. commaunded] commawnd H: hym] them T. STAN. 3.—1. þe] þi F: goon away] gan spryng T. 2. þe] þy N Ch: daies] day T. 3. hoote] hoot L R Bb; hote Rl Ba N T H: lengþest] lengest T H; lengyst R; longest h. 4. derknesse] derkenesse Rl Ba: þe (2)] þi F. 5. þou] per T: attemperest] attempereth T: tymes] tyme Ba T J: þy myght] the nyght h. 6. waxen] wax h. 7. wiche] The whiche T H: þat] *om.* F: were] *om.* T H: despoyled] defouled P. 8. stiffe Ba N D h Dc F J Ch] steue T H; styf L R Bb: wynter] wyntres Dc. STAN. 4.—1. seedes D (*altered from feeldes by other hand*) feeldes *other MSS.*; sedes P; þat in wynter] in wynter þat P: in wynter ben i sowen] be in the wynter seen T; ben yn wynter sowen H: i sowen] esawen O; sowen F P. 2. waxen] wake T; wex H; wexen R Bb: hye] highe D (*but altered by other hand to hye*). 3. when] *om.* T H; when þat P: to cornes full] ful to cornes P: i grown] egrown C; y grow H; grown F P. 4. hem] than T H: drye] dye h. 5. þere] *om.* T: nop[ing] no man T: vnplie N O T H P] applie *other MSS.* 6. no way] nowther T; no where H: þaire kyndly] her kynde N: forlete] to lete T H. 7. Oo] Oughte T H: rewledest] reuelest T H: certanlie] *om.* T H: all þing[er] rewledest all þing R: Ow god that gouernest al certenly P. 8. Now] No J: onely] only Rl Ba N R Bb; oonly h: werk] werkes T.

(120)

5. Why schall fortune turnen vp-so-doun
 Thing wiche þat is in thy gouernement,
 Thise wicked folk to set in hy renoun,
 And dryuen doun þe good [and] innocent
 Wip paynes þat by rightwys iugement
 Been dewe to caytifs for paire cursednesse?
 Lo feithfull folk ben schamed now and schent
 And wicked folk ben set in worthinesse.

(121)

6. Thus fals[e] folk þe faipfull haue oppresseð,
 And vertu þat so worpy is of name
 Now lyth in derknesse til hit be redresseð.
 Þe rightwis berith þe wicked mannes blame;
 Forsworn[e] men þat [ben] wipouten schame
 Lo fals[e] fraudes, coloured as hem list,
 They vsen now as for a comune game
 Disceyuyng hem þat most vpon hem trist.

(122)

7. And after peym þei drawen to consent
 Gret kynges þat many a man must drede,
 And maken hem performe paire entent,
 And paym a-combreth wip paire cursed-hede,

METRUM V, STAN. 5.—1. Why] And why T H: turnen] turne N H.
 2. Thing] This thyng D (This *in other hand*): wiche] *om.* h: þat] *om.*
 H F: gouernement] gouernaunce Rl Ba F J Ch. 3. wicked folk to set]
 lyke folke that sytteth T: to] so Dc: hy] *om.* h. 4. dryuen] dryvyng T;
 dreuyng H: dryuen doun] dryue a downe M: goode and N C T H D P (*in D*
 & *inserted later by other hand*) good L R Bb Dc: gode Rl Ba h F Ch:
 innocent] innocence F. 5. Wip] The T: þat] whiche M D: by] be by T
 H; ben Dc: rightwys] rightuous P. 6. dewe] doo T: caytifs] caytyues
 Ba N: cartefes H: cautyles R; caty(nesse) J. 7. Lo] Loo now T: feith-
 full] feyfull H: folk] men P: now] *om.* T: now & schent] & now yshente
 F; & yshent P. STAN. 6.—1. Thus] Thise N T F: false Rl Ba Ch]
om. h: fals *other MSS.*: faipfull] trew T: haue] hatthe D Ch. 2. so]
om. T H: so worthy is] so is worthy T; is so worthy h. 3. Now] No H:
 lyth] lieth Rl H D: Now lyth] To put P: derknesse] derkenesse Rl Ba.
 4. mannes] monnes Rl Ba; mennes F. 5. Forsworne] Forsworen Ba h
 Ch; For forsworyn T; Forsworon F; Forshoren P; Forsworn L R Bb: þat
 ben Rl Ba N C H J Ch] þat bep F; þat es D (*es in other hand*) þat *other*
MSS. 6. false Ba Ch] fals *other MSS.*: fraudes] deceytes P: as hem list]
 as hase hem loste T; as hym list J They colour ther deceytes as them lust
 P. 7. They] And P; now] they P: as] a M. 8. Deceyuyng] Dis-
 sayuyng T; deceyuen H; To deceyus D: þat most] most that M: hem (2)]
 heat H. STAN. 7.—1. peym] þat M D: peym þei drawen] drawes theyme
 T H; þeym draweth thei F: draweth] draeth P. 2. Gret] Grete Rl Ba
 N H h: Gret kynges] Kynges grete P: a man] man R: must] doth T.
 3. performe] to performe P. 4. a combreth] oncombreth P: hede] dede M D.

And as paym lust right so þei wil paym lede.
 But now be-holde þis wrecchid erthely place,
 Thy-self þat knyttes[t] all in lengþe *and* brede,
 Sum tyme sende vs socour of py grace.

(123)

8. For of py werk we ben a porcioun,
 Noght foule bot faire after þe forme of þe,
 We men þat fortune dryueþ vp *and* doun
 Among þe wawes of þis worldly see.
 Represse þis flood, lord, what-so-euer þou be,
 þat knytttest all in certeyn ordenaunce.
 þou rewlest heuenes in tranquillite,
 Now sette vs sumwhat in þat gouernaunce.

(124)

PROSA [v]^a

hec vbi continuato.

1. When I wiþ mornyngⁱ þus had made my mone
 Sche was nopingⁱ of my compleynt amevēd;
 With plesant chere sche stood as stille as stone.
 ‘Sothely,’ sche seide, ‘while ere this I conseyued^t
 þat þow were exul *and* þy good be-reueēd.
 Right be py wepyng chere I wiste it wele,
 But zit þus fer hadde I not perceyued
 Bot þow þy-self had tolde me euerydele.

METRUM V, STAN. 7.—5. paym (1)] þei Rl Ba N C T H R Bb Dc F J P:
 lust] wole lust N: paym (2)] *om.* Rl Ba C J Ch: so þei wil paym lede]
 so they wole lede N; so wyll they be lede T: so wolle they lede F.
 6. beholde] beholdeþ F. 7. knyttes] knowest N; knitttest þi selfe F;
 cuttiste T H; knetttest P: lengþe] lenthe R. 8. Sumtyme] Now somtyme
 P: Sumtyme sende vs] Send vs sumtyme T. STAN. 8.—1. of] after N:
 we] the N: a porcioun] apporcioun J. 3. men] be h: dryueth] dowghteth
 T: denceth H. 4. wawes] woves C; lawes h: þis] the T: worldly]
 woordly Dc P. 5. þis] þus T: þou] it N: what so euer þou be] whatever
 t be T: when it liketh þee M D. 7. heuenes] heuyn F. 8. þat] þi J.
 PROSA V. Prosa V^a] Prosa iii^a L. STAN. 1.—1. wiþ mornyng þus] thus
 wiþ mornyng R: moornys D C: had] *om.* T F. 2. of] in Rl
 Ba C F J Ch. 3. as (1) als C: plesant] pleasaunce H: sche stood] *om.* J:
 stood as styll as stone] satt styll as a stone T H: as (2)] a Rl; as a J. 4.
 Sothely] wheler Dc: while ere] ere N; sothly Dc: this I] I this N Dc; thus
 I D. 5. exul] exilid D F. 6. wiste] knew. 7. zit] þut Rl Ba: fer]
 ferre Rl Ba: hadde I] I hadde H: Yet how fer ne had yet I not perceyued
 P. 8. þyself] *om.* D.: had] haste F: me] it me D.

(125)

2. Bot neuerpelatter vndirstonde wel þis,
 pou art not exul out of þy citee,
 But pou þy-self hast take þy way amys,
 Astrayed out in a straunge cuntre.
 And ȝif pou trowe þat þow exciled be,
 þan hast pou putte þy-self out sikerly,
 For þat power no þ wyht hap ouer the
 But pou þy-self wilt done it wilfully.

(126)

3. For if pou k[n]ewe or couthe haue in þy mynde
 Of what cuntre or what citee pou were
 Of wiche þow took þe beyng of þy kynde,
 The lawes of þat lond þow schuldest lere,
 For al þe worlde ne may it noght conquere.
 Noght lyk Athenes þat many lordes had,
 O lord, o lawe, þere is none oper yere,
 þat of his multitude is blithe *and* glad.

(127)

4. He is full fayn þat folk will to hym drawe,
 Ne wilfully he will no wight for-lete.
 For to obeie vnder his lusty lawe
 Is liberte þe grettest þat may be gete.

PROSA V. STAN. 2.—1. Bot] *om.* P: neuerpelatter] Neuerpelesse T H P; neperlatter R h; natheles D: wel þis] wyl I þis Rl Ba J Ch; nowe þis P.
 2. exul] excilyd T D: out] ought H: þy] *om.* T H: citee] sete T; syte H;
 witte M; witte thynke me D. 3. selfe] way T: þy] þe F. 4. Astrayed]
 Afrayed N: Astraye D: in] into Rl Ba Dc. 5. trowe] wene P. 6. hast
 pou] hastow N: þyself out] oute þyself F: out] ought H; *om.* M D: sikerly]
 securly T. 7. For] Fro M: no Rl Ba N C (*but noght at first, -ght erased*)
 H M D h Dc F J] noght L R Bb: wyht] wyt C; *om.* R; (*þe had whiche*
first, but altered by later hand): noght wyht hap] hath none P; has wight
 T: ouer] of N. 8. pou] if T: wilt] wolt F; will D; wyl P: done] do
 N: wilfully] wyllyngly P. STAN. 3.—1. knewe] knowe N F; kewe L:
 couthe] koude D P: in] it in D: þy] *om.* T H. 2. Of] As of P: or] or of
 Rl Ba J Ch: cuntre] lande P: what (2) *om.* N: þou] þat pou N. 3. þe]
 þy H: þe beyng of þy kynde] thy nature & thy kende P. 4. þow schuldest
 lere] I could the lere P. 5. worlde] word Dc: ne] *om.* Rl Ba H F J Ch.
 6. lyk] leke P: Athenus] Atenus C; Athenesse T; Atthenes R. 7. But one
 lord; one lawe & none other there P: yere] pere Rl Ba N T H M D Dc F J
 Ch. 8. his] þis F: is] is ryght Dc; is bope F. STAN. 4.—1. will]
 wole N F; *om.* h: will to hym] to hym will T H. 2. wilfully] wyllyngly
 P: will] wole N h F; is with T: wight] ping Rl Ba J Ch. 3. For] *om.*
 F: vnder] in Dc. 4. þat] *om.* M D.

Ne knowest þou noght or elles þow hast forȝete
 Þe lawe þat alwey þere is had *and* vsed̃:
 Who so þat lust pereynne to beld̃ his sete,
 Þe lord ne wil not þat he be refused.

(128)

5. And in þat place who so will abiden stille
 He ne may deserue none aduersite,
 Bot also sone as he forlettip þat will
 He may no lenger in þat paleys be;
 For he forfeȝeþ panne his liberte
 And fleep his cuntre of his owne assent,
 When þat he scheweþ sensualite
 For-letyngē resoun in his iugement.

(129)

6. Thow asked wher þe maner of þis place
 Wip the to mourne if it me meued oght.
 Me meueþ [more] þe maner of þi face
 For why þis place meueþ me right noght.
 Þe library wip glas *and* yuer wrought
 Ne alle þi bokes sette I at no pris;
 I seke wel more þe habyt of þy þoght
 Where I had made a sete of my devise.

(130)

7. For in þy herte I hade no bokes schit'
 But þing þat makeþ bookes precious,

PROSA V, STAN. 4.—5. knowest þou] knowestow] N F: elles] ell H:
 þow hast] hastow F. 6. alwey þere is] ther ys all wey T H: and
 vsed̃] in vse h. 7. Who] ho H: þat] *om.* M D: beld̃] bylde Rl Ba;
 bolde h: to beld̃ his sete] to be yset N: sete] cyte H. 8. ne] *om.*
 Rl Ba T Dc F J Ch; he P: wil] wol N F. STAN. 5.—1. so] *om.* F Ch:
 will] wol h: And in þat place who so will] And ho so wyl in that place P.
 2. ne] *om.* D F P: deserue] descerne H. 4. paleys] place N; pales
 P: be] a be R. 6. owne] *om.* N. 7. scheweþ] suyth T P; sewith
 H F. 8. Forletyngē] Forletyng T: in] of Rl Ba Bb (*but altered by other
 hand to in*) F J Ch; and T H M D: iugement] iugementes T. STAN.
 6.—1. asked] askys T; askest H P. 2. Wip the to mourne] Me with þe
 for to morne P: to] *om.* N T H: if] of T H: me] *om.* M D: meued] meveth
 T H P: if it me meued oght] where yt mevyd me ought Dc; mevid me ouȝte
 F. 3. more] *om.* L: þi] þis Rl Ba J Ch. 4. For why þis place] For
 thys prison P: place] pace D: meueþ] mened Ch. 5. þe] Thy P: yuer]
 yvery Rl Ba N T H M D h F J; youry Dc; yuer C R Bb Ch. 6. alle]
 all Rl R h: þi] þe N F. 7. I] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch: wel more] *om.* P; wel
 F: of my] at myn owne T. 8. had] haue P: sete] cyte H: of] at H P:
 devise] avyse D. STAN. 7.—1. hade] haue Rl Ba F: schit'] i sett T; sett
 H: y shitte F; put P. 2. þing] thynges T P: bookes] *om.* T H.

Subtile sentence of cunnyng *and* of wit,
 Wiche vnto þe was more delicious.
 Of thi merite þow hast remembred vs
 Wiche þat þou hast in comen good be-stowe;
 Ful soth it is *and* noght suspessious,
 Som hast þou seid *and* ȝit wel more I knowe.

(131)

8. Thow hast also remembred forþermore
 The maner of þyn accusacioun
 And eke þe gilt þat þou art greued fore;
 Ful honest in þy estimacioun,
 None harme deserued ne dampnacioun
 But raper réward for þy besynesse,
 And now for þy remuneracioun
 Thow hast noping but harme *and* heuynesse.

(132)

9. And schortly hast rehersed euery-dele
 The false fraudes of þyne accusoures
 Wiche þat þe comune peple knoweþ wele;
 Þe wrongful dome eke of þe senatoures
 Þat raper schulde haue ben þy sustencoures;
 Thow sorwest also gretly for my blame
 Þe wiche I bere for þe of surfetoures;
 Thow wepest eek þe foulyng of þy fame;

PROSA V, STAN. 7.—3. subtile] sothly TH: sentence] science] RI Ba F
 J Ch: of (1)] om. F: cunnyng] comynng H: of (2)] om. F. 4. þe] me
 P: was] were M D: delicious] delitysiuous H. 5. merite] mery T: vs] vse
 RI Ba. 6. Wiche þat] þe wyche P: þat] om. T D: in] of TH: on P:
 comen] cunnyng N: good] welth P: bestowe] bestowyd Dc F. 7. Ful]
 Foule F: soth] om. RI Ba F J Ch: suspessious] specious D F Bb (*but altered
 by other hand to suspessious*). 8. hast þou] hastow N F: ȝit] ȝut RI Ba:
 wel] om. T. STAN. 8.—1. remembred] rehersed P. 3. eke] om. P:
 greued] agreuyd TH: fore] sore TH F. 4. þy] my RI Ba Ch; myn N
 TH Dc F J. 5. ne] nor D; ne no Dc. 6. raper] rayper R. 7. now]
 om. H. 8. Thow] and H. STAN. 9.—1. hast] haste thow T: rehersed]
 receuyd M D; rehersed J. 2. accusoures] accusatours RI Ba J Ch;
 accusours N H. 3. wele] fulle well D. 4. eke] also h; om. Dc: þe
 (2)] om. H: senatoures] senatours RI Ba N H. 5. haue] om. N; a Dc:
 ben] om. H: sustenoures] susteynoures RI Ba N H; defensours P. 6.
 sorwest] sorowest RI Ba M h F; soroest C J: my] the N. 7. þe wiche]
 which that T; which H: þe of] om. TH; þe D: surfetoures] surfetours
 RI Ba N H h; sforfetourys T; furfetours D. 8. wepest] welest P: eke]
 also h: foulyng] lesyng P: þy] my TH: fame] name TH D.

(133)

10. And at þe laste to fortune ganstow chide
 þat mede wip meryt is noght euene i-weie;
 Why surfetours ben suffred in hire pride
 And good folk greued, þus herde I þe seie;
 And in þy song to god þus gan þou preie,
 þat pilke pees þat is in heuene on hye,
 This wrecchid world schulde kepe vnder hys keye
 þat now gouerned is vncertanlye.

(134)

11. I vndirstonde al thyn entencioun,
 But eft sone in þat other side I see
 þat moche noyse of thyne affeccioun
 Hath sore distracted and distourbed pee
 And put thy mynde out of tranquillite,
 As sorwe, mournynge, heuynesse and ire;
 And while þat þou art ȝit in þis degree
 Thow myght no myghti medecyne endure.

(135)

12. Wherefore we schal attempten and assay,
 Now wip a litel lightere remedye,
 þat swollen sorwe for to put away
 þat in þy herte is woxen hard and drye,

PROSA V, STAN. 10.—1. And] But P: at þe] atte Rl Ba N D F J Ch; at P: ganstow] canst þou Rl Ba Ch; ganne thow T H; gan they M D; canstou F: ganstow chide] gavesthow theise h; canst thou clyde J. 2. euene] euen Rl Ba N T H R Bb: i weie] way T H; weie Dc F P. 3. surfetours] florfetourys T; forfetours D. 4. folk] folkys T: þe] om. N. 5. song] foos M D: þus gan þou preie] þou gan to prey M; þou gan þis prey F: þus] om. D: gan] con Rl; can Ba J: þou] þus Dc. 6. pilke] ylke T Dc: heuene] heuyn is F. 7. world] wordle H: vnder] and vnder Rl Ba F. 8. now] om. Rl Ba F J: now gouerned is] þus vngouerned is M D; ys ruled thus P: is] vs h. STAN. 11.—1. vndirstonde] vnderstod Rl Ba C H R M D Bb F J. 2. some] om. T: see] saye T: sey H. 3. noyse] desyne P. 4. distracted] distrayted Rl Ba Ch; distract M D: distourbed] dystourbed Ba M J; distroblyd T H P; troubled D: pee] me D. 5. out] om. T H: of] of thy D F. 6. As] And T H: sorwe] sorow Rl Ba F P; sorowe M Bb; sore N T H; soro C. 7. þat] om. T M D h: ȝit] ȝete Rl; here Ba Ch: And when þou art here in þis degree P. 8. myght] maist N H; mayste T: no] not H: endure] endire R; indure Ch. STAN. 12.—1. schal] shull N: attempten] tempere Dc; tempte F. 2. Now] No Ch: litel] om. F: lightere] lighte D. 3. swollen sorwe] shall sorowis T; shullen sowres H; doleful sorow P: sorwe] sorowe Rl Ba Ch; sore N; soro C; sorow h: for] om. F. 4. woxen] waxen Rl Ba J; wexen P.

Wip softe salue achaufe it *and* diffye.
 A medecyne panne pat more myghti [i]s
 Amenden schal pat malice esilye,
 pat sorwfull swellyng^r lightly schal [relisse].

(136)

[METRUM vj^m]

Cum febi radiis.

1. For who so wolde in hote somer sesoun,
 Whenne pat þe sonne in cancer is i-set,
 Sowen his corne, he wrought all out of resoun
 And of his trist no doute he schulde be let;
 Be þat he hæp wip wynter dayes met,
 He schall of other purueance haue nede,
 And but he kan gouerne hym-self þe bet,
 With acorneȝ his hunger must hym fede.

(137)

2. When þat þe northwynd bloweþ kene *and* cold^r
 In wynter tyme a verray foole he were
 In wylde woode þat gader floures wold^r,
 Or rype grapes in þe tyme of vere.
 It falleþ not þat sesoun of þe ȝere
 Þe floures fresche ne rype fruyt to fynde,
 For god hath set al þing^r in erthe here
 To kepe hem-self in certayn course of kynde.

PROSA V, STAN. 12.—5. softe] esy P: diffye] defy Rl Ba; defye N H h; esye Dc. 6. pat more myghti es] more myghty is malice D: es] is Rl Ba N. 7. malice] metsyn T: medycyne H: om. D. 8. sorwfull] sorowfull Rl Ba; sorweful N; sorofull C; sorowful T H h J Ch; relisse H] wele isse M D; we lis Rl Ba Ch; we lisse N; we lese L R Bb Dc T C. METRUM VI, STAN. 1.—1. For who so wolde] Ho so pat wyl P: wolde] wole: somer] someres N. 2. þe] om. Ba: in cancer is i set] is in cancer sett T: cancer] cancro M D; canere F: iset] set Rl Ba J Ch; sette H; eset C. 3. wrought] worcheth P: all] om. T P: all out of] ayeyn F: resoun] seeson D. 4. trist] trost D: schulde] shal T H P. 5. Be] But Ch: hæp] haue Ba: wynter] vayne T H; wintres F: met] y mett H F. 6. Of other purueance he shall haue nede P. 7. but] but pat Rl Ba Ch; om. R: hym] hem H. 8. acorneȝ] attourneȝ N; acrys T; acrees H: must] moste R Bb: hym] he N M D; be T H. STAN. 2.—1. When pat] And when P; when T. 2. he were] were hee T. 3. In] In the T: gader] geder Rl Ba; gedre N; gedir R Bb. 4. þe] om. Ch. 5. þat] for pat M: for thee D: to þat F: þe] pere Ch. 6. þe] þen F: fruyt] fruytes J: to] om. F. 7. in] in þe J. 8. in] a Rl Ba F J Ch: To kepen euer one certen course of kynde P. [Stan. om. H, folio torn.]

(138)

3. He ne suffreþ noght þe stoundes for to melle
 Wiche he hath set in certayn gouernance,
 But in theire office euery þyng to dwelle ;
 They mowe noght fleen wip no variance.
 What þing þat falleþ f[ro] certayn ordenance
 And kepeþ hym noght wip-ynne þe course of kynde,
 He ne cheueþ noght bot fa[l]leþ in meschance ;
 He ne may noght failen of a febil ende.

(139)

PROSA vja

primum igitur pateris.

1. 'Bot firste,' sche seide, 'wolde þou suffre me
 Now with a fewe demaundes for to fele
 þe verrey grounde of thyn infirmite,
 And all þe ground to gropen euery dele
 þat I may wite how þou myg ht haue þyn hele ?
 "Seith on," I seide, "what þat euer ȝow lest.
 þat ȝe enserche my sore I will it wele,
 And I schal answere as me þinkeþ best."

(140)

2. 'Say me,' sche sayde, 'how is þis world demened,
 As whether be fortunes variaunce,
 Or elles thow trowest þat it is sustened
 Be any resoun of certayn ordinaunce ?'

METRUM VI, STAN. 3.—1. ne] *om.* T F: þe] in D: stoundes] stounes J: mell] medle Dc. 2. hath] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch. 4. fleen] fayle T; faylen P. 5. þing] *om.* T: falleþ] leueþ P: fro C T F] for *other MSS.*; *om.* P. 6. And kepeþ hym noght] abidyng not P: wip ynne] in M; *om.* F: course] certe T. 7. ne cheueþ] sheweth T; prospereth P; ne accheveth h; fayleþ] fallas T; falleth M D J: in] with Dc: meschaunce] myschefe T: But falleþ listli to yeneri chaunse F. 8. febil] fell T. [Stan. *om.* H, folio torn.] PROSA VI, STAN. 1.—1. Wolde þou] Wiltou N; woltou F; wilte þou T M D. 2. feele] fle T. 3. grounde] kende P. 5. myght] maist N; may H; then myght h: þyn] *om.* T. 6. Seith] Say T H: I seide] *om.* T H: þat] *om.* F: ȝow] þou Rl Ba T M: þy H: þe F: Now seyth on quod I what ye luste P. 7. will] wole N M h: it] *om.* T. 8. pinkeþ] thinkest C; þenkeþ H R; thyncketh h; semyht Dc. [ll. 1-4 *om.* H, folio torn.] STAN. 2.—1. me] on N: sche sayde] quod she Dc: þis] his Ch; world] worde T; wordle H. 2. As where bye fortune or varyaunce D. 3. elles] ell H: thow] *om.* M D: þat] *om.* F. 4. of] or T H F: Be any resoun of] By resoun of som P.

"God hap," quod I, "all þing^s in gouernance;
 This doute I noght but trewly I beleue:
 Come neuer þat day þat fall[e] me þat chaunce
 Out of myne herte þat sentence for to meue."

(141)

3. 'Right as þou seide,' quod sche, 'right so it is,
 And in þy song whilare right so þou ment,
 Bot neuer-þe-latter thi compleynt was þis,
 Þat god on man sette no gouernement
 Ne to youre werkes took he none entent:
 That thyng it was [þat] þou gan wepe *and* waille,
 All opre þing þou woldest wel consent
 That god hap putte at certayne gouernaile.

(142)

4. Ow! I merveile wonder hugely,
 Sith þow in suche a sentence art i-set,
 Þat þou art seke of any malady.
 Som thing þere is wherby þi hele is let
 Wherfor we schal þe grounde enserchen bet:
 Sith god aboue all erpely þinges yemeþ,
 Thus seidest þou whilere, but seië me yit,
 Be whiche gouernementes as ye semeth?'

PROSA VI, STAN. 2.—5. hap] had T H: That god knoweth þat hath all in gouernance P. 6. trewly] newly T H: I (2)] *om.* Ch. 7. Come] Come me Dc: falle] fall L: me] *om.* T H: falle me] me befall P. STAN. 3.—1. seide] sayest T P; wylt H: right (2)] *om.* Rl Ba H F J Ch P. 2. And] *om.* H: whilare] wel nere Rl Ba J; wel more F; right so] *om.* T D; so H. 3. neuer þe latter] neuerþeles T H: thi] þis Ba: was] is H. 4. on man sette no] on no man sett þat T. 5. youre] ther P: took he] takeþ F. 6. *Insertion from MS. R begins here.* þat (2) N M h] *om.* all other MSS.: gan] can Rl Ba T J Ch: þat þou gan] þat þou canst F. 7. þing] thynges h. 8. hap putte at] had set hyt at P: at] in N. [ll. 5–8 *om.* H, folio torn. ll. 6–8 *om.* L, folio *om.* Text R.] STAN. 4.—1. Ow! O which Rl Ba F J Ch; O N; O whyhte T; O what M D; ought h; O wher Dc: merveile] merveylyd T; to merveille h: hugely] hogly C: O that I wonder now ful hugely P. 2. i set] sett T F. 3. malady] melody T D. 5. schal] shull Rl Ba; shulde D; sholde h: we schal þe grounde enserchen] þe grounde we shall serche T; þe grownd we schal enserche Dc; þe grounde I shal enserchen P: enserchen] enserch Ch. 6. þinges] þing Rl Ba F J Ch: yemeth] i mett T; yeueth h: Sith god himselfe al thinges ruleth P. 7. Thus] This F: seidest þou] seidestow N F: me] nat T: yit] jutte Rl Ba. 8. whiche] what: gouernement;] gouernement T: ye] the N T Dc. [Stan. *om.* L H (Text R).]

(143)

5. "Youre sentence," quod I, "haue I noght conseyued ;
I can not answere to youre questioun."
'In sothe,' sche seide, 'now am I noght desceyued ;
The causes of thi perturbacioun
I knowe þe[m] wele by estimacioun.
Bot seie me yit, hast pou þis in þi mynde,
To what purpos or what entencioun
Draweþ fynally þe verray course of kynde ?'

(144)

6. "I haue," quod I, "herde tolde it here be-for[n]e,
Bot drerynesse haþ marred all my þoght."
'Yit hast pou noght,' quod sche, 'þi wit forlorne
þat pou ne wost who haþ þise þynges wrought ?'
"God hath," quod I, "all þinges forth [i-]brought."
'I wondre þan,' sche seide, 'how schold þis be ?
Of þe begyunyng sith þow doutest noght,
The ende may noght been vnwyst perde.

(145)

7. This is the kynde of suche distourbelaunce,
þat þay may moue a man out of his place,
But neuerþeles suche maner of greuaunce
Ne may hym noght all vtterly arace,
þat is to seien, all put him out of grace.
Maist þow remembre how þat pou art a man ?'

PROSA VI, STAN. 5.—3. sche seide] seide she F; ye seide J; quod she P. 4. causes] cause J. 5. þem] þeim Rl Ba F J Ch: hem N M; theyme D; them h P; yes C; þe R L; þem wele] thy wille T. 6. seie] seide Ch: yit] thatt T: hast pou] hastow N C F: in þi mynde] i mynde T; in mynde M h. 7. To] That F: or] or to F: or what entencioun] by inclination P. 8. verray] om. F; comen P: fynally þe verray course] verrelly fynall corse T. [Stan. om. L H De Fols. om. (Text R).] STAN. 6.—1. tolde] om. T; telle D: it] om. F: before] beforne all other MSS. 3. hast pou] hastow N: noght] om. F: wit] wille T H h: forlorne] forloron F. 4. wost] wotest T; wist D: þise þynges wrought] thys world y wrought P. 5. God] O god P: hath] om. N; þynges] þinge F Ch: ibrought] y broght T H F; y broft P; broght other MSS. 6. sche seide] seide shee D; quod she F: schold] myght Rl Ba C h F Ch Bb (but altered to schold by later hand); may N P; shalle D. 7. sith] sithen T: noght] i nofte P. 8. The ende] Thende h: vnwyst] vnwyttty T; vnknewen P. [Stan. om. L De (Text R).] STAN. 7.—1. suche] þis Rl Ba F J Bb (but altered to suche by later hand); thy N: distourbelaunce] N T H D F. 2. may] om. H F: moue] meue Rl Ba N H D P: may moue] make many h. 3. neuerþeles] netheles h: of] om. N. 4. Ye may hit not vtterli arace F. 5. Ne put hym fully fro the state of grace P. 6. Maist þow] Maystow Rl N; Might þou P: how] om. H P: þat] om. D.

"For soth," quod I, "it were a wonder case
If I schuld nocht my-self in mynde han."

(146)

8. 'Yit canst pou,' quod sche, 'telle me forthermore
þe kyndly propirte of man what it is?'
I sey[d]e, "yea; as I haue herde byfore,
A resounable best wip dedlynesse.
þat I am suche I knowe wel *and* confesse."
'Noght elles,' quod sche, 'knowest þou of þi kynde.'
"For sothe," quod I, † "I can not elles gesse,
Ne nocht but þis haue I now in my mynde."

(147)

9. 'Another cause now knowe I wel,' quod sche,
'Of þi disese *and* þat a wonder grete,
Whiche is þe grounde of pyne infirmite;
For what þou art, þi-self þou hast for-yete,
Wherfor þe reson fully haue we gete
Of þi disese, *and* forthermore a mene
How þat it may the vtterly forlete,
And þou to helpe be restored clene.

(148)

10. For cause þou art confounded in þi wit
With þis forgetyng of þi self, for-thi
þat fro thi good in exile art þou pyt,
Thus waylest s[oo] *and* wenest folily;

PROSA VI, STAN. 7.—7. For soth] Ye forsoth T; In soth P. 8. I] om. C: myself in mynde] myselfen mynd T: han] hauen H. [Stan. om. L Dc (Text R).] STAN. 8.—1. canst þou quod sche] quod she canstow N: quod sche] forsothe T; om. F: telle] ought telle M D: me] om. P. 2. kyndly] kynde F: it] om. T H; he F. 3. I seyde yea] Ye quod I P: seyde Rl Ba C T H F J Oh] seye R L; say N; sey h: yea] om. T H; the D; yes F: I (2)] ye T H. 5. þat] om. N: knowe wel] knowlege T; knowlech H; know y^t weil J; know & wyll P. 6. elles] ell H: of] om. N. 7. I (1)] sche R: I can not elles] noft elles as I P: elles] ell H h. 8. haue I now] can I haue P: now] om. Rl Ba N C T F J Oh Bb (*inserted later*). [ll. 5–8 om. M D; stan. om. L Dc (Text R).] STAN. 9.—1. now] om. Rl N C F Bb (*insert. later*): knowe I] I know T: wel] will J. 2. a] om. F Ch; I P. 3. þe] py H. 4. þou art] þou hast P: þou art þi self] thyself art T: þou (2)] om. F. 7. þat] om. F: it may the] thou shalt it P: the] be Ba Ch: the vtterly] vtterly be F: forlete] foryete h. 8. be] to be H: helpe] hele F. [l. 5 om. T; stan. om. L Dc (Text R).] STAN. 10.—2. forgetyng] foryetoun F: in exile art þou pyt] þou art in excile brought T: art þou pyt] þu art y put H. 3. art þou] artou F. 4. Thus This F: waylest sooj] wenyst thow TH; waylest þow M D; walest soo h Bb (*see first, but altered to soo by later hand*); weileston F: folily] foly T: Thou wenest & playnest pyteously P.

And furthermore also as suppose I,
 For pou nost what þe ende of pynges is,
 þat wicked men *and* full of felonye,
 [T]how wenest þat þei haue myght *and* wilfulnesse.

(149)

11. Thou hast forgete be whiche gouvernement
 This world is led; þat makest pou thi colour,
 þat [p]is fortunes enterchaungement
 Be fletyng þ[u]s wiþ-oute gouvernement.
 These ben lo causes of right grete vigour
 Noght only to sekenesse and desese,
 But vnto deth, bot-if pou haue socour
 þat may the of þis[e] biter boundes ese.

(150)

12. Yit nature haþ noght all forsake þe,
 Thanked be þe auctor of thyn hele;
 We haue yit a confort þat I see
 That schall þi sikenesse slaken euerydele.
 This sothfast sentence haue we saued wele:
 þat god haþe all þis world in gouernaunce,
 Thus trowest pou, as I suppose and fele,
 And noght suget to happes variaunce.

(151)

13. Ne drede þe not for of þis litel shyn
 A lyfly hete schal spring[en] of thi brest.

PROSA VI, STAN. 10.—6. nost] ne wooste D; wotest not h; worst not F;
 ne knowest P: þe ende] thende h: pynges] thyng h; pese pinges F: is]
om. N. 7. þat wicked men and full] Thou trouest þat wrecches full P:
 men] man Rl: felonye] foly T. 8. Thow N T H M D F Ch] How *all*
other MSS.: þat] *om.* T H M D F: That they haue very myght and
 welthynesse P. [Stan. *om.* L Dc (Text R).] STAN. 11.—2. world] wordle
 H: led] lete Oh: þat] this F. 3. þat is fortunes] þat pyse forennes T:
 þis] Rl Ch; pese H F P; is *all other MSS.*: enterchaungement] entier
 chaumentement h; enterchaungementes P. 4. thus] N H M D; pys T; þis
other MSS. 5. These ben lo] Lo thes ben P: lo] þee D; tho h: right]
om. N T. 6. and] and to F: desese] distresse T H. 7. bot] *om.* P:
 if] if þat P: haue] fayle P. 8. may] my soo h: of] out of F: þis] R;
 þise Rl; þe N: boundes] woundes H; bandes J: ese] lese N H; lesse C:
 That the myghte of thyse byttr woundes lesse T: That may þe with these
 byttr paynes lese P. [Stan. *om.* L Dc (Text R).] STAN. 12.—2. Thanked]
 I thonkyd T H; Worth thanks P. 3. yit] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch: a] one P.
 4. sikenesse] sorow P. 5. sothfast] soth T; sohte H: haue we] we haue
 F: we] *om.* M D. 6. haþe all þis world in] thys world hath in his P.
 7. trowest þow] pou belcuest P: suppose] conceyue P: & fele] *om.* M.
 8. noght] no F: to] vnto F. [Stan. *om.* L Dc (Text R).] STAN. 13.—
End of insertion from R. 1. þe] thowe D: of] in Ba Ch; *om.* N: shyn]
 skyn Rl Ba F J Ch; shyne N. 2. of] oute of F; in P.

Bot for as moche as myghti medicyn
 To gif the yit þe tyme is noght þe best,
 And for as moche as myndes † þus oppressed
 Haue þis of naturel condicioun,
 Whan þei fro thaym han trewe conseytes cast,
 They wynde hem-self in false opinioun

(152)

14. Wherof derknesse [and] perturbacioun
 Thus wexeth vp, and fully þei distroye
 The sight of trewe consideracioun;
 Wherfore I schal assaien suttellie
 To voyden wip som esy remedie
 This derke cloude, if it may voided be,
 Of fals affeccioun and esely
 The verray light so schalt þou knowe *and* see

(153)

METRUM vij^m

nubibus a[t]ris condita.

1. The sterres couered wip þe clowdes blake
 Ne mowe not cleerly cast adoun paire light,
 And when the wood[e] sotheren wynd dop wake,
 He waloweth vp þe see wip huge might.
 The waves pan pat were clere *and* bright
 Lyk as þe glas or as the someres day,

PROSA VI, STAN. 13.—3. for as moche as myghti] as for shuche a myghty T: myghti] lyfly N; a myghty D. 4. gif] 3eue Rl Ba N H h: þe] *om.* T H F P: yit þe tyme is noght þe best] tyme ȝet is nat best Dc. 5. And] But Dc: myndes N C T H P] þy mynde is Dc; mynde is *other MSS.*: thus] this h F: þus oppressed] þis expressyd H: And for that thy mynde is opprest D. 6. Haueth this nature and condition P. 7. han trewe] *om.* F: han trewe conseytes] trewe consaytes haue T: cast] kest C. That when they haue trewe conceytes lest P. 8. wynde] wende D; clothe P. STAN. 14.—1. Wherof] Therefore F: and H] is *other MSS.* 2. Thus] This D: wexeth] vexith H: Thus wexeth] may wexen P: and fully þei] that fully wyl P. 3. trewe] verry & trewe T. 4. assaien] aserne T; assern H. 5. voyden] a voyde P: wip] theyme with T: esy] yesy F. 6. voided] avoided h. 7. esely] yesely F. 8. so schalt] then might P: schalt þou] shaltow N F [ll. 4 and 5 in reverse order D, and l. 5 again repeated after l. 4.] METRUM VII, atris] aeris L. STAN. 1.—1. þe (2)] *om.* D F Ch. 2. Ne] *om.* F: mowe] may P: not] *om.* T: cast adoun] caste doune T; casten doune P. 3. woode N D h] wode Rl Ba C; wood I R Bb: wood sotheren wynd] sowpe woode wynde H: sotheren] south T: wake] awake T H P; quake Dc. 4. waloweth] walweth N T; waluweth D: huge] hoge C. 5. pan] *om.* F. 6. as (2)] *om.* T: someres] somer D

With filthe þat is resolued *and* vnhigh
 Out fro þeym-self þei let oure sight away.

(154)

2. The ryuer † rennyng out of þe hyhe mountaynes
 Is often tyme wiþstonden hugely
 As be som roche encountrynge þere agaynes
 Þe wiche is fallen fro som clyf on hyhe.
 If þou þerfore wil see entertyfly,
 Be † clere beholdyng trowþe † for to deme,
 Lo take þis path *and* holde it certainly,
 Gladnesse *and* drede out of [thy] herte þou flem.

(155)

3. Ne ioye þou noght of worldly wilfulness,
 Ne drede þe noping of þis worldly dynne,
 Ne hope þou noght þat transetorie es,
 Ne sorwe þou noght but only for thi synne,
 For euery þoght þat þis regneþ ynne
 Ful trouble *and* derk it is *and* may noght see.
 He is so wrast away he may not wyne,
 And brided sore what þat euer he be.

Explicit Boecij de consolacione philosophie liber primus.

METRUM VII, STAN. 1.—7. filthe] fillthyd T H: is resolued] resolued
 ben P: and] vp T: vnhigh] on high N T P. 8. þeym] oure T: let] lede
 T: ledd H: oure] þe Dc: And fro thes wawes letteth oure sight away
 P. STAN. 2.—1. ryuer P] ryvery T: ryueres *other MSS.*: out] *om.*
 F: þe] *om.* D Dc. F P: mountaynes] montayne H. 2. Is] Ben D: As P:
 tyme] tymes T: wiþ stonden] which stonde h: withstond J. 3. roche]
 stone P: encountrynge] entreynge R: þere] *om.* T. 4. clyf] cheif h:
 rocke P: on] a T H. 5. therfore wil see] wol se therfore T: wil] wult H:
 wilt D: woll h: see] so F. 6. Be clere beholdyng trowþe] By trew
 holdyng trowthis T H: a trewe beholdyng a trowþe F: With trew beholdyng
 trouthes P: Be Rl Ba N C Dc Ch Bb (*altered from Bot by later hand*) Bot
 L Rh M D: clere] true D: trowþe] trouthe N D: treuth Rl Ba Ch: þe trowþe
 Dc: trowþe L R h Bb M. 8. herte L] thi herte *other MSS.*: þou] shall
 J: flemc] fley n P. STAN. 3.—1. þou] the D: worldly] wordly T Dc:
 wordle H: wilfulness] dynne F. 2. þe] *om.* D: þou Dc: noping] no
 pynges H: worldly] wordly Dc: dynne] deuyne T: Ne hope þou not þat
 transitory is F. 3. noght] thought H: transetorie es] transitories h: es]
 is Rl Ba N M D J: Ne sorow þou not but for thi synne F. 4. sorwe]
 sorowe Rl Ba D J: sorow H h: but only for thi] but yf yt be for P: only] *om.*
 h: That þou so often hast done amys F (*inserted later in darker ink*). 5.
 þoght] thoſte P. 6. Ful] *om.* P: trouble] troubeli F. 7. wrast] wraſte
 F: away] all way T H: noi] noſte P. 8. sore what þat euer he be] so þat
 he may not be fre P: þat] *om.* R F: euer] yeuer F: he] it N T.

INNICIJ PATRICIJ TORQUACI BOECIJ
EX CONSULIS DE CONSOLACIONE
INCIPIT LIBER SECUNDUS

(156)

[PROSA j^a]

1. Than after this astound sche helde hire stille
And when sche wip a-tempre[d] stil[le]nesse
Had seen pat myn entencioun *and* my will
Was set to listen all with sobernesse,
Thus sche began if it be as I gesse :
Quod sche ' pat I the cause *and* grounde knawe,
Lo all þe habit of thyn heuynesse
I can the tellen fully as I trawe.

(157)

2. In thy desire pou sorwest *and* compleynest
Vpon fortune pat with þe was a while,
Wiche now þat hath peruerted, as pou feynest,
þe state of þy corage in þis exile.
I vndirstonde hire wrenches *and* hire wile
Of pilke fortune wonderly disgised,
Wiche vnto paym whom þat hire lust begile,
Noght first in þe bot evir sche hap them vsek.

PROSA I, STAN. 1.—1. Than] When T: astound] stounde Dc: helde hire] was F. 2. wip atemp[re] by a temporet P: atemp[re] atempred Rl Ba N T H R Dc J Ch: stilnesse] stillennesse Rl Ba N. 3. seen] hen R; sey F: þat] with T: entencioun] attention P: my] om. F. 4. set] setthe Ch: listen] lusten Rl Ba D; heren P: all] her P. 6. þat I the] now I see in þe F: pat I] om. H: the cause & ground] the grounde & the cause D; the ground & cause P: ground knawe L] groundey knowe N C H; grounde knowe h; þe grownd knowe Dc Ch: knawe] knewe Rl Ba R Ch: Quod she the cause and as I know a grounde T. 7. þe habit] thabite h: thyn] myn Dc. 8. tellen] tell T. STAN. 2.—1. sorwest] sorowest Rl Ba h: soroest C. 2. þat] whiche D. 3. Wiche] þat D: now þat hath] hath now F: þat] om. Rl T H D J: þat hath peruerted] hath peruerted pat N: hath] hast T. 4. state] estate Rl N R F: þis] om. Ba Dc F J Ch; þyn R D: þus Bb. 5. hire wrenches & hire] thaire wrecchidnesse & thaire D; hire (2)] thaire h. 6. pilke] pik R: wonderly] wordly T; wordely H. 7. vnto paym whom] yn to hem whan H: whom þat] that so P: whom þat hire lust begile] whan that thaye luste and begyle T: that herselfe too begyle D: begile] to begyle Rl Ba F J Ch. 8. them] om. T H; hem Bb (*but altered by later hand to them*).

(158)

3. Sche wil be plesant *and* famyliere,
 Full blaundischyng^t in chere *and* debonaire,
 Til þat hire like for to chaunge hire chere
 And atte laste for-lete hem in despayre
 And out of hope þat [n]euer sche wil repayre;
 If þat þou knewe hire kynde *and* hire desert^t,
 Þat þou be hire ne haddest nothing^t faire
 Ne noþing^t lost, þow scholdest^t knowe apert.

(159)

4. But as I trowe wipouten gret trauaile
 I schal reuoken pis to thy science;
 For þou were wont to hurtlen *and* assaile
 With manful wordes drawn out of my sentence,
 Whan þat sche blaundischyng^t in thy p^resence
 Sche plesid † the; but certayn soth is pis,
 þer fa[il]leþ neuer suche sodeyn chaungementes
 [But] þat youre corage somewhat chaunged is.

(160)

5. So is it now befallen, it is no nay,
 Þat þou art put out of tranquillite.
 But tyme is þe to tasten *and* assay
 Som softe þing^t þat swete *and* lusty be,

PROSA I, STAN. 3.—1. wil] wol Rl Ba h; wole N; wolle F; wolde Ch: plesant] present R. 2. chere] chiere h. 3. like] lust J: for] *om.* h Dc F: chere] chiere h. 4. atte] at þe Rl Ba C Dc J; at h; att the T H: forlete] forlatte N; to lete T; for to lete H: hem] hym Dc. 5. And] Al: neuer F] euer *other MSS.*: wil] wole N; woll h: That first was lonesom she wil þan apayne D. 6. hire (2)] *om.* T. 7. be hire ne haddest] here hadde T; ne] *om.* R: ne haddest] naddest F. 8. noþing] nought P: lost] leste T h M; yloste P. STAN. 4.—1. trowe] trowen Ba: gret] greten R. 2. reuoken] redoute N: thy] the D. 3. hurtlen] hurlen N; hurle F; dispute P: and] and to Dc. 4. manful] many N: out] *om.* H Dc P: sentence] science Ch P. 5. sche] *om.* Ba J Ch; thes D: blaundischyng^t] blandeshid] F: in thy] thus in thy T; in the D. 6. Sche] So P: plesede N H] pleased P; plesyd T; plesed it D; plesith *other MSS.*: soth] soht H: is pis] it is T h F. 7. þer] The T: falleth N] fallen T H; faileþ *other MSS.*: chaungementes] chaungement D. 8. But þat D] þat *other MSS.*: chaunged] he chaungid C P. [ll. 3, 4 *om.* T.] STAN. 5.—1. So is it] Sopen hit is F: is it now befallen] it is now fallyn T; hit is now befall N D. 2. thou art] ye ere T. 3. But tyme is þe to tasten] Time hit is þou taste F: tyme] *om.* T H: þe] þe N: *om.* D: tasten] attesten T H; casten Ba Ch: assay] assaile T. 4. softe] soft R: Som softe þing^t] Sum thyng softe T: þing^t] thyngys D.

pat whan it hap his deuer done in the,
 I hope it schal þe menden *and* dispose,
 pat strenger[e] drinkes mowe haue paire entre
 pat schal þe helpen vp as I suppose.

(161)

6. Com forth now swetnes rethorien
 Wip sotilte of suasioun
 Wiche only penne thi weies canst demene
 When thou ne leuest oure institucioun.
 Musik also wip swetnesse of thi sown,
 pat art a damysele of oure awne house,
 Attempre wel thi tunes vp *and* doun
 pat to pis man may be delicioise.

(162)

7. What is the, man, where-of mayst þou compleyne?
 What is þe cause of all þy heuynesse?
 Som newe or vnkouth þinges hastow seyne?
 Fortune agayn þe only turned is?
 Now trowest þow so, than errest þow iwisse,
 For all-[wey] suche hire maners haue be.
 Bot sche hap in the keped hir stablillesse,
 pat stondeþ alway in mutabilite.

(163)

8. Right suche sche was wip all hire blaundischinges
 When sche suche feyned chere gan to make,

PROSA I, STAN. 5.—5. it] he Dc: his deuer done in the] doon his deuoure
 on the T H: the] me Dc. 6. þe] yea C; *om.* R D: menden] amenden Rl
 J Ch; amond T; amende D h Dc P. 7. strenger] strengere R Bb: mowe]
 may F: paire] her N; *om.* T: entre] entiere h. 8. helpen] helpe N;
 helyn H; helen P. STAN. 6.—1. forth] forthe Ba: now] thou T H;
 to vs F: swotnes] swiftnesse N: rethorien] rethoriene Bl Ba: rethoryciene
 Dc. 2. sotilte] soubtile D; sotyl Dc; subtilly Ch: of] of þy P
 suasioun] saluacioun F. 3. penne] *om.* T Dc; pat F: thi] the T; þey
 Dc: weies] way D: canst] can T. 4. leuest] louest H; list h: institucioun]
 instycien T. 5. Musik] Musicik H. 6. þat] Thowe D. 7. Attempre]
 Attempred R: wel] wyll Rl: tunes] tenys H; tymes R D. 8. man] *om.*
 H. STAN. 7.—1. mayst þou] maistow N F; doyst þou T: compleyne]
 playne T. 3. or] *om.* T; oper F: vnkouth] cowþe H. 4. agayn þe
 only turned is] only aye the is turnyd yee T: agayn þe only] only agayn
 the H: is] esse Rl Ba R Bb. 5. trowest þow] trowestou F: errest þow]
 errestou F. 6. alle *other MSS.*] all wey T H P: hire] theyre D h: be]
 i be Rl Ba T H Dc J. 7. in the keped] kepte in þe F P: keped] kept Rl
 Ba N H D Ch: hir] *om.* F: stablillesse] stablillesse Ba. 8. stondeþ
 alway] kendly standeth P: mutabilite] mutabill T. STAN. 8.—1. was]
om. F: blaundischinges] blandishyng. 2. feyned chere] flatteryng plesance
 P; feyned] rayned D: chere] *om.* T H: gan] can Rl Ba T J Ch: to] hem N;
 the C T H Dc F P.

To make þe lusten in thise worldly pinges
 Pat passen right as done pese cloudes blake.
 Attaynt pat blynde goddes hast þou take
 With double face of doutfull auenture,
 For sche it is pat haþ þe now forsake
 Of whos[e] frendschip may no man be sure.

(164)

9. If þou appreue in thyn opinioun¹
 Pat sche is good *and* all to þy plesaunce,
 Lo take in worth þan hire condicioun,
 And vse hire most tho[u] wip hire variance.
 Compleyn þe noght, make no contrariance,
 And if þou grise[st] of hire treccherie,
 Than cast hire of, despice here wip meschaunce
 Pat [to] play is wont so harmfullye.

(165)

10. The cause þat now hath the wip sorwe schent¹
 Lo schulde be cause of pees *and* lustynesse.
 Sche haþ þe left, þe wiche, or sche be went,
 There is no man þat may haue sekirnesse.
 And holdest pow þis as for a wilfulnesse
 Of preciouste þat þus away schal slyde?

PROSA I, STAN. 8.—3. make] lere P; lusten] lusty T D F; lustee h: in] to Ch: pise] peses J: worldly] wordly T Dc; wordle H. 4. right] *om.* F: as] *om.* N: done] *om.* T: pese] þe Rl Ba T D. 5. Attaynt] Arteynt H; Tako hede P. 6. face] *om.* T H: fare D: doutfull] doughte full T; double h F: auenture] adventuris D. 7. pat] now that h; haþ þe now] now the hath T. 8. whos] whose Rl; his T H: may] ther may N: no] now H. STAN. 9.—2. Her goodnesse when she is to thy plesaunce P. 3. Lo] *om.* P: take in worth] Take thou a worth P: in] a T H F. 4. hire (1)] it T H P: most] muste N: þou H F] *om.* D; tho *other MSS.*: most thou] þou moste F. 5. contrariance] greuance T. 6. pou] pou be Ba Ch; the P: grysest H h] grised L R; a grysed F; gryved D: greued J; greseth P; grised of] greuance take of T; grised with Dc. 7. Cast hire of despice here] Cast here forth and dispyse her H: here *om.* D: Caste her forth with muche myschaunce T. 8. That to Ba Dc F Ch P] pat *other MSS.*: wont] y wont H; would F: so] ful N: harmfully] harmesfullye F. STAN. 10.—1. now hath þe] þe hath now Dc; hath þe T: wip sorwe schent] sorowe sent D: schent] has hente T. 2. Shuld moue the now with joy & lustinesse P. 3. left] rafte D; þe (2) *om.* T: wiche] wip J: or] is or F: be] *om.* D. 4. man] wight P: sekirnesse] sikernesse Rl Ba N R Bb; sekurnesse H; sikrenesse M. 5. as] *om.* F: wilfulnesse] welthynesse P. 6. preciouste] precious T; precyoust H R: schal] shold H.

And now so dere † to þe þe presence is
Of þis fortune vnfeithfully to abide!

(166)

11. And when sche goth, to mourne sche 3ow makeþ,
Sith holden at 3oure will sche wol noght be.
Sche l[e]ueþ hem wrecches wiche þat sche forsakeþ;
Sche nys noght elles þenne, as semeþ me,
þat so vncertaynly will fro 3ow flee,
Bot signe of meschief þat schal after falle.
Than is it noght, all 3oure felicitye,
Noght but a fantom þat 3e seken alle.

(167)

12. For it sufficeþ noght, I þe ensure,
Only to seen on þing þat is present;
Prudence the ende [of] þinges doþ mesure;
For-why þis dyuers enterchaungement
Fro wele to woo þat fortune hath þe sent
Schulde techen the hire malice noght to drede,
Ne to hire blaundisshe take right none entent;
hire faire byheste take no manere hede.

(168)

13. For at þe laste þe behoueþ nede,
Sith þou hast ones in hir 3ok i-drawe,
Susteyne[n] all þat fortune will þe bede
With esy herte *and* stond þy lady awe.

PROSA I, STAN. 10.—7. so] she Dc: dere Rl Ba N T H R D Dc F P:]
dede h drede *other MSS:* to þe þe presence] to thy presence h: þe (2)]
om. N D Dc; here F: is] esse Rl Ba N C. 8. vnfeithfully] vnfeythfull Rl
Ba N C D R Dc F J Ch P. STAN. 11.—1. goth] om. T: 3ow] joy T. 2.
wol] may P. 3. leueþ loueþ L]: hem] om. P: wiche þat] whom D; þat T;
tho that P. 4. nys] is D F P; noght] nofte P: elles] ell H; els D. 5.
will] wol Ba J. 6. after] om. F. 7. Than is it noght] Loo than is thys
P: all] at all F. 3. Noght] Ne F: fantom] fayer T; faire H; fayer P:
seken] foloeth P. [*Stan. unreadable Ch, MS. worn.*] STAN. 12.—1.
noght] the nat T. 2. þat is] om. T. 3. Prudence the ende þinges]
The ende of thinges prudens P: of] om. L R Bb F Ch: þinges] alle thyng
D. 5. þe sent] y sent N; sent T. 6. Schulde techen the hire malice]
Hyt shuld the teche her manace P: to] for to T. 7. blaundische] blaund-
ishing] Rl Ba Dc F J; blaundys N H; gloosynge D: right] om. D F. 8.
Hire faire byheste] To her behestes P: take] take of Rl Ba N Dc J. [*Stan.*
unreadable Ch, leaf worn.] STAN. 13.—1. at þe] atte þe Ba; atte Rl M
D F: þe (2)] she F; om. P. 2. i drawe] drawe D: Susteynen] So suffer
P; susteyne L: will] woll F: bede] guide T. 4. esy] yesy F: þy] in thy
C: lady] ladies H; ladye; T].

And if thow to þy lady write a lawe
 To come or goon after þy gouernaunce,
 Thi labour all availeþ not an hawe,
 Thow wrongest hire wip þyn vnsuff[e]raunce.

(169)

14. Now suffre þan *and* take it noght so straunge
 Lest þou hire fiersnesse in hire wrappe fynde,
 And scharp thi sorte wiche þou ne might not chaunge
 Þow myght noght hir compellen out of kynde,
 For if þou haue thi sayle vp in þe wynde,
 This wotest þow wel, it helpeþ noght to stryue;
 What-euer þou haue purposed in þy mynde,
 Thow must there as þe weder wil þe dryue.

(170)

15. If þou thy corne wilt in þe feldes sowe
 It may not wexen as þy wittes feyne;
 For in þy wit þou might wel pinke *and* knowe
 Som ȝere [i]s plenteuous *and* som bareyne,
 And for to growe þou might it nought constreyne.
 And if it faile pere-to what myght þou done?

PROSA I, STAN. 13.—5. to] *om.* Ba Dc F J Ch: to þy lady write] write to thy lady T: write] wilt D. 6. To come or goon after] To go or come at P: þy] þei Dc: gouernaunce] ordinaunce N T H. 7. all] *om.* T; þen F; loo P: availeþ] ne vaileth N. 8. vnsuffraunce] vnsufferaunce Rl Ba H R h; insuffaunce D. STAN. 14.—1. so] too D: straunge] stronge H. 2. þou hire] in her T H: fiersnesse] fersar (*but fiersnesse in margin in the other hand*) N; ferser T H P; fayrenes D: in hire] or yn her T H: wrappe] wrong N (*but altered to wrappe by diff. hand*); wraght J. 3. scharp] shape T H: sorte] short H; swerde h; swerdes P: wiche] with T; pat F: ne] *om.* Rl H R D Dc F J Ch: myght] may H F; maiste D P: chaunge] choyng T. 4. myght] maye D: noght] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch Bb (*but inserted later by other hand*): compellen] complayne T. 6. wotest þou] wostow N F; vost þou H; wost þou R D: helpeþ] nedeth N: Thou mayst not chuse where þou shalt a ryue P. 7. Whatever þou haue purposed in] For what so be the purpose of P: haue] hast N: purposed] purpose Rl Ba J. 8. there] thyder T; be there F: as] *om.* F: þe (1)] *om.* N T: wede] wether R: wil] wole N; woll h. STAN. 15.—1. corne] cornes Rl Ba N F: wilt] *om.* R; wyl Dc: wilt in þe feldes] in þe feld wol Rl Ba J; in þe feld wylte T F: þe feldes] þy feld H: þe felde D. 2. not] no Rl; *om.* F: wexen] wexe N: as] at D. 3. might] may T D: pinke] þenke Rl Ba N H R: þy wit þou might wel pinke] þis thought þou must conceue P. 4. ȝere is T H D] ȝeres *other MSS.*; ȝeres ben P: som]som be T. 5. might] maast D: might it nought] may nat hem T; may not hit H. 6. it] *om.* R: pere to] therto h: pere to what myght þou] what myghte þou therto T H; what perto myght þou Dc: myght] mayst P.

How euer it be, to whom schalt pou complayne?
Let nature þan hire-self þer-with allone.

(171)

16. Thow hast þe put vnder þe gouernaunce
Of fortune lo, sche muste þy lady bee.
Vnto hire maners owest pou obeyssaunce,
And if pou purpose to enforce thee
To stynte † hir whele of mutabilite
Of alle fooles zit art pou the meste;
For when fortune stondeþ in stabilite,
þe name of fortune may no lenger leste.

(172)

METRUM j^m

Cum hec superba.

1. When sche, þis fortune, wiþ hire hondes proute
Hire stoundes haþ i-chaunged to *and* fro,
As Euripys pat renneþ yn *and* oute,
So wondirly hire wheel begynnyth go.
Full ryall kynges cast sche doun in woo,
Wiche pat somtyme many a man gan drede.
And tho pat leyn discomfyt *and* vndo,
Lo this[e] vnworthy liften vp þaire hede.

(173)

2. Sche þ[u]s of wrecchis haþ right no pite
Thogh þat þei waile *and* wepen day *and* nyght.

PROSA I, STAN. 15.—7. euer] euery H. 8. þan hire self þer with] therwith herselfe T; hire self þan þer with R. [*Stan. unreadable Ch, folio worn.*] STAN. 16.—1. þe put] put þe Rl Ba F J; put D. 2. muste] mot H. 3. owest þou] owestow N F; all weyes be thow T: obeyssaunce] obeyschaunce C. 5. stynte] stynt H: hir Rl Ba N H M F J P] er D; þaire *other MSS.* 6. fooles] foole Dc. 7. when] whan pat T H. 8. name] *om.* D: may] ne may Dc: may no lenger leste] lenger may naftē T. [*Stan. unreadable Ch, folio worn.*] METRUM I, STAN. 1.—1. When] Then h: sche] yit P: hire] *om.* N F: hondes] worde Dc. 2. Hire stoundes haþ] Hath thus her stoundes P: haþ] had T: i chaunged] e chaunged C; chaunged D F; choyngid T; she changed H. 3. Euripys] euripis Ba D F; euripe N; euerippus T; eurippes H; eurypps R; Euripes h; Erinus P. 4. begynnyth] gynneht Dc: goo] to go Rl Ba D F J P. 5. cast sche] she caste F. 6. þat] att T H: a] *om.* T: gan] can Rl Ba F J; *om.* T. 7. leyn] lyen Rl Ba H h; leyen N; lyeth T; lye D; lipe F: discomfyt] discomfited T H. 8. thise N H] this *other MSS.*: vnworthy] vnthrifty C T; vntristy H; untrusty P: liften] liftee h; þaire] your P. STAN. 2.—1. þus P] þis *all MSS.*: right no] *om.* T; no F J P. 2. þat] *om.* F: waile] weylen N: waile *and*] *om.* T.

Sche skorneþ eke, so wondir hard is sche,
 De wailynge þat hire-seluen hap hem dight.
 Lo þus sche pleyeth, þus preueþ sche hir myght,
 To hire seruantes schewynge many a wonder;
 For he þat in his welthe was now right,
 Wip-yñ a while he is [i]casten vnder.

(174)

PROSA ij^a

Vellem autem tecum.

1. Me lust a litell pleten now wip the
 Wip likly wordes as fortune may.
 Axeþ sche right? Now loke þi-self and see.
 Me semeþ wel suche wordes myght sche say;
 "What is þe man compleynyng euery day?
 What haue I gilt? What wrong haue I the done?
 What good of thyne haue I beraft away
 þat was thyn owne? I schal answeere þe sone.

(175)

2. Assigne thow and I schal sone appere
 Byfore a iuge þat can þis case redresse,
 And if þou canst thi purpose preuen clere,
 Of hys estate, riches and worþynesse,
 To any man þat lyueth in dedlynnesse,
 þat [t]hise þinges schulde apreued be,

METRUM I, STAN. 2.—3. eke] also h: wondir] *om.* D F: hard] *om.* R.
 4. seluen] self F: hire seluen hap hem dight] to her selfe to hem hase
 dyghte T; hereself to hem hap dyght H: hem] hym J. 5. pleyeth]
 plaeth H: sche (2)] *om.* T. 6. hire] his Rl. 7. he] who T: his]
 þis R: welthe] helthe Rl Ba N Dc J Bb (*but altered to welthe by diff.*
hand); hele F: in his welthe] hys in welthes P. 8. Wip] Which h: a
 while he is] an houre he lyeth P: he] *om.* T: casten L R Bb h] y caste Rl J;
 caste Ba; ycasten N C H; foule caste T. PROSA II, STAN. 1.—1. a litell
 pleten] to plete a lytel P: litell] lite D: pleten now] now] plete T; F: pleten]
 pleden Rl Ba H J; pletee h: now] *om.* J. 2. likly] suche P: as] a N.
 3. axeþ sche] after the D; Loo sayth she P: loke] *om.* T: þi self] *om.* F.
 4. myght sche] she myte F: sche] theye D. 5. compleynyng] playnyng
 T H: euery] yeueri F. 6. gilt] gult Rl Ba H; agilt F: haue I the done]
 haue I the wroght T H P; to the done F. 7. thyne] theyme T: haue I
 beraft away] haue I bere after away T H: What good of thyne own I shal
 answer the soone h. 8. owne] *om.* F: answeere þe] þe answeere: sone] *om.*
 T H: I schal answeere þe sone] or with þy seluen broght P. [ll. 7, 8
mistakenly combined h. Stan. unreadable Ch, folio worn.] STAN. 2.—2.
 þis] þe Dc: case] cause F. 3. canst F: preuen] apprevyn Dc; profe F;
 prouen P. 4. hys] thy Dc: estate] astate h: and] or N H Dc. 6. pese
 H F P] the N; thys C; hys *other MSS.*; apreued] approped H F:
 appropryat P.

And certainly I schal þe graunte expresse
 þat þyn it was what now þou askest me.

(176)

3. When þat nature into þis worlde þe broght
 Out fro þy moder wher þat þou began,
 I took þe nedy, naked, *and* wip noght,
 And I þe norished wip my goodes þan,
 And all wip fauour norished þe to man.
 Wherefore inpatient I fynde þe now.
 Hauē I the wronged? Say me if þou can,
 In wiche poyntes, wherewip, *and* as how.

(177)

4. With alle † goodes þat longeþ to my right
 I had the fully fret † wip habundaunce.
 Why schuld it noght be fully in my myght,
 As fro þe same wiche I my-self avaunce,
 My hand wipdrawen after my plesaunce?
 The † oys þou haddest þat was of my grace,
 It was noght thyne; take it in no greuaunce;
 Thow hast no right to pleyne[n] in þis case.

(178)

5. Whi waylest þou? I do þe no duresse
 Ne violence as euery man may [tr]owen.

PROSA II, STAN. 2.—7. þe graunte] graunte the T: graunte] preue Rl Ba J; *om.* F. 8. þyn] myn Rl Ba F J: what] þat Dc: what now þou] that thow nowe Ba J: þat þou F: askest] askyd T J; axest h: me] of me Dc. [ll. 3, 4, 5 *om.* T. *Stan. unreadable Ch, folio worn.* STAN. 3.—1. into þis worlde þe] þe into þis worlde T; is into þis worlde D. 2. fro] of F: wher] whan Dc: þat] *om.* T F. 3. naked] and naked F: noght] ryght noght Dc. 4. my goodes] mine goode Rl Ba J Ch; my gode F. 5. norished] I norished h. 6. inpatient] enpatient R. 7. the wronged] done the wronge T; do þe wronges H: say] tel P. 8. In wiche] As in what P: poyntes] poynte T H: as how] why T; how F. STAN. 4.—1. alle T H F P] alle the *other MSS.*: goodes] goode D: þat longeþ] longynge F P: to] vnto Ba F Ch. 2. had] haue T H: fret] fed T H; freight h; freigte F: fully fret P] fret fully *all MSS.* 3. it] I N: be fully] fully be H. 4. fro] for h; same] *om.* Dc: wiche] which þat N P: myself] *om.* N P. 5. withdrawen] withdrawee h. 6. oys] wyche Ch; joyes P; *om.* H; voyce *all other MSS.*: Then thow haddyste of my grace T. 7. take it in no] takyt not yn H: in] to T; for P. 8. pleyne] planen H; complayne Dc: þis] þe F; case] cace Rl Ba: With wronge thou the complaynest in þis case P. STAN. 5.—1. waylest þou] weylestow N F; playnest þou P. 2. trowen P] knowen *all MSS.*

Well likeþ me suche honour *and* richesse,
 Wher þat me lust my right is to bestowen.
 þe meyne nedes muste hire lady knowen.
 With me þei come and wip me must hem wende.
 This dar I seie, if þey had ben thyn owne,
 Thow myghtest neuer haue lost hem in þis kende.

(179)

6. Where I be sche þat onely am forhight
 To execute þe custome of my lawe?
 Sith heuen may þe dayes maken bright,
 At derk[e] nyght he may his light wipdrawe;
 [The] yeere also þe erþe may be-strawe
 Wip floures *and* þeym eft wip wynter schende;
 The see may now be playn wipouten wawe,
 And now wip styffe stormes turne and wende.

[(180)]

7. But pilke vnholosom mannes couetise
 Now wolde me vnto stabilnesse bynde
 Aþeyn myn owne manere *and* my wise.
 But þis my might is, þis play is my kynde:
 My swyft[e] wheel þus vp *and* down I wynde,
 Þe hye wip lowe to entirchaungen ofte.

PROSA II, STAN. 5.—4. Wher] Whiche D: pat] *om.* R: Ryght as me liketh fully to bestowen P. 5. meyne] meane h; lady Dc: hire] theyre D; ther P: hire lady] ther lorde T H: lady] late Rl N C. 6. come] goon D: and] *om.* N: hem] þei T H D F P. 7. þey] þat Dc: owne] owen N: myghtest] must T, myst H: haue] a Dc: lost] *om.* D. [Stan. unreadable Ch, folio worn.] STAN. 6.—1. Where I be sche] Ther I besech h: Where] There Dc: am] can D: forhight] so hight N; behighte D. 3. heuen] hewyn T: may] make T F. 4. At derke nyght he may his] And eke at nyght she may her P: light] lust Rl Ba: he] *om.* D: his] this] h F: At derkenyghte hys beames may withdrawe T. 5. The T H D] And other MSS.: The yeere] The ayer T H; the eyre D: yeere] pere Rl Ba N F J: þe erþe] thereth h: þe erþe may] maye thes erthe D: be strawe] wip forawe F. 6. þeym] reyne Rl Ba F: wynter] wynde D: schende] shynde P. 7. now] noght R: The snowe be playn withouten wawes H. 8. stiffe N h F] *om.* D: styf other MSS. [Stan. unreadable Ch, folio worn.] STAN. 7.—1. pilke] pik R; the sayd P: vnholosom] vnskilful N; vnfulsum CH: But theyke mannys covetes covetyse T. 2. me vnto] now to P: me vntoo stablenes me D: me] *om.* Ba C Ch Bb (*but inserted later by different hand*): vnto] to N T M F: bynde] wynde J: vinde Ch. 3. my wise] myne vse T. 4. my (1)] *om.* T; is H: is (1)] *om.* T: is (2)] *om.* Dc. 5. swift L] swifte N H D F: I] and Rl Ba Ch; to F. 6. þe] 3a: wip] to; and P; wip þe F: to] *om.* F: entirchaungen] enterchangyng Dc.

That now beforne is, eft' must be behynde ;
pat now is low, me lust to set on lofte.

(181)

8. Now worth vpon my wheel if pat þe lyst,
But vpon couenant, as I schal þe say,
Thou must descend aȝeyn, þerto þou trist,
Whan pat þe resoun axeþ of my play.
Ne knew þow noght my maners or þis day ?
How Cresus pat was clepid kyng' of Lyde
pat Cyrus often feryð wip a fray,
Yit Cyrus took hym in his most[e] pride,

(182)

9. And in þe fuyre he caste hym for to brenne ?
Lo how þe effecte was turned to reuerse !
A litel reyne defended hym fro þenne.
What fell hym after bookes done rehearse.
And when pat Paule had take þe kyng' of Perse,
This Poule vpon hym wepid for pure pitee ;
Wiche crieth alle tragedenus verse
But pleyneþ al on myne instabilite.

(183)

10. They wepen pat so sodenly I smyte
And welthfull rewmes ofte I ouerþrowe.

PROSA II, STAN. 7.—7. is] in Dc: must] mot N H P: That is now before
may ofte be behynde T. 8. me lust] my lust is M: on] a F. STAN. 8.—
1. worth] worche F: if] om. F: pat þe] þow T; yee D; þat þou Dc; þou
hast F. 2. vpon] vpon oon Dc; on F; on this P: as] þat P. 3. must]
most Rl Ba: þou (2)] om. F. 4. þe] om. D F. 5. knew] kepe R:
maners] maner T M: or] er N. 6. Cresus] Cressous T; Cresys D: clepid]
om. T Dc; called P. 7. pat] Whiche D: Cyrus] Sirus Rl Ba M h J Ch;
Syrus N C F; Cyrus T; Cirus H D: often] of F: wip] wip grete P: a
fray] affraye D h. 8. Cyrus] Sirus Rl Ba M h Bb J Ch; Syrus N C F;
Syrus T; Cirus D: most L] moste Rl Ba M D F. STAN. 9.—1. he] om.
Ch: to] om. D. 2. þe effecte] the fiedde T; þeffect H D h: was] is F. 3.
defended] defendye H; to defend D; descendyd Dc; defende F: fro] for
T: þenne] þeim Ba. 4. done] too D. 5. Paule] paul N H D: take
taken Ba; tan D: Perse] Perce N D h; presse J: And when Paule wepte
on hym for pure pyte T; And when pat Paul vpon hym wept for pure pyte
H. 6. Poule] paul N D; paule Dc F: vpon hym wepid] gan on hym
wepe P: vpon] on F: wepid] wepte Rl Ba N F: pure] pore Rl Ba. 7.
Wiche] What C P J (*altered from wiche by diff. hand: alle] om. M:*
tragedenus] tragidenus Rl Ba; tragedienus N; trachedienus H; tragedyes
D; tragedynes F; tradigiens Dc. 8. al on myne] alone of my T: al] om.
Rl F J Ch: on] of N; in D; vpon h: instabilite] vnstabilite Ba M Ch;
stabyllyte D. [ll. 5, 6 *confusedly combined* T H.] STAN. 10.—2. And]
om. N: welthfull] wellfull H P; weleful F: rewmes ofte I] reames wele after
I T; reames well after I H: ouerþrowe] ouerdrowe H.

Thow lerned pis when þou were ȝong *and* lyte ;
 Thow hast noght forgotten, as I trowe,
 þat Jubiter two tonnes had bestowe,
 Wip-yn the threschfold of his celar laied.
 þe tone † was good wyn euery man to knowe,
 þat other noght ; now hast þow boþe assaied.

(184)

11. And what ȝy[f] more plente þou hast i-take
 ȝit of þi better part of lustynesse ?
 What if I ȝit noght þe haue all forsake ?
 What if so be þat myn vnstabilnesse
 May gif the hope of better after þis ?
 For-why dismay the noþing in þi þoght,
 No[r] here wip-yn þe rewme þat commyn is,
 Thy propre lawe to vse coueite þow noght.

(185)

METRUM ij^m.

Si quantas rapid[i]s.

1. Thowgh plente, wiche þat cleped is goddesse
 Of worldly goodes, cast on ȝow attones
 As many habundaunces of richesse
 Lo as þe see haþ smale grauel stones,
 Oper as sterres when full many on es
 Ful clerly schynyng in a lusty euen,

PROSA II, STAN. 10.—3. were] was T. 4. as] al T H. 5. Jubiter]
 Jupiter N P; Jobiter T: two tonnes had hadde two tonnes h: two] to
 T: tonnes] comons T; stoonen D; townes Dc: bestowe] to bystowe N.
 6. Wip yn] Whiche in h: threschfold] threshold Rl F; throssold Ba J Ch;
 preyshfold H: celar] soler D. 7. þe tone Rl Ba C J Ch] þe tonne L R
 Bb]; The oon T; þe toon N; That one H M D h Dc F P. 8. þat] The
 T J: noght] was noght Ba D J; nofte P. STAN. 11.—1. ȝyt L R h M]
 ȝif Rl Ba Dc J Ch P Bb (*inserted later*); if C D; of N: plente] pleynste
 R: þou] om. P: itake] etake C; take D: And what if þow more haue
 ytake T H. 2. ȝit] ȝif Rl; If Bb Dc; Lo P; om. F: þi] þe T H D F
 P: better] om. T H. 3. ȝit] witte T: noght þe haue] þe haue nott
 T; haue þe nought H P; not the halfe haue D; hafe not the F: þe]
 om. Dc: al] om. T H D. 5. gif the hope] yen þyn hepe H: gif] ȝeue
 N; geue h. 7. No] Ne Ba M D: þe] þi R: rewme] rewe N; rem Dc.
 8. coueite] conuerte R: þow] om. T. METRUM II. rapidi] rapidus L.
 STAN. 1.—Thowgh] Though þat J: þat] om. T D: cleped] called D:
 cleped is goddesse] is clepid goodnesse Dc: goddesse] godenesse F. 2.
 worldly goodes cast] worldly goode wolde caste T H: goodes] good P:
 attones] at oones D; at ones J. 3. habundaunces] habundaunce F J: of]
 and Dc. 4. Lo] om. T: smale] lytyll T; many D. 5. as] of N F:
 when] wherof N: ones] on es Rl Ba J Ch; on is N Dc F; oon is h; one ys
 P: Other of sterres when full mon ouer (on H) ys T H: Or heuen hath
 sterres wheere many oon is D. 6. schynyng] shyuen N: lusty] ful clere F.

Yit lo þis mankynde of þaire rewful mones
Ne þeyre compleyntes couthe þei not bileuen.

(186)

2. And þogh þat god of hys benignyte
Theyre prayer heer, *and* gladly wolde hem plese,
And of his gode graunte hem gret † plente,
Richesse & honour fully to þayre ese,
Theyre couetise ȝit may þer noþing † pese;
Theire cruell raveyn gapeþ after more,
And euer þei be compleynnyng of disese,
Settynge at noght al þat þei had before.

(187)

3. What maner brydell myght a man devise
This wrecchid lust to rulen *and* restreyne
To pise vnprifty mennes couetise,
þat euire þe more þey haue þe more þei pleyne?
The þrist of hauynge brennep hem wiþ payne.
For he þat nedeles so ferfull is,
And waylep so forsoþe, I dar it seyne,
He nys noght riche þogh all þe worlde were his."

(188)

PROSA iij^a

hijȝ igitur.

1. If fortune myghte for hire-selfe sayne
Right in þis wise as I haue seid to the,
Thow hast noght what o word to speke agayne;
And if pou hast, now seie it vnto me.

METRUM II, STAN. 1.—7. Yit lo] Lo yet F: rewful] rewthful H; rufull h. 8. þeyre] neither N; couthe þei] ne couth þe N; can þey T; bileuen] leuen P. STAN. 2.—1. benignyte] benynngnyte h. 2. and] or D: wolde] *om.* T. 3. gode] goodes N C T H P; grace Dc: grete] gret H. 4. ese] yese F. 5. þer] *om.* T F: pese C H P] plese *other MSS.* 6. gapeþ] gapith yett T; yet gapeþ F. 7. euer þei be] alway ben P: be] *om.* T F: compleynnyng] compleineþ F. 8. Settynge] And set: at] all at Rl Ba F J Ch: þei] pou T: before] afore T F. STAN. 3.—2. wrecchid] wrecches Rl Ba: lust] listes F: rulen] rewlen Rl Ba; rule h: and] and to T Dc: restreyne] refreyne N T H. 4. euire þe more] euermore Rl: pleyne] complayne T D h. 5. The þrist] This luste T; The þrust H. 6. nedeles] nedles Rl: so ferfull] so ferforth N; sorowful J. 7. forsoþe] for sath N: forth h. 8. nys] is Rl D F: all] *om.* Dc: worlde] wordle H. PROSA III, STAN. 1.—1. If] Off T: hireself] hir selue Rl Ba; hir selfen P. 3. what] *om.* T H h F: o] a N; one M. 4. now seie it vnto] say it now to T; saye it now vnto D; now say and owce it unto Dc: vnto] to F.

Defende pi quarel if þou canst lat see ;
 Thow schalt ben herd til þat þou haue reherseð,
 And if þou kannest noght, let pi pleyntes be.
 Vnlawful quarell oweth to ben amersed.

(189)

2. "Certeyn," quod I, "full faire is pis to here
 Of rethoryk all full of hony swete,
 Whiche onely while þey sownep in myn ere
 They lustep well, but sone it is forgete.
 For my disese so light is noght to lete,
 For also smertly as þoure songi is cesed,
 Þe grucchyngi of my greuance is so grete
 Pat all my mynde *with* mornyngi is oppressed."

(190)

3. 'Right so it is,' sche seide, 'bot not-for-pat,
 Pis is no remedie for thi sekenesse,
 But as ageyn pi sorwes obstynat
 Ageyn þyn helpe it is a maner lesse.
 But when I see þat better sesoun esse,
 Of suche as schal [þe] persen to the rote
 I schal the serue, *and* all þat is amysse
 I schal amende *and* fully be pi bote.

(191)

4. Bot lest þat þou pi-self a wrecche holde,
 Now wolde I wite wher þou remembre noght
 Þe maner of pi welthes many-folde.
 "I holde my pees," quod I, "seith on þoure poght."

PROSA III, STAN. 1.—5. canst] can F: lat] lete h. 6. herd] hert C:
 pat þou haue] I haue D: pat] *om.* F. 7. kannest] canst Rl Ba H: noght]
om. T. 8. oweth] owed F; ought P: amersed] aretid D: And lawfull
 ayen to be amercyd T: And lawefull owen to be a mersyd H. STAN. 2.—
 1. Certeyn] ffor certayn R. 2. all full of] full and as T: of] and C.
 3. while] as longe as T: þey sownep in] þe sowne is in D: sownep] sownen
 Rl Ba N H. 5. so light is noght] is natt so lightly T: is] is it Dc:
 noght] for Dc. 7. grucchyngi] gryntyngi H; gruggyngi P. STAN. 3.—
 1. it is] *om.* T: sche seide] seid she F: bot] bot only T: not] now F.
 3. as] *om.* R F. 4. lesse] lysse T H. 5. better] bitter Ra N: sesoun]
 sosoun Ch: esse] is D. 6. as] pat (*but altered to as*) N F: shall þe H]
 schal *other MSS.*: persen] pertayne T H; peersen M; pershe F. 7. I]
 Hit Ch: and] in Dc F Ch. 8. I] Hit Rl N H F J Ch: pi] þei Dc: I
 schal amende *and* fully] Hyt shal redresse *and* hoelly P. STAN. 4.—
 1. wrecche] wrech Rl H. 2. wolde I] y wold y Ch. 3. folde] a folde
 T P. 4. seith] say N T; seyn H: þoure poght] what ye wolde T,

'When þou,' sche seide, 'were † so lawe i-broght'
 As orphelyn in manere desolate,
 Fortune for the so goodly hap i-wroght;
 Þow were in cure of men of hyhe estate,

(192)

5. And drawen sith [in]to affinite
 Of princes *and* of men of gouernance;
 Ful lef to lordes ar þou mightest be
 Oght worþi thy-self of worldly sufficeance,
 And sette in hye degree of aliaunce.
 Who seid[e] noght þen þat þou were blessid?
 Thy fader-in-lawe whom vertu doþ anaunce,
 Thy wyf also so goodly and honest,

(193)

6. Thi sones boþe sittynge þe biside,
 Youre worschep went in euery mannys mouth.
 And for to lete thise comyn þing[es] slide,
 What dignitees þou haddest in þi ȝouth
 þat to full olde men ben werned nouth!
 But I delyte to tellen more expresse
 Of soleyн þinges straunger *and* vnkowþe,
 How þou were wrapped all in wilfulnesse.

(194)

7. Yf any þing þat mortal is in kynde
 Wip any fruyt of blesse be founden here,

PROSA III, STAN. 4.—5. where L] were Rl Ba R h; was T: lawe] lowe
 Rl Ba N: i broght] broght D F. 6. orphelyn] orphanyn N; or plyne
 F. 7. i wroght] wroght F. 8. of (1)] with T: estate] astate li h.
 STAN. 5.—1. sith] sytthe Ba: into T H P] vnto N; to *other MSS.* 2.
 and] *om.* Ba F J Ch: of] of goode T. 3. ar] are Ba; er N; also T; as R.
 4. oght] *om.* F: worþi] worth N H D; with T; worthy R; wordly Dc:
 thy] *om.* R: of] or F. 5. sette in hye degree of aliaunce] sett on lyberte
 high degre T: in the degree of aliaunce D: in] on H. 6. seid] seide Rl
 N: noght] *om.* T H: þat] *om.* T H: were] were nat T H; art M: blessid]
 blest D; fully bleste P. 7. whom] who Rl; whos Ba F J. 8. and]
 and so T H. STAN. 6.—1. þe beside] by þi side Rl Ba T F J Ch P.
 2. went] *om.* F. 3. lete] lede h: þis] these H; thes P: comyn] comoun
 N; comyn Dc: þing slide] things glyde T; thynges slyde H P F. 4.
 þou haddest] haddestou F. 5. þat] *om.* F: old] hold H: men] folke D:
 werned] warned Rl Ba N; worned H: nouth] to noght h; in sotho P.
 7. vnkowþe] vncouth Rl Ba; vnkowþe h. 8. þou] þey T: wrapped] y
 wrapped H: in] in thy D: wilfulnesse] welfulnesse Rl Ba N H; welthful-
 nesse J; wildernesse F; welthynesse P. STAN. 7.—2. fruyt] thyng T:
 blesse] blisse N; blis H; blisse R: founden] founde in T; fownd H.

Pere may no meschief put out of þy mynde
 þat day in wiche þy sonnes boþe in-fere
 Reseyued had þe state of conseilere;
 And wip a semble fro thy house i-lad
 Of senatoures *and* lordes þat þer were,
 Wip huge prees of peple bli[p]e and glad;

(195)

8. And þen in court when þat pou sawest hem sitte
 In setes longyng^t to peire dignite,
 Pere wonne thow ioie † of eloquence *and* wyt,
 As pronouncere of þe kynges nobilite,
 Of all þat folk be-holdyng^t vpon þe,
 As wip þy praisinge *and* victorious,
 So well thow feddest all þat companye
 Wip giftes of þi wordes glorious.

(196)

9. Fortune thow feffed þan wip wordes gay,
 While sche þe norisched in hire owne delice,
 And suche guerdoun fro hire þow bare away
 The wiche in sothe was of so hyhe a prys,
 þat neuere before þat day at my devys
 Sche graunted noght vnto no comynere.
 Wilt pou accounte wip fortune? art pou wys?
 Of arrerage pou schalt not passen clere.

PROSA III, STAN. 7.—3. þy] *om.* T M. 4. in (1)] the N T H: thy
 sonnes boþe] both thy sonnes T: in fere] y fere Rl Ba N J. 5. Reseyued
 had þe state] Hadden take thastate P: Reseyued] Reserued h: had] haue
 H: þe state] þat astate H; state F: conseilere] councele T; consuler H.
 6. wip] *om.* F: a semble] assemble D h: thy house] thyn hond T: i lad]
 yladde Rl Ba N; yledde H; I hade T. 7. senatures] senatours Rl Ba N h.
 8. blise] bliþe *all other MSS.*: glad] gladde Rl Ba N. STAN. 8.—1. þat]
om. H F: sawest] saw N; se T; sawe H. 2. longyng] belongynge P.
 3. wonne] wonnyn T; wonen H; whonne R: thow] *om.* H: ioie N T H
 P]; ioies *other MSS.*: wit] witte Rl Ba h. 4. pronouncere] pro-
 nouncers T: the] *om.* T H P. 6. and] as CT H; so D: praisinge
 and victorious] preisynge victorious N. 7. þat] the D: companye]
 compayne F; comynalte P. STAN. 9.—1. Fortune thow feffed] Thou
 feoffedest fortune P: thow] then thou F: thow feffed] the fed T; thou fed
 H; thow feoffed D; thou feddest Ch. 2. þe norisched] norished þe Ch:
 hire] thine T: delice] delic C; delyght T; delyte H; delite h. 3. for]
 to T: fro H De. 4. in soth] for sothe N: of so hyhe a] so hye of F: so]
om. T H J: prys] price Rl Ba h F; prise N; priees H. 5. þat] þe T: at]
 of N: devys] device Rl Ba h; devyce H h; deuise N. 6. vnto] to T.
 7. Wilt pou] Wiltow N; accounte] accompte D h: art pou] artow N; pou art
 natt T: wys] wyse Rl Ba.

(197)

10. For now at arst sche haþ on þe byholde,
 And printe vpon þe wip a bitter eye.
 But now concidre clerly if þou wolde,
 The maner of þy welthis by and bye,
 Of alle þi ioyes lyuyng lustely ;
 In þat other side þyn heuynesse
 Accounted all ; þit myght þow not denye
 þat þou ne hast þit part of wilfulnesse.

(198)

11. And if þou holde þy-self infortunat
 Now for als moche as þise þat welþes semen
 Ben passed þus, none cause hast þou for þat,
 þat þow in meschef schuldest thy-self demen.
 For þise sorwes þat þyn herte vnquemen,
 And haldest hem as for a grevous peyne,
 Ne doute þe noght bot fro þe schal þei flemen ;
 Thou art þen set in wilfulnesse ageyn.

(199)

12. And wilt þou trowe þat þou þe ferste be
 þat into þis lif come as a sodeyn gest,
 Or wilt þou þat ony stabilite
 In mannys lyf [be] wher-vpon to trist?

PROSA III, STAN. 10.—1. at] atte D F: arst] ardeste T H; hardest F.
 2. printe] preynthe H; preinte h; prynched P: vpon] on F: bitter] bettir F:
 eye] Iye D. 3. But] And H: concidre] considren N; consyderynge P.
 5. Of] And in P: alle] all Rl Ba R: lyuyng] leuyng H D; leuyng h.
 7. A counted] Accompted h: all þit] all it yet T: myght] may T: þow
 not] not powe D De. 8. ne hast þit] hast had T H; ne hast not yit De:
 part] a part C T H J: wilfulnesse] welfulnesse Rl Ba C H Ch; welthynesse
 P. STAN. 11.—1. holde] hold H R. 2. als moche] as muche Rl N;
 als myche R Bb; as mich Ba: þise] theye D: þat] þy N. 3. none] no
 h: cause] case R: hast þou] hastow N. 4. in meschef schuldest thyself]
 thyself sholdest in myscheif h: in] thy N: schuldest thyself] thyselfe
 schulde T: demen] demenen N. 5. sorwes] sorowes Rl Ba; soroes C:
 þat þyn herte vnquemen] þat in þy herte doth whomyn T: þat trobleth
 thus thyn hert P: vnquemen] quemen N: as] om. T D F. 7. Ne] om.
 F: but] om. H: fro] for N: schal þei flemen] we shall the flemyn T:
 wyl they stert P. 8. Thou art þen] Thanne art þou T H: þen] þo N;
 þen set] sette then h: wilfulnesse] welfulnesse Rl Ch; welþe F; welthynesse
 P. STAN. 12.—1. wilt þou] wiltow Rl N; wult þow H: þou þe] in thy
 T H. 2. in] om. N T H: to] om. F: þis] his N: as] om. De: a] om. Rl
 J: sodeyn] subdeyne D. 3. wilt þou] wiltow N; wult þow trow T H P;
 woltow F. 4. lyf] lyf be Rl Ba N C T H De F J P: wher vpon] wropyn
 T; whroppen H: to] þou N Ch.

This knowest þow wel, it is no þing vnwist,
 þat in an houre a man is at an ende.
 Lo all youre lyf wiþ deþ so is betwist,
 Now here ȝe be *and* here awaye ye wende.

(200)

13. And if so be, as it betideþ selde,
 þat in fortune is any feipfulnesse
 Abidyng wiþ a man into his elde,
 þe laste day ȝit of ȝoure lyf iwisse
 A manere deth ȝit vnto fortune isse.
 What force is þenne when sche þe forsakeþ,
 Fleyng fro þe of hire vnthriftynesse,
 Or þow fro hir when deþ awaye the takeþ.

(201)

METRUM iij^m

Cum polo phebuis.

1. When þat Phebus begynneþ for to sprede
 Hire bright[e] bemes out in euery syde
 As bi the morne, þe sterres right for drede
 They wexen pale begynnyng hem to hyde ;
 Forestes eek þat large ben and wyde
 Ful freschely in þe firste somer sesoun,
 ȝe Zephirus, right as it were for pryde,
 With floures hath depeynted yow to plesen ;

PROSA III, STAN. 12.—5. knowest þow] knowestow N: no þing] natt
 T F J. 6. in an houre] many N. 7. deþ] det Rl; dette Ba Ch;
 deto F: so is] is so H F: betwist] bewist J: Loo alle oure lyffe or deth so
 is betwixe this h. 8. here away] now here T. STAN. 13.—1. so be]
 hit so be F: And if so be it betyde as it doth but selde T. 2. any] om. Rl
 Ba F J Ch. 3. into his elde] tyl he the goste vp elde P. 4. ȝit] om. T:
 ȝoure] oure N F: iwisse] it is D. 5. ȝit] eke T P; om. h. 6. force is]
 forseth D: is] om. M: when] though T H; if D; wher P: þe] om. F. 7.
 þe] þe cours Dc (cours inserted later by diff. hand): vnthriftynesse] vn-
 tristynesse H; vntrustynesse P. 8. away the takeþ] do the take T; the
 takeþ F. METRUM III, STAN. 1.—1. When] Then F: for] om. T: sprede]
 spede Tj. 2. in] on Rl; of Ba R F J Ch; y H. 3. morne] mornynge
 P: þe (2)] om. D: right] om. P: for] fro R; as for D. 4. wexen] waxen
 Rl Ba: begynnyng] begynne h. 5. Forestes] Forest H: eek] also h F:
 large ben] ben large F: ben] ere T: and] an R. 6. freschely] fresshe D:
 in þe firste] firste in þe R; in þe fressh h: in] eke in T: firste] om. T F:
 somer] someres N: sesoun] sesen D. 7. ȝe] The N T H D Dc; Ye R:
 Zephirus] ȝepherous T; ȝepherus H D: it] om. T H. 8. depeynted]
 defentid T H: plesen] plesoun Rl Ba N Dc F Ch; pleson R Bb.

(202)

2. And whence þat Auster putteþ out his hornes,
 And bitter blastes gynnep for to blowe,
 Abateth penne þe beaute of þe thornes.
 Thus alle youre lustes passen in a þrowe.
 Þe see also as euery man may knowe,
 Now may be calm wipoute mocionn,
 And sodanly or eny man wil trowe,
 Wip tempest is it turned vp so doun.

(203)

3. And sith þe † forme † of al þise erpely þinges,
 So seldom is it þat it stondeþ stable
 Bot chaungeþ be so many varienges,
 And mannys fortune is so transmutable,
 Than wilt pou triste to goodes deceyuable?
 This is a lawe wipoute chaungementes:
 Þere may noping be kyndly perdurable
 Þat is engendred of thise elementes.'

(204)

PROSA iiij^a

Tum ego ver[a] inquam.

1. Than seide I thus, "O worschipful noryce
 All vertu for to feden *and* susteyne,
 In all my wit, bot if I were vnwyse,
 I can not wite but soþe is þat 3e seyne.

METRUM III, STAN. 2.—1. whenne] when] Rl Ba N H h; *om.* M; Auster] Aster R. 2. gynnep] begynneth Rl T H h F J Ch: for] *om.* T. 3. penne] peyn F: thornes] hornes D. 4. alle] al P: youre lustes passen] þe yere passeþ F: þrowe] trowe H. 5. may be] *om.* F. 6. wipoute] withoute eny T: mocionn] mouone P. 7. or] ar R: man] *om.* D: wil] I may N. 8. tempest is it turned] tempestes it torneth T H: it] *om.* Ba N F J: turned] turn h; tordned Bb. STAN. 3.—1. þe forme N C T H]: þat fortune *other MSS.*: þe: þise] *om.* N T R: þinges] þinge M: And syth the forme of al thys worldly þinges P. 2. seldom] seldom Rl Ba N Ch; seld H: is it] hit is F. 3. varienges] varynges Rl Ba; variantes R; varynges N. 5. wilt] wolt Rl Ba; wold J: goodes] god is T H; goddes R h Bb. 6. is a] *om.* T; a H: chaungementes] chaungement Rl Ba H Dc F J Ch. 7. no þing] no thynges H: be kyndly] by kynde be F. 8. þat] Whiche D: this] thise N; þeese H; theise h: elementes] element Rl Ba Dc F J Ch. [l. 7 *om.* D.] PROSA IV. vera] vero L. STAN. 1.—1. Than] Whan T: seide] say J. 2. feden and] fede and to T. 4. 3e] y R: is] hit is F.

And of my fortune sothe it is certeyne,
 þat wonder smartly hap sche me anhaunced,
 But here vpon it is þat I compleyne,
 Whi sche vndoth wiche þat sche hap avaunced.

(205)

2. For of myshappes to rehersen all,
 It is þe worste for to haue ben wele
 And in-to mescheef after to ben fall;
 For þat most scheend a verry herte o[f] stele."
 'Thow pow,' quod sche, 'so in þi wittes fele,
 Be fals conceit of thyn opynyoun,
 The trouthe ne hap agilt þe neuer a dele;
 To witen it ȝit hast þou no resoun.

(206)

3. And [i]f þis ydel name of wilfulnesse
 þat so vncertayne is ȝit moueth þe,
 Wip me now come *and* thyne acountes gesse
 Of þinges wiche as ȝit þow hast plente,
 Wiche þat þou haddest euer in most deynte.
 When all in richesse fortune had þe fret,
 How myght þou pleyne on þi felicite
 Sith þat þow hast þi beste godes ȝit?

(207)

4. Yit hole *and* sound þe fadir of þi wyf,
 He lyueþ lo [in] honour and reuerence

PROSA IV, STAN. 1.—6. hap sche] she hath T H: me] *om.* T H: anhaunced] enhaunced Rl Ba T D. 7. here] wher T: it is þat] is not þat N: I] I me D F. 8. vndoth] vndoith h: wiche] *om.* D: þat] *om.* T H F J Ch: hap] *om.* Dc; had P. STAN. 2.—1. of] my N; of my F: myshappes] mys happe F. 2. haue] *om.* P: ben] ben in N F; *om.* T. 3. after to] afterward N; afterward too D: to] *om.* H: ben] *om.* D F. 4. to L] of Rl Ba N C T R M D Bb Dc F J Ch P; as H: stele] stile R. 5. pow (2)] *om.* F: so in] some J; som Ch: fele] so feel Dc. 6. conceit] consente T: of] in T. 7. ne hap agilt þe] þe ne hap a gilt R; þe a gilt F; ne agreueth þe P: ne] *om.* T H: agilt] a gelt H: þe] *om.* T H. 8. it] it her P: it ȝit hast] yit hit as H. STAN. 3.—1. of L] ȝif N; if C T H; of all F: ydel] soole D: wilfulnesse] welefulnesse Rl Ba J Ch; wellfullnesse H; welthynesse P. 2. þat so] Whiche D: so] *om.* Ba F. 3. me] *om.* T H: now] þow N: acountes gesse] countes a gesse T; accomptes gesse h. 4. wiche] of whych T H: as ȝit þow hast plente] thow hast plente as yett D. 5. þat] *om.* R D: haddest] hade T: moste] most Rl N R: deynte] dente F. 6. richesse] riches N: þe] *om.* N h: fret] fritte N; sette T H. 7. myght] myghtest Ba: on] of N; in T H. 8. þat] *om.* T R D. STAN. 4.—1. þe] be þi N; to þe h. 2. lo in Ba H J Ch] in N D Dc; lo *other MSS.*: and] and in N Dc.

Of all mankynde, þe wiche þow wip þi lyf
 Woldest gladly be stondyng^t in his defence.
 Symachus made alle of sapience,
 All full of vertu and of honeste,
 Though he be sure of any violence
 As to him-self, yit waileþ he for the.

(208)

5. Thy witty wif so full of sobirnesse,
 So chaast, so honest, [and] so debonaire,
 In schort, to closen all here worpinesse,
 Lyk to hire fader as his kyndely haire,
 Full loth hire lyf sche lyueþ in dispaire;
 Onely to the sche kepeþ hire careful gost.
 This oo thyng^t is þat may þi welþe apaire,
 Þat graunt I well, and [a]menuse it most.

(209)

6. And of þi sones wiche be counseil[ere]s,
 What schal I seye but schortely þat þey be
 In manere printes *and* as exsaumpleres
 Bothe of theire eldere fadir *and* of the.
 And euery mortal ping^t as þou may see,
 Vpon þis hap [h]is principall besynesse:
 This lyf to kepe fro all infirmyte,
 And vnto man þe derrest ping it esse.

(210)

7. And this[e] to þe ben derrer þan þi lyf,
 I dar it well affermen certanlye,

PROSA IV, STAN. 4.—3. wip] in D: þi lyf] þe lyue Rl Ba Ch; þe lyf J; þi wyfe T H: þe wiche þow wip þi lyf] þat wip þe life F. 4. be] obeye H P: be stondyng^t stode F. 5. Symachus] Simachus H; Symacus D: alle of] al ful of Dc. 7. be sure] swore H (*but altered to be seure by Chaundler*). 8. to] for D. STAN. 5.—1. so] om. Rl Ba F J Ch. 2. honest] honest and Ba C H J. 3. closen] clope F; conclude P. 4. as] and H: kyndely haire] kynde eire N. 5. lyueth] leueth D F. 6. sche] he Ch. 7. may] om. N: welþe] helpe D. 8. and] om. N R: menuse L R] anenst Rl Ba J Ch; annentissbeth N; annenysch C; amenusyd T; amenuse H; menyssh h; anenst Bb (*altered to menuse by diff. hand*); a nemptis Dc; avaunceþ F; more P: it] om. N T. [l. 8 om. D]. STAN. 6.—1. And] Too D: þi] my T: wiche] whiche þat T D: counseileres] counselors Rl Ba; consulers N H; conseiloures R Bb; conseilours L. 3. printes] prentice T; prentis H; princes R h; princys D; prinetese F; printe P: as] om. Rl Ba N D Dc F J Ch. 5. may] mayst Rl Ba J Ch P. 6. hys T H R D J] þis *other MSS.* 8. it] om. F. STAN. 7.—1. this] pese Rl Ba N H: to þe ben derrer] to be to þe derer T: ben] is R: derrer] dere H.

Lo Symachus, thy sones and thy wyf.
 Thow hast hem ȝit, now lete þy terys drye,
 For ȝit fortune ys noght þyne en[e]mye
 I[n] also ferforth as thy-seluen feynest,
 No[r] ȝit is noght on the so feruen[t]lye
 Þe tempest fallen, as thi-sel[uen] feynest,

(211)

8. For-why gode haldyng' ha[n] thyne ankyr[s] hent.
 They ben ful stronge *and* cleuen wonder faste,
 Þe wiche the comfort of þis tyme present,
 Ne hope of bettir suffreþ to ben past.
 "O god," quod I, "now graunt it þat þey laste
 For while þey holden, how-so-euer it stonde,
 Or how-so-evire þise wrechfull wynd[es] wraste †
 Yit in som manere schal we flete on londe.

(212)

9. But how grete beaute of myn apparaile
 Is fro me went, þi-selȝ seep it beste."
 'I haue,' quod sche, 'if þat it may auayle,
 Avaunced somewhat þat pou were in reste,
 But if so is þat pou þi-selȝ tempeste,
 Dysplesed wip þe sort of all thy lyf †,
 How schulde þan þy meschyf be redrest
 If pou wilt all-wey set thy-selue in strif?

PROSA IV, STAN. 7.—4. now] *om.* T. 5. ys] *om.* T: enmye] enemye
 Rl N. 6. I L] In Rl Ba N T H D F J Ch: also] all so H P: ferforth]
 forsoth h: feynest] fynest R. 7. No L] Nor Rl Ba Dc J Ch; Ne N D;
 Now F; And P: ȝit] hit F: is noght on the] on the is not D: feruenlye]
 feruentlye Rl Ba N C T H M h J Ch: No ȝit is noght on] Nor it is
 in T; Neyþer hit is yn H. 8. fallen] *om.* T: fall H D: as thi selfe
 feynest] as it myghte be and me lyst D: thi self] thou F; the P: self] selfe
 Ba; selvyn Dc: feynest] menyst Dc; seynest J. STAN. 8.—1. why] thye
 D: gode] god Rl Ba F; good N: haldyng'] *om.* F: han] hap *all MSS.*:
 ankys] anke N; ankyr *other MSS.*: hent] y hente F. 2. ful] so T:
 cleuen] elen D. 3. þis] þe D. 4. bettir] bester T; to] not to P. 5. O]
 Owgh H; Oo h: now graunt it] graunt pou Dc: now] pou Rl Ba N C T H
 R D; *om.* h F: þat þey] at þe J. 6. how so euer it] howeuer I T; how
 þat euer hit H. 7. so] þat D P: þise] þis Rl Ba: wrechfull] wrecchede
 N Dc; wicked P: wynd] wynde Rl h; wyndes P: wrayste] wraste N H M
 h Dc F P; laste D; wyrast J. 8. schal] shille F; on] to N; a H.
 STAN. 9.—2. went] gon P: þi self] ye yowself H; yowselfen P: self] seluen
 C; selfe Ch: seep] see T; seye D. 3. þat it] I T; þat I Dc: þat] *om.*
 H F: may] *om.* H. 5. so is] hit so be F: is] be D P: pou] *om.* T H.
 6. þe sort of all] alle the sort of D: lyst L P Rl Ba Ch Dc F J] lyue N; lyf
 C H R; lyfe T D; lyffe h; leste F; laft J. 7. þan] *om.* h: þy] all þy F:
 meschyf] lyfe T. 8. in] to N: strif] L (thrist at first) T H R D h Bb
 (thyrst *first, but altered by later hand*) thrist Rl Ba C Ch; thurst Dc;
 preste F; trist J; thryve N.

(213)

10. But I ne may noght suffre þi delice
 Compleynynge wip so greuous heuynesse,
 All-wey coniectynge so in thy devise
 þat sumwhat wanteth of þy welefulnesse.
 For who is þat þat lyueþ in dedlynese,
 þat in his welthes stant so ordynate,
 That he ne stryueþ alwey more or lesse
 Thus with þe qualite of hys estate ?

(214)

11. Full anguysshous þei ben, as for þe nones,
 þe kynde of worldly wele, I say forwhy,
 For eiper þey [ne] comen noght attones,
 Or þey ne stondeþ neuer stabilly.
 For this † hap † riche[sse] lo habundantly,
 Hym schameþ þat hys lynage is so lowe ;
 And this † lo is renounned nobilly,
 Yit had he leuer for pouert^t ben vnknowe.

(215)

12. An-other hap bope renoun *and* richesse,
 He hap no wyf, for-why he is displeed^t.
 This hap a wyf þat to hym lusty es[se] ;
 Defaute of ysshue makeþ hym disesed^t ;
 He ne woot who wip his goodes schal be sesed^t.
 And þis hap ysshue to hys lust perchaunce,

PROSA IV, STAN. 10.—1. ne] *om.* T R F: noght] *om.* D. coniectynge] couetyng Ba F T H: thy] pine J Ch. 4. somewhat] som F: þy welefulnesse] thylke fulnes T H; þy wylfullnesse R D h F; þy welthyngesse P. 5. who] ho H; how R: þat (1)] *om.* J: lyueþ] lewith H. 6. his] þis R: stant] stand Rl Ba: so ordynate] inordynate T; vnordynate H. 7. stryueþ] streyneth M: alwey] owther T. 8. estate] astate N h. STAN. 11.—1. Full] *om.* h; þei] þen F. 2. kynde] kyndes Rl Ba: worldly wele] welthe T H. 3. þey comen] comeþ þei Rl Ba F J Ch: noght attones] att a wyse T; att a vyce H: attones] at ones Rl Ba N; atte oones D; al at ones P. 4. ne] *om.* T H: neuer] euer De F. 5. this hap] thise haue L; this that hath h F: this] they R: richesse] riche L Bb h; richesnes N; ryches D P H: lo] so Ba T H D h De J Ch; þu lo L R M Bb; *om.* F. 6. Hys] is Ba; *om.* D. 7. this] thise L F: And this lo is] These is also F: lo is renounned] is renomme lo D: nobilly] nobly De: And þis lo is renouned for pouert ben vnknowe J. 8. had] hath D: he] I M: pouert^t] pouerte H M F. [ll. 7, 8 *confusedly combined J.*] STAN. 12.—2. why] whiche h. 3. lusty] lust T H: es] is Rl Ba N; ys T H. 4. hym] hym be P. 5. ne woot] not N; noote D; note P: who wip his goodes] with his goode who D; how his good De: goodes] goode h F. 6. ysshue to hys lust] yssu and lust T: to] in F: perchaunce] & chaunce D.

Yit happeth of peire vice he is vneseð
And [w]eylep of peire wicked gouernaunce.

(216)

13. Wherefore in sothe þere is no wight þat can
Wip propre fortune holde hym-seluen payed;
For-why som þyng is feled of euery man,
þat no wight woot but he þat hap assayed,
And he þat knowep it is þerof affrayed.
Set þis þerto þat euery welefull wyght
Ful tendre is to suffren, *and* mys payed
If all þing falle not to his wille aright.

(217)

14. And he þat worldly is most fortunate
And set most hily in prosperite,
Full litel þing his blisse may abate
þat is not vsed in aduersitee.
How many trowest þou in þis worlde þer be
If þei the leste of þi blisses hade,
þat I can telle, of þy felicite,
As þough þey were in heuene wolde be glade?

(218)

15. This place of excile as þou hast it named,
Good cuntre is to þeym þat in hit been,
And neuere [þe] worse, [þogh] it of þe be blamed,
þat art no wreche but þou þi-self it wene,

PROSA IV, STAN. 12.—7. happeth] haply T P; apply H: peire vice] his wiff D: vice] vice; T; vices H: vneseð] dyseasyd T. 8. weylep l] wayleth Rl Ba N D h Dc Ch; weyleth C H R. STAN. 13.—1. Wherefore] Therefore h: in sothe] soth it is T: soth H: forsoth h F. 2. seluen] om. M; self Dc P: payed] apayede D Dc; apayde F; a paed P. 3. feled] felt N. 4. no wight woot] wote no wight h; none knoweth P. 5. it] om. F. 6. þerto] ther tho T: þat] om. M: welefull] welthfull N; wilful F. 7. to suffren] om. Dc. 8. not] no M: his wille] hym D; his pay Dc: aright] right J. STAN. 14.—1. worldly] wordly T H; most] not D. 2. hily] hye h: in] in most Dc. 4. in] to F. 5. trowest þou] thou trowyst TH: in þis] þat in þe: worlde] world Bb: þer] þat T. 6. If] That yef F: blisses] blisse F: If that they had the lest blisse of vij P. 7. l] om. F. 8. þough] om. F: wolde] they wolde D F: They wold supposen that they were in heuen P. STAN. 15.—1. as] þat P: it named] i named T F; here named D. 2. is to þeym] to hem is T H: been] see D. 3. þe worse þough it Rl Ba N T H R D Dc F J Ch P] worse it L h; worse thof it C; worse þogh it Bb: of þe be] be of þe N T. 4. þat] Thow D: þi self] om. F.

Thogh fantasye haue broght þe þus in tene.
 And euery fortune þere ageyn is good,
 Who so can in pacience hym-self deme[ne],
 And suffre softly wip an esy mood.

(219)

16. Now say me this. What weleful man is þat
 þat stant in blisse right as he can devise,
 þat somtyme nolde changen his estat
 When pacience is put out of seruise?
 What attyr† wip þoure welthes many-wise
 Is mengid if þe koupe it haue in mynde!
 Though þey be swete to pilke þat þei eise,
 They may noght be wipholden when þey wende.

(220)

17. Than may þe seen be open evidence
 þe meschief of pise mortal pinges þus;
 Thei stonde noght þogh þou haue pacience,
 Ne lusteth not in all þe languissous.
 O foly vnwit so erroneous
 Of mortal † folk † sekyng himself wipoute!
 Your welfulnesse, and hit so plenteuous,
 Is sette wip-yne youre-self wipouten doute.

PROSA IV, STAN. 15.—5. þe þus] þat N: þus in] in this D. 7. Who] ho H: so] *om.* N: in pacience hym self] hym self in pacience T H: self] *om.* J: demene N C H Dc] deme *other MSS.*: an esy] a besy R; a wyse D. STAN. 16.—1. say] tel P: this] thus H: weleful man] wilfulman N; wyllfull man h. 2. stant] standeth P: blisse] felice Dc: right] *om.* P. 3. þat] þat stant Dc: nolde] wolde T: estate] astate H; astat h. 4. of] *om.* C. 5. What attyre] And after F: attyre L] attir Rl Ba J Oh; attre R Bb (attyre at first, but altered by different hand); atire N; auctor T; actor H; *om.* D; atter Dc; trobel P: welthes many] welth may Dc: wise] awyse N T P. 6. mengid] menget Rl; medled D; if þe couthe it haue] with the cove haue it D: 3e] he h F; þat þe Dc: it haue] haue it N; haue this T; haue Dc. 7. swete] sote D: pilke] tho H; pilk Ch: pilke þat þei eise] suche as them vse P: þei eise] home vse T; them vse H: eise] ese Rl Ba N; yse Dc. 8. may] wyl P: wipholden] with hold H: when] *om.* J: wende] wynde T H. STAN. 17.—1. Than] þere F. 2. pise] pese Rl Ba N H. 3. þou] þei F: That stondeþ not þow they haue pacience T H. 4. not] *om.* Dc: þe] þi Rl F Ch; thyñ N C: languissous] angisshous N T H. 5. O foly vnwit] off foly dought T; of foly dowte H: foly] foule N: vnwit] vnwitty J: erroneous] yrrenyous D. 6. mortale folke] mortell folk Rl Ba N h. 7. welfulnesse] welthynesse P: plenteuous] plentuuous H. 8. Is sette] I sette R: youre self] you F: wipouten doute] it is no dowte Dc.

(221)

18. I schall þe schewe of thi felicitye
 A souereyn poynt ; en[t]ende what I schal say.
 Is ony ping' so derworth vnto the
 As is pi-self? þou wilt answere me, nay.
 If þou be hoole thyn owne, conclude I may,
 Thow hast þat ping' þat þou ne woldest forlete,
 The wiche fortune ne may not take away
 Til þow thi-self hit wilfully forfeite.

(222)

19. And þat þou knowe þat pinges temporele
 May noght be suche wherin þou schuldest fynde
 Thy blissfulnesse, now vndirstonde me wele
 And take my wordes holy into þy mynde ;
 Sith blisfulnesse is souereigne goode of kynde
 Whos lyf is resoun *and* intelligence,
 And souereigne good is ping' þat haþ none ende,
 Ne may be rafte þe with no violence,

(223)

20. Then vpon þis Y may conclude *and* seyne,
 That þis fortunous mutabilite
 To blisfulnesse may no-ping' atteyne,
 Ne is noght had be suche vnstabilite.
 And whom so þat þis false felicitye
 Thus [c]arieth forth, he wot or wot' it nate †,

PROSA IV, STAN. 18.—2. souereyn] sorow T: endende L] entende Ba N
 C H R M D Bb F J Ch P; entendyd T: ended h: attende De: I schal] shall
 y Ba T. 3. ping'] point N: derworth] derward F. 4. wilt] wolt P: ne]
 om. F. 5. be hoole] beholde Ba De Ch. 6. ping þat] om. P: þat (2)]
 om. D: ne] om. D: ne woldest forlete] woldest no lett T; noldest forlete F.
 7. ne] om. Rl N H J Ch P: take] bereuen P. 8. thi self] om. F: hit]
 om. T H: hit wilfully] wilfully hit F: forfeite] forlete D; foryete h.
 STAN. 19.—1. þou] þan M: þat (2)] lye D. 4. holy] om. T H; hoole
 R: in] om. C J: to] om. F: þy] om. Rl Ba De Ch. 5. souereigne
 goode] nere the god D: of] and Rl Ba N T H De F J Ch. 7. is] is a T:
 ping] þat D. 8. may] om. D; be rafte þe] þe be refte T H: rafte L]
 raft N; crafte h: with] by N T P: wip no] withoute F. STAN. 20.—
 2. fortunous] fortunes N; fortunys H; fortunous Ch. 3. blisfulnesse]
 blisfulnes N h. 4. be suche vnstabilite] in stabilite T: vnstabilite] in-
 stabilite N D. 5. so þat] om. T H: þat] om. F: false] fals N h: felicitye]
 felice N: and whoo hatthe this fals felicitye D. 6. Thus] This H: carieth
 P N] tarieth *other MSS.*: tarieth forth he wot or wot it noght] caryeuth steth
 he wote it nought T; taryeth stepe he wote hit nought H: forth] om. D:
 nate N] noght *other MSS.*

How fals sche is *and* alway hap i-be,
For pis deuisioun is in-mediate.

(224)

21. If he ne woot it noght he is deceyued;
What blisse may be panne in pis ignoraunce?
And if so be pat he hap aparceyued
þe maner of hire kyndely variaunce,
Ne dredeþ [he] then wip ful gret greuaunce
To lose pat ping' pat lightly may be gone?
So pat pis drede wip his continuance
Wipdraweþ his blisse wiche he triste vpon.

(225)

22. Or if it be so pat he lose his blisse,
He weneth to stonde in repreue *and* in skorn).
And douteles full litel good it isse
Whos losse wip esy herte may be born.
And þow art he to whom pat here beforne
It hap be schewed be demonstracioun
pat mannys soule may not be forlorn
As ping' pat torneþ to corrupeioun.

(226)

23. And clere it is pat all pis worldly wele
As fro yow [men] wip dep away schal wende,
þan may it noght be douteþ neuere a-dele,
Bot soþe it is be resoun and be kynde,
3if worldly blisse schulde be þoure fynal ende
And verray forme † of alle youre welfulnesse,

PROSA IV, STAN. 20.—7. sche] he D: alway] euer D; all J: ibe] be T H D h. 8. pis] his Dc: deuisioun] demyson) T. STAN. 21.—1. ne] om. T H h F: it] om. N. 2. blisse] blis H: in] to Ba F J: pis] his T D. 3. aparceyued] parceyued F: And if it so be I haue perceyvyd T H. 5. Ne] He H D J P: Ne dredeþ L] Ne dredeþ he F. 6. lose] lese N H D h: gone] forgone F. 7. his] pis F; longe P. 8. wiche] the which h; wiche pat P: triste] trusteth H; trosteth D. STAN. 22.—1. Or] Other P: it] so N: lose] lese N P; lesse D; lone h. 2. repreue] reprefere D: and] or Dc: in (2)] om. Ba CD h J Ch. 3. douteles L] douteles Rl Ba N; nodoute P. 4. whos] with T: esy herte] herte easye T H. 5. to whom pat] that whanne D; to whom F. 7. may] yt may Dc: forlorn] lorne D; forloron F. 8. to] into T H. STAN. 23.—1. pat] as J: worldly] world Ba T Ch; wordly P. 2. fro] for h; þow men Ba N T H R D Dc J Ch] þow other MSS.: wip dep] which T; with H; which dep J. 3. noght be douteþ] be doughtyd natt T: noght] om. F: be] om. Ch. 4. it] om. N. 5. 3if] In Dc: schulde] shille F: þoure] oure D: fynal] small T; smale H. 6. forme H] fortune other MSS.: alle] al N; om. D: þoure] oure D: welfulnesse] welthy-nesse P.

Than euery creature of mortale kynde
With deth must tornen in-to wrecchidnesse.

(227)

24. Bot we haue wist of many one here before
To seche þe fruyt of blisse in peire entent,
þat haue it boght full bitterly and sore
By deth, be doloure, be peynes *and* tourment.
How myght it be þen þat þis lyf present
Wip any lustes myght þe † welfull make,
Sith it is so þat when þis lyf is went
They beep no wrecchis wiche it hap forsake?

(228)

METRUM iii^m

Si quis uolet perhennem.

1. Who so þat lust to bulde him-self a sete
þat schulde be mighty sure *and* perdurable,
þat bitter Eures bruse it noght ne bete,
Ne fiersse floodes make it not meuable,
þe hyhe hilles ben not profitable,
And mo[i]ste sondes most hym nede eschue,
For on no mountayne may no werk be stable,
Neþer in þe sonð þe foundement be trewe.

(229)

2. For-why þe south wynd blowep sore alofte
þat on no mounteyn may noþing be sure,

PROSA IV, STAN. 23.—7. euery] any N: of] þat is of Dc: mortale] notable h. 8. deth] dothe T: tornen] turne N P: in to] vnto P; to h. STAN. 24.—1. one] *om.* T H. 2. seche] seeke D P. 3. haue] hath h: full] *om.* Rl F J Ch. 5. be þen] than be D. 6. þe D] þou L; 3ow N M: welfull] wilfull N; wooful D. 7. þis] *om.* h. 8. wiche it hap] that thee haue D: hap] hawen H. [ll. 3, 4 *om.* T.] METRUM IV, STAN. 1.—1. Who] Ho H: þat] *om.* T D h F: to] *om.* D: to bulde him self] hym selfe to bylde hym T: self] *om.* H. 3. Eures] eurus N T H F: eyres h: bruse] brose N; broyse D; brese P: it] *om.* N: noght] *om.* F: ne] and D. 4. fiersse] fersc Rl Ba Ch; feerse N; fyrsse H: meuable] mutable T. 5. þe] Ne H; To F: hilles] hulles Rl Ba: not] *om.* H. 6. moste L] moiste N F; moyste T H; most Dh J Ch; mostey P: hym nede] he nedys T H P; nedes hym h; hym nedys Dc F. 7. on] vppon h: no (1)] a N; the T H: mountayne] montaynes D. 8. Neþer] Nor N; Noþer R h Bb: þe (1)] no T H: foundement] werke F; thing P: be] may be H. STAN. 2.—1. For why] For pi F: þe *om.* J: south] soth H; southe D: sore] to sore T; alofte] on lofte T D. 2. no] the N T H.

And sondes pat so louse ben *and* softe,
 An heuy burthen may pey noght endure.
 To fleen perfore pat perilous auenture,
 A siker sete to set py-self vpon,
 Take pis in mynde *and* sette perto pi cure
 To bulde a low hous on a siker ston.

(230)

3. That is to seyn pat pou set all pi mynde
 Vpon pat blisse pat euere schal abyde,
 And if so falle pat pe wode wynde
 Turne vp and doun pe see in euery side,
 In verray reste pou most pi-seluen hyde,
 And in thi bastell ful of blisfulnesse,
 In lusty age pan schall pe wel betide,
 And set at noght pis worldly wrecchidnesse.

(231)

PROSA V^a

Sed [cum] rationum.

1. Bot for als moche as I haue done pe lisse
 Be my resoun descending into the,
 To vsen now I trowe pat tyme it is
 Som medecyne pa[t] more myghty be.
 Now vnderstond, all were it so perde
 pat goodes whiche pat fortune hap bestowen
 Schulde stonden euer in perdurab[ilite],
 How myght pou euer accounte † hem for pyn owen?

METRUM IV, STAN. 2.—3. so] *om.* F: louse] loos D; loyse h; longe Dc.
 4. An heuy] But an easi h: pey] that T; ther D. 5. perfore] there fro N
 h: pat] *om.* N. 6. set pyself] sette pis N. 8. on] vpon F: a (2)] *om.* Ba
 N J Ch. STAN. 3.—1. That] This F. 2. [pat blisse] repeated h (as in L).
 3. if] though TH; yef hit F. 4. vp and] vp so T: in] on D. 5. most]
 maist N F; maye D. 6. thi] the D; *om.* F: bastell] batell Ba J Ch;
 bastyle H D; castel F P: blisfulnesse] blissnes Dc. 7. pe wel betide] we
 betyde TH. 8. worldly] wordly TH Dc P. PROSA V. cum] quam L.
 STAN. 1.—1. for als moche as] for cause F: done pe lisse] do thy lysse T;
 done thys P. 2. into] vnto N D. 3. pat] *om.* F: it] *om.* h: is] isse Rl
 Ba. 4. pat Rl N C T Dc F P] pan L; pat more myghty be] that myghty
 myght bee D. 5. were] where J. 6. whiche] pat F: whiche pat] with
 H: whiche pat fortune hap bestowen] with fortune hath ben stowyn T
 bestowen] pe stowen F. 7. perdurable] perdurabilite Rl Ba N C T H R D
 Bb Dc F Ch; perdurabelle P. 8. myght pou] myttestou F: pou] *om.* h:
 euer] *om.* F: euer accounten] accompte euer T: accounten L] accounte N C
 acmpt H h P: hem] *om.* TH D.

(232)

2. And pilke same pat ye acounten best,
 If pat pey were considered as pei oght,
 Ful foule pei schulde seme † *and* dishonest,
 And ben accounted as a ping' of noght.
 Now of richesse, how semeþ in pi þoght
 Why been pey goode, wheþir of þ[aire] propre kynde,
 [Or] ffor pey ben into pi warde broght,
 And schul be good til pat pei fro þe wende?

(233)

3. What is pat gold wiche pat 3e clepe richesse,
 Or money gedered in 3oure tresorie?
 But pise scheweþ more peire worpynesse
 In puttynge out þan kepynge preuely;
 For auarous men ben hate comounlye,
 And enery wyght wil haue peym in disdeyn.
 And þo pat wil dispenden largelye,
 Pei schal haue loue *and* worschip *per* ageyn.

(234)

4. And sith pis good pat þou dispendest þus,
 When it is spent abideþ nought wiþ þe,
 Than is þy money only precious
 When þou it hast i-put away fro the.

PROSA V, STAN. 2.—1. pilke] thyk C; þe F; thes P: same] fame F: ye] pei N; þe R; *om.* D h: acounten] accountyd T; acompteht H; acompte them P. 2. pat] *om.* T H h F. 3. semen L] seme Rl Ba N H h. 4. as a] for T; for a H; as D. 5. how] of H; yt Dc: in] þe in M: þi] pis H: No richesse of semes the in pi thought T. 6. Why] Now h: whetir L] wheþer Rl Ba N C R h; whedre M; wher Dc Ch; *om.* T D: pi L] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch; here N H; theyre T; ther P. 7. ffor] Or for T H N: pi warde broght] þe wold y brought N; youre worde i brought T; your ward y brought H P: warde] worde h: broght] i broughte D F. 8. schul] shulde N P; shille F: pat] *om.* T F: þe] yow T H P. STAN. 3.—1. What is pat] That is h: is] 3if Rl Ba J Ch: pat (1)] it T H P; *om.* D: wiche pat 3e clepe richesse] that men call riches T; which ye call rycheas H: 3e clepe] is cleped R; ye cal P: 3e] *om.* Dc: What yef golde which is cleped richesse F. 2. in] into Ba F J Ch. 3. But] Lo F: scheweþ] sweth T H; swythe D: peire] *om.* Rl Ba Dc J Ch; of thye D: worthynesse] vnthriflynnesse T; wretchednesse D. 4. þan] þe N; þan in F. 5. men] *om.* D: hate] hated F P. 6. wyght] *om.* h: wil haue] hath F: peym] hym T. 7. þo] þey T H: wil] wolle F: dispenden] spend T H D. 8. þe schal haue loue] Honour þey shil hafe F: loue &] *om.* D. [1. 5 *om.* h.] STAN. 4.—1. sith] *om.* N T P: pis] that h. 2. spent] spend Rl Ba; spendyd H; spende h F; abideþ] abit D: nought] no thynge D. 3. þy money only precious] þy mon] onoly pytuous T. 4. it hast i put] haste y putt it T H: i put] put Ba D F J Ch.

Than in dispendynge lieth þe preciouste
Of 3oure tresour *and* not in hepes grete;
It stant 3ow neuere at no commodite,
Ne avayleþ noght til þat it be forlete.

(235)

5. And what if all þe gold þat all men han,
As it is now in distribucioun,
Lo were assembled in an hepe *and* than
O man it hadde in his possessioun?
This gold þan be this supposicioun,
Alle othere men most nedy make *and* bare,
And oo man riche, this is no questioun,
Beleuyng after all þe worlde in care.

(236)

6. A 3oys all hoole *and* no-þing diminude
Attones may wiþoute apeyrement
Fulille þe yeres of a multitude.
Youre richesse is not so sufficient;
For til þey be departed *and* i-schent,
To many men ne mowe þei not be taken,
And pilke men fro wiche þey ben i-went,
They lyuen pore when þey han hem forsaken.

(237)

7. O streyt and pore þat richesse may [I] calle
Wiche alle men ne mowe not haue attones,

PROSA V, STAN. 4.—5. in] in þi F: lieth both T H; lythe D; lith h;
þe] þi Rl Ba F J Ch. 6. Of] Or Rl; hepes] hopes F: no] *om.* T. 8.
noght] no thyng P: þat] *om.* T H F P: it] ye D. STAN. 5.—1. if] of T
H: gold] godes F: all (2)] *om.* T F. 3. Lo] *om.* D: assembled] dissembled
D: an] oon D. 4. it hadde] had it D: his] *om.* D. 5. be] *om.* h:
this (2)] *om.* N h Dc F; thy T. 6. moste L] most Rl Ba H; must N R:
nedy] nedly T: and] them D J. 7. riche] right Rl. 8. Beleuyngel
Blevyng N: after all þe worlde] all the worlde after T H: all þe] alle h:
worlde] welde h. STAN. 6.—1. and] *om.* D: diminude] deuyd T; diminute
Dc: all hoole and nothing diminude] vniuersal (I may conclude) P. 2.
Attones] At ones Rl Ba N: wiþoute apeyrement] owten approximent T H.
3. yeres] eres Rl Ba N C D J Ch; ayeris H. 4. richesse] riches D: so]
om. T H. 5. departed] partyd Dc: i schent] shent D; y sente F; i spent
P. 6. many] money: ne] *om.* H: mowe] may T: not] *om.* F. J. 7.
pilke] thes P: wiche] welthe h; whom P: i went] went F: As tho which
fro me be shent (went H) T H. 8. They (1)] Yet D: lyuen] leuen Rl Ba
N Dc J; leue mo T H; leuyth F; leue þe P: pore] pouere N h; *om.* F:
hem] me T H. STAN. 7.—1. pore] pouere N h; poere M: þat] þey T:
richesse] riches D: may] may I J P C (I inserted later); may men Dc; men
may F. 2. ne] *om.* H D F: mowe] may T H D: attones] at ones Rl Ba
N: at onys C.

Ne none haue al, but if þe toper alle
 For pouert^t and for nede make paire mones !
 And eke I merveil pat thise precious stones,
 Pat 3e beholden paym so lustelye,
 And feynen beaute in þing^t per þat none is,
 And pere it is 3e konne it noght asprie.

(238)

8. And what þing^t is it ? brightnesse of colour
 Why þat þis perry semeþ yow so faire ?
 This wite 3e well þe brightnes is not youre,
 Ne noght of yow, but only it is paire,
 As be a light reboundyng^t in þe ayre.
 And moche I merveil why 3e wonder so
 On þing^t þat may amenden noght ne payre
 Your kyndly goodes be † noght þat þei may do.

(239)

9. What þing^t is þat þat lakkeþ lyf and lyth,
 þat may be likned to a creature
 That berip lyf and resoun hap pere-with,
 That schulde be demed^t faire as be nature ?
 And pogh þei drawe a beaute in figure
 Of hym þat made it, 3it in 3oure presence
 Thei may not worthi been in no mesure
 To be merveilid^t in 3oure excellence.

PROSA V, STAN. 7.—3. none] one H F: none haue al] non natt all T: þe toper] pat oper Rl Ba H D F J Ch: þe todyr Dc: alle] shullo D. 4. pouert] pouerte N H F: for (2)] om. T F. 5. eke] also h: I] a D. 7. feynen] ilaye T; fynde D: in] in a T: þing per þat] þinges where P: þat] om. T F; it Ch: none] non Rl Ba N. 8. pere] where F: konne it noght] cannot F: it (2)] right h: asprie] espye Rl Ba N. STAN. 8.—1. of colour] om. J. 2. þis] þe T. 3. wite] wote H D; wete h: þe] þis N: youre] youres J. 4. only it is] hit is of F: it] om. N. 6. 3e] þe H. 7. On] O Rl: amenden noght ne payre] not amende nor appayre D; ne amende ne payre P: ne payre] non appayer T; no appere H; ne appeire h; ne apayre F. 8. goodes] good T H P; ben L] by C T H J P; be h: þei] om. Rl Ba F J Ch. [l. 6 om. T. Stan. om. Dc.] STAN. 9.—1. þat (2)] om. N: lyth] lyght D P. 2. likned] lickened Rl Ba. 3. berip] om. R: resoun hap] has resoun T: That is reson endowed wip F. 4. And soule pat euer shal endure F. 5. pogh] om. h: þei drawe] þe drawn N: a beaute] a beaht H; aboute D: in] of C; in a T. 6. Of hym þat made it 3it] Of that it had T; Of that y made yit H. 7. may] om. N. 8. be merveilid^t merveilid be M: in] of H. [Stan. om. Dc.]

(240)

10. And whepire pise felde lusty faire *and* grene
 So full of floures lusteth oght youre sight?'
 "Why schulde þey noght?" seide I, "syth þat þey ben
 A faire part of his werkes full of myght.
 For so somtymes when þe see is bright
 We wonder moche, *and* when þat heuen is clere,
 Vpon þe moone *and* sterres in the nyght,
 And on þe sonne þat schyneþ on vs here."

(241)

11. 'Bot aperteyneþ,' quod sche, 'oght to þe?
 Might þou þat beaute in þy-self[e] fynde?
 Darst þow reioyen þat þey in the be
 As þing subiectid in þy propre kynde?
 Art þou depeynted, semeþ in þy mynde,
 Wip floures of þe firste somer sesoun,
 Or þat þou as a tree wip rote and rynde
 May norisshe fruytes; trowest þou þis be resoun?

(242)

12. And wherfore be ye ravished so in veyn,
 As þogh pise goodes schulde be þyn owne
 Þe wiche fro the ben vtterly forreyn,
And wonder fer as euery man may knowen?
 For-why fortune, þou myght it fully trowen,
 Ne may not make hem thyn[e] for to bene,

PROSA V, STAN. 10.—1. Whepire] Where Ba F P; whedre M: felde
 lusty] lusty felde D: lusty] þat ben P: faire] *om.* T H. 2. lusteth]
 delyteth P: oght] *om.* T H. 3. þat] *om.* F: þei (2)] *om.* R. 4. faire]
 fayr N: part] partee h. 5. so] *om.* T: somtymes] somtyme F: see] *om.* H.
 6. and] *om.* T D. 7. and] and the T: sterres] sterre J. 8. on (1)]
 vpon h: on (2)] vpon h: on vs] amonge ous P: here] so clere T; clere F.
 [Stan. *om.* De.] STAN. 11.—1. quod sche oght to þe] aught to the quod
 she T. 2. Might þou] Maistow N; Mayst þou P: þat] þe T: selfe
 Ba D; seluen N C. 3. Darst] Darest Rl Ba; Dyrst T; Derst H: Darst
 þow] Darstow N F: reioyen] reioysen N T D; reyoysen H: þat] thyself
 þat T. 4. þing] thus T H: subiected] subiecte N H: kynde] mynde T.
 5. Art þou] Artou N F. 7. þat] as Rl Ba Bb (*but altered to þat by later
 hand*); *om.* D; Art J: þat þou] thow that T H; Artou F: rote] rout H.
 8. May] Maist H: norisshe] norish Rl H: fruytes] frute T: þis] *om.* D F J
 Ch. [Stan. *om.* De.] STAN. 12.—1. wherfore] where N T H: be ye]
 art þou P: ye] *om.* T; theye D: ravished so] so rauysshed Rl: so] *om.* F J
 Ch. 2. goodes] *om.* T H; þinges F: þyn owne] þing owen Rl Ba J Ch:
 owne] owen N H. 3. The wiche fro the] Ther soore theye D: fro the ben
 vtterly] be vtterly fro the T F. 4. fer] there D; sore h: euery] yeuery F.
 5. myght] maist N P. 6. Ne] *om.* F: thyn L] þyne Ba h: for] owne D.

Wiche pat nature hap oper-wise be-stowen
And vterly made fro the aliene.

(243)

13. For-why pat fruyt pat doth on erthe encresen
Deserueth vnto bestes sustenance,
And litel thyng youre nede may acesen
So pat nature may haue hire su[ffisaunce].
Why schuldest pou pen desiren habundaunce
And aske of fortune superfluite,
Sith pat nature may hauen hire plesaunce
With litel ping' in price *and* quantite?

(244)

14. And zif pou wilt hire suffisaunce oppresse
Wip superfluite surfetously,
Other it wil brynge the in heynesse,
Or elles pe annoyen greuously.
But of pis o thyng certayne mervail I:
Pat pou woldest seme faire *and* gloriouse,
As for to been i-clothed ryally
In dyuers schap *and* colour precieuse.

(245)

15. For if in clothes any beaute be
Wherby pe sight is faire *and* agreable,

PROSA V, STAN. 12.—7. Wiche pat] The which T H P: operwise] oother D; elles where P: bestowen] be sown Rl J Ch. 8. made] has made T; y made F: fro] for Bb (*but altered to fro by different hand*): aliene] aleyne H; alyne F. [Stan. om. De.] STAN. 13.—1. pat fruyt pat doth on erthe] The frute that on erthe doth T: pat (1)] the N H: pat (2)] om. D: on] in N; on the D. 2. vnto] into the D; out to h. 3. youre nede may] may youre nede D: acesen] acesoun Rl Ba; cease T; assesten D. 4. may] om. P: hire] his Rl T H F J Ch: sustenaunce R L M h Bb] suffisaunce Rl Ba N C T H F J Ch; gouernaunce D. 5. schuldest] woldyst T; pen desiren] desire than T. 6. aske] eke Rl Ba C F J Bb (*but altered to ask by different hand*); axe h: fortune] fortunes Ba D F J. 8. price] pryys H. [Stan. om. De.] STAN. 14.—1. wilt] wult H; wolt P: hire] hir Rl Ba N; om. F: oppresse] expresse J. 3. Other it wil] Or hit woll Rl Ba F; Or it wold J: wil] wole N h: brynge the] the brynge P: in] into F. 4. Or] Other P: pe] ye Bb: pe annoyen] ayen pe T; anoyen the H. 5. pis o thyng certayne] pisse fortune one thyng T: certayne] certeyn Rl Ba N; certainly C; om. h: certayne mervail] meruayll certayn H: I] is yt J. 6. pat] om. N: pou] om. T H: woldest seme] semen woldest T H. 7. iclothed] clothed so T H; clothed D F P. 8. schap] chapp H: &] of H: colour] colours D. [Stan. om. De.] STAN. 15.—1. if] om. Ch: if in clothes] i clothis yf T H: beaute] beaut H. 2. Wherby] Where H: pe sight] om. T.

þat perteynep noþing^t vnto þe,
 Bot þat matir lo holde I merveilable;
 Or þat þe wit of hym is commendable
 þat made þis þing^t, þis may be cause of wonder,
 But þat þou schuldest þerfore ben honourable
 As in 3oure kynde, 3e ben full fer asonder.

(246)

16. Or for to walken wip an huge route,
 And so of mayne to be copiose,
 May make þe blissful? Nay, wipoute doute!
 For I suppose þat þei ben viciouse,
 Thei ben a grevous charge vnto þy house
 And mowe be cause of thy destruccioun.
 And what if þei be goode *and* vertuouse
 And verry honest of condicioun?

(247)

17. Whi schulde þeire vertu *and* þeire honeste
 Be accounted^t as a part^t of þi richesse?
 Or wherfore schuldest þou commended be,
 Or haue a þank of foreyn worthynesse?
 Lo in all thyse rehersed^t are expresse
 þe wiche as þow accounted in þy þoght^t
 As for þi goodes; cleerly as I gesse
 I haue þe schewed^t þat þyn[e] be þei noght.

PROSA V, STAN. 15.—3. perteynep] apperteyneth T H: vnto] to H.
 4. matir] nature J: lo] *om.* Rl T H D P: merveilable] merueille h. 5. Or
 þat] Other P: wit] with T. 6. þing^t] forsaide thyng T: þis (2)] þat F: of]
 o T. 7. þerfore] *om.* T: honourable] homyvable T. 8. As] And T:
 asonder] on sondre D. [Stan. *om.* Dc.] STAN. 16.—1. wip] ayer with F:
 an] *om.* F: huge] heuge Rl; hoge C; hye h. 2. of mayne to] off many
 for to T: mayne] many H; mayit R; meyny D F; manye J; mayn þer Bb
 (per inserted later by different hand): to be] *om.* D 3. þe] þis h: nay]
 maye h. 4. I] if I R; *om.* J. 5. charge] char N. 6. mowe]
 may T; mow H h; moche Dc: thy] pine Ch: destruccioun] distineccioun h.
 7. what] *om.* N: if] and T H: good] goode Rl Ba H h Ch: and] *om.* Ch.
 8. vertuouse] vettuouus P. STAN. 17.—1. þeire (1)] her N H: and] or
 T H: and þeire] other P: þeire (2)] her N H. 2. accounted^t] acompted
 H D h: a] *om.* Rl T D Dc J Ch P. 3. Or wherfore] of worship h:
 schuldest þou] sholdestou F. 4. a] *om.* T H: of foreyn] for thy T.
 5. are] here T H P; and F. 6. wiche] *om.* T H: accounted] accountedest
 N; acounte T; a comptyn H; accompted D h; accomptest P: in] *om.* T H.
 8. schewed] swewyd H: þyn] pine Rl Ba N R Ch; thus D: þei] þi J.

(248)

18. In wiche pinges, as I haue set beforne,
 If pou no lusty beaute canst i-fynde,
 Whi sorwest þow þat þow hem hast forlorn?
 Or of þe hauynge ioiest in þy mynde?
 If þei be faire as of hire owne kynde
 What may þat apperteyne[n] vnto þe?
 For hadde þei ben fro þe wipoute[n] ende
 Lo also fayre *and* lusty had þey be.

(249)

19. For doute it noght þai be not precious
 For þou hem hast *and* kepest bisely,
 But for þei samed^e the delicious,
 Thow þeym accounted^e thy tresour forþy.
 What craue 3e þen wip so gret a cry,
 þat 3e on fortune callen þus al day?
 Wip habundaunce in soþe as suppose I
 Ye seken for to dryuen nede away.

(250)

20. But 3it þe sothe reuerseþ 3oure entent;
 For mykell help 3ow nedeþ to mayntene,
 And for to kepe 3oure precious hostilment^e,
 Lest so bifalle þat 3e it lese ageyn.

PROSA V, STAN. 18.—1. set] seyð Rl Ba N C T H D Ch J; sette h; y
 seid F. 2. canst] can T: i fynde] fynde N T H D F P: þi fynde J; not
 fynde h. 3. sorwest] sorowest Ba h: þat] om. D: þat þou hem hast] þau;
 pou hafe F: hem hast] hast them T H D Ch; haue hym J: forlorn] lorn Dc.
 4. þe] þyn N; þy T; ioiest] yoist H; enioiest P; ioiest thow h. 5. þaire
 Rl h Bb] þey Rl Ba N T H D Dc F J Ch P: as] om. F. 6. þat] þis N;
 om. Ch: apperteyne L] apperteyn Rl Ba: vnto] to H. 7. hadde] hadd
 H; had R: fro þe] for T; om. D: wipoute] withouten Rl Ba N. 8. Lo]
 om. P. STAN. 19.—1. doute it noght] no doute P. 2. hem] om. T H.
 3. samed^e the] semeth to þe] Rl Ba J Ch; seme to þe T; semeth þe H F.
 4. þeym accounted^e] accomptest them T H: accounted^e] accompted D h: thy
 tresour] þei tresory Dc. 5. What eryn] than that with shuche a cry T.
 6. 3e] þe Rl Ch: on] in R: callen] take D: callen þus] þus calle Dc. 7. in]
 for N. 8. for] om. F: nede] sekene D. [11. 2-5 repeated on turning
 leaf D.] STAN. 20.—1. 3it] 3ut Rl Ba: þe] for Rl Ba Dc F J Ch; in D:
 But 3it the contrary to your entent doth fal P. 2. mykell] moche N;
 muche T H: ffor yow nedeth helpe (not lytel) to meyntheyn P. 3. 3oure]
 om. N: hostilment^e] hostielment N: thynges al P. 4. bifalle] yt falle
 Dc: þat] om. T: 3e] it lese] ye lese it now T; ye lese hit F.

Lo myche perfore 3oure labour is in veyn
 That 3e moste lyue in heuynesse and drede.
 And pis is sothe also pat I schal seyn :
 Who so mychel hap, of mychel ping hap nede.

(251)

21. And litel ping^t hym nedep^t certainly
 pat can his presence mesure in pis wise,
 Right euere as nature nedep^t kyndely
 And nowht vnto pe lust of coueitise.
 Ne can [y]e noght 3oure-seluen bet averse
 To see what good is set yow-self wip-ynne,
 Bot nedes will 3e seken and devise
 In straunge pyng^t youre godes for to wyne?

(252)

22. And þus of pyng^t pat schulde be worpiest^t
 The ordre is peruerted vp so down.
 þe wiche is clepid a devyn[e] beest^t
 Be kyndly myght *and* meryt of resoun,
 Ne can nought knowen his condicioun,
 Ne see þe merite of his excellence,
 But be þe will *and* veyn possessioun
 Of suche ded^t vnsauled hostilmentys.

PROSA V, STAN. 20.—5. Lo myche perfore 3oure labour] So muche your more labour T; Lo muche more youre labour H; So moche the more your labour P: perfore] tresoure F. 6. moste] must N: lyue] lewe H; lieve h: and] and in H. 7. is] *om.* N: also] also pis J. 8. Who] Ho H: mychel (1) moche N; much T H; mykell h; miche F P: mychel (2) moche N P; mykyl T h; muche H; moche M; miche D F: ping] *om.* T H F: hap (2)] he most H. STAN. 21.—1. And] A T: ping] *om.* h: hym] *om.* F. 2. presence] plente T H P: in pis wise] in his lyfe D. 3. euere] euen N D Ch; anon T H. 4. nowht] *om.* Rl Ba N C Dc J Ch; now R; *inserted later* Bb: vnto] to F; euen D: þe] *om.* T H; pat R. 5. ne (2)] 3e *all other MSS.*; yow P: bet averse] be wyse T; be averse H: better aduise D; better averse J P. 6. what good] what goode gode T: is set yow self] your selfe is sette F; self] *om.* T. 7. will] woll h F. 8. straunge] strang H: pyng^t] pynges T H F P. STAN. 22.—1. þus] pis F: þus of pyng pat schulde] þus oon thyng T: of] in J: pyng^t] þinges P. 2. ordre] word Rl C Ch Bb (*but altered by later hand to ordre*); world N Dc: vp so] sette vp and N; vp and R. 3. is] ye F: devyn L] deue Rl Ba J Ch (*but altered by different hand to deffe*); doome h; dyuine N H; deef Dc; dere F. 5. his] his awne P. 6. Ne] Nor h: see] seme T: *om.* h. 7. þe] thy T; *om.* F: will and] desire of P: and] of F. 8. vnsauled] vnsaule h: hostilmentys] vstilmentes Rl Ba D J Ch; vstilmeuce N; hustylmentes C: houstylment H: Of shuch and vnsoule hostylment T: Trusteth wordly ryches to be hyd defence P.

(253)

23. Al other bestes holde hem-sel[uen] payed
 Of beaute pat wip-yn hem-seluen es ;
 But nyce men, as I beforn haue seid,
 Youre god hap set in suche a worpinesse
 Pat in 3oure soules ye ben his liknesse,
 And ben in kynde so noble a creature,
 Ye seken here be felthe *and* wrecchidnesse
 To enbelesch youre excellent nature !

(254)

24. Ye vndirstonden noght, y[e] can noght see
 What wronge ye done vnto youre creat[our].
 Sith he mankynde hath set in this degre
 All erpely ping^a to passen in valour,
 Ye do youre dignite gret dishonour
 To prest it vnder most vnworpy pinges,
 Right as it were a lord^a, a gouernour,
 Wolde make hym suget to his vnderlinges.

(255)

25. For if 3e schulde haue his entencioun,
 Pat all ping[†] wiche is had of any wight[†]
 Schulde more be had in reputacioun
 Than he pat hath or aweþ it be right,
 Ye do 3ow-seluen schame *and* gret vnwhite,
 So foule ping[es] sith 3e demen 3oures,

PROSA V, STAN. 23.—1. Al] Alle Rl Ba N: other] othere N R; opre Bb: payed] a payed P. 3. nyce] wyse T; niys h: But ye men the wyche as I haue said P. 4. god hap] goode haue T; gode haue H: set] pow sette Ch (pow inserted later): in] om. De: in suche a] ou yowe suiche D. 5. ye ben] y ben Bb (but altered to ye ben by different hand); ye bereth P: liknesse] sekernesse T; siknesse H. 6. in] om. T: noble] nobly h. 7. Ye] Theye D: seken] secure T H: here] hir D: felthe] welthe h: and] of Rl F J; or De. 8. enbelesch] emblesch T H; evenlesshe h. STAN. 24.—1. Ye] I O; Ye (2) T H] Y L; I R: Ye can noght see] that I con see D. 2. wronge] wrong H: vnto] to D: creature L] creatour Rl Ba N h. 3. this] om. T; his D De Bb (but altered to this by different hand); hye F. 4. All] alle R: ping^a pinges P: to passen in] ys turned of De; to excede in P. 5. do] doth Rl H. 6. prest] thriste N; trist H: vnder] wondyr H vnworpy] worpy Rl Ba De J Ch. 7. Right] Like N: a (1) om. N: a (2)] and N; om. C; of h. 8. hym] om. Ba J Ch: to] vnto T; vndyr De. STAN. 25.—1. schulde] wolde D: pis] his D. 2. pinges L] ping^a N T H: wight] worthy T; worth H. 3. had in] set of P: in] y H. 4. aweþ] away M. 5. do] doth Rl Ba: yow] 3oure N H h: seluen] self Rl Ba H h P: schame] greete shame D. 6. foule] fulle J: ping] thyngis H P: sith] jif De: demen] demien it N; deme then T; demen hem H; deme them P.

Submittynge yow, as in youre awne sight,
To þing wherof ȝe ben þe possessoures.

(256)

26. At youre desert this falleþ verayment^t;
The kynde of man lo stant in þis degre,
þat only þanne he is most excellent
When þat he knoweþ his owne dignite.
And þer ageyn eft-sones when þat he
Ne can noght knowe his owne worpinesse,
He is be-nethen bestialite
And vndercast to alle wrecchyddnesse.

(257)

27. A rude beest his nature vseþ þus
To mowe not knowe hym-self[e] kyndely.
In man it is ful foule *and* vicious
His nature for to leten folily.
And þus youre errour scheweþ openly
þat ȝe supposen þat suche accident^t,
Your kynde þat is so worthi *and* so hye,
Schuld maken faire be foreyn ornament^t.

(258)

28. It may not be þat resoun haþ defendeð,
For if suche accidentes ben faire and gay,
This[e] accidentes awen to be comendeð.
But lo þat keureð þing^t, [it] is no nay,

PROSA V, STAN. 25.—7. as] *inserted later* R: awne] *om.* Rl Ba C Dc F J Ch Bb (*inserted later by different hand*). 8. To] Tho H: þing^t] thinges T H P; thyneke h; wherof] where H: þe] *om.* T h F. STAN. 26. 2. lo] soo D: stant] standeth P: þis] his T H 3. is] *om.* T H: most] *om.* h. 4. þat] *om.* R: owne] moste D. 5. per] þus Ba N C Dc J Ch Bb (*but altered to per by later hand*); þis F. 6. Ne] *om.* D: worpinesse] vnworthynesse h. 8. all L] alle Ba Ch. STAN. 27.—2. To mowe not knowe] Soo maye hee not knowe D: mowe] may T; mow R; self] selfe Ba Ch. 3. ful] *om.* N; so F: vicious] vicious N H h. 4. for to leten] to forleten Rl Ba N C H R Bb Dc J Ch: to foryete T F. 5. þus youre] this D: scheweþ] shyneth T H. 6. þat] There H: accident^t] accidentes P. 7. kynde] kynd H: þat is] *om.* T. 8. faire be foreyn] before feyre F: be foreyn] byforn N; be fore T; be for H; befor] in h; verray Dc: ornament^t] ornamentes P. STAN. 28.—1. defendeð] forfendyd T H. 2. if] whiche Ba F J Ch Bb (*but altered by later hand to if*): accidentes] accident T H. 3. This L] Thees Ba: accidentes] accident T H: awen] ought P. 4. lo] soo D: keureð] kyured N; couered H; keured D: þing^t] *om.* F: is] it is Rl Ba H Dc F J.

So in his filpe abydeþ stille all-way ;
 And I denye *and* vtterly dispreue
 þat ony ping^t is good þat harmen may,
 Or ought þe hauere noyen or agreue.

(259)

29. Now is þis soth in certayn as I gesse ;
 Thow wilt it seyn, I gabbe noght of þis.
 For oft it falleþ þat tresour *and* richesse
 Makip hire lordes for to fare amys,
 Sith euery wrecchid fool þat cursed is,
 Suche gold and tresour whos [þat] euere it be,
 He wolde coueite *and* wille þat it were his,
 And þerfore put his lyf^t in iupartē ;

(260)

30. And onely theym he holdyth worpiest^t
 þat of suche gold^t *and* tresoure haue i-now.
 For-þy † behoueþ hym wipoute rest^t
 To haue þat good, ne rekkeþ he not how.
 But þow þat lyuest in suche a drede now
 As þogh þou schuldest wip swerde or spere be stonge,
 Haddest þou be pouere, it hadde be for þi prow,
 Before þe þeef^t þou mightest haue gone *and* songe.

(261)

31. Ow wonder cleer is þis felicite
 Of mortal † ping^t *and* worpi to be soght^t,

PROSA V, STAN. 28.—5. his] this D: filpe] fyst Dc: stille] *om.* D. 6. dispreue] dispreue it N. 8. agreue] greue T H h: Though he haue hir noyed or agreued N. [l. 3 *om.* N.] STAN. 29.—1. Now] No T: þis] yt Dc: in] *om.* H. 2. wilt] wolt h F P: it] now D; *om.* F: seyn] seme Dc: gabbe] gable J. 4. Makip hire lordes] maken here ofte N: lordes] lorde D: for] *om.* H. amys] omysse C. 5. Sith] Sith þat Rl Ba J. 6. and] or T: whos] whoes Rl Ba: whos þat N H P. 7. wolde] wyll Rl Ba H Ch; wole N R: coueite] coueyt it H: wille] wilne N: will þat it] wolde it T: He woll willen and coueyte hit were his F. 8. iupartē] partie Rl Ba; iuarde D; jeoparte h; ieparde F. STAN. 30.—1. theym he holdyth] holdest hym Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*but alter. to theym he holdyth by diff. hand*); holdyth C: theym] *om.* T H; þeryn R; than D: holdyth] holdeth hit R; And only holden is he the worthieste N: And namly he holdeth them worpiest h. 2. of] hathe T: suche] such T H: haue] *om.* T; hap F. 3. For þey] For þi Rl R F J; for hee D; forþy N; forvhy P: behoueþ hym] he besieþ N; he beseeth C; be sett theym T; beseith hem H; he besyeth hym P. 4. ne] and F; ne rekkeþ he] he ne rekkeþ R: he] *om.* F. 5. a] *om.* T D Dc. 6. þogh] *om.* T H: swerde] shelde T: stonge] strong H. 7. pouere] poure H: prow] perow R; þrowe h. 8. myghtest] mayst P: myghtest haue gone] myghte goo T: haue] *om.* H. STAN. 31.—1. Ow] How N h; O when H. 2. mortale] mortell Rl N; mortall H h: and] and lykly T: soght] softe P.

Pat reueþ a man of his tranquillite,
 And makeþ him be destourbled in his poght!
 I not how dere þat blisse may be boght,
 A man to wyne suche a wilfulnesse.
 Thow art in pees while þat þou hast it noght;
 When þou it hast þou lessest þi sikernesse.

(262)

METRUM V^m

felix nimium prior etas.

1. Full wonder blissful was þat raper age
 When mortal men couthe holde h[em]-self[en] payedþ,
 To fede þeym-selfe withoute suche outrage,
 Wip mete þat trewe felde haue arrayedþ;
 Wip acorne[s] paire hunger was alayedþ,
 And so þai couthe sese paire talent;
 Thei hadde ȝit no queynt[e] craft assaiedþ
 As clarry for to make ne pyment.

(263)

2. To dēen purpure couthe þei noght be-pynke
 The white flees with ve[n]y[m] t[y]ryen;
 Þe rennyng ryuer ȝaf hem lusty drynke,
 And holsom sleep þei took vpon þe grene;

PROSA V, STAN. 31.—4. be] to be T D: destourbled] destourbed N;
 distrubled H J; troubled D F; distrobled h P. 5. not] noot N R Bb:
 dere] here D: pat] *om.* R. 6. a (2)] *om.* T Dc: wilfulnesse] wellfullnesse H.
 7. while] *om.* F: pat] *om.* T H R D Dc J: it] *om.* Dc. 8. lessest] leseth J:
 pi] *om.* Dc; in J. METRUM V, STAN. 1.—1. wonder blissful] wonderfull D.
 2. men] man T H: couthe] coude D: couthe holde hymself payed] coude
 hem apayde F: hym] hem Rl Ba M h; theym D; them P: self] selfe
 Ba T D: payed] apayed N D P Ch (a *insert. later by diff. hand*). 3.
 þeym] hym N T H J: withoute] with D: suche] *om.* Dc. 4. feedes]
 folkes D: haue] *om.* T H; had P. 5. acorne] ake cornys T; ackerns H;
 acornes D F; oo corn h; akernes P. 6. þai] the N: sese] cese Rl Ba N M;
 lese Dc; cese F; cessen P. 7. had] hadde Rl Ba N h; had as T H:
 queynt] queynte Rl Ba N h: craft] craftes F. 8. clarry] clarey T; clarre
 H F; clarrays D; klarri Dc: for] *om.* F: ne] þe Ba Ch; *om.* T; nor D; or
 Dc J. STAN. 2.—1. deen] dye H D F; dyen Ch (y *insert. later by diff.*
hand): couthe] coude N D: couthe þei noght be pynke] they coude nat
 thyne T H. 2. venym tyryen R P] veyn treene Rl Ba M J Ch L; *om.*
 N; veyn ge tryen C; venym tyten T; venem tyten H; venem true h;
 venim tyten Bb (*altered from veyn treene by diff. hand*); weuyng treene
 Dc; venyme treene F: The white fles of the lambes shyn D. 3. ryuer]
 rewer H: ȝaf hem lusty] though they lyste T: ȝaf] yeeve D. 4. vpon]
 on T.

þe pyneþ pat so full of braunches been,
 þat was þaire hous to kepen vnder schade;
 The se to kerue no schippes were þere seen,
 þer was no man þat marchaundise made.

(264)

3. Thay liked noght to sailen vp and down,
 But kepe hem-self[en] where þei weren bred;
 Tho was ful huscht þe cruel clarioun;
 For egre hate þer was no blood i-scheþ,
 Ne þer-wip was non armour ȝit be-bled;
 For in þat tyme who durste haue be so wood
 Suche bitter woundes þat he nolde haue dred,
 Wipouten reward for to lese his blood.

(265)

4. I wolde oure tyme myght turne certainly
 And þise maners alwey wip vs dwelle.
 But loue of hauyng brenneþ feruently,
 More fersere þan þe verray fuyre of helle.
 Allas! who was þat man þat wolde hym melle
 [Wip] gold *and* gemmes þat were keuered þus?
 þat first bygan to myne, I can not telle,
 Bot þat he fond a parel † precious.

METRUM V, STAN. 2.—5. pyneþ] Pynus P: so] *om.* F. 6. hous] *om.*
 T H: kepe] kepe hem H D Dc F: schade] slade T. 7. kerue] keue F:
 no] *om.* T: were þere seen] there were sende T H: seen] i sene Ch (i *insert.*
later by diff. hand). 8. was] were T H: man] men T H: marchaundise]
 marchaundes C: made] i made Ch (i *insert. later by diff. hand*). STAN. 3.—
 2. kepe] kepte N H: where] þer F P: where þei weren bred] ther they were
 harde T: bred] i bred D. 3. huscht] husti F; hunth J; husche P. 4. i
 scheþ] shedde N; shed T H D F. 5. Ne] Ne yett T: wip] *om.* D: ȝit] *om.*
 T: be-bled] bled C; i bled D; be- *insert. later by diff. hand* Bb. 6. who]
 he ne T H: haue] a T; to han] H; *om.* h; *inserted later* R. 7. nolde
 haue] ne wolde a T; ne wolde haue H; wolde not P. 8. reward] mede P.
 STAN. 4.—1. oure] ȝoure N T H. 2. maners] maner F. 3. loue of
 hauyng] law of hangyng T. 4. fersere] wondrly ferser T; forfer H: ferfer
 R; fierfer D h; feruent F: verray] *om.* T F; weri h; ferry Dc: fuyre] fure
 h; feyr Dc; fury J. 6. Wip] Thus T; This *other MSS.*: gemmes]
 gemme H: were keuered þus] we honoure thus N. 7. myne] wyne D:
 That first began comun I shall you telle T. 8. fond] founde Rl Ba N;
 parel P] peryl T H; parelous *other MSS.*

(266)

PROSA vj^a

Quid autem de dignitatibus.

1. Bot forpermore what schal I telle or seyn
Of hye power or elles of dignite,
þe wiche 3e magnifieþ so in veyn
As þogh þei schulde as [hye as] heuenes be
Right as a þing¹ of hyhe feliceite?
And folily ye failen all amys,
Ne cunne noght wip-ynne youre wittes se
Where verray power *and* dignite is.

(267)

2. And if it so be þat a wrecchid wight,
As often hap it fallen here before,
In hyc estat or dignite be dight,
How fiers a floode may harme 3ow so sore!
þe fuyre of Ethna may not harmen more,
þat blasteth out *and* brenneth euery side.
Lo suche a wrecche had better be vnbore
Than suche estates schulde to hym betide.

(268)

3. And certes pou remembreth, as I gesse,
Of þe conseilour[^e]s dignite,
þat was þe hiest estate of worthynesse
In the begynnyng¹ of 3oure liberte.
They were so full of pryde and cruelte
Wherfore 3oure eldres wolde it haue remeued,

PROSA VI, STAN. 1.—1. what schal I] I shall 3ow N: telle] knowe D.
2. Of] But T: hye] hyer N: elles] ell H: of (2)] *om.* T H. 3. magnifieþ]
mavisen N: magnifyhed] H. 4. as (2) L] verrey N: in maner D: as
high as T H. 6. failen] fallen N J: all] as h: amys] on mys N: omysse
C. 7. cunne] can N: kone M: come J: comyth H: can ye P: ynne]
om. D: youre] *om.* H. 8. Where] Where þat P: verray power] powere
verray M: power & dignite] dignyte & power T H. STAN. 2.—1. it] *om.*
Rl Ba N Dc F J Ch: a] a very T. 2. hap it] hit hath T H: it fallen]
byfallen N: before] to fore Dc. 4. 3ow] *om.* F: so] to h. 5. fuyre]
fure h: may not harmen] ne may harme no T: may harme no F: not] *om.* D.
6. blast-þ] blascheyth T: blassheth H: lasteth D: out and brenneth] and
doth bryn T: brenneth] fyreth D: euery] euer J. 8. Than] That h:
estates] estate T: to] *om.* Ba D F J Ch. STAN. 3.—1. remembreth N C T
H R D h P Bb (*altered from repentest by different hand*): repentest Rl Ba
M Dc F Ch J]; in L remembreth in margin. 2. conseilours] consulers
N H. 3. estate] *om.* N J: state D. 4. 3oure] oure h.

And for þe same cause fro 3oure citee
 Þe name of kyng^t was voyded *and* repreued.

(269)

4. And if so be þat good[e] men be raysed^t
 To hye estate, as seldom is þe chaunce,
 Who is þerfore of resoun to be praysed?
 Noght þat estate, bot youre good gouernaunce.
 So þan in vertu lieth þe suffisaunce
 Werhy þat honour comeþ to dignite,
 And dignite noght be contrariaunce
 Ne makeþ vertu worshipful to be.

(270)

5. This pouer wiche þat is [so] sore asoght,
 So derworth and so clere in 3oure entent,
 What þing is it? Why [be]holde 3e noght
 To þe wiche þinges 3e been president,
 As where-vpon 3oure power is extent?
 What if þou saw a wrecchid movs allone
 To claymen power or gouernement^t
 Of oper myse? þow woldest scorne sone.

(271)

6. And if þou woldest be-holden in thy mynde
 What is þe mortal body of a wight,
 A freeler þyng^t þow schal nowhere i-fynde
 Þat lesse hap of power or of myght.

PROSA VI, STAN. 3.—7. fro] of N D; soo Dc; for J. 8. of] of þe Rl F J; voyded] woyd Dc. [ll. 3–8 om. T H.] STAN. 4.—1. good] gode Rl Ba N M D F; wode h. 2. seldom] selden Rl Ba Ch; as hye F: þe] þat C P: om. M: chaunce] chaunge D. 3. of resoun] om. F. 4. þat estate] thastate h; the estate F: youre good] her N; good F: than] that N: lieth] lyth N; lith h. 8. Ne makeþ] Maketh not P: vertu] vertues T: to] om. D. [ll. 1–6 om. T H.] STAN. 5.—1. wiche] þe whiche R; om. F: þat] om. T H: is sore a soght] is so sore a syght N; y sore is sought T: a soght] y sought H P; soght D. 2. derworth] derward F: clere] clene Rl Ba Dc F Ch; dere N. 3. Why holde] and why behalde P: holde] behold C; be-holdith H: 3e] 3e hit Rl D Dc F J; om. T H. 4. þe] om. T H Dc P: 3e been] that be T; ben H. 5. where] pouer H: extent] existent D: And pouer apon pouer power is extent T. 6. movs] mouse Rl Ba N h J Ch; mows H. 7. claymen] clyment T; cleyment H. 8. scorne] skorne hym T; him skorn H; haue scorne D; laugh P. [l. 5 om. h.] STAN. 6.—3. freeler] frayeloure F: þou schal] shalt powe D; þou sholdest F: nowhere] nowre C; neuer T H h; not F: i fynde] fynde Rl Ba N T H M D h J Ch: þou schal no where i fynde] ne shalt thou none fynde P. 4. of (1)] om. H: or] and h F.

How sone he may be frayed *and* afright,
 Or deed be bitynge of a litell flye,
 Or be som worm þat crepen may in right
 Withynne a mannes body preuely!

(272)

7. And who is he þat may do strengþe of force,
 Or vsen myght or power, sey me þis,
 But only on þe corruptible cors
 Ryght of þe same kynde þat is his,
 Other o[n] thing^r þat more vnworthy is
 As on fortune? Or whos myght may atteyne,
 Be hye estate, power or worpinesse,
 A fre corage to aresten or constreyne?

(273)

8. Stedfastly þat set hym-self in reste,
 And knet hym-self in resoun euerydele,
 Might þow his pece byreue out of his breste,
 Vnto þi will his purpos to compelle?
 Of suche a man, as somtyme it byfelle,
 A tyraunt wolde haue arted hym be paynes
 A certeyn counseil to bewrey *and* telle
 Þe wiche þat was conspired hym agaynes.

(274)

9. Bot þen þis man boote of his tonges ende
 And in his face he spet [it] so þat he,

PROSA VI, STAN. 6.—5. be frayed] gaffe D; be flayed P: be frayed and a fright] be flayld or of flyghte T; be flaid or a flyght H. 7. Or] Or he h. STAN. 7.—1. And who] Or ho H: do] by F: of] and T; or H D F. 2. Or (1)] *om.* F: vsen myght] as semyth H: þis] þus D F: Or of semeth of of power seyme þis T. 3. on the] in Rl Ba De F J Ch; vpon a H; apon a T; vpon the h. 4. same] *om.* N: is his] he is D. 5. Other o] Or o H; Or other D: vnworthy] worþi J. 6. on] of F: whos myght may atteyne] who so myzte atteyne F: As one fortune as his myght yn ay atteyn H: As on as fortune as his myghte þow ay atteyne T. 7. or] and J. 8. A fre] After R: aresten] aretten Rl Ba N R Bb J Ch; arrettyn C; coart T H; artyn D; arteyn P: and] or T. [1. 5 *om.* T.] STAN. 8.—1. Stedfastly] Stedfastly R; Stedfast P: þat] has T; hath H: set] setteth N; hath P: hym] hem P: self] selfen J. 2. knet] knowes T; knowith H; knittep F P: euery] any T H. 3. his (1)] this T: byreue] be nym T H: his (2)] thye D. 5. a] *om.* T: man] man (Zeno) P: as somtyme it byfelle] somtyme as it fell N: somtyme] som T H. 6. haue] an T; *om.* H: paynes] payne T; paynesse h. 7. bewrey] bewrye Rl Ba. 8. þat] *om.* H: agaynes] agayne T H; agaynesse h. STAN. 9.—1. man] *om.* H: of] on T. 2. in] *om.* Rl: he (1)] *om.* T H F: spet] spette N: it] *om.* all MSS. and P.

This torment wiche þis same tyrant wende
 To haue ben matir of his cruelte,
 Þe wise man to schewe his liberte
 Of fre corage pat may not be constreyneck,
 He made it cause of vertu for to be,
 And set at noght how sore pat he were peyned.

(275)

10. And what is pat of angir *and* of grame
 Wherwip a man anoþer may oppresse,
 Pat he ne may sustene of hym þe same
 If afterward his auenture encrease?
 As we haue lerned pat Busyrides
 His gestes had ful often tymes slayne,
 And afterward hym-self of Hercules
 Pat was his gest was done to deth ageyn.

(276)

11. And Regulus ful many oon in bataile
 Of men of Affryk¹, as þou hast i-rad,
 Had taken while he had[de] gouernaile
 And kast hem into bondes sore and sad.
 And after þis in maner was [he] glad
 For fere of peyne to put[te] forth his hondes
 To tho pat firste of hym were sore adrad;
 Than was he fetered in þe same bondes.

PROSA VI, STAN. 9.—3. þis (2)] þe H D; that this h: same] *om.* h. 4. matir] moter H; matier D; a mater h; martyr Dc. 6. pat] which T: constreynd] contreynd J. 8. at noght] a nowgh H: pat he were] he was T H; ye were: were] waas D: peyned] y peyned F. STAN. 10.—1. of (1)] or: angir & of] angrynes and F: and of] or T H; or of D J P: grame] grane R; game J. 2. a] or T. 3. sustene] sustene azen Dc: sustene of hym] of hym susteyne D: hym] *om.* H. 4. his] suche P: encrease] encre H; encreste D. 5. lerned] redde F: Busyrides] busyridenesse Rl Ba J Ch; busirides N H; busy redes M; besi rides h; Buserydes D: busireddes F; bysy redynesse Dc. 6. His] His awne P: had ful often] often had P: ful] *om.* T H: often] of X T: tymes] tyme Rl N T H h F Ch: slayne] sclayn Dc; y slayne F. 7. afterward] after F: of] or Dc: Hercules] Ercules N. 8. gest] ghest M: was (2)] that was T: done] do H: done to deth] slay F. STAN. 11.—1. many] *om.* D: oon] *om.* F: in] *om.* D. 2. Affryk¹] Affrike Rl Ba N J; aufryk D: affryke H M: irad] rad F. 3. while] when F. 4. into] into thee D; in F: bondes] boundes R. 5. after þis] afterward P: he Rl N C T H D Dc F J Ch P] it L R h M Bb. 6. peyne] payne; T H F: hondes] hond T; hondes R. 7. tho] theym F: firste of hym were sore] of hym were fyrst T: hym] hem H: sore] so M; soo sore D. 8. fetered] fetted Rl; fetred N H; freted J: bondes] boundes R.

(277)

12. And woldest þou setten be þat mannys myght
 þat may noght let þat same [þing be wroght
 Vnto hymselfen of þat same wyght]
 þe wiche he hap into disese broght?
 And if so were as semeth in my þoght,
 If hye estate myght kyndly conteyne
 Any propre good, I ne doute it noght,
 To wicked folk ne schulde it noght atteyne.

(278)

13. Contrarious pinges þat maner ha[u]e not vsed
 As for to be conioyned and i-met,
 For euere ȝit nature it hap refused.
 And syn þat often wicked men ben set
 In hye estate, as it wil noght be let,
 þan sewep þis, þat no good kyndely
 Hath þat estate þat suffreþ to be knet
 To suche as leden þaire lyues wickedly.

(279)

14. And lo the same I may wel deme of all
 Fortunes goodes, be þey more or lesse,
 þat most habundantly ben woned to fall
 To wicked pepull ful of cursidnesse.
 For of all þis Y may suppose and gesse
 þat who so hap strengþe, a mighti man is he,

PROSA VI, STAN. 12.—1. þat] þat same F. 2. þing] *om.* N: of þinge
 þat is ayein him y wroȝte F: Of whome to foxe in mention is here brought
 Ba (*in different hand in space left for l. 2*): Whiche con oppresse a noother
 man too noughte D. 3. himselfen] hymself N. 11. 2 and 3 *confusedly*
combined into þat may noght let þat same wyght L Rl Ba H R M D h Bb
 De F J Ch. 4. in] *om.* H: broght] i brought T H F. 6. Ii] That F:
 conteyne] to conteyne T. 7. Any] And Ch: propre] propren F: I] *om.*
 D: ne] *om.* N F: doute] counte N. 8. To] The Ch: ne] *om.* Rl H D
 J Ch. [11. 2 and 3 *in correct form* C N T P.] [*Text corrected from C.*]
 STAN. 13.—1. þat maner] whiche man D: haue] hap *all MSS.* and P: maner
 hap not] man hath T: not] *om.* T. 2. As] *om.* F: for to] forte Rl: con-
 ioyned] communed D: conyoynes De: i met] i knytt D. 3. nature it] hit
 nature H: it hap] hap it T F. 5. wil] wull H: noght be] be no J: let]
 bett D. 6. sewep] sheweth Rl Ba T Ch: sueth N. 7. þat suffreþ] too
 suffre D. 8. as] þat Ba C H D F Ch: lyues] life T F. STAN. 14.—
 1. wel] *om.* h De F: of] att T. 2. Fortunes] Fortunus C: Fortenous H:
 be] made D: be þey more or] they be more and T. 3. þat] þe J: woned]
 wont N D P: i wont De. 4. wicked] *om.* F: pepull] puple M. 5. of]
om. F: all þis] alle þese Rl Ba: Y may] may I N: may J: Y may suppose]
 suppose I may T. 6. who so] he þat H: whos F: is he] he is P.

And in whom may be founde gret swiftnesse,
 Pat man is swift so moste it nedes be.

(280)

15. Thus musyk^t makeþ a musicien,
 And fisyk^t a fysycien to be ;
 Thus retoryk^t make[p] a rethorien.
 The kynde of euery þing^t, we may wel see,
 Enducen moste his kyndely propirte,
 Ne suffre noght to be conioyned to
 None effectes of contrariouste,
 But all aduerse þinges putten h[y]m fro.

(281)

16. Bot lo youre worldly richesse haþ not þat^t
 For to restreyne youre cursede auarice ;
 Nethire þe power of none hyhe estat^t
 May make hym strong^t pat bounden is in vice,
 Pat ledeþ hys lyf in lustes *and* delice ;
 Ne dignite in wicked folk be-stowen
 Noght makeþ hem þe worþiere of price,
 Bot rather makeþ thaire vnþrift^t to be knownen.

(282)

17. And why is þis forsoþe ? for 3e deliten
 And so reioyen in youre fantasye †
 Vntrewe names of þinges for to witen,
 All opere þan becomeþ hem kyndely ;

PROSA VI, STAN. 14.—7. in whom] I who T: may] it may N. 8. so
 moste] that muste T; þis moste F: it] *om.* F. STAN. 15.—2. fisyk]
 phesik D: fysycien] fesisyan M; phesicyen D. 3. Thus] The N; This H:
 make] makeþ Rl Ba N. 4. wel] *om.* D. 5. his] her T; *om.* H. 6.
 suffre] suffreth Rl: noght] *om.* F: conioyned] communed D; conieyned h;
 comaunded F. 7. effectes] effectus C; affectes D. 8. all] alle Rl Ba;
om. R: pinges] ping Ch: putten L] putte N; put h; putteth H: hem L]
 hym R Bb P. [ll. 1, 2, 3 *in reverse order* D.] [l. 8 *om.* D; l. 5 *om.* h.]
 STAN. 16.—1. worldly] wordely T H De P: richesse] riches D. 3. Nethire]
 Noother D F: hyhe] his h. 4. make hym] hym make T: bounden is] is
 bound P. 5. hys lyf] hym selfe J. 6. wicked] shrewed P: folk] *om.*
 J: bestowen] for strowyn T; be strowen H; benistowen D; to bestowen h.
 7. Noght makeþ] Maketh not P: hem] hym R: þe] *om.* T. 8. rather
 makeþ thaire] makes hem rather T; makeþ rather theire h: makeþ thaire
 vnþrift^t to be known] makeþ hem vtrest y knowen F: thaire] hym H;
 them P: vnþrift^t] vnthrilly N P; vntryfte H: to] *om.* Dc. STAN. 17.—
 1. forsoþe] in soþe C P: 3e] þei T D. 2. so] *om.* T: reioyen] reyoisen H
 F; reioyse D: fantasye D F] fantasy P: fantasies *all other MSS.* 3. Vn-
 trewe] False P: of] on P: for to witen] to conterfeten P: witen] writen F J.
 4. All opere þan] And all other theyme T: becomeþ hem] hym becometh h.

Forwhy þe effectes preuen openly
 þat dignite, þat power, þat richesse,
 þaire names bere[n] all vnpropirly;
 As I haue schewed, it † sewep euen expresse.

(283)

18. And lo pis same I may concluden wel
 Of all [fortunes] þing, as semeth me,
 In wiche þere is no bounte naturel
 Ne cause why þey schulde desired be.
 For selde it is, as euery man may se,
 Thei ioynen hem to goode and vertuons,
 Ne þei ne hauen noght þat propirte
 To maken good[e] men of vicious.

(284)

METRUM vj^m

Nouimus quantas dedit ruinas.

1. Ye knowen wel how gret destruccioun
 This Nero did, þat Rome on fuyre set
 And slough þe senatoures of þe toun.
 His owne brother to þe deth he bet,
 And wip his moder blood he was be-wet
 The wiche he made die in his presence;
 So hard of herte þat neuer a † tere he let,
 Bot of hire deth hym-self he gaf sentence.

(285)

2. And neuerþesse yit he gouerned all
 þe wide worlde þat Phebus gop aboute,

PROSA VI, STAN. 17.—5. þe] theyre T: preuen] prouen N. 6. þat dignite þat power] þat power þat dignite F. 7. bere] beren N H: all] om. F. 8. sewep C F] schewep other MSS.: euen] om. T h. STAN. 18.—1. same] fame Ch. 2. fortunes N P] fortune T H: vertuons other MSS.: þing] thynges T H D. 3. bounte] beaute T. 4. schulde] shold H. 5. selde] fold H: as] þat F. 6. ioynen] ioyn Ba; ioeye h; yeuyn F: to goode] to geder T. 7. ne (2)] om. Ba T H F J Ch. 8. good] gode Ba H Ch; goode N h: of] and N D. METRUM VI, STAN. 1.—1. Ye] We T H F; Yo J. 2. This] þat F: did] dude Rl Ba Ch; dede H: on] of Rl Ba J Ch; a F. 3. slough] slowh Rl Ba; slow H N h. 4. owne] om. Ba J Ch: to þe] vnto T. 5. moder] modres D: he was bewet] was beute T; he was beute H. 6. dye] dyhe H; to dye h P. 7. of] an N: herte] here H: neuer] no F: a tere Rl Ba N C H R D Bb] attere L; after h; teere F: he] om. N. 8. hym self] om. F: he gaf] gaf þe Rl Ba J Ch; he yeave D; he gaf þe F: he] om. T: sentence] iugement h. STAN. 2.—1. neuerþesse] Netheles h: he gouerned] gouernyth he T; gouerned he H. 2. worlde] wordle H: Phebus] febus T.

And sceptir bare as prince imperiall ;
 And euery worldly wyght moste hym aloute
 As to paire lord, þis is wipouten doute,
 ffro est to west, north, sowth *and* euery side.
 All vertu yit his soule was wipoute,
 And was fulfilled of malice *and* of pryde.

(286)

3. And yit this power ne this mageste
 Of pilke Nero had[de] noght þat myght
 As for to turne the cursed cruelte
 Þe wiche þat was wipinne his herte i-pight.
 Allas ! þat sort is greuous to my sight,
 Als often as þe swerð of wickednesse
 Bitaken is to suche a wrecchid wight
 In whom so moche cursed venym isse.

(287)

PROSA vij^a

Tum ego scis inquam.

1. Than seide I thus, " my maistresse dere,
 Ye witen wel pere regned neuer in me
 No couetise o[f] mortale pinges here,
 But þis alwey was myn entent perde :
 Þat þe vertu [þe] wiche I hadde of the
 Schulde not ben hid ne elded in þis wise,
 Bot þus be gouernance of comynalte
 Hit myght be schewed *and* put in excersise."

METRUM VI, STAN. 2.—3. sceptir] cepture T; ceptre H. 4. worldly] wordly H Dc: moste hym aloute] to hym moste loute F; moste to hym loute P. 5. lord] *om.* F (*space in MS.*): þis is wipouten] it is no P. 6. north sowth] *om.* N: sowth] *om.* T: and] on D. 7. his soule was] was his soule T h: was] is D. 8. fulfilled] filled F: of (1)] with T H: of (2)] *om.* T H. STAN. 3.—1. this (1)] his T H: ne] and Rl Ba F J. 2. pilke] the said P: had] hadde N h: þat] þe H. 3. As] *om.* T: the] that T: cursed] coursed R; verry D; *om.* F. 4. þe wiche] *om.* F: þat] *om.* H D: wipinne] in T: i pight] pight N C T H Dc P. 5. is] en N. 6. Als] As Ba N H: of] and Dc. 7. a] *om.* R. 8. moche] muche R; myche Bb: venym] venom Rl Ba C Ch: isse] esse Rl Ba; is N H h. PROSA VII, STAN. 1.—2. regned] reynyth H: neuer] non] T; euere Dc. 3. of Rl Ba N C T H D Bb Dc F J Ch P] or L. 4. was] bi F. 5. þe] *om.* Ba F J Ch: þe which H R] wiche *other MSS.* 6. ne] nat H: elded] eleeð Ba J Ch; elden P; helyd T H; yelded F. 7. of] of þe F J: But in gouernaunce to the comynalte T: But in gouernaunce by comunyalte H.

(288)

2. 'This [is] a thyng,' sche seide, 'I the ensure,
 þat may well meue to lust of gouernaunce
 Sich hertes þat ben noble of þeire nature ;
 Bot þo þat verray vertu doth avauunce
 Desiren noght hem-seluen to enhaunce
 [Be] worldly fame ne worschip of re[n]oun.
 To put þeire merite so in remembraunce,
 Hit noght belongeþ to perfeccioun.

(289)

3. How litel worth hit is, full p[plener]lye
 This myght pou see if pou wilt taken hede.
 As pou has preued be astronomye
 þat all þis erthe in compace *and* in brede
 no more in quantite of mykel-hede
 It hap, if þat the mesure schulde be soght
 Be-twene [hym]self and heuen in lykly-hede,
 Bot as þe lest[e] poynt þat may be þoght,

(290)

4. Ne in regard conteneth noght a space ;
 And as pou hast conceyued as I trowe
 Be Tholome, this litel erthely place,
 þe fourthe part, als fer as men may knowe,
 Wiþ lyfly bestes only is be-stowe ;
 And if pou scholdest abaten out of this

PROSA VII, STAN. 2.—1. This L] This is Ba N C T H R h Bb Dc F
 J Ch P: ensure] aunswer T H. 2. meue] me Rl Ba F Ch; now N;
om. Dc: of] and Rl Ba N F J Ch; to h. 3. Sich] Sytthe Ba: þeire] *om.*
 Dc: Sich hertes of her noble name in þer nature T. 4. þat] with T H.
 5. seluen] self Rl H; selfe Ba D Ch: enhaunce] enchaunce Ba Ch; avauunce
 enhaunce D; auaunce N; avance T. 6. Worldly L h] By worldely Rl
 Ba N C R D Bb Dc F J Ch; By wordly T H P; Borely M: renoun N C T H]
 resoun *other MSS.* 7. þeire] he N. 8. noght belongeþ] belongeþ not
 D; longeth no thyng P. [*In Ch ll. 6, 7 om. at first, but put later at top
 of page with reference mark.*] STAN. 3.—1. How] full T: full] *om.* F:
 plenerly T H] *om.* N; priuely *other MSS.*: full lytill it is worth plenerly T.
 2. might pou] maistow N; may pou T D: wil] wilt Rl Ba N R D Ch; *om.*
 T; wult H; wol h; wolt F P. 3. preued] y preuyd H; proued P. 4.
 þis] þe N: in (2)] *om.* J: brede] stede D. 5. of] of þe J: mykel] muche
 T H; mochel P. 6. þat] *om.* T H F. 7. þi self] hym self T H: in]
om. T H: in lykly hede] hit is no drede P. 8. lest] leste N: þoght] soght
 h. STAN. 4.—1. a] of T. 2. as (1)] *om.* T: conceyued] lerned P. 3.
 Tholome] Ptolome N; tholomye H; Tholomy F: this] his T H: erthely]
om. T H. 4. als] as Rl Ba N h J: als fer] of the spere T; as spere H.
 5. lyfly] lyuy C H: only] *om.* T H.

Als mykel as þe see hap over-flowe,
Mareys *and* sond desert *and* wildernesse,

(291)

5. Vnneþes any place may be founde,
Where-ynne þat men mowe dwellen *and* abyde,
But lo þis litell, wrecchid, narrow grounde.
And wherof þan serueþ all þat pryde
Of þoure ronoun to be delated wyde,
þat in þe poyntyng^t of a prikkes ende
Envyround^t is † all close on euery side?
Youre fame perde ne may no firthire wende.

(292)

6. What is youre fame in worthynesse or grace
þat is † so closyd in a narow cage,
Sith þat wip-ynne youre litel dwellyng^t place
Ben many folkes dyuerse of langage,
Of resoun, wit, of lyuyng *and* corage?
For dyuersite in maner of spekyng^t,
And what for difficulte of passage,
And for defaute of entrecomunyng^t,

(293)

7. Noght only mennes names singularly
The wiche þat ben renomd glorius,

PROSA VII, STAN. 4.—7. Als mykel] As muche Rl Ba N T H h J Ch; as myche F; as moche D. 8. Mareys] Maares h; Marise F: desert] *om.* H: wildernesse] wildernis N P; wildernes D: Marre; sonde an the wyldernesse T. STAN. 5.—1. Vnneþes] Vnnes C; Hunneþes R; vnneþe D; onneþe F: place] placis T. 2. þat] *om.* T R F Ch: mowe] may T F P: mowe dwellen] may be dwellyng H; mowe duell D. 3. But] *om.* N: litell] *om.* Dc F: narrow] *om.* D. 4. þan serueþ] serueþ þan R D Dc: þan] them T; þere H: þat] þis H. 5. delated] dilated Rl Ba N. 6. poyntyng^t] poynte T: a] *om.* D. 7. Envyround^t] Euen by rounde P; Eny grounde N: is] ben *all MSS.*: all] and F: close on] closede in h; closed on F: on] in N. 8. ne] *om.* T H: no firthire] not forthe F; firthire] forthire R Bb. STAN. 6.—1. or] and D F: or grace] grete H. 2. is so closyd] so be closed h; ben so closyd *all other MSS.*: narrow] narw H; naro C; narogh H. 3. þat] þan þat H: dwellyng^t] narogh H: Sith than that ye were in youre litel narrow place T. 4. folkes] folke D; folk Dc: dyuerse of] of dyuerse T F. 5. resoun wit of lyuyng *&* corage] reson lyuyng with corage T; reson with lyuyng of corage H: of (2)] *om.* F: and] of N P; and of D. 6. in] *om.* T: of] in Dc. 7. of] and T H. 8. for] *om.* D C: entrecomunyng^t] entercomonyng Rl Ba M; enterconnyng H; entercomenyngge h; enterkonnyng D. STAN. 7.—1. mennes] wymennes D: names] *om.* N; singularly] singlerly D; synglerly J. 2. The] *om.* D: The wiche] *om.* F: þat] *om.* H: renomd] renouned Rl Ba N; renownyd Dc.

But citees been vnknowen vterly
 Wiche þat now ben [ful] worschipful to vs.
 For in þe tyme of Marchus Tullius,
 Þe rénoun of þe comynalte of Rome,
 As seith þe same, þe mounte Caucasus
 Ne was not passed ne ynto Ynde i-come.

(294)

8. And ȝit was it to Parthus þan in doute,
 And many a land it hadde in huge drede.
 Ne seest þou noght loo what ȝe ben aboute,
 ȝoure noble name to strecchen *and* to sprede
 þat is compassed in so litell brede?
 Supposest þou þat o Romeynes name
 Myght forth be born be worthynesse of dede
 There Rome spredde noght hire noble fame?

(295)

9. Ne seest þou noght how fele folkes ben
 Ful dyuerse in hire lawe *and* gouernaunce,
 Of maners eke, as euery man may seen,
 Medled wip so gret contrariaunce?
 So þat o dede wiche þat here perchaunce
 Amonges yow is worpi þonk and mede,
 An oper peple haþ þis variaunce:
 Men schulde be punysched for þe same dede.

(296)

10. And here-of is þat pogh a man delite
 His name to be dilated *and* extent,

PROSA VII, STAN. 7.—3. vnknowen] knowyn T H. 4. Wiche] The
 whych T: now ben] ben now D h; ben ful P: ben] ben ful N C H: to] of
 T H; vs] hus H. 5. Marchus] marcus N h F D; marcius D: Tullius]
 tulyus T. 7. þe same] thys clerke P: þe mounte] the monte h: Caucasus]
 cantasus D. 8. Ynde] ende R: i come] i comyde T. STAN. 8.—
 1. it] om. T H; Rome P: to] om. F: Parthus] Perarthus Ba F J; parthes
 N; Barthes D; Pararkus Dc. 2. hadde] hath N: huge] heuge Rl Ba;
 hoge C; myche D; hugy P; om. T H F. 3. seest þou] seestow; seest
 they h; cesse þou F: loo] om. T: ȝe] theye D. 4. strecchen] stryen T H.
 5. compassed] compressyd T H; passid D: brede] breme Dc. 6. Sup-
 posest þou] Supposestow N: þou] om. H: þou þat] þat þou Rl Ba Ch: þat
 o] om. J: o Romeynes] the Remys T; þe remynis H; one realme hys P.
 7. forth] om. P: dede] drede R. 8. There] The N: hire] per Dc.
 STAN. 9.—1. seest] wiste T H: fee] many H. 2. in] of J; and] and in
 her T H. 3. eke] also h; om. J. 4. so] om. T. 5. þat] om. F. 6.
 Amonges] Amonge F. 7. peple] puple M: þis] his H. 8. schulde]
 shull H: þe] þat h. STAN. 10.—1. is þat] om. T H: þat] om. N D.

BOETHIUS.

I

It may so be it schal be knowen lyte
 Wip many folkes as to [h]is entent.
 So euery man moste holde him-self content
 For to dilate his name *and* his renoun
 Amonges hem þat dwellen nyhe present
 Wip-ynne þe boundes of oo nacioun.

(297)

11. And þus þoure noble immortalite
 Of fame, of renoun, *and* of worthinesse
 Wip-ynne þe litel space of oo cuntre
 Ful streit compressed *and* restreyned esse.
 And many a noble man hap been or þis
 þat in his tyme full worthi was *and* grete;
 Defaute of wrytyng *and* of besynesse
 Hap out of mynde h[y]m vtterly forgeate.

(298)

12. I ne woot of scripture what it schal profite
 Sith euery mortale thing schal over-passe,
 And theym, right as þe auctours þat hem write,
 Grete age schal destroyen *and* deface.
 But lo yow semeþ þat ȝe mowe purchase
 As be youre fame an[e] immortalite
 Cont[ynu]ed after þat ȝe hennes passe,
 And so to haue a perdurabilite.

PROSA VII, STAN. 10.—3. be] *om.* H: schal] may F. 4. as] in N;
 his T H F P] þis *other MSS.* 5. self] *om.* T F. 7. Amonges] Amonge
 F. 8. boundes] bondes h: þe] *om.* T H: oo] a Rl Ba N Dc F J; *om.*
 T H. STAN. 11.—1. þus] this F: þoure] *om.* h. 2. of (2)] *om.* T: of
 (3)] *om.* T H. 3. ynne] *om.* T H: oo cuntre] a centre N: oo] a H h Dc
 F J. 4. streit] soore D: compressid] compressed h: restreyned] straynyd
 T; strenvyd H; constreyned D; refreyned h. 5. hap] han N: or] ere
 D: As meny men haue ben or thisse T: And many men haue be or thus H.
 6. tyme] toune T H: worthi] hardye D. 8. hym H] him F; *om.* J;
 hem *other MSS.*: hem vtterly] vtterly hem T; vtterly hym H. STAN. 12.
 —1. I ne woot] In what T H; I noote D; I wrete h: of] in h: what it
 schal] shall it T H: it I] Dc. 2. mortale] mortell Rl Ba N. 3. theym]
 payne h; deye F: þat] of þat J: And hem that the auctors wryte T H.
 4. Grete] At grete D: deface] defaute T. 5. But] And H: yow] ye H:
 ȝe] *om.* T H: mowe] may T H P. 6. ane C] and *other MSS.*; *om.* T F.
 7. Contynued N C F] condempnyd T; contemned H: Conteyned] *other*
MSS.: þat] *om.* T H: hennes] hens T H h. 8. a] *om.* F: perdurabilite]
 perduralite H D.

(299)

13. But if þou woldest weie or counterpayse
 The tyme of all þi fame and þi renoun,
 Thogh þat þou woldest abouen heuen it rayse,
 Yit schuldest þou fynde no proporcoun
 Azenst the eternall perduracioun
 Þat euer hap † be *and* neuer schal [haue] ende.
 Why hast þou then suche dilectacioun
 To renoun þat schal passen out of mynde?

(300)

14. For take a litel moment or a stounde,
 And if þou counterpayse it in þi wit,
 Wiþ thritty þousand yeres, it will be founde
 And in certayne proporcoun be pyt;
 Thogh it be litel, somewhat is it ȝit,
 For-why þey ben diffyned bope two,
 But þing þat is wiþ-ynne a noubre knyȝt,
 Vnto eternal þing it may noght † so.

(301)

15. For thogh þou woldest thy noubre multeplie
 Als fer as wit hap possibilite,
 Yit it ne may not comparabilly
 Be lykkened to þe hole eternite.
 For þinges þat wiþ-ynne noubre be,
 Betwene hem may comparisoun be soght,
 But to þe endeles perdurabilite
 All finit þing ne may be likned noght.

PROSA VII, STAN. 13.—1. or] and T D: counterpayse] contraye pese H.
 2. The] pi Ba: pi fame and pi] the fame of py N; thi same of pi T: and]
 and of Rl F J Ch; of H; and all Dc: pi (2)] *om.* h. 3. pat] *om.* H F:
 heuen] *om.* T H J. 5. the] *om.* F. 6. hath ben N C H P] schal be
other MSS.; neuer] euer h: shall haue N C T H J] schal *other MSS.*; *om.* D.
 7. Why] What N: dilectacioun] dylatacioun T H. 8. renoun] reuen Rl
 Ba J Ch; reuyn Dc; renewe F. STAN. 14.—3. thritty] ten T H P:
 yeres] yere H P: wil] wol Ba N; wold J. 4. in] in a N; *om.* T H: pro-
 porcoun] porcyoun J: be] to be Ba F J Ch; wil be T. 5. is it] hit is H
 D Dc Ch. 6. why] *om.* H: two] to H. 7. pat] whiche D: is] is vnto
 N. 8. it] *om.* F: so T H D] be so *all other MSS. and P.* STAN. 15.—
 1. thogh] *om.* T H: woldest] wyȝt D; wolt P: thy] yn H. 2. Als] As
 Rl Ba N: possibilite] possyble Dc. 3. ne] *om.* Rl R Dc J Ch: not] *om.*
 T H: comparabilly] temperally D. 4. þe] *om.* Rl F: hole eternite] holy
 ternyte T; holy trinite h. 6. may] may noo D; that Dc. 7. perdura-
 bilite] perduralite D. 8. finit] fyned N; feyned D; feynt h: þing] þinges
 F: ne] *om.* N H Dc F.

(302)

16. Wherefore I say if þat ȝe wolde devise
 Thi fame to be dilated *and* i-sprad
 Als fer as any myndes mowe suffice,
 Or any book be writen or be rad,
 Yit may pere no comparisoun be made
 Vnto þe tyme þat stant eternally.
 Noght onely small þe tyme schal be hadt,
 Bot demed right as no þing vtterly.

(303)

17. Bot lo [ȝ]e men konne do no worþi dede,
 Bot if it be for folkes audience
 Þat vayne rumour for to delate *and* sprede.
 So fareth þat the worthi excellence
 Of verray vertu *and* of conscience
 For folkes tales ye forleten clene,
 For veyne rumours, litell of credence,
 Of foreyn folkes, all noght worþ a bene.

(304)

18. Now take good hede *and* þou schalt here *and* see
 Lo of pis litel tale I schal þe telle,
 How þat pis lewed *and* proude vanite
 Of a full witty man was skorned welle.
 A nyce man *per* was as it befell
 Þat falsly toke a philosophres name,
 Noght for þe loue of vertu neuere-a-dell,
 Bot only to reioysen of the fame.

PROSA VII, STAN. 16.—1. if] thogh P: if þat] yow yf T; þow þat H: wolde] woll h. 2. Thi] ȝoure N J: to] for to T H: i sprad] sprad T H D. 3. Als] As Rl Ba N J: myndes] mynde N; mowe] may N T H: suffice] suffise R. 4. be writen or be rad] by wrytyng or to be red T: be (2)] *om.* N Dc. 5. may] *om.* H: made] mad Rl; maad N. 7. Noght] That H: small] finall Ba N Ch; *om.* T H; lytel P: smal þe tyme] þe time smal F. 8. right as no þing] by right as thing T H: vtterly] verryly D. STAN. 17.—1. But] Nowe D: ȝe Rl Ba N H Dc F Ch P] *om.* R; than D; the *other MSS.* 2. for] byfore H. 3. vayne] veyn Rl Ba N: rumour] turnor H: to] *om.* H. 4. fareth] Ferfort T; ferforth H: þat þe] hit þat F. 6. ye] theye D: forleten] for yeten T; foryete F. 7. veyne] deme H: of] *om.* F. 8. Of foreyn folkes] A for folke T H: folkes] folke D: all noght] alle be it not D: worþ] worthy H. STAN. 18.—1. Now] And T. 2. of] how T H: litel] a litel F. 3. proud L] proude Rl Ba N C H D h. 5. as] *om.* C; that D: befell] befelle Ba N R h. 6. toke] to Rl. 7. þe loue of] loue of þe h: a dell] a dele Ba R. 8. reioysen] reioys D; the] that P: fame] same D J.

(305)

19. This wise man bepoght þis foole to preue,
 If þat he kouþe kepe sufferaunce.
 He seide hym wordes wiche þat schulde hym greue
 But alway ȝit he keped his contenaunce.
 This wise man to see þe vtteraunce,
 If þat þis were of vertu verrely,
 Som þing he dede or seide him of greuaunce
 The wiche he wiste he myght † hym preue by.

(306)

20. Of pacience tho gan he sone obreide,
 And what he was in sothe he gan it schewe.
 "Might þou noght vndirstonden ȝit," he seide,
 "þat I am lo a philosopher trewe?"
 The wise man whan he [þe] sothe knewe,
 Ful bityngly anon he ȝaf hym þis.
 'Haddest þou,' he seide, 'þy tunge holde in mewe,
 I myght haue vndirstonde wel i wys.'

(307)

21. Bot now of noble worþi men to mene
 Whiche þat be vertu geten hom renoun,
 What schal þaire fame auaile, wolde I sene,
 When þat þe body to corrupcioun

PROSA VII, STAN. 19.—1. be-poght] poght R: þis (2)] þe N: foole] fool Rl; fool N; fully T; full H; scole h; foole for Dc. 2. þat] om. T H: kouþe] koude N H D. 3. wiche] om. F: þat] om. H. 4. ȝit] right h: keped] kepte Rl Ba N; kept H D. 5. This] The Ba: vtteraunce] outaunce F. 6. þat] om. T H F: of] a F: verrely] vtterly F. 7. he dede] bet dude J; he dude Rl Ba: dede or seide] sad or dyd T; seid or dede H; seide F; sayd or dyd P: of] om. D. 8. myght] myghti Rl D preue] preuen Rl Ba: preue hym Lj hym preuen C N J P; hym preue H. STAN. 20.—1. tho] þat H: gan he sone] sone gan he T; gan soon he D; sone] som Rl Ba Ch; sumwhat F: obreide] a breyde N; abraid H; vpbraide D. 2. sothe] om. T H: gan] can Rl Ba T F J Ch: it] hym T D. 3. Might þou] Maistow N. 5. sothe] þe sothe Ba N H D Dc; þe troupe F. 6. bityngly] benignely D; bittirly J: he] om. Rl Ba H F Ch: he ȝaf hym þis] hym this dyd tell T: þis] þus F. 7. Haddest þou] Haddestow N F: þy tunge holde] halde þi tonge F P: holde] holden Rl Ba; hadden H; wolde D. 8. haue] a T: wel] it wel C F; þis H. STAN. 21.—1. noble] wordly T: noble worþi] worthy nooble D. 2. Whiche þat] The wych P: geten] gaten N; gheten M. 3. þaire] youre T H: auaile] om. Rl Ba C Dc F J Ch Bb (inserted later by different hand): wolde I sene] worht a scene Dc; ben assene F: I] om. Rl Ba C J Ch Bb (inserted later by different hand); What þat her fame wolde sene N. 4. to] is too D; of Ch.

Be deth schal be resolued vp and down?
 And if also þe soule deie and faile,
 Whiche to beleuen may be no resoun,
 What schulde þanne þis worpi fame availe

(308)

22. To þeym of whom so is beblowen here,
 If þat þe soule tornen into noght?
 But suche a soule þat knoweþ hym-self[e] clere,
 Fro erpely bondes when it schal be broght,
 The hyhe heuene it perseth as a þoght,
 And so reioyseth of þat souereigne blesse
 Whiche he be vertu haþ ful sore i-soght
 Despisyng all þis worldly wrecchidnesse.

(309)

METRUM vij^m

Quicumque solam.

1. Who þat supposen will vnwittily
 In renoun souereyne ioyes for to be,
 †Lat hym look vp into þe heuene on hy
 And so behold vpon þat large cuntre,
 And after lat hym to þe erthe see;
 So narow it is þat soore it schal hym schame
 þat in so litell space of quantite
 He may it noght fulfille wip his fame.

PROSA VII, STAN. 21.—5. Be deth] Bideth Ba Ch; om. F: vp and] vp so T H. 6. And] om. F: also þe soule] þe soule also shuld P. 7. be] om. Dc. 8. What schulde] When shal F; What shall Ch: þanne] hem N; þan h: worpi] wordly P. STAN. 22.—1. so is] hit is H D; is it P: be blowen] blowen H D P: To whome it is blowyn here T. 2. þat] he T: þe] þo R: tornen] shulde turne T H P. 3. suche] sech H: hymself] hyt selfen P: self] selfe Ba; om. h. 4. Fro] For T. 5. perseth] pereseth C. 6. blesse] blis H; blysse R h. 7. i soght] soght T H F; y boght h. 8. þis] þe T: worldly] worldes T; wordly Dc Ch P. METRUM VII, STAN. 1.—1. Who þat supposen will] Whoso wolle suppose F: supposen will] wyl suppose P: will] wole N. 2. souereyne] souereyn Rl Ba N H R; souerayn h: ioyes] ioie is N; yoie H; ioi P: for] om. T. 3. Lat N T H F P: And lat other MSS.: vp into] vpon N: into] in Ba J Ch: þe] om. T H M D Dc F P: on] and N; a P. 4. vpon] om. H h: þat] þe F. 5. after] om. N: þe erthe] þerþe R: erthe] deth T H: see] ysee N F. 6. narow] narwe N R; naro C; narough H: it (2)] om. T F: hym] it N; om. D. 7. þat] And F: litell] lite N: space] place T. 8. wip] without F.

(310)

2. Allas ! what aylen fierce men *and* proute
 To leften vp paire nekkes so in vayn ?
 This mortal yok which pat 3e bere aboute
 Schal payse it doun vnto þe grounde agayn.
 Thogh pat 3oure re[n]oun passe many a playn,
 And so be spread about be many a tung^t,
 Pat of youre lynage hyhe and souereyn
 In grete honour the fame of yow be sprung^t,

(311)

3. Yit deth de[sp]yseth all youre hyhe renoun ;
 Neiper greet ne litell wil he none knowe,
 Bot bope inlyk^t he layth hire hedes doun
 And euene he makeþ þe hyhe wip þe lowe.
 Lo where ben now þe bones, as we trowe,
 Of Brutus *and* Fabricious þe trewe ?
 Of sterne Katoun þe fame is over-blowe,
 And ma[r]ked now in lettres bot a fewe.

(312)

4. And yit þe men we knoweþ not at all
 Thogh pat we knowe peire faire names so ;
 For þey be deth, as euery oper schal,
 Out of þe sight be passed and agoo.
 Forwhy þis lyf when pat 3e passe fro,
 For to be knowen then 3e ben vnable,

METRUM VII, STAN. 2.—1. fierce] ferse Rl Ba N H J: proute] proude Rl Ba h Ch. 2. nekkes] noobles D: so] *om.* D. 3. pat] *om.* T H F: 3e] þei F: bere] werith T H. 4. payse it] passe D: it] hem T: doun] *om.* F: vnto] to F. 5. renoun N C T H] resoun *other MSS.* 6. be (2)] with Rl N Dc J: a] *om.* R: tung^t] tonge Rl Ba N H M. 8. honour] howses D: fame] same H F: sprung^t] spronge Rl Ba N H M. STAN. 3.—1. despiseth Rl Ba N T H F J Ch] defadeth D; depayseth *other MSS.*: hyhe] grete T. 2. Neiper] Ne H F; Nother h: wil] wol F: none] *om.* F: Grete ne smale he spareth none I knowe P. 3. in lyk] y like Rl Ba H F J Ch: layth] lett T; lyth Ch: he layth here] theye leye theyre D. 4. euene] an ende T H: he] *om.* N. 5. we] I T F J Ch. 6. Fabricious] Fabricius Rl N D F; fabrtuous H. 7. sterne] trewe N; sturne H: Katoun] Caton Rl Ba D h P; Catoun R F J: þe] pat T: fame] same H. 8. marked N C T F P] made D; maked *other MSS.*: now in lettres] in lettres now Ba F J Ch. STAN. 4.—1. And] But F P: yit] *om.* P: þe] þo Rl Ba N C M D Ch P: we] *om.* P: knoweþ] knewe N: at] *om.* T. 3. be deth] ben dede N H D Ch: be deth as euery] be dede as all T: euery] yche F. 4. þe] þis T: passed] past H: agoo] go T H F. 5. why] wip R: þis] the N. 6. 3e ben] be ye T D.

Youre worpi fame may no more do
But flyen aboute veyne *and* variable.

(313)

5. And 3if 3e wene to drawe 3oure lyf on-long^t
As be a litell wynd of worldly [n]ame,
As fooles þan 3e done yow-seluen wrong^t.
For when O cruell deth 3ow schal atame,
Al youre renoun schal turnen into grame
Wiche þat 3e han purchased^t so wip pride;
For after þat be styntyng^t of youre fame
Ye muste then another deth abide.

(314)

PROSA viij^a

Sed ne me inexorable.

1. Bot for als mykel as þou schalt not wene
þat I haue take a bataile vntretable
A[geyn] fortune, þow myght pi-selue sene
þat pogh sche be full fals *and* deceyuable,
Lo 3it som-tymes is sche comendable
When þat sche schewep hire disposicioun,
Hire false front^t so flittyng *and* vnstable
Discoveryng^t it wip hire condicioun.

(315)

2. Thow vnderstondest^t noght perauenture,
Now what þe purpose of [my] menyng^t isse.

METRUM VII, STAN. 4.—8. flyen] fien Rl; fleen Ba N F; fle H D h.
STAN. 5.—1. 3if] *om.* N; lyf] liue N: on long^t] along Rl Ba N F J P. 2. of] and T H: worldly] wordly Dc J: name] fame *all MSS. and* P. 3. þan] *om.* D: 3e] *om.* T: yow] you youre T: seluen] self H D h; silfen J. 4. O] þe N; *om.* T H h F; a D: 3ow schal] shall yow H h Dc: a tame] attame Rl Ba D F Ch. 5. grame] game h. 6. þat] *om.* D: so wip] with your P. 7. styntyng^t] styngkyng T. 8. another] in oper J: abide] vnbyde. [ll. 6–8 *om.* H (*fol. om.*)]. PROSA VIII, STAN. 1.—1. als mykel] as muche Rl Ba h J Ch; als moche N D; als much T; als myche F; as moche P. 2. I haue take a bataile] haue I take a vayle T. 3. Ageyn N] Anentes L R; Anounte F; agenst P; ayenste T D; anempste h; a nemptis Dc: myght] maist N D P. 4. full fals &] fals & ful F: full] *om.* D: And she be false & full deceyuable T. 5. 3it] *om.* T: som tymes] somtyme N Dc F Ch. 6. þat] *om.* F: schewep] sweweth Rl; seweth Ba: disposicioun] condicioun Ch. 7. fals] false Rl Ba Bb J: flittyng^t] fletynge P. 8. Discoueryng^t] Diskouere Dc. [l. 5 *om.* J; ll. 7, 8 *om.* T. *Stan. om.* H (*fol. om.*)] STAN. 2.—1. Thow vnderstondest^t noght] Now vnderstondest thow nat T. 2. of] of my Rl N O R D Ch: isse] esse Rl Ba Bb; is N h.

Lo a full wonder þyng^t, I the ensure,
 I purpose for to tellen the expresse,
 So þat vnnethe I can my wordes dresse
 In open sentence for to make it clere.
 For lo fortune awayleth more, I gesse,
 With frowardnesse þan wip hire lusty chere.

(316)

3. For whan sche schewep hire-selfe debonaire,
 Sche feyneth þan *and* falsly lyeth sche
 Des[ce]yvyng ȝow wip hire bihestes faire,
 With fals colour of ȝoure felicity;
 But when sche smyteth wip aduersite,
 Than is sche trewe i-nowh at my devise.
 For in þe firste sche desceyueþ the,
 And [in] þis other techip the to be wise.

(317)

4. This plesaunt fortune mennys hertes byndeth
 Wip false goodes wiche þei haue on honde;
 Bot froward fortune losyth *and* vnbyndeth,
 And techep hem to knowe *and* vndirstande
 þat weelfulnesse is freel *and* variande.
 Þe firste seest pou fletyng^t as þe wynde,
 And of it-self vnware *and* vnkunnande,
 And hap hire-self forleten out of mynde;

PROSA VIII, STAN. 2.—3. full wonder] wonderful F. 4. for] *om.* F:
 the] *om.* Ch. 5. So] But N: vnnethe] vnnethes Rl Ba N Dc J Ch: I
 can] *om.* D. 6. sentence] wordes N. 7. awayleth] vailleth h. 8.
 hire] *om.* R D: chere] chiere Ba; cheire h. [*Stan. om.* H (*fol. om.*.)]
 STAN. 3.—2. þan] *om.* Ch: and] and as T. 3. Desceyvyng] Desayvyng
 L C; decefing F: hire] *om.* M: bihestes] hestes T Dc F. 5. wip] *om.* F.
 7. sche desceyueþ the] then deceyvyth she T. 8. in] *om.* L Rl Ba N C R
 Bb F J Ch Dc h: þis] þe T; as Ch: techep] she techeth P: to] for to Dc;
om. F. [*Stan. om.* H (*fol. om.*.)] STAN. 4.—1. plesaunt] plesaund
 Rl Ba. 2. goodes] goode R. 3. froward] forward J: losyth] leuseþ F.
 4. and (2)] and to F J Ch. 5. so] *om.* h: freel] fre R; freel is D: and]
 and so J: That symulate weelfulnesse to be varyande P. 6. þe firste seest
 pou] Thow first æist h: seest pou] sestow N; powe seest D: fletyng] fleeng
 T. 7. it self] himself T; here sylfe Ch: vnkunnande] vncouenyand] T.
 8. hap hire self] of hit selfe F; hire self Ch; hap hem selfe T. [*Stan. om.*
 H (*fol. om.*.) 1. 7 *om.* at first, but inserted later in the same hand at bottom
 of page with reference mark J Ch.]

(318)

5. Thow seest þat oper sikerly restreyned
 As fully lerned be experience,
 Right as aduersite hire hap constreyned
 By excercyse enformed in prudence.
 The firste I seie, to schorten my sentence,
 Fro verry goodes draweth men on-side;
 Þat opere draweþ men by violence,
 Wip verry goodes makynge hem abyde.

(319)

6. Woldest þow accounten þis amonge þe leeste
 Þat so this aspir fortune hath þe taght,
 To knowe þi frendes trewe of þeire beheeste
 Whos hertes in þi welthe knew þou noght?
 Sche hap discouered clerly to þi poght
 And made the certayne of þi frendes chere,
 And out of doute [sc]he hap þi herte broght
 Of þinges whiche þat stonden in a were.

(320)

7. Now is sche gon *and* wip hire hap sche hent
 Hire frendes all *and* lafte to the thynne awen.
 When þat hire plesauce was to þe present,
 Ful dere thow woldest haue boght þis as we trowen.
 Now let of thus to pleynen *and* to howen
 Thi richesse þat þou haddest forleten þus.
 Thi feithful frendes hast þou found *and* knowen,
 Þat of all richesse is most precious.

PROSA VIII, STAN. 5.—1. þat opere] thee toother D: sikerly] soberly T P.
 2. As] And F. 4. in] by N. 5. schorten] short D. 6. Fro] for J:
 men on] on euery D: on side] aside h F. 7. þat opere] Thee toother D.
 8. hem] men N: abyde] to abide Ba D F J Ch; to byde P. [Stan. om. H
 (fol. om.).] STAN. 6.—1. accounten] accompte h P: þis] þe D: amonge]
 amones De. 2. þat] What D: so] om. F: this] om. Ch: aspir] sharpe P:
 taght] kaught De; taught J; y tauhte F. 4. hertes] herte T: þi welthe]
 þin helthe De: knew] know J. 5. to] in D. 7. sche] he L Rl Ba O T
 R M D Bb De h J Ch P: sche hap] om. F: broght] boght h; y broughte F.
 8. whiche] þe wheche R; om. D: þat] om. F: stonden] stode F; sloden P:
 a were] a where R. [Stan. om. H (fol. om.).] STAN. 7.—1. hent] went
 De. 2. to the] þe to Rl Ba De; wip þe N; with T; þe F: awen] owen
 Rl; owne h. 4. boght] brought N: þis] it D: as] om. T F. 5. let]
 om. D: thus] this F: pleynen] plenie N: to (2)] om. N: howen] mone P.
 6. haddest] haat T Ch P. 7. hast þou] hastow N. 8. most] om. T:
 riches] riches N. [Stan. om. H (fol. om.).]

(321)

METRUM viij^m

Quod mundus stabile fido.

1. That þus þise worldly enter[*ch*]aungementes
 Acorden alway in paire variaunce;
 And also pat þise fletyng^t elementes
 Halden þe bondes of þeire aliaunce,
 Thogh pat betwene hem be contrariance;
 And pat þe Phebus with his chare of golde
 The rosye day hap in his gouernaunce,
 Pat is so cleer & lusty to beholde;

(322)

2. And be þe mone þe nightes ben gouerneð
 As Esperus hap broght þeym in cumpace;
 Also þe wode see þus is be-werned
 His propre boundes not for to overpace,
 Pat he beflowe noght þis erthely place;
 All þis accordaunce dop þe bonð of loue,
 Pat see and lond doth clippen *and* embrace
 And may comaunden in þe heuene aboue.

(323)

3. And ȝif [*t*]his loue hys reynes schulde aslake,
 Whateuer pinges pat now louep beste
 Continuelly a werre schulde þey make,
 That now accordantly beth sette in reste;
 And in paym-self alle pinges schulde be preste
 This world for to distroyen *and* vndone,

METRUM VIII, STAN. 1.—1. þus] *om.* h F; þus is J: worldly] worlde h: enterchaungementes] entergaungementes L R Bb: That is that wordely enterchaungement T. 2. Acorden] Accordyng D. 3. pat] *om.* R: fletyng^t] fyghtyng P: elementes] elyment T. 4. bondes] boones Dc. 5. hem] *om.* T. 6. pat þe] þus D: þe] *om.* Rl N R F J Ch. 8. and] and so h. [*Stan. om. Ba h (folios missing).*] STAN. 2.—2. Esperus] Hesperous T: þeym] *om.* T. 3. see þus] *om.* T: þus is] is thus R: þus] þis F. 4. not] *om.* N C T R M D h Bb Dc J Ch P (*inserted later in L*). 6. bonð] bound h. 7. clippen] kneeten P: and] or T: embrace] onbrace H. 8. þe] hye P. [l. 8 *om.* T; ll. 1–6 *om.* H (*fol. om.*). *Stan. om. Ba (fol. om.).*] STAN. 3.—1. ȝif this] of this J Ch Bb (*but all. to ȝyf hys by diff. hand*); ȝif hys L R; ȝif T H D: hys reynes schulde aslake] shulde his reynes slaake D: reynes] rainys T. 2. pinges] thinge D: pat] pat he T. 3. werre] water N. 4. beth] best Ch. 5. paym] *om.* T H: preste] rest T. 6. worlde] wordle H; world N Bb; for] *om.* T Dc.

pat now wiþ bondes holy and honeste
 Hap dyuerse folkes bounden into one.

(324)

4. This loue it is pat holy bondes knytteth
 Of mariages full of honeste ;
 And loue it is pat trewe lawes settep
 pat felawes haue in theire comynalte.
 Bot ow mankynde, full blisfull myght 3e be,
 If þise 3oure hertes had in gouernaunce
 pat heuen hap set in suche tranquillite,
 That pere-ynne may be no contrariaunce !'

Explicit liber secundus.

METRUM VIII, STAN. 3.—7. and] an M: bounden] ybounden H: into] a
 in P. [Stan. om. Rl Ba (fols. om.).] STAN. 4.—3. trewe] om. T: lawes]
 lawe M H; looue D. 4. felawes] feloune; felons H: haue] om. T H;
 hath D. 5. ow] oughte T; ough H; oo D; om. h: full] om. R: full
 blisfull myght 3e be] i blessed mot thowe be D. 7. pat] Whiche D:
 heuen] om. T H. 8. ynne] om. T: no] om. h. [Stan. om. Rl Ba N
 (folios om.).]

INCIPIT LIBER TERTIUS

(325)

PROSA j^a

1. And whan sche had[de] endid þus hire song,
It was so swete *and* lusty for to here,
þat euene into my herte rote it throng
So þat I was astooned of my chere.
And after þan I seide in þis manere :
“ Oo soueraigne solace of hertes þus distressed,
Youre sentence *and* þoure songes bope inferre
Ful hugely my langour hap repressed,

(326)

2. In so ferforth þat now, as semeth me,
I haue i-nogh of st[r]eng[th]e *and* suffisaunce
As peregal to alle aduersitee.
þat fortune may me smyten wip greuaunce,
Full redy am I with lawly obeysaunce.
Youre cures whiche ȝe callen sharpe *and* kene,
I drede hem noght, but ȝit at youre plesaunce
I schal receyue hem, what-þat-euer þei bene.”

(327)

3. ‘ This feled I wel,’ quod sche, ‘ what tyme þat þow
My wordes hard[est] so ententyfly ;
þe habyt of þy mynde behalde I how
Was sadly set perto þe wiche þat I

PROSA I, STAN. 1.—1. hadde] had R L H : þus] þis F. 2. swete and
lusty] lusty and swete D : for] *om.* T. 3. rote] *om.* F. 4. astooned]
astonyed F ; astored J. 5. þan] *om.* T D : I seide in þis manere] sayd I
thus in my maner T. 6. Oo] Ough H : þus] þis F ; *om.* P. 7. bope]
be T ; ben H. [Stan. *om.* Rl Ba N (fols. *om.*).] STAN. 2.—1. þat] as
T H D ; *om.* F : now] y now H ; *om.* F. 2. inogh] you T ; noughte D :
strengthe] stenge L. 3. As peregal] And indifference P : to] in J. 4.
me] *om.* J Ch : greuaunce] gouernaunce T H. 5. am I] and T H ; am P.
6. kene] clene H. 7. but] by T : ȝit] ryght C T H ; now F : at] atte D.
8. þat] *om.* T H F : þei] þe D. [Stan. *om.* Rl Ba N (fols. *om.*).] STAN. 3.—
1. feled] fele T ; felt D : what tyme] when F. 2. hardest] hard C L R Bb ;
herde M D h Dc F Ch ; herd J : ententyfly] entilly D. 3. behalde C L R
Bb] beholde T H ; behelde F J Ch ; beheld P : how] now T H ; you h.
4. þe] *om.* T h F.

Enformed had[de] pleyn *and* perfightly.
 But þat I schal þe schewe forthermore
 As in þe tastynge bytē egerly,
 But ȝit resayue it, *and* I am perfore

(328)

4. Thow schalt it fynde ful deliciouse,
 And replenyshed full of lustynesse.
 Bot for þou seist þat þou art couetouse
 This mater for to here more expresse,
 If þat þou wist[e] what my purpose esse,
 And wheder þat I thynke þe to lede,
 For gret desire þou schuldest, as I gesse,
 In all thyn herte glowen as a glede.'

(329)

5. "Ow!" seide I then, "wheder may þat be?"
 'Now listen,' quod sche, 'and I schal þe lere
 Vnto þat verrey hyhe felicite
 Of wiche þi soule dremeth as it were.
 But while þi soule wip erpely ping[es] here
 Es set in such ymaginacioun,
 Thi gostely syght ne may not stonden clere
 Vnto þat blisful contemplacioun.'

(330)

6. "I pray ȝow," quod I, "seith me what it es."
 'And for þi loue,' sche seide, 'I schal full feyn.
 But firste þe cause of fals[e] welfulnes
 I schal þe schewe *and* make it to þe pleyue ;

PROSA I, STAN. 3.—5. hadde] had C L R M D: perfightly] perfectly H.
 6. þat] yett D: forthermore] of euermore T; for euermore. 7. bytēp]
 betēp F. 8. perfore] fer for P. [Stan. om. Rl Ba N (folios om.).] [l. 8
 om. D.] STAN. 4.—1. it] I J. 3. þou seist] om F. 4. mater] matier
 D: for to here] further T H. 5. þat] om. F H: wiste] wist L R Bb T H
 M D F J Ch. 6. wheder] whether R; whether h: þat] om. T F: þe]
 om. T F. 7. schuldest] shulde D. 8. In] With P: glowen as a glede]
 diligently take hede P: a] om. T. [Stan. om. Rl Ba N (folios om.).] [l. 3
 om. D.] STAN. 5.—1. Ow] Howe D J; Now Dc F: þat] it D: O sayd
 I whether that I may T. 2. listen] lest H: I] om. Ch. 3. þat] the
 Ch: verrey hyhe] hyhe verrey R. 4. as] that D. 5. pinges T H D P]
 ping L Ba C R h Bb Dc F J Ch; pinges M. 7. ne] om. Ba H F J. [Stan.
 om. Rl N (folios om.).] [ll. 1—3 om. Ba.] STAN. 6.—1. seith] say
 Ba; telle T F: it es] is it T. 2. I schal] om. F. 3. false P] fals L R C
 T H M D h F J Ch Bb; al Dc. 4. þe (1)] you T: it to þe] to you T;
 to þe F.

And when pat pou thise false goodes hast seyne
 Ful perfytyl, pan schalt pow know *and* see,
 Be turnyng on pat oper side ageyne,
 The verray myrour of felicite.'

(331)

METRUM j^m

Qui Serere ingen[u]m.

1. For who pat castep for to sawe his cornes,
 Firste moste he nedes clensen euerydele
 His feldes fro pe bussches *and* pe pornes.
 Pan schal his labour ben effectuele,
 And so his cornes growen wonder wele,
 To [h]euy eres ripen atte laste.
 And hony is pe swetter for to fele
 To hym pat hap som bitter ping^t in taaste.

(332)

2. The sterres also schynen more bright
 When rayne blastes passed ben paire waye :
 When Lucifer hath dr[yu]en away pe nyght,
 [Than] after pat pe clerrer is pe day.
 Of pe also pe same schal I say ;
 When erthely lust is put out of pi pogh^t,
 The verray light of trowpe, it is no nay,
 May be ful sone in-to thy mynde i-brought.

PROSA I, STAN. 6.—5. goodes] goddes Ba; *om.* F: And thou haste false goo^de sayne T: And whan thou hast fals gode sayn H: And when thou hast the false good seyn P. 6. pan] *om.* H: pan schalt pow] schalt pou pan R. 7. on] to T H: pat oper] the toother D. [Stan. *om.* Rl N (*fol.* *om.*).] METRUM I, ingenuum] ingenium L. STAN. 1.—1. For] or R De: pat] so D: who pat castep for to] who so castes to T H: for (2)] *om.* h F. 2. nedes] *om.* H. 3. fro] *om.* F; pe (2)] *om.* R F. 4. his] be his T H: ben] *om.* T H. 5. so] so shall T H: growen] shal growe D. 6. To] Tho H: heuy] euy L; ony h: eres ripen] corypyn T H: atte] at J Ch. 7. pe] *om.* Ba T H F: swetter] swete H; better P: to] ye C; the H. 8. in taast] atast F. [Stan. *om.* N (*fol.* *om.*).] [l. 1 *om.* Rl.] STAN. 2.—1 The] These F: also schynen] shinep also F: more] moste T. 2. rayne] reyn Rl Ba; rayny T F: passed ben] passen well T; falle bye D; ben passed F; ben gon P: paire waye] away J. 3. dryven] drawen L Rl Ba R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch; dryven T P; dryve H: away] ayen T H: nyght] light h. 4. Than T H P] And L Rl B a R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch. 6. lust] lustes h: lust is] lustes ben F: pi] *om.* F. 7. it is] is it Ch: it is no nay] is no myghte nay; is no nyght nay H. 8. i-brought] brought Rl Ba N T H D J Ch P: Into pi mynde may sone be brougte F. [ll. 1-4 *om.* N (*fol.* *om.*).]

(333)

PROSA ij^a

Tum defixo.

1. And þan awhile sche caste hire sight to grounde,
And as it were sche drewe hire wittes nere;
And after þat wip-ynne a litell stounde
Sche gan to speke *and* seide on þis manere:
"The cure of all þise mortall [folkes] here,
Be many-fold of dyuerse exercise,
As dyuers wittes may þaire hertes steere,
Procediþ forþ in many dyuerse wise.

(334)

2. But all þis cure *and* all þis besynesse
Vnto ane ende enforceþ to atteyne,
þat is, to come vnto þe wilfulnesse
þe wiche is g[od]; *and* sothely for to seyne,
Ho þat may it acheuen in certeyne,
None oþer good coueiteþ he to wyne,
Forwhy hym-self þat good is souereyne,
All oþer good con[teyneth] him wipynne.

(335)

3. And in þis good if þat þer lakkeþ oght
þe wiche wipoute it mighte desired be,
It semeth wel þat souereyn was it noght,
Ne parfyt good as euery man may see.
Than sueth it þat þis felicitye,
As for to make a diffinicioun:

PROSA II, STAN. 1.—2. drewe] driueth H: wittes] witnes D. 4. gan] bygan Rl F J: seide] say T: on þis] in þat D. 5. folkes P] pinges *all* MSS. 6. of] *om.* T H. 7. hertes] hert J. 8. Procediþ] Produceþ Rl Ba N C F Bb (*but altered to procedep by later hand*); proledeþ R. STAN. 2.—1. cure] *om.* F. 3. to] *om.* H: þe] þis Rl Ba Dc F J Ch; *om.* T; that H: wilfulnesse] welfillnesse Rl; welfulnesse Ba F J Ch P; welthfulnesse N. 4. þe] *om.* M D: good] god Rl Ba C N L R M Bb F J Ch. 5. He] Ho Rl: it acheuen] acheuyn it T H: acheuen in certeyne] eschewe & attyne D; acheuen] atteyn P. 7. þat good is] is that good P. 8. good] godes F: conteyneth D] conceyuyng L R M h Bb Rl Ba Dc N C; contynnyng T H D; conteynyng F J P: him] hit P. STAN. 3.—1. in þis good if] yf in thys goode T: þat] *om.* H F: lakkeþ] lakkeþ R. 2. wiche] *om.* F: mighte] may F. 3. was] is D. 4. euery] any D: see] be N. 5. sueth] semeth N; sheweth D F: þis] *om.* Dc. 6. diffinicioun] distinccioun D.

It is the estat in perfyte assemble
Of all[e] good[es] gedered into one.

(336)

4. So þis estat in many diuerse wise,
All mortall folk^t enforcen hem to wynne,
Forwhy þere is a kyndely couetise
Of verray good a mannys wit wiþynne.
But wrecched errour drawyng^t vnto synne,
To fals[e] good awayward^t doth hem lede.
For some supposen þat verray good begynne
Of worldly thyng^t to be wiþouten nede,

(337)

5. And þise alway trauaile to be riche.
And some supposen þat verray good be þat
To ben onered oþer men vnliche,
And þai enforcen to þat same algat.
And some supposen þat in hyhe estat^t
Schuld souereyn good be founden verrailye,
And þise enforcen for to be þere-at,
For to be lordes or to † lordes nyhe.

(338)

6. And some supposen eke, it is no fayle,
þat souereyn good is re[n]oun as I gesse;
And þey be art of pees or of bataille
Purhesen hem a name of worthynesse.
And many ben þat myrþe *and* gladsumnesse
This souereyn good supposen þat it be,

PROSA II, STAN. 3.—7. It] Yett T: the estate in] þestate of N; the state of T D F; þastat in C: estate] state Rl Ba H Dc J Ch. 8. alle] all L R Rl Ba N C Dc F J Ch: goodes P] good *all MSS.* STAN. 4.—1. So] Lo Rl Ba N R Bb F Ch: wise] *om.* T. 3. kyndely] kyndefull N; verrai F: couetise] couetouse R. 4. good] goodes D: a] of T h Dc: wit] *om.* H. 5. drawyng] drawen D: vnto] into Rl Ba T D F. 6. false] fals L: hem] him F J. 7. supposen] purpoos D: begynne] to ben P. 8. worldly thyng] wordly goode T H: nede] ende H: Of al maner wordly good to haue no nede P. STAN. 5.—1. trauaile] drawyn T H. 2. verray good] verrey dere goode T: be] is P. 3. oþer] ther other T: vnliche] i leche D. 4. þat] þe H: And supposen that oon estate T. 5. in] on H: hyhe] *om.* H. 6. good] goodes h. 7. for] *om.* T D. 8. to (2) Rl C J] to be Ba N L R M h Ch; lo T P; *om.* H D F. STAN. 6.—1. eke] *om.* h: no] not J. 2. good] *om.* H Dc: renoun N C, T H P] resoun Rl Ba L R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch: I] they T H P. 3. of (2) by Rl J; *om.* Dc. 4. hem] *om.* T: worthynesse] vnthriftynesse T. 5. ben] ther ben D: myrþe] myrre R: gladsumnesse] gladnesse T D Dc F. 6. souereyn] verray Dc: supposen] *om.* T F: it] they Dc.

BOETHIUS.

K

And pise enforcen hem to lustynesse
To lede paire lyues all in iolite.

(339)

7. And som wil enterchaungen as it were
Bope cause *and* ende, for some wolde riche be
For to acheuen hi[gh] estates here
Or lyuen in voluptuosite.
And some coueiten after dignite
Because of richesse or of hye renoun.
Thus diuerse folk[es], eche in his degre,
Dyuerse maken theire entencioun :

(340)

8. As nobl[en]esse *and* fauor, as it semeth,
It makeþ men renoun[e]d] worthily ;
And wyf *and* children, as som other demeth,
Schulde make men to lyuen merily.
But for to ben well frended certainly
A wonder holy ping' in kynde it esse,
Pertenynge noght to fortune vtterly,
Bot vnto vertu holy as I gesse.

(341)

9. The cause of [all] þe remenant, as we trowen,
Is myght or fleschly dilectacioun.
Bot goodes of þe body as we knowen
To pise forseide haue relacioun ;
For strengthe *and* largesse of proporcioun
Ben like to cause worpinesse or myght ;

PROSA II, STAN. 6.—8. lyues] life F ; lyffes P : all] *om.* H. STAN. 7.—
1. wil] wolde N : enterchaungen] enterchaungyng Dc. 3. high T H P]
his Rl Ba N C L R D h Bb J Ch ; suche M ; here F : estates] estate N T ; a
state M. 4. lyuen] lyfe T. 6. or of] and F ; and of J Ch : of (2)] *om.*
T : hye] his Dc. 7. folkes N C Dc P] folk Rl Ba L R h M D Bb F J Ch ;
folke T H : eche in] after D. 8. Dyuerse] Diuersely N : eche] ener T ;
euery H. STAN. 8.—1. noblenesse F P] noblesse *all other MSS.* 2.
renouned] renowne L R M D Bb H ; renomyd T H. 3. children] childer
C : som] sones T H. 4. Schulde men lyfe vere merely T. 5. ben] *om.*
H T : well frended] tell frendy T : frended] frendly N H. 6. wonder]
worthy T : in] and F : it esse] is this T H. 7. Pertenynge] perceyuyng h :
noght to fortune vtterly] to fortune nat i wisse T ; to fortune nott vtterly H :
vtterly] witterly N. STAN. 9.—1. The] Be h : all T H P] *om.* Rl Ba L
N C R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch. 2. fleschly] freshly h. 3. knowen]
owen N. 4. forseide haue] fors it had Dc. 5. and largesse of] of
largenesse or T ; or largenes of D : largesse] largenesse F P. 6. or] of F ;
and J.

Beaute *and* swiftnesse causeþ eek renoun,
And helthe delyt, pis woot wel euery wight.

(342)

10. And in all thise noght elles is required
Bot o ping^r whiche is verrey blisfulnesse;
For what ping^r þat is principally desired,
Thou wilt it deme þat souereyn good it is;
But sith we haue diffyned here or this
þat souereyn good is þis felicitye,
Than þat estate he demep for his blis
Whiche principally and most desireþ he.

(343)

11. Now hast þou set before thyn eyzen here
The forme of wilfulnesse of man wel nyhe:
Richesse, honour, fame, lust *and* powere
W[liche] Epicurus wel beheld *and* syhe;
And he devised in his fantasye
þat lust schulde be þe souereygne good of kynde.
All other ping^r, hym semed certainly,
Bereueth reste *and* myrþe of mannys mynde.

(344)

12. But I retorne to besynesse of man
W[liche] all þaire labour setten here vpon,
Wip suche blynde wittes as þei can,
O souereigne good þei seken euerychone.
Bot as a drunken man þat goth allone,
He can noght fynde a redy way ne path

PROSA II, STAN. 9.—7. and] or N F: swiftnesse] swetnes D: eek] also h.
8. pis] þis H: woot] om. T H. STAN. 10.—1. thise] wise N: elles] ell
H; els D. 2. whiche] the which H: is] is þe J. 3. ping] tyme H;
om. P: But what tyme that is verrey pryncipall desiryd T. 4. þou wilt]
þat will Rl; þat wolle F: it (1)] he F: it (2) om. F. 6. is þis] it is T.
7. he demeth] demeth he T H. 8. Whiche] Wyche þat P: and most] om.
P: most] more Dc. STAN. 11.—1. thyn] myn Dc: eyzen] Iyen D; yeen P.
2. wilfulnesse] welfulnesse Rl Ba C T H Dc F J P; welthfulnesse N: wel] full
T D. 4. Which] Wip Rl Ba L R M Bb N Dc F J Ch: Epicurus] epicuris
H; epicures F: beheld] behyled N; byholde T F; behelded H: syhe] seye
Rl Ba H J P; see T; y seye F; eslye Dc. 7. All other ping] All other
kynde of thynges T. 8. myrþe] myght Ba F Ch; mynde T H. STAN.
12.—2. Which T H h F] Wip Rl Ba N C L R Bb M D Dc J Ch: setten] set D;
om. h. 3. Wip] Of T: þei] þe T. 4. O] One F: seken] sechen N h.
5. a] om. Ba: man] om. R. 6. ne] and T; nor D.

Homward to his owne hous to gone,
So blynde beeth þe wittes þat he hap.

(345)

13. Tho þat enforcen for to nede noght,
[Now] trowest þou þat þei erre as semeth þe?
In soth þere is noping^r þat may be þoght
þat so performen may felicitye,
As may þe estate of alle good plente :
Of foreyn ping^r to nede noght at all,
But in itself to haue †suffisante
Of alle good, to speke in generall.

(346)

14. And firthermore what seist þow? Erren þay
þat suche a ping^r acounten honorable
The wiche is souereigne good? Forsothe nay.
For suche a ping^r may noght be repreuable,
þat to all mortall folk is desirable,
Wherto is sette all þeire entencioun.
And also power it is comendable;
It is full good, it is no questioun.

(347)

15. How schulde might fro suche a ping^r be revyð,
The whiche of alle ping^r is worthieste?
And noble renoun schulde it be repreued,
þat is a ping^r so worthy *and* honeste,
Sith ping^r þat is most excellent *and* beste
Most nede be worschipfull and reuerent?
For euery wight to wynne it is full preste,
þerto trauaillynge with theire hole entent.

PROSA II, STAN. 12.—7. to (2)] for too Dh. 8. beeth] by h. STAN. 13.
—1. Tho] Whoo D; They P. 2. Now N T H R Dc F Ch] But L Rl Ba C
M h Bb: pat] *om.* D F: þei] *om.* T: erre] ar D: þe] me h. 3. þoght
soughte T D; broȝte F. 5. estate] state T D: alle] *om.* F. 6. to nede]
þat nedeth Rl Ba J; þat nede N: at] *om.* TH; atte R. 7. haue T H R
h F] haue all *all other MSS. and* P: suffisante L R h] sufficiiaunce Rl Ba N
T H M D J Ch F Bb Dc. 8. generall] gouernaile N. STAN. 14.—
1. what seist þow erren þay] what yst þow rather þan thay h. 4. repreu-
able] preuable T H. 5. mortall folk] folke mortal Dc F: folk] thing N:
desirable] desiderable Ba M J. 7. is] is not F. STAN. 15.—1. schulde]
shulde or N: fro] *om.* N. 2. is] is the T. 4. is a] þis J: a ping^r so
worthy] so worthi a ping^r F. 5. and] a Rl. 7. to wynne it] hit to
wynne H. 8. trauaillynge] trauailen N; traueleth P: hole] *om.* F.

(348)

16. Bot for to speke of angir or distresse,
 Of sorwe, *mournyng*, anguische or of payne;
 Suche pinges mow noght been in blisfulnesse,
perfore of suche it nedeth noght to sayne.
 For in full litell pinges men be fayne
 To haue *and* vse þat may þem do solace,
 And only þis to hauen in certayne,
 All worldly folk enforsen to purchase.

(349)

17. And for þis cause desire þei habundaunce
 As lordschipe, fame, deli[c]e *and* dignite,
 Therby to wyne *and* haue suffisaunce
 Of honour, renoun, myght, *and* glad to be.
 Than is it good, as euery man may see,
 Þat men so faste seche in suche a wise,
 And so trauailleþ eche in his degree
 To wyne[n] [it] as þei can best devise.

(350)

18. In whiche desire apereþ openly
 How gret, how mighti is þe strengþe of kynde,
 Sith al[so] be it þat full dyuersly
 Descordeth lo þe sentence of thei[re] [my]nde,
 [Yit] alle thise consenten at one ende
 As for to loue a þing þat semeþ beste,
 For here-to nature dop þaire hertes tende;
 Till þis be had þey may not be in reste.

PROSA II, STAN. 16.—1. or] and T Ch. 2. sorwe] sorw Bb: or of] other P: of (2)] *om.* F. 3. pinges] thyng T: mow] may T H. 4. perfore] per F. 5. pinges] *om.* T H: men be] ben men T: fayne] faile H; ful feyne F. 6. and] and to Rl Ba J Ch: þem do] do hem H D: do] *om.* Rl Ba N F J Ch. 7. þis to hauen] to haue thys T. 8. worldly] wordly T Dc. STAN. 17.—1. þis] þis same T. 2. lordschipe] lordshippes h: fame] famys D: delice P] delites Rl Ba Nc L R M D h J Ch Bb; delite H; delyghte T; *om.* Dc F. 3. haue] yaff T; ȝaue H. 5. it] *om.* D: as] þat Ba J: may] *om.* Rl Ba J Ch: see] bee T. 6. faste] flaste T: seche in suche a wise] in suche a wyse seke T: seche] sett D; serche h; seketh P: a] *om.* D. 7. eche] *om.* T H: his] her T H. 8. wyne] wyne *all MSS. and* P: it] *om.* L Rl Ba M F: as] and T; þat R. STAN. 18.—2. how (2)] and T H. 3. also T H P] all L Rl Ba N R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch: full] soo D. 4. theire mynde C P] thei ende L R Bb; the ende M D; þeir ende Rl Ba N T H Dc F J Ch; thy kynde h. 5. Yit N T H] þat Rl Ba M h Bb Dc F J Ch P; Thus R: consenten] consenteth natt T: ende] ynde Rl Ch. 6. a] o R: þat] as T. 7. For] And T: þaire] his Ba J. [l. 5 *om.* D.]

(351)

METRUM ijm

Quantas rerum flectat habenas.

1. Hit lust to schewen be subtile song^r,
And be þe sown of delectable strenges,
How nature þat full myghty is *and* strong^r
Attempreþ the gouvernement^t of thynges ;
This wide worlde wip all his varyenges
So by here lawes kepeth *and* susteyneth,
And be bondes þat hauen no lowsynges
Full sikerly sche byndeþ *and* constreyneth.

(352)

2. For though þe leoun[s] of þat strange lond
þat hight Pene þe faire chaynes were,
And taken me[t]e be gifte of mazzys hond^r,
And of their sturdy maistres † hauen feere
Of whom þei ofte stiffe strokes bere,
And softly þei suffre to be bete,
Yit be þei ones laused of þat gere,
Their olde corage will þei noght forþete.

(353)

3. For ȝif þe hote blood of any best
Their foule mouthes haue maked rede,
Their hyhe corage þat longe hap ben † areest^t,
It will repayren vnto cruell-hede.

METRUM II, STAN. 1.—1. Hit] I Rl Ba J Ch: lust] lusteth me D: song] songes P. 2. be þe] to be T; be De: strenges] singes D. 3. þat full] om. T H; þat F. 4. Attempreþ] And temperith T H; attempteth h. 5. wide] blynde D: his] om. F: varyenges] varynges P. 6. lawes] law T. 7. be] by þe N; om. F: no] in N; by D: lowsynges] lesyngis H D. 8. byndeþ] wyndeth T. STAN. 2.—1. leouns] leoun *all MSS.* and P: þat] the D F: strange] strong J. 2. þat] Whiche D: Pene] Peno T; Pers D: þe faire] that few T H: cheynes were] om. N. 3. mete C T H Bb F P] mede L Rl Ba N R M D h F J Ch: be] of N: gifte] yfte H. 4. sturdy] om. T H: maistres T H F P] maistresse L Rl Ba N C R M D Rb Dc h J Ch. 5. ofte] of Rl Ba Ch; ought h: Of whom styll strokes they bere T: Whom of þei styll strokes bere H. 6. softly] sothly T; sothely H: suffre] suffered Rl Ba J Ch. 7. Yit be þei ones] But yett be onys T H: laused] leused Rl Ba Ch; lowsed N; losed H; launced h. STAN. 3.—2. maked] y maked N; made T H D P: maad Dc. 3. hap ben areest] be vnreste T: ben] ben of L R M h Bb: areest] on rest H. 4. vnto] into þe F; into ther P.

He castep þan his chaynes ouer hede
 And roreth, faste remembrynge as it were,
 His maister first of whom he was adrede.
 With bloody teeth þan wil he al to-tere.

(354)

4. The bryd þat syngeþ on þe braunche on hye,
 If he be closed in [a] cage of tree,
 And lusty folk hym seruen besily
 With metes þat full swete *and* lusty be,
 If he may ones skyp out *and* be fre,
 Hys lusty mete he casteth vnderfote,
 And to þe wode ful faste sekþ he
 And crowep wiþ a wonder lusty note.

(355)

5. A yerde wiche þat growen is in lengþe,
 With mannys hond i-bowed to þe grounde,
 If þat þe hond remitteþ of his strengþe,
 Þe cropp full sone will vp aþeyn rebounde.
 And when þe sonne is, passed † dayes stounde,
 So vndergone þe wawes of the west,
 Full sone he hath a priue path i-founde,
 And in þe morne ariseþ in þe este,

(356)

6. And so the day begynneþ † aþeyn to sprynge.
 Thus euery thyng reioyeth in his kynde,

METRUM II, STAN. 3.—5. He castep than] And caste thus N; He cast in þan Dc. 6. roreth] coreth T H. 7. His] Of his F: a drede] in drede Dc. 8. teeth] tothe D: þan] them H: wil he al] all he wyll T H. STAN. 4.—1. syngeþ] sitteth T: on (1)] vpon h; in F. 2. a] *om.* L Rl N C M h Bb: cage] braunch T H. 3. folk] folkes F; men P: folk hym seruen besily] folkys servith hym beestly T: besily] bestly H. 4. full] shull N: full swete and lusty] lusty and full swete T: and] and full M. 5. skyp] stepe T: out] *om.* F: be] so be T; *om.* J Ch. 7. to] *om.* H. 8. croweth] syngeth T h: a] *om.* F: And begynneth to trute with a lusty note P. STAN. 5.—1. wiche þat] þat is P: þat] *om.* T H: is] vp P. 2. i-bowed] bowed N D; y bowep J: i-bowed to þe] bowed down to P. 3. remitteþ] rynneth T. 4. vp] *om.* N T: rebounde] rebowne h. 5. dayes] þe dayes Rl Ba R L M D h Bb F J Ch: dayes] day J; *om.* Ch. 6. þe (1)] wiþ þe F; *om.* J: wawes] dayez T H; walles D. 7. he] *om.* N: i founde] founde T D. 8. morne] mornynge F P: ariseþ] he rysep R. STAN. 6.—1. so] *om.* T H: the] *om.* F: begynneþ] begynnyngþ L; gynneþ D: begynneþ aþeyn] aþeyn begynnys T H: aþeyn to] *om.* P. 2. reioyeth] reioyseth Rl Ba T H F J.

Theire olde recourse ayeinward for to brynge,
 And besily to turnen and to wende.
 Be thyse we schull conceyuen in oure mynde
 pat alle pinges moste peire ordre sewe,
 And þe begynnyngⁱ ioynen to þe ende
 To knetten of hem-self a cercle trewe.

(357)

PROSA iij^a

Vos quoque terrena animalia homines.

1. Bot O 3e erpely bestes, as me semeth,
 With a full thyn ymaginacioun,
 Of 3oure begynnyngⁱ as it were 3e dremeth,
 I-led be naturel entencioun,
 And haue a maner blynd inspeccioun
 As of þe verrey ende of blisfulnesse;
 But errour of youre false affeccioun
 With-draweth 3ow to verrey wrecchidnesse.

(358)

2. Beholde *and* see now if it may be so,
 Wheþer men atteyne may in suche a [wyse]
 Vnto pat ende pat nature stireþ hem to
 Of blisfulnesse, so as theym-self devise.
 If so is pat peire nyse couetise
 Of mon[y], honour, or suche other ping,
 May make hem fully to peym-self suffice
 pat no good lakke as vnto paire likyng,

METRUM II, STAN. 6.—3. recourse] course Rl Ba J Ch: ayeinward]
 agayne T D h F: for] *om.* D: brynge] finde Dc. 6. alle pinges moste
 paire] all thing muste his T H: pinges] ping D: moste] most hit R; *om.*
 Dc. 7. ioynen] of joy T H; ioie h: to] wip P. 8. hem] *om.* T H:
 And of them-selven make a cercle trew P. PROSA III, STAN. 1.—1. O 3e
 N H] to þe L Rl Ba R M D h Bb Dc J Ch; ye oo T; ye F; þe P: me] yt P.
 3. begynnyng] benygne h. 4. be] with Rl Ba J Ch: naturel] ynnatural
 F: entencioun] inclination P. 5. And hath in maner a blynde suspec-
 cioun T. 6. þe] a D: verrey ende of] ende of very P. 7. But] Bi F.
 8. to] into Dc: verrey] *om.* F. STAN. 2.—1. now] *om.* T H. 2.
 Wheþer] Which F: atteyne may] may attayne T: a wyse H P D F] a blisse
all other MSS. 3. Vnto] *om.* F: pat] þe T H F: stireþ hem to] strecche
 may doo D: stireþ] seruip F; draeth P. 4. so] *om.* F: as] pat Rl F.
 5. is] *om.* T H; be D P: nyse couetise] vyce couetously T: nyse] vice H.
 6. mony T H] mone Rl Ba N C R M Bb Dc Ch; money P D F; many h;
 mane J. 7. hem fully to peym self] peym self to ben fully F: Make may
 hem self fully to fulfyll and suffice T. 8. vnto] to T h Dc F.

(359)

3. And then be þis wyle I graunt *and* seyn
 þat suche men mowe lyuen lustely.
 But þan eft on þat oþer side ageyn,
 If þay may noght performen verely
 All þat þei haue behight hem vtterly,
 Bot many goodes lakken þat þey mysse,
 Wil it noght þenne apperen plenerly
 As a full fals colour of blisfulnesse ?

(360)

4. Bot first of the I aske þis demaund,
 As þou þat were not ȝit full longe agone
 In worldly [w]elþe[s] fully habundaund :
 Where þou amonge þ[y] welthes euerychone,
 As in thy corage neuer feltest none
 Distresse or anguysch no tyme in þy mynde ?
 "Certayn," quod I, "þat can I thenk vpon.
 In þat estat coupe I me neuere fynde

(361)

5. þat I nas all-wey somewhat in distresse."
 'And was not,' quod sche, 'þis þe cause why,
 þat somewhat lakked the, as dedest þou gesse,
 Whiche þou wolde fayn haue had it presently ;
 And som ping' eek þou haddest hardely
 Whiche þat ful fayn þou woldest haue forgone ?'

PROSA III, STAN. 3.—1. be] too D: be þis wyle I] woll I bi þis F: þis] these P. 2. suche men mowe] a man may P: mowe] may T D. 3. þan eft on þat] efte hem in the T H. 6. lakken] lak D; *om.* F. 7. þenne apperen] appere þan F: þenne] þem H: plenerly] prevely T; prively H; plainly D. 8. fals] *om.* T H: blisfulnesse] blyndefullnesse T H. STAN. 4.—1. of the I aske] I aske of þe T H F J. 2. ȝit] *om.* T H: full] *om.* Rl F Ch. 3. worldly] wordly T P: welþes T H P] welþe D; helþe *all other MSS.* 4. Where] Wheþer D F: þy T] þe *all other MSS. and P.* 5. As] And T: feltest] feldest F; feldest thou P. 6. anguysch] greuance F: in] of F. 7. Certeyn] Certis D: I (2)] *om.* H. 8. coupe I] coude ye T H; cowde I Dc: me] *om.* F. [Il. 7, 8 *om.* J (*fol. om.*)] [l. 1 of next Stan. joined on L R Bb.] STAN. 5.—1. nas] ne was T H F P: all wey] *om.* T. 2. þis] *om.* T H; thus D: quod sche þis] this quod she P. 3. somewhat] som thinge P: dedest] dūdest Rl Ba; dist C; doys T; dost H; dyst P; *om.* Dc: dedest þou] thoue ded D. 4. Whiche] The wyche P: fayn] *om.* N: haue] *om.* T H; an Dc: it] *om.* T H F P; in Dc. 5. som ping] sumwhate T: lek] also h F: hardely] presently D; sickerly P. 6. þat] *om.* F: Which ful fayn woldist hadd forgon H: Which thou woldyst fayne haue forgone T: The wycho thou woldest gladly haue for gone P.

"Right as ȝe sayn, right so it is," quod I.
 'Thow wilned,' quod sche, 'presence of þat one

(362)

6. And so þe absence of þat oper þan ?
 Quod I, "Y graunt I cannot go þerfro."
 'Now þan,' quod sche, 'nedeþ euery man
 þe same þing þat he desireþ to.'
 "Full soþe it is," quod I, "hym nedeth so."
 'Now then,' quod sche, 'he þat nedeth oght
 He ne is noght suffisaunt ?' I seyde, "No,
 As to hym-seluen he sufficeþ noght."

(363)

7. 'When þou,' sche seide, 'were full in þi richesse
 Thow suffred þan þis same vnsuffisaunce.'
 "How elles?" seide I, "so it is expresse."
 'Then it is so,' quod sche, 'þat habundaunce
 Of worldly good may neuer man avaunce
 As to hym-selue þat he schal suffice,
 And nede noght of foreyn purveaunce
 Whiche þat þei han behighted to acomplise.

(364)

8. And þis is to consideren, as I trowe,
 þat tresour hap no kyndely resistance
 For to defende þe lordes þat peym owe,
 But þat þay may be raft be violence.'

PROSA III, STAN. 5.—7. right (2) *om.* T F. 8. wilned] wille nede T
 H; woll not h; woldest D; wyllst P: presence] the presence Ba h P:
 pat one] þe tone Rl Ba Ch. [Stan. *om.* J (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 6.—1. so]
om. P: þe absence] thabsence D: þe] *om.* Dc. 2. Quod] Seyd F: can]
 maye D. 4. to] so T H. 5. quod I hym] sayd I it T H. 6. then]
 pat Dc: he þat] who so N; hym Dc. 7. ne] *om.* T H h F P: ne is] nis
 N: noght] *om.* N: I] *om.* N; as I D: no] loo D. 8. he sufficeþ noght]
 sufficeþ he no D: he] it Dc: sufficeþ] suffep F; suffireth Ch. [Stan. *om.* J
 (fol. *om.*).] [ll. 4-6 *om.* D.] STAN. 7.—1. When þou sche seide] When
 she seid þou F. 2. Thow] And thow H: suffred] suffredest N. 3. elles]
 ell H. 4. it is] is hit H. 5. worldly] wordly T H Dc: man] a man N:
 avaunce] suffice D. 6. schal] schulde T H; may P. 7. foreyn] forence
 H. 8. Whiche] With D: þat] *om.* T H F: behighted] behight P;
 highted h; hiȝte F: to] of Ch: acomplise] complice Rl Ba N D F Ch.
 [Stan. *om.* J (fol. *om.*).] [l. 6 *om.* D.] STAN. 8.—1. to consideren]
 to be consydrd P. 3. þe] thoo D; *om.* F. 4. þat] *om.* F: may] *om.*
 H: raft] cast D: be (2)] wip F: But they that be rafte with violence T.

[I] seide þat verray soth is þat sentence.
 'And what,' quod sche, 'pough þat þou seidest nay,
 Sith euer ȝit men done hire diligence,
 Þe strengest for to gete it if he may.

(365)

9. For wher-of elles ben querelles meued,
 As men alday in courtes hem compleyne,
 But for here good is falsly hem byreued
 Be fors of frauȝ, *and* askep it ageyne?'
 "In soth," quod I, "it is right as ȝe seyne."
 'Lo þan,' quod sche, 'nedep euery man
 Of socour *and* of foreyn help certeyne
 As for to kepe þe tresour þat þey han.'

(366)

10. "Who is þat may denye this?" quod I.
 'And þen,' quod sche, 'schulde hym nede non
 Of suche defence ne warde certainly,
 Ne had he þat tresour þat he may forgon.'
 "Pere is," quod I, "no doute pere vppon."
 Sche seide þanne, 'Lo all ȝoure affiaunce
 Is torneȝ ȝow into reuerse anon,
 For it bereueȝ ȝow of suffisaunce,

(367)

11. Werby ȝe wende in ese for to be,
 And bringeȝ ȝow in anguysche *and* distresse,
 Of foreyn help to haue necessite.
 ȝit wolde I know þat maner-wise expresse

PROSA III, STAN. 8.—5. I] And L R M h; And I C: þat] *om.* F: is] was T; hit is F: I graunt wel quod I to your sentence P. 6. sche] *om.* h: pough] *om.* De: þat] *om.* T H De F. 7. euer ȝit] yett ever T; euery day P: done hire] doth hem T. 8. if] yf þat T. [Stan. *om.* J (fol. *om.*.)] STAN. 9.—1. wher-of] wherfore N: elles] ell H: ben] by D querelles] whervelys T; querell h: meued] y meued Rl F Ch. 2. courtes] contres N. 3. is falsly hem] is hem falsely T. 4. of] and T H: askep] asked R. 6. euery] eyr R. 7. and] that D: foreyn] *om.* D. 8. tresour] money P: þey] ȝe Rl Ba Ch; þeyn R. [Stan. *om.* J (fol. *om.*.)] STAN. 10.—1. may] þat can T; þat H: denye] deuyne Rl; diuine N. 2. þen] *om.* T H. 3. ne] and T; noo D. 4. tresour] þe tresour T F; þat money P; þat tresour Rl Ba N H R M D h Bb De Ch: þat he may] hath hyymay D. 6. þanne lo] lo þenne F; lo T; þanne R: all] as T: Loo than quod she al your affyaunce P. 7. ȝow] *om.* D: ȝow into] into youre T. 8. For] But Ba: ȝow] *om.* T: of] youre Rl Ba N C F Ch P; in D. [Stan. *om.* J (fol. *om.*.)] STAN. 11.—1. wende] wene P: ese] yese F. 2. ȝow] *om.* R. 4. þat] þe Rl F P.

How nede may voyded ben be richesse ;
 Wheþer riche men ne hungre[n] neuer a-dele ;
 Or wheþer þei mowe not thristen, wilt þou gesse ;
 Wether þei ne mowe no cold in wynter fele.

(368)

12. Bot vnto þis þou wilt answer me sone
 þat riche men haue wher-with euery day
 Theire cold, þeire thrist, þeire hunger to fordone,
 As vnto þis in all I say noght nay.
 In sothe þis will I graunte hem þat þei may
 Be richesse be confortd at hire nede ;
 But vterly to putte nede away,
 þat power haue þei noght wipoute drede.

(369)

13. For sithe þis nede, þat alway gapeþ so
 To be fulfilled *and* after more it gredith,
 If[s] suche a þing þat neuere may be do,—
 Of kynde ne speke I † noght þat litel nedep
 But auarice þat noþing fully fedeth,—
 Ne may not be fulfilled wip habundaunce,
 Bot into more necessite 3ow ledeþ,
 Why trowe 3e þereby to haue suffisaunce ?

(370)

METRUM iij^m

Quamvis fluente.

1. All were † it þat þe riche couetous
 Had all of gold full rennyng[*a*] ryuere,

PROSA III, STAN. 11.—5. voyded ben be] be voyded by T H D P. 6. riche men ne hungren] no riche men hungir T H : ne] *om.* Rl Ba Dc F : hungren N C] hungred L R M h Bb Dc Ch P ; vngury H ; hunger D ; hungre Rl Ba F : neuer] not Dc. 7. þei mowe] may they T ; they may H ; mowe theye D : mowe not thristen] thirst not F. 8. ne] *om.* N T H M D h F : mowe] may T H P : no cold in] not the colde of N : cold] gold H. [Stan. *om.* J (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 12.—1. vnto] to H. 2. wherwith] herwith T. 3. þeire thrist' þeire hunger to fordone] her hunger her thurst for to done T : þeire (3)] and F. 4. vnto] to H : in all I say noght nay] I seye not ones nay D. 5. þis] *om.* Ba : graunte hem] graunten N C T H Dc P. 6. Be richesse] By ther good P : be (2)] to be T ; *om.* H : at] atte D. 7. to] *om.* R. [Stan. *om.* J (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 13.—1. For sithe] sforsoþe F. 2. gredith] graieth D. 3. Is H Rl P] In Ba C T R L M h Bb Dc F Ch ; as D. 4. ne] *om.* D : I T H F P] *om.* D ; It all other MSS. : Of kynde ne speke I nat fully fedeth T H. 5. noþing] noo wighte D. 6. not] *om.* D : fulfilled] fullyd T H ; fylled F. 7. into] vnto F. [ll. 4, 5 *confusedly* combined T H.] [Stan. *om.* J (fol. *om.*).] METRUM III, STAN. 1.—1. were] where L Rl C T. 2. all] *om.* F : of] the h : gold] good Dc : a] of L Rl M h F Ch P.

And also fele of stones precious
 As in his nekke he might hym-seluen bere,
 And oxen fele his londes for to ere,
 His besynesse, ȝit til pat he schal deye,
 He wil not leue, ne when he lyeth on bere
 All his richesse ne schal him not conueie.

(371)

PROSA iii^a

Sed dignitates.

1. Wheper dignitees to pilke þat hem wyne
 May make þeym fully worschipful to be,
 Oper enpresse vertu þeym wiþ-ynne,
 And make vice out of þaire hertes flee?
 Nowt so, [forsoth]; þou myght þi-seluen see
 It is not wont to voyde wickednesse,
 But vice þat was all close in priuite,
 It makeþ fully to be knowe expresse.

(372)

2. Whereof it is I haue right grete disdeyn
 þat suche wicked men *and* surfetous
 Schulde any tyme in dignite be seyn.
 perfore it was pat oon Ca[t]ullius,
 When he saw one þat highte Nonius
 Set in a sete of worschip in þe toun,
 He clepid hym a posteme venemous
 All full of attre *and* corrupcioun.

METRUM III, STAN. 1.—3. And] *om.* D: fele] full T H D. 4. might] myghte nat T: hym seluen] *om.* F; them selfen P. 5. fele] on fylde P: ere] here Dc. 6. besynesse] couetese F: þat] *om.* N T Dc F. 7. ne] and T: lyeth] lyght Dc: on] in R. 8. ne] *om.* R F: him not] not hym R: conueie] couer T; conuere H. [Stan. *om.* J (fol. *om.*).] PROSA IV, STAN. 1.—1. pilke] them T; þo H; suche P: þat] as P: hem] *om.* T. 2. fully] *om.* F. 3. vertu þeym] hem vertu D h. 4. vice] vices T D h F; *om.* M. 5. Nowt] And D: forsoth C T H P] ferforth L Rl Ba N M D Dc F Ch Bb (*but altered by later hand to forsoth; for þoght R: þou] þat þou F: myght] maist N P.* 6. wont] wonde T H; would F. 7. close] closed h: in] *om.* M: priuite] dyg Dc (*but crossed out and prevyte inserted in other hand*). [Stan. *om.* J (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 2.—1. right] *om.* T H F: grete] *om.* M. 2. surfetous] forfettoris T; surfetours D; sorfetours H Ch. 4. Catullius Dc P] Carullius L Rl Ba N C R M D Bb J F Ch; Catyllyous T; Catilius H; Concarullus h. 5. pat highte] y cleped F; Nonius C L R Bb J] Nomius Rl Ba N M h F Ch P; Nomyous T H; Nennius D; Nomyus Dc. 6. in] on D: a] *om.* Rl Ba J: in (2)] too D. 7. posteme] postom N h; poste T H. 8. and] and of F. [Il. 1–3 *om.* J (fol. *om.*).]

(373)

3. Ne seest þow noght what schame *and* velanye
 To suche schreweð wicked folk it is
 For to be sette in suche honour on hye ?
 For were noght þat, zit paire vnworþynesse
 Of opere folk schulde knowen be þe lesse.
 And what periles woldest þou stonden at,
 Or þou woldest bere an office, schal I gesse,
 Wip pilke cursed wrecche Decorat ?

(374)

4. Ne I ne may not demen in my wit
 Þat suche wrecchis schulde be honorable,
 And worth þat honour, þogh þei hauen it,
 Þat been þertoovnworthy and vnable.
 But if þow saw a wise man *and* an able
 Endowed al of wit and sapience,
 Woldest þou foriuggen hym as repreuable,
 And as vnworpi to þat excellence ?

(375)

5. 'I seyde, "nay." 'Now certes þan,' quod sche,
 'Thise dignitees belongeþ properly
 Only to vertu and to honeste ;
 And vertu schal transporte hem verrelly
 To wiche sche is [con]ioyned sewyngly.
 And for as mekyl as þat reuerence
 Receyued of þe peple commynly
 Acordeth not alwey wip conscience,

PROSA IV, STAN. 3.—1. and] *om.* F. 3. For] *om.* T: on hye] only T H. 4. zit] *om.* T H F. 5. knowen be] be know T: lesse] leste Dc. 6. periles] perelous T H P; perell F: woldest þou] thowe wolde D. 7. an] any Rl Ba F J Ch: schal] as N D Dc. 8. pilke] thyke D; a suche P: wrecche] wretched D; man P: Decorat] Decorate Ba C T H D h F J Ch; dedecorate P. STAN. 4.—1. ne (2) *om.* D F P: not] *om.* T H: demen] dyvynce T; denyen H: in] *om.* H: my] *om.* Rl J Ch. 2. schulde] *om.* F: honorable] euere able N. 3. worth] worthy N T: honour] worship P: þogh] þat D. 4. þat] Whiche D. 5. an] *om.* F. 6. Endowed] Endewed Rl Ba h Ch; Endid T; Endued H; Enduwed M: al of wit] with al wytte T: of] with Dc: sapience] pacience D: And hoelly al fulfilled with sapience P. 7. foriuggen hym] deme that man P; fongen hym Rl Ba F J Ch; juge hym T H: as] a T; as for Dc. STAN. 5.—1. nay T H D J] nay philosophia *all other MSS. and* P: certes] *om.* T H. 2. belongeþ] þat longeþ F. 4. transporte] transpose T. 5. conioyned P] ioyned *all other MSS.* 6. as (1)] alls C; so F: mekyl] much Rl Ba T H J Ch; moche h; miche D; myche F: þat] *om.* Rl Ba Dc F J Ch. [1. 5 *om.* Ch, but inserted later by another hand.]

(376)

6. Ne to, pat honour whiche pat pey receyuen
 May make hem noping worpi for to be,
 Than may we clerly knawen *and* conceyuen
 Pat honour hath in propre no beaute
 As euen worpi to pat dignite.
 And most to pis 3e aught to taken hede :
 The mo folk pat despisen hem perde,
 Pe more abiect pei be wip-uten drede.

(377)

7. So pan as dignite may not suffice
 To maken schrewes worpi to reuerence,
 Bot raper makeþ pat men will hem despise,
 Thowh pat pei done hem honour in presence
 Yit pei despisen hem in conscience,
 Their dignitees so make hem to be knowe,
 And clerly schewe to folkes peire offence,
 Of whom pei be despised as pei owe.

(378)

8. And pis is not vnpunished sikerly,
 For pei revenge peym of peire dignite
 The whiche pei haue defouled wrecchedly
 With cursed vice of paire dishoneste.
 Bot pat pou might py-seluen knowe *and* see
 Pat verray honour falleþ in no wise
 [Be] suche estates pat transitorie be,
 Now vndirstond what I the scha devise.

PROSA IV, STAN. 6.—2. May make hem noping] Ne may not make them
 P: for] *om.* T D F. 3. we] I N. 5. euen] men J. 6. 3e] theye D:
 aught] owed F; awth P. 7. mo] most Ch. 8. abiect pei be] they be
 aieete T: withouten] hyt is no P. STAN. 7.—1. pan as] pat pe F. 2.
 worpi] worth P: to] of Dc: reuerence] dignyte and reuerence T. 3. will]
 wolde N; *om.* F: will hem] them wyl P. 4. hem] *om.* N T H: Thogh
 they honour them in ther presence P. 5. Yit] þat Rl Ba F Ch. 6.
 dignitees] dignite D: so] *om.* D: make hem to be] make peym so F: to] so
 to T; *om.* H D. 7. clerly] churles T; cherlis H: to] the N: folkes] folke
 F. 8. despised] displeyd T H. STAN. 8.—2. revenge] reuyng Rl;
 reuyng T; reuen N; reuyng C Dc; *om.* F (*but space left for the word*;
rennigh in margin). 3. defouled] despoilyd T. 4. As wythe ther vyce
 & ther vnhoneste P. 5. might] maist N. 6. verray] vertu D: falleþ]
 faylith T. 7. Be H] But *all other MSS. and* P. 8. vndirstond] vndyr-
 stondeþ pou T: what] that D: the schal] shalle the D Ch; shall h; the T.

(379)

9. I suppose þat a man of hye renoun,
 þat ofte hap had estat^t of conseilere,
 Schulde come among^t [a] straunge nacioun
 þat noght aknoweþ what † estate he bere.
 Trowest þou þat þei hym wolde honouren pere
 For his estate? þou wilt answer me, 'nay.'
 But if honour in suche estates were
 In kynde a propre thyng^t, þan wolde I say

(380)

10. þeire kyndely office schulde þei not forlete
 Thogh þat þei wente into þe worldes ende;
 As fuyre ne may not cesen of his hete
 While þat [it] fuyre is, where-þat-euer it wende.
 But honour is no propir thyng^t of kynde
 To dignite bot fals opinioun,
 As nyce men deviseþ in þeire mynde.
 Wherefore among^t a straunge nacioun

(381)

11. That noght ne knoweþ of þat dignite
 He ys honoured as another man.'
 "In strange lond^t," þou seist, "þis may wel be."
 'Boot look þat lond^t where his estat began,
 Wher þat it schulde all-wey his honour han,
 Stondeþ it alwey in his honour pere?
 Bot of þe provostry what seist þou þan,
 þat whilom was estate of hye powere?

PROSA IV, STAN. 9.—2. ofte hap had estat^t] had y had state F: hap] hadde Rl Ba J Ch: estat^t] the state D: of] *om.* h. 3. a] *om.* L Ba T H R M D h Bb J Ch P. 4. noght a knoweþ] knowe not F; they ne knew P: aknoweþ] ne knowen N; knowen D: what] what his L Ba C R D Bb J Ch; what hey De: he bere] were C; was here D; he were F: þat noght he knew of what astate he ben T H. 5. þat] *om.* P: hym wolde] wolde hym D P: hym wolde honouren pere] wolde him chere F. 8. þan] *om.* T F. [1. 4 *om.* Ch, but put at bottom of page in another hand.] STAN. 10.—1. schulde þei not] þan schulde not they T: þei] *om.* F: forlete] foryete F. 2. þat] *om.* F: þei] he D: þe] *om.* J Ch. 3. ne] *om.* Rl R F J Ch: not] *om.* M h. 4. it] *om.* L R M D h Bb Dc Ch: fuyre] suer T; fyry F: þat (2)] *om.* F: it (2)] he T. 7. nyce] wyse T. 8. a] *om.* h. STAN. 11.—1. noght ne knoweþ] knoweþ not F: ne] *om.* T: knoweþ] kneweþ M. 2. ys] *om.* C T; inserted later Bb: ys honoured] honoured is Rl Ba N F Ch: as] *om.* T H: another] a noþer Ba D. 3. In] In a h: þou] that D: þou seist] *om.* F: þis] *om.* D. 4. his] þat his H F P. 5. it] he D F. 6. it] *om.* T; he F: in] *om.* T: honour] power F. [Stan. *om.* Dc (fol. *om.*).]

(382)

12. Now is it noping^t but an ydell name,
 And lo þe charge of senatoures rent.
 Now at þis day it stondeþ in þe same
 Thogh þat somtyme it was full reuerent.
 A man somtyme was holden excellent
 þat had þe charge of vitaile in þe toun; *
 All vp-so-doun þus is the world i-went,
 Now it is of no reputacioun.

(383)

13. As we haue seid^t a litel [here] beforne,
 A thing^t þat hath no beaute propirly,
 Now hap it honour *and* now it hap it lorne,
 After the vse of mennes fantasie.
 Sith dignite ne may not kyndely
 Inducen verrey cause of reuerence,
 Full ofte it is defouled sikerly
 B[e] peym þat vsen it with insolence.

(384)

14. And if þei now be fayre *and* now not so
 As tymes han hire transmutacioun,
 And if þeir beaute þus hem passeþ fro
 After þe folkes estimacioun,
 What is pere, aftire youre opinioun,
 Of beaute in theym worpi to be soght?
 Sith þat þei ben of suche condicioun,
 How schulde þei gifen þat þei hauen noght?

PROSA IV, STAN. 12.—1. it] *om.* T H: an ydel] a nydel R. 2. lo] so
 T H: of] of the D. 3. in þe same] at no fame J. 4. þat] *om.* F. 5.
 was] that was T. 7. All] Lo H; Tyl D; Thus P: þus] þis F; *om.* P:
 world] worde T; wordle H: i-went] went D. 8. it is] is it D P: ol] for F:
 reputacioun] repetacoun C. [Stan. *om.* Dc (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 13.—1. As]
 And F: seid] y seyde F: here] *om.* L R h. 2. þat] whiche D: hap] *om.*
 N. 3. hap it (1)] it hap T H D: honour] renoun N: now (2)] *om.* D h:
 it (2)] *om.* N F: it lorne] y lorn Ba J Ch; for lorn P: lorne] forlorn N H.
 5. Sith] Shuch T; Such H; suiche D: dignite] thyng D: ne] *om.* M F:
 not] *om.* T. 6. verrey] verrily h. 8. Be Ba N H D] Bot L Rl C T R
 M h Bb (*altered by different hand to* By) F J Ch: with] bi H; *om.* F.
 [Stan. *om.* Dc (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 14.—1. now be fayre] be fayer now T:
 fayre] fayn N. 2. transmutacioun] trance mutation T. 3. if] of N.
 5. pere] there of D. 7. þat] *om.* F. 8. þat] at J: hauen] ne haueþ P.
 [Stan. *om.* Dc (fol. *om.*).] [l. 4 *om.* J.]

BOETHIUS.

L

(385)

METRUM *iiij^m*

Quamius Se [Tyri]o.

1. Thogh proude Nero wip his lecherie
All clothed was in purple tyriene,
And with full riche perry ryally,
Of lyf he was acorsed *and* vnclene
pat he was lothely euery wight to sene,
3it gaf he setes to þe senatoures.
How schuldest þou trowe hem blisfull for to bene,
Tho þat of wrechis taken suche honoures ?'

(386)

PROSA [V^a]

An vero regna.

1. 'What trowest þou yit as for to be a kyng'
Or wip a kyng' to be famylier,
Supposest þou þis were a noble pyng' ?
May he þe maken strong' *and* myghty here ?'
'What elles," quod I, "scholde I trowe it were ?"
'Ye,' quod sche, 'when þat þeire felicitye
Schal alwey stonden in his welthes clere,
And haue alway perdurabilite.

(387)

2. Bot eldar age of tyme þat is went'
Exsaumple hap of gret vnstabilnesse ;
And also [of] þis tyme now present,
We seen it proued euery day expresse

METRUM IV, Se Tyrio] Sereno L. STAN. 1.—1. wip] which Rl Ba; which pat with T. 2. All clothed was in] Clothes hym wyth P: tyriene] tyryen T; tyryen H D F P; tyrydun h. 3. with] *om.* T H: perry] perry's F. 4. acorsed] cursed Ch; vnthryfty P. 6. gaf] yf T; if H; yeafe D: he] the D; *om.* h: setes] cyteis H D: to] of J. 7. hem] hym F: for] *om.* D F. 8. Tho] *om.* F: wreches] werkes h: taken] tooke D. [Stan. *om.* Dc (fol. *om.*)]. PROSA V, Prosa V^a] Prosa *iiij^a* L. STAN. 1.—1. What] But what P: yit] nowe D; *om.* P: as] *om.* Ba N F J Ch; *om.* P: for] so T H. 2. Or wip a kyng'] Other with kynges P. 3. Supposest] Supposed D: Supposest þou þis were] Woldest þou hold hyt for P. 4. May] pau; F; May he] Whiche may D; That may P. 6. þeire] *om.* T. 7. his] her T H D; *om.* F. [Stan. *om.* Dc (fol. *om.*)]. STAN. 2.—1. age of tyme] tyme of age F: went] yent P. 2. Exsaumple] Examples P. 3. of T H] *om.* all other MSS. and P: tyme] *om.* R. 4. proued] preueþ F: euery] all T; *om.* H; euir R.

pat kynges fallen fro paire welfulnesse
 And vnto verray meschief^e ben þei †brought.
 O † clere *and* noble þing^e pat renoun esse,
 To save it-seluen yt sufficeþ noght !

(388)

3. For if pat regne or suche regalite,
 And gouernance of londes longe *and* wyde
 May make a man to haue felicitye,
 What if hym lakkeþ oght in any side,
 Than moste his welthe somewhat slake *and* slyde
 And meschief^e entre for vnsuffisaunce.
 And pogh it so be, as it may betide,
 pat kynges hauen in paire gouernaunce

(389)

4. Myche folk at paire comaundement,
 Yit schal we fynde many a nacioun
 pat been to kynges noght obedient^e;
 Thei holde þeym at no reputacioun.
 Then heere-of suyth þis conclusioun :
 Where faileþ my[gh]t pat causeþ blisfulnesse,
 þere is no mene in þis diuisioun,
 Vnmyght^e is þere pat causeþ wrecchidnesse.

(390)

5. There is none erpely [k]yng^e, þis dar I seie,
 That is so myghty in his gouernance,
 Bot mo þere bene pat wil hym not obeie
 Than beþ constreyned at his ordynance.
 In þis his power lakkeþ suffisaunce,
 And if pat hope his power and his vnmyght^e

PROSA V, STAN. 2.—5. welfulnesse] welthfulnesse N; wilfulnesse R.
 6. þe] *om.* T H: broght^e] i broght L R T H M h Bb. 7. O N] On L Ba
 C R M h Bb P; How Rl T H D F J Ch. 8. yt L R M D h Bb] pat Ba Rl
 N C T H F J Ch P. [Stan. *om.* De (*fol. om.*.)] STAN. 3.—1. regne]
 realmes P: or] of H P. 2. londes] londe T. 4. in] on F. 5. somewhat
 slake *and*] slake & sumwhat T. 7. it (1)] *om.* T H: so be] be so F P.
 [Stan. *om.* De (*fol. om.*.)] STAN. 4.—1. at] are at D. 4. þeym] hym
 T: no] *om.* D. 5. suyth] suche Bb; such is Rl Ba F Ch; is R; sweth
 C; seuyth H; semyt D; ensueth P; this] the D. 6. myght] myth L;
 myyth H: pat] whiche D. 7. no] none Rl. 8. Vnmyght^e] Vnneth T.
 STAN. 5.—1. kyng T H] þyng *all other MSS. and* P: þis] pat F. 2. his]
 there D. 6. if] *om.* R: bope] *om.* T H: his (2)] *om.* T P.

Were fully counterpayse^d in a balaunce,
His non-power wolde paysen all doun right.

(391)

6. Sith wrecchidnesse comeþ of non-power,
As may not be [wiþ]said by no resoun,
And sith þer is no kyngⁱ þat lyueþ here
Bot his vnmyght hapⁱ † in proporcioun,
As for to make a iust comparisoun,
Well myche more þan his power is,
Þar wil þer sewen þis conclusioun,
Lo þat his more part is wrecchidnes.

(392)

7. A kyng [þer] was þat had experience
Of gret perile *and* often was in drede.
He made a man be sette in his presence,
And made a swerd to hange abouen his hede
Be a full small vnmyghti sotel threde,
Þat euery man myght vndirstonde *and* see:
Lo breke þis threed^e, þan is þis man but dede.
So stant alwey a kyngⁱ in ieuparte.

(393)

8. What is þis powere þat may noght remewe
þe bitter bityngⁱ of this besynesse,
Ne þat [þe] prikk^es may he not eschewe
Of all þis drede *and* all þis heuynesse?

PROSA V, STAN. 5.—7. Were fully] Shold ben P: a] *om.* M P: Were
justly compressyd in balaunce T H. 8. non-power] owne power T: paysen]
passen R: all] *om.* D: doun] adoune D: wolde paysen all doun rightⁱ] wold
be the mone of wyght P. STAN. 6.—1. Sith] Shuche T H D: non-power]
vnpower P. 2. wipsaid T D P] genyseid De; aȝeyn seid F; said *all*
other MSS.: by] with D: no] *om.* T. 3. sith] loo P: kyngⁱ] ping^e F:
lyueþ] lacketh h. 4. in T H P] his in L R M h Bb (in *inserted later*);
his Rl Ba F J Ch; þis De; *om.* N C: in þproporeioun] vnproporeioun D.
7. þan] þat Rl: sewen] ensuen P. 8. more] *om.* N. STAN. 7.—1. þer]
om. L: þat had] *om.* T. 2. often] ofte tymes T. 3. be sette] byfore
T H: his] *om.* h. 4. swerd] shrewe D: abouen] ouer T H. 5. full]
om. C T M h De: small] fynal D: sotel] *om.* F: Fastened by a lytel sotel
threde P. 7. þis (1)] þe F: þis (2)] þe F. 8. alwey a kyngⁱ] a kyng
alway N R F P: in] *om.* Rl: ieuparte] partye Ba J; iuparde D; ieparde F.
STAN. 8.—1. þis powere] that Bower T; that power H: may noght] noght
may P: remewe] remeue D. 2. this] his T. 3. þe P] these T H;
his *all other MSS.*: prikk^es]: prikke N h; prick D: he] *om.* T H F. 4. Of]
But H: drede] *om.* D: all (2)] *om.* H.

Thise kynges lo wolde ben in sikernesse
 But sikerly þei can noght come þerto,
 And euermore þey seke it as þei gesse,
 And euer þe fer[þer] þey ben allwey þerfro.

(394)

9. Bot þey reioyen myghti to beholde.
 And wilt þou trowe hym myghti for to be
 þat may not worche þat he faynest wolde ?
 Or for to walken with a companye
 Of myghti men þat lusty ben to see,
 And † at his biddynge all a rewme arerith,
 And ȝit hym-selue stonde in this degre :
 He dredeþ most þe same þat he fereþ ?

(395)

10. And for he wolde myghti seme *and* strong^r
 He moste putte hym-seluen in daungere
 Lo of his meyne wiche he is among^r,
 And of his lyf he stondeþ in a were.
 Or wiþ a kyng^r to be famyliere,
 To what it schal auaile kan I not sayn,
 Sith often it is schewed among vs here
 þat kynges of here meyne haue be slayn.

(396)

11. And often-tymes schewed it is expresse
 Of some þat vnto kynges haue ben nyhe,
 þat pise kynges of theire cruelnesse
 Haue putte hem vnto meschyf^t sodenlye,

PROSA V, STAN. 8.—5. lo wolde ben] wolde lo ben F; so wolde lyve
 T: ben] lyn N; lene H P: levyn Dc. 6. sikerly] certainly P: can]
 may R. 7. þei] I N. 8. ferþer D R Dc] fer L; ferre Rl Ba F
 J Ch; ferer T; farrer H: þey ben] be þe D: all wey] *om.* D; away P.
 STAN. 9.—1. reioyen] reiows D. 2. hym] hem D: myghti] *om.* h.
 3. þat] þat he. 4. for to] *om.* T H: to] *om.* C: walken] goo D. 6. at]
 þat L Ba C M R h Bb Dc F Ch P: rewme] reigne T: arerith] he rereth D
 Dc. 7. ȝit hym-selue] himselfe yet F. 8. most] *om.* P: þe same] to
 save. STAN. 10.—1. seme] be T; be seyn H. 4. stondeþ] is F. 6.
 kan I] I can N T H: I not] no man Rl Ba F J Ch: sayn] hit sayne F. 7.
 it is] is it Rl R. 8. here] his D: meyne] many H. STAN. 11.—1. often
 tymes] ofte tyme D: tymes] tyme F: schewed it is] ys thys y-shewed P.
 2. vnto] *om.* T H; with P. 3. þat] And H: of] that T H. 4. putte
 hem vnto] Haueth them put at P: vnto] T H.

Somtyme of malice stered of envie
 Be wicked folk þat worse be than fendes.
 And kynges often stonde sliperlye,
 And if þey fallen falleþ eke þaire frendes.

(397)

12. For Nero lo þat cursed emperour
 Made Seneca his owne deth devise,
 þat was his maister *and* his gouernour.
 And Antonius in the same wise,
 Papynian þat hadde hym done seruice,
 A myghty man þat longe tyme had ben,
 He made his knyghtes full of cowardise
 þat wiþ þeire swerdes all þei schulde hym sleen.

(398)

13. And boþe two ȝit wolde þei haue ben glad
 To haue forlete þeire power vtterlye;
 And Seneca loo all þe good he had
 He wolde haue gefen hit Nero wilfullye,
 Hym-self^e exiled euer perpetually,
 For-sakyng^e all his occupacioun,
 And so haue lyued solitarily,
 Ledyng^e hys lyf^e in contemplacioun.

(399)

14. But he þat myntep^e downward for to go,
 His awne weight wil drawe hym down in haste;
 And perfore noþer of hem boþe two
 Ne myght his purpose hauen at þe laste.

PROSA V, STAN. 11.—5. of malice stered of] styred by malice and P: stered of] stored with N; storyd or H: of (2) or of T. 6. Be (1)] Of P: folk] *om.* De. 7. often] ofte tyme Rl F Ch: sliperlye] sharplye F. 8. þey] *om.* Ch: falleþ eke] eke soo doothe D: eke] also h; cek al De. STAN. 12.—1. For] Loo P. 2. Seneca] Senyca D: owne] vone H: deth] *om.* T H: devise] to deuise J. 4. Antonius] Antonious H; Antonyus h: in] on T H F. 5. Papynian] pampinian F: hadde hym] hym hadde h: hadde] maade D: hym done] done hym Rl Ba N H J. 6. tyme] *om.* T; ben] i ben De: And a ful mighty man had longe ben P. 7. He made his knyghtes] His knyghtes he made T: cowardise] cowardnesse T. 8. swerdes] swerde N; *om.* F. STAN. 13.—1. two] tho R: þei] *om.* H. 2. Seneca] Senecka T: he] þat he D. 4. gefen] *om.* h; ynd H; gofen M: Nero] to Nero Rl Ba F J Ch. 5. exiled] excused D: perpetually] perpetuall H. 7. lyued] y lyued H F. STAN. 14.—1. myntep] mynted Rl Ba F J Ch; meneth D; maynteneth N; purposeth T H: downward] downwarde h: for] *om.* T. 2. weight] *om.* N: wil] *om.* T; wolde F: drawe] draweth N. 3. noþer] *om.* F: hem] hym R. 4. þe] *om.* Ch P.

This power þan, þat euery man so faste
Desireþ þus, why is it wolde I see,
Sith he þat hath it is þere-of agaste,
Who so will forlete it may noght siker be,

(400)

15. And when pou woldest it vtterly forsake,
Lo at þi will pou myght it not forgone?
And frendes wiche þat fortune doth þe make
And vertu noght, what profit † may þei done?
When lusty fortune forth is fro þe gone,
Than alle hire frendes with hire gooth in-fere.
A more parelous meschief is þere none
Than is þi foo with þe famuliere.

(401)

METRUM v^m

Qui se uolet esse potentem.

1. Who so þat wilneth myghti for to bene
And of his foes to haue þe victorye,
His corage first þat is so fiers *and* keene
Hym moste repressen well *and* myghtilye,
So þat þe foule luste of lecherye
May haue non manere maysterie in hys mynde.
For pogh pou be so hauteyn † *and* so hye
þat men þe dreden in þe londe of Ynde,

(402)

2. And eke þe yle þat ferrest is of all
Out in þe west þat Tyle cleped is,

PROSA V, STAN. 14.—5. This] *om.* N. 6. why] what H: is it] it is D F: it] *om.* N. 7. he þat hath] theye that haue D: is] be D: is þere of] þer of is F: þere of] *om.* N. 8. siker be] sikerly J: siker] socour T H. STAN. 15.—1. vtterly] wilfully N C T H De; verrily h; willingly P. 2. myght] maist N P. 3. that] *om.* T: doth] *om.* D: þe] *om.* T H. 4. profit] profight L R; profect H: may] myght Rl Ba F Ch. 5. forth is] is forth Ba J Ch: ffor fortune at laste wil froo the goone D. 6. in fere] y fere N. 8. þi] the T: with þe] withe N. METRUM V, STAN. 1.—1. Who so] He F: þat] *om.* T P: wilneth] desireth P. 3. His corage first] Fyrst his corage P: so] *om.* N D: fiers] free T J. 4. Hym] He H D: Hym moste] He mutten T: moste] *om.* M. 5. of] of his J. 6. manere] *om.* D F: maysterie] mysterie R Bb (*but altered to maysterie by diff. hand*): hys] thy T. 7. hauteyn Rl Ba F J Ch] hawten M; haunteyn I R Bb; haunte h; hawte P: ffor though þat pou be neuere so hy N. 8. þedreden] dreden þee M: Inde] Ind C. STAN. 2.—1. eke] also h: yle] tylle T; isle D: ferrest] fairest D. 2. Tyle] Ile T H; yle F; tile J Ch.

Be to þe sugget as þi bonde þrall,
 Yit if thi foule derke besynesne
 Wip sore compleyntes of þi wrecchidnesse
 Thus in þeire bondes hap þe holden fast
 Þat þow ne myghte hem voyden ne represe,
 I seie it is no power þat þou hast.

(403)

PROSA vj^a

Gloria vero quam fallax.

1. Bot hey renoun, how full of vanytee,
 How fals it is *and* often deceyuable!
 As a traiadien in his ditee
 Noght causeles þus cryeth in a fable:
 "Ow renoun," he seith, "fals *and* variable
 To many a thowsand of thyn omageres,
 In noþing' art þou good ne comendable
 Bot as a wynd þat swelleþ in þeire eres!"

(404)

2. For many one be fals opinioun
 Of nyce folk haue had an huge name,
 But certainly a foule confusioun
 It is so falsly for to haue a fame,
 For nedes-cost þei moste hem-seluen schame
 When þat þey ben commended wrongfully.
 And pogh þey haue deserued yit þe same,
 What schal a wys man wyne hym-self *perby*

METRUM V, STAN. 2.—3. Be] Butt T: to þe sugget] subiecte toothe D: bonde] londe T H; bonde and F. 6. þeire] youre D: hap þe holden] holdeth the P: þe] yow M; *om.* D: þe holden] holde the T H. 7. myghte] maist N: ne (2) and T. PROSA VI, STAN. 1.—1. Bot] Not Dc: hey] thy N; how T H. 2. fals] foule P: often] ofte tymes T; *om.* F. 3. traiadien] tragyen D; traladie J: ditee] deite D. 4. a] his F. 5. Ow] O N; Thowe D: he seith] saith he T H P: fals] howe fals D. 7. ne] and N Dc; nor D: In nothyng'e elles art þou comendable P. 8 Bot] *om.* T: swelleþ] shemyth T H; eres] yeres F. STAN. 2.—2. had] made h; y had F: huge] hugy P. 4. for] *om.* H M F. 5. For nedise coste hem selfe fame and shame T: For nedes retorne to them moste shame P. 6. commended] commaundyd H: wrongfully] wrongwysly Rl Ba N Bb Dc J Ch; wrongesly F. 7. þey] 3e Rl Ba F J Ch: haue] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch. 8. wyne hym-self] furdred be P.

(405)

3. þat me[t]eþ noht [p]e mesure of his mede
 Be veyn rumour of folkes audience,
 Bot putteth all þe meryt of his dede
 In verrey vertu of his conscience?
 And if þou holde it for an excellence
 Thy noble renoun for to ben extended,
 Than will it sewen evene of consequence
 þat þou were foule but-if þou were commended.

(406)

4. Bot as I seid a litel here beforne,
 þ[er] nedys mot be many a nacioun
 To wiche a mannis name may not be borne,
 þe wiche as in thyn estimacioun
 A man of worship ys and hye renoun.
 Lo þan as for þe moste quantite
 Of all þis litell worldly regioun
 Lo vnrenomed moste hym nedes be. 1

(407)

5. I hald it noht full myche expedient
 Of comyn poepull to be comendable
 þat han no resoun in their iugement,
 For it is flittyng *and* noht perdurable,

PROSA VI, STAN. 3.—1. metep N C THP] medeth Rl Ba L R M D h Bb
 De F J Ch: þe N C T H P] be Rl Ba L R M D h Bb De F J Ch. 3. all]
om. N: his] hyr P. 4. his] *om. M: ther P.* 5. it] *om. D: an] any*
other Rl Ba F J Ch: a T. 7. euene of] of euen Ba F Ch :of myn J: of]
 and D: of consequence] in conscience N. 8. if] *om. F: were (2)] om. h:*
commended] amended N. [ll. 7, 8 om. T.] STAN. 4.—1. beforne] too forn
 D. 2. þer] þat T H L R M D h P: Of pinges þat may not be forlorn Rl
 Ba J Ch: þer bep ful mony by estymacyoun F: þe which as in thyn estima-
 cioun De: In thys worlde there ys many a nacioun Bb (*inserted in margin*
by different hand). 3. þe wiche as in thyn estimacioun Rl Ba J Ch: To
 whom a mannes fame is as y loron F; That al ping may not be forlorne De:
Line inserted later in margin by different hand Bb. 4. as] *om. D: A man*
of worship hath an hye renoun Rl Ba De J Ch. 5. and] a D: in a h:
 hye] of P: Lo þan as for þe moste quantite Rl Ba J Ch: His worship & his
 renoun F. 6. þe] *om. F: Of all þis litell worldly regioun Rl Ba J Ch.*
 7. litell] *om. F: regioun] religioun F: þat wyll not don no manere of guerdon*
Rl Ba J Ch. 8. Lo] Who T H: hym] he T H De; they Bb; He must nedes
 vnrenowned be P. [ll. 2, 3 *om. C N.* *In N another scribe tentatively adds in*
margin: (l. 2) So smart it is so lightly wole it faile; (l. 3) And fallen doun
right as a somer flour N. (l. 5 om. De).] STAN. 5.—1. hald] shall M.
 3. their] þe F: Of hem nowe loved nowe he shall be shent D. 4.
 flittyng T: perdurable] perdurablylyte De: Tho voice of theym is euermore
 vnstable D.

For why I holde it be noght remembreable.
 But for to speke now of gentilnesse,
 A man þat hap his wittes resonable
 Lo may beholde how veyn a þing it esse

(408)

6. For if it be referred to renoun
 All foreyn þing þan is it vtterly,
 For noblesse is a comendacioun
 þat comyth be meryt [of] þyn auncetrye.
 And if þat praysing is the cause why
 þat gentil folkes ben renomed so,
 Then þo that þus ben praysed worpily,
 They moste ben only gentil *and* no mo.

(409)

7. Wherefore I seye, but thi desert it make
 þat þou be gentil be þyne honeste,
 No foreyn gentillesse, I vndirtake,
 A gentil man ne may noght maken þe.
 If any good in gentilnesse be,
 It is þat nature gentil men enclynep
 As fro þe vertues and þe honeste
 Of þaire auncetres þat þei noght forleyneþ.

(410)

METRUM vj^m

Omne hominum genus.

1. For all mankynde bothe greet *and* small
 A lyke begynnyng han euerychone,
 And one eke is þe fader of hem all,
 Which alle thyng governynge is allone ;

PROSA VI, STAN. 5.—5. be] *om.* T h: remembreable] comendabyll T H: Now semeth it trouthe now is it deceyuable D. 6. for to speke now] now for to speke T. 7. hap his wittes] wit hap P. 8. may] man F: beholde] he holde N. STAN. 6.—2. all] a T H: it] *om.* Dc. 3. noblesse] nobilnesse T P: is] *om.* T. 4. of Rl Ba N] as L R O M D Bb h F J Ch P: is T H Dc: þyn] his P: auncetrye] awnstreryt T: avnscetrie H. 5. þat] *om.* h. 6. folkes] folke J. 7. þus] *om.* F: þus ben] be thus T: worpily] vtterly Dc. 8. only] *om.* T H. STAN. 7.—1. Wherefore] Therefore h: thi] her N; yf T; the M. 2. be (2)] of h J. 3. I] *om.* T H. 4. man] *om.* h: ne] *om.* H R Dc F J Ch. 6. gentil] þat gentil T. 7. fro] for H J: vertues] vertuous F: þe (2)] *om.* D: honeste] honestite C. 8. auncetres] kynrede P. METRUM VI, STAN. 1.—1. bothe] *om.* T. 2. A] O D. 3. eke is þe fader] is the fadyr eke T: eke] also: hem] *om.* Ch. 4. governynge] gouverneth T H: is] *om.* D; he H: allone] alle one Ch.

Abouen hym lo fadir is pere none.

He yeueth pe sonne bemes to be clere,

And brighte hornes gifep he pe mone ;

Vnto 3ow men he gifep erpe here,

(411)

2. And as hym lust all pinges he disposeth.

Vnto pe heuene he 3eveth sterres bright,

And soules here wip membres he enclosep

pat douz ben sent out of pat souereyn light.

Wherfore I seye pat euery mortal wight

Is first engendred of a noble kynde ;

Bope riche and pore, lo seruant, kyng^t and knyght

Oon heritage schal hauen at paire ende.

(412)

3. Wherfore of pem so faste avaunten 3e

And so reioyes of 3oure auncetrie,

Sith youre begynnyng^t, if 3e couthen se,

Youre alther makere wiche is god an hye,

Fro hym lo ye proceden principallye,

Whos gentilnesse per may no wight forlyne

But if he norische vices wickedlye,

And fro his kyndly birthe pat he declyne.

(413)

PROSA vij^a

Quid autem de corporibus voluptatibus.

1. What schal I seyn of bodily delice

Whos lustes ben full wonder anguyschouse ?

The plente of hem is of litell price,

All full of repentaunce and venemouse ;

METRUM VI, STAN. 1.—5. hym om. Dc. 6. He yeueth to the by sonny bemys clere D. 7. he] to F H. 8. Vnto 3ow] And vnto P: he gifep erpe] in pe erthe T: erpe] ayer D. STAN. 2.—1. all pinges he] he all thing T: pinges] thyngo D F. 2. pe] om. T. 3. here] om. T; per J: enclosep] closeth Ch. 4. sent] set Dc; sette J: out] om. P. 6. first] fire N: engendred] engenderest Ch: noble] mortal T. 7. pore] pouere N h: lo] om. T Dc P. 8. schal hauen] shall they haue h. STAN. 3.—1. Wherfore of pem L h] Wherof pen Rl Ba N C T H R D Bb Dc F J Ch P. 2. of] 3ow of N. 3. if] and R; is if h: couthen] koude N. 4. Youre alther] Is your aldre F: alther] aller C P: is] om. H: an hye] only T H. 5. Fro] For H: lo] om. D: ye] is H; pe R: For he is lo procedent pryncypally T. 7. if] om. T H: vices] vice h. 8. pat] than T; om. F. PROSA VII. STAN. 1.—1. delice] delyght D. 2. lustes] desyrous T; desiris; desyres P: full wonder] wonderfull Rl Ba Ch: full] om. T H F. 3. litell] full litell Rl Ba T H D J: price] worth T. 4. All] As H: venemouse] vemouse Ch.

And suche wrecchis pat ben surfetouse
 Into what siknesse *and* disese it ledep!
 Of alle harmes þ[ei] ben fructuouse,
 As myche meschief in þi body bredeth!

(414)

2. Who so wil remembren of his wrecchidnesse,
 Of fleschly lust he schal hym-seluen see
 Pat sor[o]wfull alway þe issue is
 Of all þaire foul voluptuosite.
 If lust schulde make 3ow blisful for to be,
 No skille kan I not see ne cause why
 Pat bestes schulde noght been as good as ye,
 Þe wiche entenden euer besily

(415)

3. Theire flesche wip lustes for to fede all-wey.
 This may not be þe besynesse of man,
 But þis delyt is honest dar I say,
 A wyf *and* children lawfully to han.
 It haþ be seyn, vnkynedly noght-for-þan,
 Where pat þey oghte ben þe comfortoures,
 I not how many sith þe world began
 Pat han þaire children founde tormentoures.

(416)

4. How bityngi *and* how scharp a ping it is
 With wyf *and* children ofte for to melle!
 Thi-self pat hast þe sothe assayed or this,
 It nedeth noght as now the for to telle.

PROSA VII, STAN. 1.—5. pat] as P: surfetouse] surfetours J. 6. what] om. P: disese] disease h: it] they P. 7. þei Rl T H P] pat *other MSS.*: fructuouse] furtuose J. 8. As] And Rl Ba N T: þi] þe D; ther P. [Stan. om. Dc (fol. om.).] STAN. 2.—1. of] om. Rl F J. 2. lust] lustys D. 3. sorowfull] sorwfull L R; sorweful N; sorowfull C: alway] of hem alweye D: issue] y shewed Rl Ba J Ch. 5. blisful] blyve T: for] om. F. 6. skille] sleke T; slið D: not] om. N F: see] om. F: I ne can not see no maner cause why P. 7. noght] om. F. 8. euer] alway P. [Stan. om. Dc (fol. om.).] STAN. 3.—1. flesche] flesches R: lustes] lust R: for] om. T H F. 3. delyt is] delites D: dar I] I dare J. 5. It haþ be seyn] pau; somme be F: for þan] for þi J. 6. pat] om. D: ben] to ben N D P: þe] theire D. 7. not] ne wote F: sith] sen D. 8. peire] om. D: tormentoures] tormentours. [L. 7 om. T. Stan. om. Dc (fol. om.).] STAN. 4.—1. How] Nowe D: how scharp a ping] a thyng how sharpe h: a ping] om. T. 2. for] om. F. 3. or] of N. 4. now] you F: the] om. F.

But þis sentence appreue I wonder welle
 Of Euripes, for þus lo writeþ he :
 " þe man þat hath [of] issue noght a dele
 Be infortune a blisful man is he."

(417)

METRUM vij^m

Habet hec voluptas.

1. Lo [euery] lust hap þis wipouten drede,
 Hit prekkeþ tho þat vsehit comunly.
 Right as a bee wil first his hony schede
 But after þat he stingeþ bitterly ;
 He flyeth his way, it akeþ feruently.
 So done þese lustes where þat þey smyteth ;
 They plesen first þe hertes lustily,
 But after þat full bitterly thei byteth.

(418)

PROSA viij^a

Nulli igitur dubium.

1. Than may it noght be doutet of no wight
 Bot þise ben wayes ledyng^t all amys,
 And mowe noght bringen as þey haue behight^t
 Vnto þe lyf of verray blisfulnes.
 Bot in how myche care *and* wrecchidnes
 Thise wrong-wise wayes doth ȝow men implyen,
 In sothe I schall þe tellen as it is,
 And schortly for to schewe I schal me hyen.

(419)

2. If thou wilt gader gold *and* riche be,
 sro þeym þat hau it þow moste it take away.

PROSA VII, STAN. 4.—5. wonder] *om.* T. 6. Euripes] Eurippes T :
 for] *om.* T: þus lo] þis lo F; loo thus D. 7. issue] ofte yshewed
 Rl Ba F J Ch; of issue N D: noght] nere P. [*Stan. om. Dc (fol. om.).*]
 METRUM VII, STAN. 1.—1. euery, T H P] *oper all other MSS.:* hap þis]
 hast þus Ch. 3. wil first] first wol D. 6. þey] þe H. 7. hertes]
 hert D: They plesyn the fyrste lustely T H. 8. after þat] afterwarde
 h: full] *om.* T: bitterly thei] they biteth T. [*Stan. om. Dc (fol. om.).*]
 PROSA VIII, STAN. 1.—1. noght] *om.* T H F. 2. ben] *om.* H. 3.
 mowe] may T P: as þey haue] þat þey F; þat þey haue Ch. 5. in how]
 into T H; in so h. 6. wrongwise] wrongfull N; wronge T H P: ȝow] ȝe
 T: men] me N; euer h. 7. þe] *om.* T; hit H. 8. schal] will T:
 hyen] plye P. [*Stan. om. Dc (fol. om.).*] STAN. 2.—1. wilt] wolde F:
 riche be] richesse T H. 2. þeym] þeyn R; þen Ch: it (1)] *om.* P: it
 take] take it T D.

If pou wilt haue estate of dignite,
 Perfore to peym pat gyveþ it most pou pray.
 And pou pat woldest preferred ben alway
 Before all othere or even wiþ þe beste,
 Wiþ lowly askyng most pou nede obeye,
 And [so] thyn owne person dishoneste.

(420)

3. Bot powere woldest pou haue *and* gouernaunce,
 In gret parell thow schalt be vndercaste
 Of thy suggettes whiche pat [mowe] perchaunce
 The mortheren or destroyen atte laste.
 Or after glorie þow desirest^t faste?
 Thow schalt be set in many a scharp distresse,
 And for a wynde þat sone away schal waste,
 Thow schalt forleten all pi sykernesse.

(421)

4. If pou wilt haue pi lust *and* thy likyng,
 Who is pat will not þan despice the
 As for þe seruant of so freel a pyng^t
 As is pi flesche, so full of vanyte?
 Who so will preferren bodely bounte
 Abouen his inwit and his awne resoun,
 He is a fole in sothe, as semeth me,
 And litell worth is his possessioun.

(422)

5. Myght pou in gretnesse passe an olyphaunt,
 Or elles a bole sourmonten in thy myght?
 Or whether pou mightest^t make thyn avaunt
 The tygrro for to passen in pi flight?

PROSA VIII, STAN. 2.—3. of] and N M D. 4. most pou] pou must.
 5. þat] *om.* F: preferred] *om.* F: preferred ben] be preferryd T H. 7.
 askyng^t] axinge D h: nede] nedes Rl Ba H F J. 8. so T H] to Rl
 N; *om.* Ba C M R L D h Bb F J Ch. [Stan. *om.* De (fol. *om.*.)]
 STAN. 3.—2. thow schalt] shaltow N: vndercast^t] ouercast D. 3. Of]
 for D: mowe N H F] pou L h Bb M C; may T P; now R D; i now Rl Ba
 J Ch. 4. The mortheren or destroyen] The murder & destroy T; The
 morden & destruyen H; murper or destroy þe F: or] and h: atte] atte þe
 D. 6. a] *om.* R. 8. forleten] forlesen P. [Stan. *om.* De (fol. *om.*.)]
 STAN. 4.—1. If] And if T H: pi lust &] *om.* T H. 2 þan] *om.* F.
 3. þe] a H. 4. pi] the T: flesche] body P: so] *om.* P. 5. preferren]
 preserue T. 6. inwit] witte N; owne wytte h: awne] *om.* h J. 7. in]
 for H: as] as it R. [Il. 2, 3 *om.* T. Stan. *om.* De (fol. *om.*.)] STAN. 5.—
 2. sourmonten] surmounde T. 4. in pi] into N: pi] *om.* T; his D.

But into heuen casteþ vp youre sight
 And see how faire, how swift, how long it is,
 For somewhat merveile þer vpon þou myght,
 Bot not vpon þis worldly wrecchidnesse.

(423)

6. And not in suche poyntes singularly
 þe heuene † is to be had in grete mervaille,
 Bot it is for to wondren principally
 As in þe resoun of þe gouernaile.
 What may youre [schap or beaute] ȝow availe
 þat may so sone passen in an houre?
 So smart it is, so lightly wil it fayle,
 And fallen douȝtright as a somer floure.

(424)

7. And as doth Aristotiles rehersen,
 If þat youre eyȝen hadde suche a myght,
 As hath þe lynx þat alle þing may persen
 Thurgh alle obiectes for to seen aright,
 And þat þay myght beholden wip þaire sight
 Wipynne þe wombe of Alcib[i]ades
 Whiche þat wipouten was so faire a wight,
 Full foule he schulde hire seme neuerpeles.

(425)

8. That þou be fayre ne makeþ not þy nature,
 Bot þe febilnesse and þe infirmyte
 Of mennes yen wiche mowe noght endure
 What þat þou art wip-ynne forþ for to see,

PROSA VIII, STAN. 5.—6. how faire how swift] how swyfte how faire
 D: how long] and large T; how large H P. 8. not] *om.* D: þis]
 þe N: worldly] worldes Rl Ba T F J Ch; wordly H. [Stan. *om.* De (*fol.*
om.).] STAN. 6.—1. in] vpon D: singularly] singlerly F; synglare J;
 sikerly N; principllye D. 2. is H F P] it is *all other MSS.* 3. for]
om. D P. 4. gouernaile] generall J; gouernance P. 5. schap or
 beaute T C H P] worschip Rl Ba L R M h Bb F J Ch; shap your beaute N;
 worschip now D. 6. may so sone] so sone may: so] *om.* H: an] one Rl
 Ba. 7. lightly] liste F. 8. somer] somers F. [Stan. *om.* De (*fol.* *om.*).]
 STAN. 7.—1. Aristotiles] Aristotell Rl Ba F J Ch; Arystotle D. 2. If]
 And ȝif Rl: þat] *om.* Rl: eyȝen] I yen D: If that you then had shuch a
 syghte T. 3. hath] *om.* D F: lynx] lynkes T: þat] which D: persen]
 perceiuen T. 4. aright] on right T; ryght P. 5. þay] *om.* N. 6.
 wombe] wombes T H: Alcibiades] Altibrades Rl Ba N C L R M D h Bb F J
 Ch; All tibiades T H; Altybyades P. 7. Whiche] Wip R. 8. Full]
om. N: he] shee D: hire seme] seme hire F; seme P. [Stan. *om.* De
 (*fol.* *om.*).] STAN. 8.—1. That] Thou Bb: ne] *om.* T; hit Bb: þy] *om.* N.
 2. febilnesse] febelnesses Ch: and] of J Ch: þe (2)] thy T H. 3. yen] eyen
 N M h; yene Rl Ba J Ch; then T; yyen D: mowe] may T F P. 4. for] *om.* D.

But preiseth as 3ow likeþ 3oure beaute,
 And wondreþ on youre goodes bodely.
 Yit knowe þis þat a fevire of dayes thre
 Thi body may dissoluen vtterly.

(426)

9. And of al this I may concluden wel,
 Thise goodes after theire promissioun
 Sith þat þey mowe performen neuere-a-del,
 They ben no goodes of perfeccioun
 Of alle good in congregacioun,
 Ne trewe mennes ben þey noght to take,
 Of blisfulhede to gifen possessioun
 In sothe, ne no wight blisful † may þey make.

(427)

METRUM viij^m

heu quam miseros.

1. Allas what foly wrecchid ignoraunce
 Mysledeþ fooles into vanite,
 Out of þe path of verrey suffisaunce
 Of alle good and alle felicite!
 Who gedereþ gold vpon þe grene tree?
 Or who will pullen perles of þe vynes?
 On hulles hye for fisches of þe see
 Men casten noght paire nettes ne paire lynes.

(428)

2. Or who þat lusteth to hunten for þe roo,
 He ne sekeþ not þe forthes tyriene.
 And over this [3e witen] wel also
 Where þat þe crykes *and* þe caues bene

PROSA VIII, STAN. 8.—5. 3ow] hem N; ye T F; they Bb. 6. on] in T H; vpon h. 7. pis] þou N; ye thys T. 8. Thi body] Thee freel boody D. [Stan. om. De (fol. om.).] STAN. 9.—2. promissioun] permyssyon H. 3. mowe] may Rl N H F P. 5. good] godes F P. 6. mennes ben] men ne be N: to] to be F. 8. In sothe ne no] Ne yn sothe ne H: ne] nor D: blisful] blisfulhede L R Bb M h: blisful may þey] may þey blisfull N: may] mowe D. [Stan. om. De (fol. om.).] METRUM VIII, STAN. 1.—1. foly] foles Rl N. 2. fooles into vanite] foule oute of way T; foles foule oute of the way H. 3. verrey] vertu D: suffisaunce] suffraunce F. 4. and all] om. F. 5. gedereþ golde] golde gedereþ F: vpon] on T. 6. Or who will] Or who so willeþ T: perles] om. M; perilles h: þe] om. T. 7. hulles hye] hygh hilles T; hull hille H. 8. nettes] hokes T; net D: ne] nor D. [Stan. om. De (fol. om.).] STAN. 2.—1. Or who þat lusteth] Who so liste F: þat] so T D: to] om. D. 2. ne] om. T H D: þe forthes] for the D; þe forthe J; þe fordes P: tyriene] tirene J; tyryene Rl; tyryen H D P; tyrieene C; tyren T; torenne or tyreyne h. 3. 3e witen] om. L Bb. 4. caues] cautis D.

Vnder þe floode wiche 3e may not sene ;
 And where 3e schall þe white perle asprien ;
 And where also þe schelle fisches bene,
 þe blood of whom dooþ purpure colour dyen.

(429)

3. Ye knowen well also þe strondes alle
 Of tendre fische or scharp, it is no fayle,
 Of halue a foote þat men eschinus calle,
 þat letten so þe schippes for to saile.
 Bot youre vnwit a cause is for to wayle,
 Ye suffren so yow-seluen to be blynde,
 And pilke good þat schuld yow most awayle
 Ye seken so *and* kun it neuer fynde.

(430)

4. Ye fooles plungen doun 3oure hertes even
 Into pis muddy grounde, *and* sothe to saye,
 þe souereyn good þat hier is þan heuen
 Ye seken pere. What schal I for 3ow praye
 Richesse *and* honour wiche 3e seke all-waye,
 Till þat pis false good you haue oppressed,
 And þan it caste out of youre mynde awaye,
 To verrey goode þat 3e may be redressed?

(431)

PROSA ix^a

Hactenus Mendacis.

1. As vnto þis I suppose it suffice
 To haue schewed þe forme of fals felicite,

METRUM VIII, STAN. 2.—5. floode] flodis H: wiche] wych þat C; where D; the wyche P: may not] not may Ch. 6. perle] *om.* D; pereill h: white perle] wight perell H. 7. þe] þat þe F. [*Stan. om. De (fol. om.).*] STAN. 3.—1. well] *om.* D: alle] falle. 2. or] and T. 3. eschinus] eschinnis N; eschynys T; eschymus D; eschinis F. 5. is for] haue I N C H P; hath T; yowe for D. 6. to] so to T. 7. pilke] þat P: yow] *om.* Rl Ba F J. 8. so] it so D: kun] gan H: kun it neuer] canneth not hyt P: it] *om.* P. STAN. 4.—1. Ye fooles] Ye folez ye T R: doun] *om.* F. 2. þis] þe T: muddy] myddel F: and] the T. 4. what] where P. 5. wiche 3e seke] that ye desyre P: wiche] whiche þat D: seke] selde h. 6. þis] þe D: false] falser h: you haue] haue you T F. 7. þan] *om.* H: it caste] caste it T; it is caste D: awaye] alway P. 8. 3e] *om.* F. PROSA IX, STAN. 1.—1. it] þat it Dc. 2. To haue schewed] Too shewe D: schewed] y shewed F.

BOETHIUS.

M

Whiche 3if pou w[i][t] behalde *and* well avise,
 I trowe pou myght þe verray sothe see.
 Fro hennes forþ now most my processe be
 To schewe þe forme of verray blisfulnesse.
 "In soth," quod I, "† full clere it is to me
 þat 3e haue schewed of worldly wrecchidnesse.
 (432)

2. I see þat richesse yefeth no suffisaunce,
 Ne hyhe estate ne worldly reuerence,
 And þogh þat worldly fame a man avaunce,
 Of gentilesse it 3eueþ none evidence.
 Ne riall powere wiþ his excellence
 Ne may not gyue ne causen verrey myght.
 Ne fleschely lust with all oure diligence
 Verray gladnesse causeth not be right."

(433)

3. 'Hast pou,' quod sche, 'aspyed þe cause why
 þat all thise þinges stonde in þis manere?'
 "Yes þat I [haue] aspyed † wel," quod I,
 "Lo be a litel creves, as it were,
 Bot more apertly of 3ow wolde I lere
 If þat 3e wolde it openly declare."
 Sche seide, '3is, þat wil I wiþ good chere;
 I wil not for a litel labour spare.

(434)

4. That þing þat is so symple in his kynde,
 þat may not be devided propirly,
 þe folisch errour lo of mannys mynde
 Thus han devided in paire fantasy,

PROSA IX, STAN. 1.—3. wylt] well L R Bb M D: wyll Rl Ba J Ch; wolt
 N; woll Ch; *om.* T H; wolte F: and] and pou R. 4. pou] ye D: myght]
 maist N: see] y se N C F. 6. verray] *om.* T. 7. ful Rl Ba H F J Ch P]
 for ful N C T M D L R H Dc Bb. 8. haue] *om.* F. STAN. 2.—2. hyhe]
 bi F: ne (2)] ne by F: worldly] worthy C Dc P; wordly T H. 3. þat]
om. F: worldly] wordly T H Dc P; a] þat D; *om.* h; inserted later R.
 4. none] no Ch. 6. ne causen] oo cause of D: myght] right h. 7. oure]
 youre F. 8. causeth] ne causeth N. [1. 7 *om.* Dc (*space for it in MS.*)]
 STAN. 3.—1. aspyed] spyed P: why] why wele quod I T. 2. stonde] *om.* H.
 3. Yes] 3e N: I haue aspyed H D] I aspyed it L R h Bb M Rl Ba J;
 aspyed I it Ch; I haue aspid it Dc C; I aspyed F; haue I aspyed it
 N: Ye forsoth I haue a spyed quod I P. 4. a] *om.* N. 5. apertly]
 apiertly M. 6. If] 3it Ch: 3e] I T: it] *om.* T M D. 7. 3is] this T.
 [1. 2, 3 *om.* T.] STAN. 4.—1. þat] whiche D. 2. devided] voyded T
 H. 3. lo of mannys] of a manne D; lo of youre F. 4. Thus han] This
 haue I D: han devided] dyuydeth P: devided] *om.* H: paire] his D: This
 ben in her fantajye T.

And þing þat schulde ben oo good perfitly
 Transportyng¹ so to fals *and* inperfyte.
 In þis pat þey devided it wrongfully,
 It noyeth hem *and* doop hem no profyt.

(435)

5. What wilt þou seyn of hym þat wantep myght?
 Wolt þou suppose þat he noght nedy is?²
 I seyde, "Nay." Quod sche, 'þou demest right.
 Who so hap in any part vnmightynesse,
 Of foreyn help hym nedep þan in þis.'
 "Right so," quod I. 'Than sueth it,' quod sche,
 'þat power lo, *and* suffisaunce, i-wys,
 Most o thyng *and* þe same in kynde be.'

(436)

6. "Right so," quod I, "hit semep in my mynde."
 'This þing,' quod sche, 'þat we han þus devised,
 þat suffischant *and* myghti is of kynde,
 Wilt þou suppose it schulde be despised?
 Or elles þou art oþer-wise aviseke,
 And demest it full worthi reuerence?'
 "Youre resoun," seide I, "is so wel assiseke,
 I doute it no-þing³ in my conscience."

(437)

7. 'Let vs,' sche seyde, 'assemblen thise anone,
 Lo pouer, reuerence *and* suffisaunce,
 So þat þise alle verrailly be one.'
 "Do we," quod I, "as is to your plesaunce,

PROSA IX, STAN. 4.—5. pat] *om.* T: oo] a T H; one P. 6. Trans-
 sportyng] Transposyng D F: and] *om.* T. 7. pat] *om.* R: þey] *om.* T:
 devided] devined Rl Ba Ch; demyd T: devided it] ded it in D: wrongfully]
 wrongwysly Rl C Bb J Ch. 8. hem (1)] *om.* Rl. Ba F Ch. STAN. 5.—
 1. wilt þou seyn of hym] saiest thou of theyme T: þou] *om.* H: myght] wyt
 Dc. 2. he] *om.* J Ch. 3. seyde] say Rl Ba F J. 4. part] party H.
 5. hym nedep þan] that nedeth hem T. 6. sueth] sitth J: it] *om.* D F.
 8. and] in D: Must only one thyng in nature & kend be P. STAN. 6.—
 1. I] she T. 2. þyng] *om.* D: quod sche] *om.* F: þus] þis F. 4. it]
 that it T H. 6. it] in D: worthi] worthy of Ch (of *inserted later*). 7.
 is so wel assiseke] may not be refused P: assiseke] avisyd T; assided J. 8.
 doute] ne dout P. STAN. 7.—1. sche seyde] quod she P. 2. reuerence]
 reason T. 3. þise alle verrailly be] all thees be verrailly D; þise verrailly ben
 in F: be] by h. 4. Do we] Now T; No H; So do we F: we] *om.* P: as
 is to] right at P.

For in þis other † may be no distaunce
 If þat we scholde of trowpe ben aknowe."
 'Right so,' quod sche, 'þere is no variaunce.
 Than of this þing' what wilt þou deme *and* trowe?

(438)

8. This þing' þat myghty is *and* reuerent,
 And suffiseant, all oo þing' *and* þe same,
 What seist þou, myght it be conuenient
 Þat þis þing' schulde dishonest be of fame,
 Or elles ben a noble þing' of name
 And hye in clernesse and celebrite?
 For if it in this on þing' schulde be lame
 Hit were noght suffisaunt, how semep þe?

(439)

9. Considere well [now] if it may be so,
 Þat suche a þing' þat no-þing' nedy is,
 Þat myghti ys, *and* worschipfull also
 Right as befor is graunted here expresse;
 Now mighte it faile in fame of worþinesse
 Þe wiche it may not of it-self' purchase,
 So þat it schulde defouled be in this,
 And in h[it]-self more [a]biect' ben and base?'

(440)

10. "In sothe," quod I, "Y may it noght wip-seyn,
 But þat it hap renoun *and* excellence."
 'Than is it,' quod sche, 'consequent *and* pleyn
 Þat noble[ne]sse hap no difference
 ffor suffisaunce, pouer *and* reuerence
 Wiche þat we han assembled into one.'

PROSA IX, STAN. 7.—5. other may T H] other quod I may *all other* MSS.; ther may P: be no] not T H. 6. of] our J: aknowe] knowe R: Yef of the trowth we schulde be aknowe T. 8. deme] don Rl Ba Dc F J Ch: and] or Rl Ba D F Ch P; I T. STAN. 8.—2. And sufficiaunte of all thinges in þe same T. 4. schulde dishonest be] dishonest schulde be T: dishonest] vn honest P: of] on J. 5. Or] Other P: elles] ell H: ben] bye D. 6. in] and Rl Ba J; of F: and] and of F: celebrite] celibryght T. STAN. 9.—1. now P] *om. all MSS.* 2. þat (2)] *om.* N T. 4. befor] by fortune T. 5. faile] falle F: of] and T H. 6. it (1)] he P: of] in Rl Ba N C Dc F; *om.* R: it (2)] hym T D P. 8. hitself N C T P] hymself *all other MSS.*: abiect' T H Dc J P] obiect *all other MSS.*: base] wasse T. STAN. 10.—1. it noght] not it Rl Ba J Ch. 2. and] in T H P. 3. and] in R: and pleyn] certeyn P. 4. noblenesse T H P] noblesse *all other MSS.*: hap no] ne hath P. 6. þat] *om.* F.

"I grante wel," quod I, "yours consequence.
Diuersite betwene hem is þere none."

(441)

11. 'This [þ]yng,' quod sche, 'þat nedep noght a deel
Of foreyn help, *and* may it well suffice
Of propre myght, *and* is renowned wel
And fully worschipful in euery wise,
Now schulde noght þis be gladsome for to vse?'
Quod I, "fro when it schulde haue heynesse
I can noght þenke ne in myn herte devise."
'Than it is,' quod sche, 'full of gladsumnesse.

(442)

12. If þise þinges stonden sad *and* trewe
þat we haue seide, we may it noght denye,
Bot lo be verrey resoun wil it sewe
þat pou[gh] þise names sound[e] dyuerslye
As suffisaunce, renoun *and* honour hye,
Power *and* gladnesse, as we haue rehersecþ,
In substaunce ben þey oo thing verrellye
þe wiche in no wise may not be dyuersed.'

(443)

13. Quod I, "it muste be nedes as ye sayne."
'That þing,' quod sche, 'þat is so noble þan,
So simple in his nature *and* so playne,
Wiche þat þe rude wrecchidnesse of man
Enforcep hym a party for to han,
Lo, of þis þing þat partisoun denyep;

PROSA IX, STAN. 10.—8. hem] *om.* J: is þere] þer is T H. STAN. 11.—
1. þyng] kyng L R Bb h M: þat] *om.* D: noght] neuer T D F; nere P.
2. it] it not D: well] self N C T H P. 4. fully] ful D F: worschipful]
wurshipfully H J: worschipfull fully M. 5. noght þis] *om.* T; theye not
D. 6. it schulde] shold it F P: when] whens T H. 7. herte] witt H P.
8. it is] is it Rl N C H De F: gladsumnesse] gladnes T F. STAN. 12.—
1. þise] þe De: sad] *om.* T H; faste D. 2. may] mow De: it noght]
nat hyt T. 3. lo] *om.* P: be] the h: wil it sewe] I wole shewe N:
sewe] shew T. 4. þough] pou L Rl Ba C R M h Bb De J Ch:
sounde h] sound L C T H R M Bb De F J; sowne N P; stande D; sowned
Rl Ba Ch. 5. and] with T H; *om.* F: hye] an hye h. 6. Power] And
power H; and] *om.* F. 8. wise] thyng T H: not] *om.* N T R De F:
dynersecþ] reuersecþ D. STAN. 13.—3. nature] matier D. 4. þat] *om.*
F P: þe] *om.* R: rude] foule P. 5. Enforcep] Conforteth N; Enforsep]
Ch: party] parte D; part P. 6. of] *om.* H: þing] thinges T: partisoun]
party some Ch.

And while þat þey no partye fynde can,
This noble ping þei sch[en]den *and* distroyeth ;

(444)

14. And of þat ping^e þey gete no porcioun,
For none it hap ; for þat ping, wite it wele,
All hole þey han not in possessioun,
In sothe, for þey desire it neuer a dele.
“How may pis be,” quod I, “this wolde I fele ?”
‘Som men,’ quod sche, ‘trauaille for richesse
And *perto* putte thaire þoght contynuele,
To dryue away pouert *and* nedynesse.

(445)

15. But hye estate he laboure[p] not to gete ;
Full leuire he hap be [vile] in lawe estate,
And many a kyndely lust will he forlete
As for to saue þe tresour þat he gat.
What suffisaunce may be had in þat
þat lakkeþ myght *and* ofte tyme is greued,
þat in persone despised is algate,
And is in fame defouled *and* repreued ?

(446)

16. And he þat doth þe entent of his labour
To hyhe estate, his richesse will he waste ;
He wil dispysen lust, and his honour
þat lakkeþ power from hym wil he caste ;
To hyhe renoun he hap no manere haste.
But now suche one, þ[ou] myght þi-self beholde,
Of his purpose he faileþ at þe laste,
And soth to seyn, he hath not þat he wolde.

PROSA IX, STAN. 13.—7. þey no partye] the partiez T: partye] part D
F; part P. 8. þei] þat T: schenden] schulden L M C; shelden h.
STAN. 14.—1. gete] geue Ch: porcioun] proporecioun T H. 2. none it hap]
nowe it happeth D; it hap none P: for (2)] *om.* T; ne H P: wite] we
know T; knowe H. 3. not] it not P. 4. In] It is T; Hit H; Hit in F.
5. this (2)] *om.* H: I] In H. 6. sche] *om.* h. 8. pouert] pouerte H F.
STAN. 15.—1. he] we T H; *om.* R: laboureþ N C H P F] laboured Rl Ba
L R Bb M D h De J Ch; labour T. 2. Full] for h: be vile] too be D; to
be in wele F: vile T H] will L R M Bb De; well Rl Ba N C h J Ch P: He
hath wel leuer be wel in lawe estate P. 3. will he forlete] he wyl forsake
P. 4. tresour] money P. 6. and ofte tyme is greued] that often is
agrued P: ofte tyme] often T. 7. in] in no T: persone] comparison h:
is] it D. STAN. 16.—1. he] *om.* R: þe entent] interipte: þe] *om.* H. 3.
his] high T H; *om.* h; hey P. 4. wil] *om.* F. 5. hyhe] þise R. 6.
now] *om.* P: pou] þat L h M Bb: pou myght] myght pou R. 7. þe] *om.*
h. 8. þat] *om.* D.

(447)

17. And ofte it falleþ pat he is oppressed
 With nede of þinges of necessite,
 And ofte he schal wip angwische be distressed
 And noyed with full gret aduersite;
 And at þe laste, when it will not be
 To voyden alle þese greuances sore,
 Lo of his principal purpose faileþ he
 As more vnmyghti þan he was before.

(448)

18. And þus I may the same resoun bringe
 To lust, to fame, honour *and* reuerence.
 Sith so þat eueriche is þe same þing^t
 þat other is wipoute difference,
 He þat doth labour oper diligence
 Som part to haue of thise *and* alle noght,
 He lesiþ bope his labour *and* expense
 And failleþ all þe purpose of his þoght.^t

(449)

19. "What schal I sey," quod I, "if any wight
 Desire for to haue hem alle infere?"
 'I say,' quod sche, 'þat he desireþ right
 þe sum of blisfulnesse in þat manere.
 But wi[l]t þou [w]ene þat he may fynde † [it] here
 In þinges wiche be demonstracioun

PROSA IX, STAN. 17.—1. falleþ] faileþ C. 2. nede] ne N: of (1)] and D: þinges] thyng P. 3. he schal wip angwische] with angwische shall be P: be] *om.* T. 4. and noyed] a noyd H: with full gret] gretly with P: full] *om.* T. 5. at þe] atte þe D: þe] *om.* P. 6. To] For to P: voyden] avoyden C T H P: alle] *om.* P: þese greuances sore] þis grevous fere T H: greuances] greuaunce O F. 7. Lo] *om.* P: his] þis M. 8. As] And F. STAN. 18.—2. honour] too honour D: and] and too D. 3. so þat] *om.* F: þat P: eueriche] I euery T; euery H. 4. difference] reuerence N; any difference T H. 5. labour] his labour P: oper] or T P. 6. part] party Rl J Ch; *om.* P: to haue of thise] of this to haue F P. 7. bope] *om.* P: his] *om.* F: and his P: expense] experience F. 8. þe] his H: And fayleth clene of that he had thought P. STAN. 19.—2. Desire] Coueyteth P: for] *om.* R: in fere] yfere Rl N. 3. I say quod sche þat he] He quod she I seye D: sche] I T: desireþ] coueteth P. 4. þe] To T. 5. wilt N C T H P] *om.* R; wit *all other MSS.*: wene T H] trowe P; *om.* h; þen *all other MSS.*: may] may not F: fynde it N C T H P] fynden *all other MSS.*

I haue þe schewed þat fals ben of paire chere,
And mowe not parforme þeire promysсион?

(450)

20. I seyde than, "forsothe I trowe it noght."
'It will,' quod sche, 'full clerly schewen þan
þat blisfulnesse schulde not ben soght
In none of thise þat we rehersed han,
Wiche þat men trowen graunten may and can,
Eche as vnto paire awne propirte,
Som oo þing þat deliteþ euery man
Bot yit noght all þat may desired be.'

(451)

21. "This muste I nede graunte þan," quod I,
"þere is no þing þat sother may be told."
'Thow hast,' quod sche, 'þe forme *and* † cause why
Of fals felicite many afold;
But turne þy goostly sight now and behold,
And sette þy wit now to þat other side;
Of þat I haue þe hight I dar be bold
Thow schalt it seen if þat þou wilt abide.'

(452)

22. "Al þis," quod I, "is playne i-now *and* clere
To any man all blynd þogh þat he ware,
As ye han schewed to me a litel ere,
Enforecyng yow þe causes to declare
Of false felicite, *and* wiche þei are.
þe forme also of verray blisfulnesse,

PROSA IX, STAN. 19.—7. of] and N. 8. mowe] may T P: parforme] fullf C: Youre purposed intencion F (*full line*). [ll. 5–8 in order 8, 6, 5, 7 in L. Scribe noticed mistake and lettered them d, b, a, c. 1. 8 om. Rl Ba De J Ch Bb (*but put in margin in other hand, with direction to be inserted after l. 4*). ll. 7, 8 in reverse order M.] STAN. 20.—1. I seyde than for-sothe] Nay quod I in sothe P: than] om. T H: I] om. H. 2. will] waas D; wolde F; most P: full] om. F P: clerly] cherily Ch: schewen] follow T; sewen H; shewed D; ensue P. 3. schulde not ben] ne ought not to be P: soght] boght h. 5. þat] om. R. 6. Eche] Euerych T D P: vnto] to T De: awne] om. De F: propirte] pertie J. 8. noght] om. R. STAN. 21.—1. nede] nowe D: þan] om. D; tho P. 3. and] and þe L N CR Bb h M De; of P: cause] causes P. 4. many] full many N C H P: a fold De. 5. sight] om. h: now] om. D De; ofte h. 7. haue] dar D: þe] om. N: þe hight] behight T: be bold] beholde H R D. 8. it seen] right sone T: þat] om. T F. STAN. 22.—2. any] many Rl F: all] a D: þogh] thoughte D; if P: þat] om. N T D F: he] it D. 3. ye han] he hath R. 4. þe] to Ba J Ch. 5. wiche] which þat T: are] eare T. 6. of] in D.

But-if deceit my wittes mysbeware,
It is to me ful open *and* expresse :

(453)

23. That ilke þing [pat] makeþ any wight
Wel famous *and* to lyuen gladsomlye,
Full suffisaunt in honour *and* in myght.
And pat 3e wite *and* knowen verrellye
That I haue 3ow conseyuēd plenerlye,
Sith alle þi[se] most o thing nedes be,
What one of thise may graunten perfightlye,
I sey pat it is full felicite."

(454)

24. 'Ow nory,' quod sche, 'a blisful man art þou.
God holde the longe in this opinioun
So pat to pise þou woldest adden now.'
"And what," quod I, "is youre addicioun?"
'May blisfulnesse in full possessioun,'
Quod sche, 'be had in mortal þinges here
pat falsly faileþ, fletyng vp and doun?'
"That trowe I noght," quod I, "in no manere,

(455)

25. For as youre-self haue schewed me here before,
He pat may ones haue þis blisfulnesse
þere is noght þanne to be desired more."
'Lo!' quod sche, 'þan sueth here expresse
pat worldly suffisance *and* worthynesse,
And alle pise othere noping elles bene,

PROSA IX, STAN. 22.—7. if] *om.* N; yut J Ch: deceit] deceytes F: wittes] witte F: mysbeware] me beware T. STAN. 23.—1. ilke] *om.* T H; pat P: þat (2) T H] which P; *om.* other MSS. 2. Wel] *om.* P. 3. Full] *om.* P: honour] hous D. 4. 3e wite & knowen verrellye] ye know wele & witt verely T. 5. 3ow conseyuēd] concefed you F: 3ow perceyuēd P: plenerlye] priuely Rl Ba N C F J. 6. Sith] pat N: pise C H P Bb (*alt. from þing by diff. hand*)] thyngges h; þing *all other MSS.*: most] *om.* F: Sith that nedis muste on thinge be T. 7. one of] of oon D: perfightly] priuely D. 8. I sey] Sith Ba C Dc Ch; Seþen F: pat] *om.* R: full] full of J: I sey then is hyt ful felicite Bb (*in other hand*). STAN. 24.—1. Ow] Now Ba D Dc F J Ch: Ow Nory] *om.* N: Nory] Norce D: art þow] þou art T. 2. God] Golde M. 3. to] *om.* Dc: woldest adden] wolde haue had T: adden] hadden H. 6. be] *om.* T H: in] *om.* H. 7. faileþ] sayleth D. 8. trowe I] I trow T. STAN. 25.—1. youre self] yow self C Bb P; yooself R; me] *om.* H: here] *om.* F: before] afore T. 2. may ones] ones may F. 4. þan] it þan T N P; þan þou J: sueth] shewest Rl Ba J Ch; sheweth N D Dc; shewestou F: here] wele: here expresse] vpon thys P. 5. worldly] wordly T H P. 6. alle] *om.* Ch.

But as it were, ymages or liknesse
Of verrey good, or as þe folkes wene,

(456)

26. A maner good inperfit bringeþ þey
To mortal folk þat marreþ so paire mynde.
But verrey perfit good, þat dar I sey,
Þey bringen noght, it is not [of] paire kynde.
“To þis,” quod I, “my resoun doth me bynde.”
“Now,” quod sche tho, “sith þou hast vndirstonde
Wiche ben þe wayes trusty for to wende,
And wiche ben fals þat beren wrongⁱ on honde,

(457)

27. Now setteth ȝow to knowe[n] *and* to lere,
This blisfulnesse where þat we schal it seche.
“This is,” quod I, “þat I abood while-ere.”
“My plato,” quod sche, “haþ þis manere speche,
Right as his book Thimeus doth ȝow teche,
þat in þe l[e]st[e] work þat schal be wrought,
If þat ye will to youre desires reche,
þe help of god most nedes be besoght.

(458)

28. What wilt þou deme then is best to done,
This souereyne good þat we may see *and* fynde?
“In sothe,” quod I, “to bidden in oure bone
To hym þat souereigne fader is of kynde.
For certainly who so leueþ þat behynde
Noping may be begonne perfitly.”

PROSA IX, STAN. 25.—7. or] of F: liknesse] lykenesses T. 8. or] om. T: as þe folkes] elles as men P. STAN. 26.—1. inperfit] om. T; inperfit; R: þey] peym D. 3. þat] om. T; thys P: dar I] dare F. 4. is] om. M: of T H P] om. D; for *all other MSS.* 5. To] Lo F; quod] seide D: my] om. Rl Ba De F J. 6. tho sith] þe soþe F. 7. Wiche ben þe wayes] ffor the wayes which be T. 8. þat] and P. STAN. 27.—1. setteth ȝow] sytteth the T H; setteth it D; longeth the P. 2. þat] om. T D F. 3. This] That T H P: is] om. J. 4. Plato] Plate N; place h: sche] om. R: manere] manere of R F. 5. Thimeus] Tyme; T; tymeus H; Thimus D; Thimes J: doth ȝow] so doth he T: ȝow] om. N. 6. leste N C T H P] om. D N; firste F; last *all other MSS.*: worke] om. T; worle R: þat] ther D: be] om. N. 8. besoght] sought T h F P. STAN. 28.—1. then is best] best þen is R: is] what is T. 3. bidden] bide H: in oure bone] men boune De: oure T H. 4. souereigne fader is] is souerayne fader T. 5. certainly] certeyn T: who so] ho ho H; who D. 6. Noping] No De: be] om. N D De: begonne] begynne N.

'Full right,' quod sche, 'pou demest in þy mynde.'
And þus lo gan sche synge suyngly.

(459)

METRUM ix^m

O qui perpetua.

'O leader þat gouernest worlþly

This hole worldly vniuersite

perdurable resoun myghtily,

And best heuene *and* erthe as liketh þe ;

And tyme of þe hole eternite

Thow hotest for to mouen *and* to passe ;

Thi-self abidyng eue in stabilite,

All þing þow mouest þope more *and* lasse.

(460)

2. Ne the þat art oure prince souereyn

So pley n in power *and* perfeccioun,

No foreyn cause myght arten ne constreyn

Of matire flowyng in confusioun

This werk to bringe into produccioun,

But lo þe forme of souereyn good in the,

þat eue hath ben in full possessioun,

In whom envye ne malyce may not be.

(461)

3. Aftir þe hye and souereigne exsaumplere ✓

Alle þinges pou producest wonderly,

Thow althire fairest lord in heuene clere.

þe faire worlde þat was eternally

Conceyued in thy mynde formally,

Thow schippest forth in forme of lyklyhede,

PROSA IX, STAN. 28.—8. lo] *om.* P: lo gan sche synge] gane she syng
lo T; began shee too synge D: synge] to synge Dc P. METRUM IX,
STAN. 1.—1. worldly] worthely T; worldly D P. 2. worldly] wordely
T; wondreful D; woldly H. 4. sowest] shewest h J P. 5. tymes]
tyme T; thus D: hole eternite] holy trinite N T H; holy eternite D h.
6. for] *om.* T M: mouen] mowen M. 7. abidyng eue] euer abydyng D.
8. bope] *om.* T. STAN. 2.—1. the þat] þatt þow T; thowe þat D:
prince] prynee and T; prince so D. 2. and] and in D. 3. cause]
om. Dc: myght] may P: arten] *om.* D: ne] not D; the and Dc. 4.
flowyng] foluyng D; fleyng h; folewyng F: confusioun] conclusion F.
5. werk] were D. 6. lo] *om.* P: þe (1)] *om.* Rl Ba F Ch: forme of] *om.*
T. STAN. 3.—1. souereigne] worthy T: exsaumplere] example Dc. 2.
þinges] thyng H R F; thyng D P. 3. althire] all the T; al ther P:
clere] *om.* J. 5. conceyued] conseyvyd T; concefed F. 6. schippest]
sheppest N; shapest T M D Dc: forth in] *om.* D.

And so, performed well *and* perfightly,
In perfit parties makest hym procede.

(462)

4. Thow byndest forpermore thise elementes
In certane noumber and proporcioun,
þat hete and colde may haue conuenience,
Moysture *and* droght haue non discencioun,
And lest the fuyre þat of † condicioun
So cleen *and* clere is schulde fleen his wey,
And so þe heuy weightes plunge doun
þe erthe. þow knytttest eke, it is no nay,

(463)

5. Th[e] mene spirit to þe full obeissant
Of treble kynde þat all ping' meueþ soo,
Resoluyng it in membres consonant';
And theym deuidest in-to speres two;
þe sterred firmament is one of tho,
That other is of þe planetes seuene;
Theire kyndely cours he makeþ hem to go.
In-to hym-self þan he retorneth euene,

(464)

6. Enserchyng † þan þe depe intelligence,
þe hye exsaampler of þe eternyte,
And be a cours of lyk conuenience
He torneth heuen aboute as likeþ the.
And soules þat in creatures be
Thow sendest hem in erthe to lyuen here,

METRUM IX, STAN. 3.—8. hym] them P. STAN. 4.—2. certane] certe in h. 3. conuenience] conuenient T. 4. non] in N: discencioun] diuisioun F. 5. lest] let Ba J: fuyre] sure T: pat of] of pat L h R Bb: And let þe fire his shuld fleen away J. 6. is] it Dc. 7. doun] a doone M Dc. 8. knytttest] cuttist T. [l. 5 om. D; ll. 5, 6 *confusedly combined* J.] STAN. 5.—1. The T D P] Thy other MSS.: spirit] om. T H; shipt h: full] om. N. 2. treble] trowble T: þat] to þe pat Rl F: ping] om. F. 3. membres] nombres N. 4. deuidest] byndys T. 5. firmament] firmant R. 6. That other speres of planetis vij. P. 7. he] om. D: to] om. T. 8. þan] om. T: retorneth] retournys hem T; turneth J. [ll. 7, 8 om. N (*fol. om.*).] STAN. 6.—Enserchyng T H P] Enterchaungyng all other MSS. 2. hye] om. F: exsaampler] ensample F; example Rl Ba D Ch: þe] thye T: eternyte] trinite D. 3. a] om. D: conuenience] convenens T. 4. He turneth heuen] Thou taryst them T: heuen] heue R: aboute] om. F: as] as it R. 6. hem] om. D: to] pat Ba J Ch.

Be lyke causes, eche in his degre,
Lyk for to perteyne vnto heuene clere.

(465)

7. In heuen *and* erthe pow sowest hem as þe lyst,
And wip þy lawe benigne I am certayne,
With fuyre flaumbe of loue *withynne* þeir brest
Thou makest hem to þe retorne agayne.
This mannys mynde, þat perced is wip payne,
Thow fairest fadire, graunte hym of thi grace
þat souereyn see to serchen and atteyne,
[W]here perfite goodenesse hap his propre place.

(466)

8. The welle of wisdom for to seke *and* fynde
Thow graunt hym lord be lemyng of þi light,
Clerly in þe þat he may sette hys mynde
To fecchen [þere] þe vigour of his sight.
Breek þou doun þe pays of heuy wight
Of erpely bondes þat him sore annoyeth,
And hym beschyne pow wip þi bemes bright
þat alle clowdes skatureþ *and* distroyeth.

(467)

9. Thow art cleernesse, þere may none be so faire ;
Thow art pesible rest of mannys mynde ;
To hertes þat ben meke *and* debonaire,
The to beholde it is paire perfite ende ;
Thow principal begynner of paire kynde,
pow berist all, pow ledest hem full even ;

METRUM IX, STAN. 6.—7. lyke] lykely T H P: eche] eueryche D F.
8. Lyk for] As for lyk Rl; As for R Ba Bb (*but altered to lyk for*) F;
Lekely for P: for to perteyne vnto] as it apperteyns to D: perteyne vnto]
persen in T H; percen P. [Stan. om. N (*fol. om.*).] STAN. 7.—
1. and] and in T: þe] þou T Dc; þi H. 2. law] loue C. 3. fuyre]
fury Ba R J; fure T: loue] lawe Rl Ba Dc F J. 4. Thow] Ther T H: to]
om. F: þe] om. Rl Ba Dc F J Ch: þe retorne] tourne to þe T. 8. Where
D] þere *other MSS.*: perfite] profyte M. [Stan. om. N (*fol. om.*).]
STAN. 8.—1. The welle] O the whele D: for] om. F. 4. To fecchen þere]
And there to fyxe P: þere] om. L h M: vigour] ffigure T H. 5. doun]
om. F: þe] þat T: pays] pepis Ba J Ch: of heuy wight] that hym wyght P.
7. hym] om. Rl: hym beschyne pow] beschyne þou hym Ba F J Ch: þou]
om. D. [Stan. om. N (*fol. om.*).] STAN. 9.—1. none be] be non T.
2. pesible] possible D: of] om. D. 5. begynner] genner T: paire] þat D.
6. berest] cariest T: hem] al D.

pow art the wey in wiche pat man schal wende,
And pou pi-self art all þe blisse of heuen.

(468)

PROSA x^a.

Quoniam igitur.

1. Now for as myche as þou hast seyn in pis
Wiche is inperfite good *and* to eschewe,
The forme also of good þat perfit is
Wiche þat is to seken *and* to sewe,
Fro hennes-forth oure processe [to pursewe],
It is to schewen, as it semeth me,
þe verrey good þat perfit is *and* trewe,
What pingⁱ it is, *and* where it myghte be.

(469)

2. Bot first of all it nedep^t to enquere
If suche a pingⁱ may be in any kynde
As we before di[ff]ined^t haue whilere,
Lest so be þat in veyn oure wittes wende,
And lest we be deceyued^t at þe ende
As by [a] false ymaginacioun
Of pingⁱ þat noght is fourmed in oure mynde,
And so to lese oure occupacioun,

(470)

3. Bot þat we saue oure purpos hole *and* sound.
þat perfyte good is, no wight may wiþseyn,
þe wiche is in a manere welle *and* ground^t
Of alle good þat is; þou † be certeyn
þere may no wight^t replyen þere ageyn.
If any pingⁱ haue inperfeccioun,

METRUM IX, STAN. 9.—7. in wiche þat man] in the whiche þei T H; wheryn that they P: þat] the D: man] men Ba Oh. 8. þe] *om.* T. [Stan. *om.* N (fol. *om.*).] PROSA X, STAN. 1.—1. Now] *om.* P: in] *om.* T. 2. good] *om.* D: eschewe] encheue F. 4. Wiche] þe wyche P: þat is] is for T: to] for to H. 5. to pursue] *om.* L M; is renew h. 6. it (2)] *om.* h. 7. þe] To T. 8. it is] is it D: where] what D: be] hit be F; y be J. [Stan. *om.* N (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 2.—1. nedep] nedful P: to] not to Dc. 2. a] *om.* D P. 3. diffined T C H P] *om.* N; devyned *all other MSS.*: whilere] while here J. 4. oure] an T H: wende] we wende T. 5. þe] *om.* Dc. 6. a] *om.* L h M. 7. fourmed] *om.* T. 8. so] for T: lese] leue T. [Stan. *om.* N (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 3.—1. saue] sawe T H; haue Dc. 2. no] not Ba J; *om.* T H. 3. a manere] matier D: welle] the wel P. 4. alle] all þat J: þou] youre L R h M D Bb: þou be] be þou F. 6. haue inperfeccioun] here haue perfeccioun T: haue perfeccioun H.

þat is because it is noght full ne pleyn
Wip perfit † þing^t as in comparisoun.

(471)

4. Forwhy in euery generall of kynde
Where any þing^t inperfyt is, say I,
A perfit [þing] also þere myght þow fynde;
For if þere were no perfit vtterly,
Sith lak of perfit is þe cause why
þat any þing inperfit may be preued,
Than is þere none inperfit sikerly
Fro which þe perfight þinges ben remeued.

(472)

5. fforwhy of þinges skars *and* diminute
Nature ne took noght hire produccioun,
Bot of a hoole, complet^t *and* diminucioun;
And so fro þennes made *progressioun*
Vnto þise lower þinges þat we seen,
þat lasse hauen of perfeccioun,
And as it were, all voyde *and* empty been.

(473)

6. And if so be, as I haue schewyð or this,
þere is an inperfite felicite
Of freel *and* febil good, for sothe it is,
An † other good *and* perfit must þer be.
“Full sothe it is,” quod I, “as semeth me
Concluded also fully and f[e]rmely.”

PROSA X, STAN. 3.—7. because] the cause Ch: it] þat it H: ne] and T; nor D. 8. Wip] Whiche T: perfit] perfityth L. [Stan. om. N (fol. om.).] STAN. 4.—1. euery] euer H J; any P. 3. þing] om. L h M: myght] may T; mayst P. 4. were no perfit] be no thing so perfit T: were] ben H. 5. þe] om. T. 6. may be] is þeryn T. 7. none] om. F: A perfit thyng ther muste be sicurly T H P. 8. þe perfight] imperfecte T H P: ben] must be T; may ben D: remeued] dyscryued P. [Stan. om. N (fol. om.).] STAN. 5.—1. of þinges] om. T H; of these F: and] of T. 2. ne] om. R: noght] om. T H F: hire] hire fyrst P. Bot] Not T: of] þif N; om. P: a] all R D Bb P: om. T H. 4. Fro] For D: and] of De: and diminucioun] and all corruption P. 6. þinges] thinkes N. 8. all voyde] a void T H; voyde & all F. [ll. 5–7 om. T H; ll. 1, 2 om. N (fol. om.).] STAN. 6.—1. if] þif it Rl Ba F Ch: as] þat F. 2. an] eny F. 3. Of] Or M: good] om. T: for-sothe] full soth T H P; om. D F; soth J. 4. An] And N L R h M: must] mute T. 5. it is] is this T H F. 6. also] om. T: fully and] full of T; full and H P: fermely N C H P] flymite T; formely *all other MSS.*

'But now,' sche seide, 'thou must beholde *and* see
Where þat þis good is founden fynally.

(474)

7. The comyn conceyt lo of mannys mynde
Be resoun is vnto þis poynt i-broght,
Þat god which prince *and* auctor is of kynde,
Hym-self is good; in þis þey failen noght,
Syth þat þer may † no better ping^e be þoght
Þan god hym-self, this wot well euery wight.
Þat god is good *and* worthi to be soght,
This douten none þat resoun seen of-right.

(475)

8. Yit resoun will enducen forthermore
Be verrey force þat in god perfightly
Is verrey good; in no wight may be more.
He were noght elles cleped rightwisly
Þe prince of þinges, vnderstonde for-why,
For elles one were worþiere þan he,
Þat perfyt good possessed^e principally,
Þat rathire moste and also elder be.

(476)

9. For euery þyng^e þat fully is perfyte,
Than any þing inperfyte rathire is.
Now lest oure processe passe in infinite,
We ben compelled^e for to graunte this:
That souereigne god of perfyt good i-wys
Lo is fullfilled. Þan sueth here vpon,
Sith perfyt good is verrey blisfulnes,
In god is perfyte blisfulnesse alloon.'

PROSA X, STAN. 7.—1. comyn] comyng J. 2. vnto] to H P
i-broght] broght D. 3. whiche] þat P: prince] pryncce is T H: prince
and auctor] auctor and prince D. 5. Syth] Suche Rl Ba Ch: þat] om.
T H: may] may be R L Bb h M; be Rl Ba Dc F Ch: ping^e] pinges F: be
þoght] y wrought Rl Ba Dc F J Ch; be wrought N; be brought T H.
6. hym self] hymselfe is T: well] om. T. 7. worthi] vterly T. 8. none]
not Dc: of right] a right N T H D P; o right C. STAN. 8.—1. resoun]
om. T. 2. þat] þat is T: in] om. D. 3. Is] His T: in no wight may
be] may be in no wight T. 4. elles] ell H: cleped] y called F; called P:
rightwislye] rightwynesse h: He were natt righte clepyd allys wysely T.
5. vnderstonde for why] I vnderstond why T: I vnderstond for why H: for
why] where bye D; for thy Ch. 6. For] or h: elles] ell H. 8. þat]
Whiche D: and also] also and F. STAN. 9.—3. in] om. Rl Ba T H F
J Ch. 5. souereigne] perfite N: perfyte] souereyn N; om. T. 6. sueth]
sheweth T. 8. god] good Rl Ba N M: perfyte] verrey N Dc.

(477)

10. "Full well," quod I, "this I conceyue *and* feele.
 Pere may no wight replyen there ageyn."
 'I pray the,' quod sche, 'vndirstonde me wele
 How fermely is preued pat we seyn,
 Lo pat of perfytt good *and* souereyn
 God is fulfilled, be my conclusioun.'
 "In sothe," quod I, "pis wolde I heren feyn
 How pat 3e make pe demonstracioun."

(478)

11. 'That self,' quod sche, 'pat is pe prince of all
 And full of souereigne good, how semeth the,
 Pat fro with-oute pis good is to hym fall
 Or is in hym be kynd[ly] propirte?
 And pinkest pat two pinges most pay be,
 Lo, God pe hauere, and his blisfulnesse,
 And in peire substaunce haue dyuersite?
 This wilt pou not supposen as I gesse.

(479)

12. And if he † haue resayued of withoute
 This blisfulhede, pan seweth sikerly,
 Pe yeuere of pat ping, it is no dowte,
 Precelleth pe receyuere [verry]ly.
 Bot pis we moste confessen vtterly,
 Aboue all pinges god is excellent.
 And if pis good in god be kyndely
 In substaunce, *and* in resoun different,

PROSA X, STAN. 10.—1. this] *om.* H: this I conceyue] conseyye I this T;
 this conceyue I J: conceyue] perceyue P. 2. there (2)] his T; here P.
 4. fermely] suerly T; formaly F: pat we seyn] wel Dc. 6. my] a T;
om. H. 7. heren] fele N. 8. How ye it preue by demonstracioun P.
 STAN. 11.—1. pat] whiche D: pe] *om.* M. 2. souereigne] sorowe D:
 how] as N; how soo T; so H. 3. to hym] *om.* P. 4. is] *om.* F; is hyt
 P: kyndly] kynde L h M Dc F. 5. pat] *om.* Dc: pat two] pou pat T H:
 pay] there D. 6. god] quod she D: his] the T. STAN. 12.—1. if] *om.*
 Rl Ba F J Ch: he N T H D F] pey L h M Dc P; ye Rl Ba C R Bb F J Ch:
 resayued] reserued T: of] oughte D. 2. blisfulhede] blisfulnesse Ba J Ch:
 pan] *om.* T: seweth] sewep hit F. 3. pe] pat pe F: it] *om.* P: no] out
 of N. 4. verryly Rl Ba Dc F J Ch] certainly P; sikirly *other MSS.*
 5. god] pat god D. 6. pinges] ping Ch. 7. if pis] pus T; pis H.
 8. in (2)] *om.* T D F. [ll. 3, 4 *om.* T.]

(480)

13. The prince of pinges wiche pat we reherse,
 Let se devise or f[e]yne it who so may,
 Who hath conioyned thise two dyuerse.
 He may no fer[re] be ; no manere of way.
 But atte laste pis dar I sothly say :
 A ping' pat diuerse fro an-other is,
 It may not ben the same, it is no nay,
 Fro wiche it is dyuersed so i-wys.

(481)

14. Wherefore pat ping' pat ha[p] dyuersite
 Fro souereyn good in resoun of nature,
 Þe same souereyn good it may not be.
 And god forbede pat any creature
 As in his wit schulde passen so mesure
 Of god oure souereyn for to demen so,
 That kepeþ all *and* haþ vs in his cure ;
 So perfit *and* so good þere ben no mo.

(482)

15. Lo pis, I trowe, conceyueth euery man,
 þat þe nature of noping' vtterly
 May better be þan he pat it began.
 Than may I thus concluden fynally
 þat he whiche is begynner verrelly
 Of alle ping' pat is, I say pat he,
 In substance *and* in kynde propurly,
 This souereigne good he moste nedes be.'

PROSA X, STAN. 13.—2. feyne T H P] fynde N M ; seyne D ; fyne Rl Ba C L R h Bb (*but altered by later hand to feyne*) Dc F J Ch : it] *om.* N : who] *om.* H. 3. two] to N : conioyned] cōmuned D ; conceyued h ; conieyned R. 4. ferre Ba h H] furer P ; fferer T ; ferther D ; fer L Rl N C R M Bb Dc F J Ch : no manere of way] this dare I say T : of] a R ; *om.* N P. 5. atte] atte þe Ba : this dare I sothly say] by no manere of way T : sothly] soth h. 6. another] other T. 8. dyuersed] dyuerse hede H. STAN. 14.—1. pat ping' pat haþ] thoo thyngys that haue D : haþ T H F P] had *other MSS.* 2. Fro] *om.* T : in] in the T. 5. As] That T : schulde passen so] so shold passe F : so] lo N. 6. oure] and T ; of H : demen] denye D. 7. pat] Whiche D : all & haþ vs] & haþ all vs D. 8. good] goodely D : þere] *om.* D. STAN. 15.—1. conceyueth] perceyueth P. 2. nature] kend P. 3. it] is T ; *om.* F. 4. Than may] Wherefore D. 5. whiche is] with his T H. 6. ping] *om.* H : pinges M : is] *om.* F : Of all I say that this that hee T. [1. 4, *om.* T ; l. 5, *om.* F.]

(483)

16. "This is," quod I, "concluded well *and* clere."
 'And souereyn good,' quod sche, 'is blisfulnesse.'
 "Right so," quod I, "this graunte[d] I whilere."
 'Lo,' quod sche, 'pan it sueth here expresse
 pat god hym-selfⁱ is souereyne blisfulnesse.
 Lo where it is pat pou so long hast^t soght!'
 "This moste I," quod I, "graunten *and* confesse ;
 Youre resouns han me to pat poynt^t ibroght."

(484)

17. 'That pis,' quod sche, 'be preued fermely,
 Beholde *and* see what I schal forther seyn.
 Two pinges pat ben diuerse propirly
 Ne mowe not be two goodes souereyn.
 For if per be discord^t bytwene hem tweyn,
 They mow not be pe seluen *and* pe same
 Eueryche pat other is, pow be certeyn,
 Though pat pei bope be called oon be name.

(485)

18. If pey be souereyn goodes bothe two,
 Devise it in his conseit who so may,
 If pat pis oo goode be pat other fro,
 Inperfyt ben pei bope, it is no nay,
 Sith noþer ben wipoute[n] other may.
 Bot ping pat lakkeþ in perfeccioun,
 pat it be souereyn good pou wilt not say ;
 It wolde includen contradiccioun.

PROSA X, STAN. 16.—1. quod] *om.* Bb (*but inserted later by diff. hand*): quod I concluded] concluded quod I Dc: concluded well] wele concludyd T.
 2. quod sche] *om.* T. 3. graunted] graunte L R Bb h M. 4. Lo quod sche pan] Lo thou quod she P: sueth] sheweth D Dc: expresse] expressed Ch: Lo then quod she here it sheweth expresse T. 5. self] *inserted later* M: souereyne] verrey N T. 6. so long hast soght] hast sought so long T H. 7. I quod I graunten] I graunt quod I D. 8. resouns] reason T: ibroght] broght T D. STAN. 17.—1. That pis] This is J: That pis quod sche be preued] This is quod she prevyd T: pis] is R. 2. see] here N T H. 3. Two] Tho H; two R. 4. not] *om.* F. 5. pe seluen] selfe D P: seluen] suven H: pe (2)] an J. 6. Eueryche pat other] Euery to oother D: pou] pen N Dc: yow h: pow be] be pow D F. 7. bope be called] be called bope F: bope] *om.* N D: oon be] by oon T. [ll. 5, 6 N *om. first, but put in margin later.*] STAN. 18.—1. bothe] *om.* T. 2. who so] whos F. 3. pat (2)] pis N C. 4. noþer] none F: wipouten] wipoute L: sith noother oother withoute be maye D. 5. But] By h M: lakkeþ in perfeccioun] inperfeccioun lacketh T H. 6. pou] *om.* H: pou wilt not say wilt pou say nay T: wilt not] with no N. 7. includen] concluden N C.

(486)

19. Than mowe þei noght be two thise ne dyuerse,
 This souereigne good as sueth here expresse;
 Bot blisfulnesse *and* god pat we reherse,
 This souereigne good in alle wise it esse;
 Pat same þing pat þan is blisfulnesse,
 † pat same þing is souereigne deyte.
 "No þing," quod I, "may trewere as I gesse
 Ne worthiere of god concluded be."

(487)

20. 'Than right,' quod sche, 'as geometrenous alle,
 When þei han schewed th[eire] propo[sici]ouns,
 Thei bringen in porysmes pat þai calle,
 Pat ben conceytes or conclusiouns
 And as in manere declaraciouns
 Of forseid þing, right so schal I the fede;
 As sewyng on my demonstraciouns,
 This correlary I gif þe to thy mede:

(488)

21. Sith pat be getyng of þis blisfulnes
 Men blisfull may be made, *and*, wilt þou see,
 Sith blisfulnesse pat souereigne godhede is,
 And eke þe getyng of þe deite
 May blisful make, as I haue schewed to þe,
 As right as wisdom makeþ men be wyse,
 And rightwisnesse rightwise for to be,
 I may conclude *and* suengly devise

PROSA X, STAN. 19.—1. mowe] may T P: be two thise] thus be too
 T H: thise] *om.* h P: Than mow not thees too be diuerse D. 2. sueth]
 sheweth D Dc. 3. &] *om.* T. 5. same] som D. 6. pat T H P]
 And pat *all other MSS.*: deyte] dett T. 7. may] *om.* D: as] be P.
 STAN. 20.—1. geometrenous] geometriens N; geometreus H; geometrenus
 R; geometrys D; geometres Dc P; Geometerys F; geometreonus Ch.
 2. theire T H D P] thise *all other MSS.*: proposiciouns N C T H P]
 proporsciouns *all other MSS.* 3. in] *om.* T H: porysmes] potesmes H;
 porismus P: pat] as T. 6. Of] *om.* R: þing] thynges T D: the] *om.* Dc.
 7. sewyng] shewyng H D: on] vnto D; of Ch. 8. correlary] colerey T;
 caprelarie h. STAN. 21.—1. Sith pat be getyng] Sithe bygethyng H:
 þis] his R. 2. blisfull may be made] ben blysfyl made P: may] mowe H:
 made] *om.* Dc. 3. Sith] *om.* P: pat L h M Bb] þe Rl Ba N C T H R D
 Dc F J Ch P. 4. eke] also h. 5. to] *om.* N F Ch: Maketh blisful as it
 is shewed to the P. 7. rightwisnesse] rightuousnesse P: rightwise]
 rightuous P: rightwise for to be] makes right to be T: for] *om.* F.
 8. suengly devise] suyng debite T; sewyngly debyte H.

(489)

22. Þat be [þe] wynnyng^t of dyuynite
 Men may be makēd goddes sikerly;
 Lo þan is euery blisful man perde
 A god, this sueth also formally.
 Though þat ther be oo god kyndely,
 In sothe yit be participacioun
 Right well þere mowe be fele noght-for-thi
 As in þe staat of hye perfeccioun.'

(490)

23. "This is," quod I, "full faire *and* precieuse
 Whepire it porysme or corilare is."
 'Hit is,' quod sche, 'more faire *and* gloriouse
 Þat resoun will annecten vnto pis.'
 I asked "What?" Quod sche, 'Sith blisfulnesse
 So myche ping^t doth in it-self conteyne
 As honour, power, lust, fame *and* hye richesse,
 Whepir all þei bene as membres, wilt þou seyne.'

(491)

24. Whiche as of parties diuerse in manere
 This blisfulnesse compowneþ in this wise
 Into a perfytt body as it were;
 Other þou trowest þat som ping^t of thise
 This blisfulnesse doth fully acomplise
 Into a perfytt thing^t substancial,
 To whom thise opere, if þou so devise,
 Referred ben as to peire principall?'

PROSA X, STAN. 22.—1. þe Rl Ba N C H Dc J Ch] *om.* T P F; no L
 R h Bb M D. 2. be makēd] we make T; we made H. 4. this] loo
 this D; also] *om.* D. 5. Though] And T; Thought D þat] *om.* T H:
 be] is T. 7. mowe] may T P: fele] many P: noght forthi] *om.* F.
 8. þe staat] pastat h; þe astate Dc; þe estate F: hye] ful P. STAN. 23.—
 2. or] oper F: corilare] corialry N; verely T H. 3. and] than H.
 4. annecten] aughten T; amitte h: vnto] wele to T H. 5. sith] *om.* N D;
 suche H. 6. So] Some H: ping^t] *om.* F: it] that T H; her D. 7. lust
 fame] fame lust T: hye] *om.* P. 8. all þei bene] be they all T: þei] thees
 D. STAN. 24.—3. perfytt] perte h. 4. Other] Or T H; Either h: som]
 oo T; som one P: thise] this D. 5. This] Thi same P: fully] som thing
 Dc; *om.* P. 6. a] one P. 7. thise opere] this othe H: if þou so] as I
 do P: so] *om.* T; myght Dc. 8. paire] hier J.

(492)

25. "I wolde haue pis," quod I, "declared fayn."
 'Haue we not seid,' quod sche, 'pat blisfulnesse †
 Is good, Boecius?' "3is," seyde I, "souereyn." †
 'Adde we,' quod sche, 'pe remenant vnto pis
 pat souereyn good bifore rehersed is.
 Lo souereyn myght, *and* souereyn suffisaunce,
 Lust, honour, fame, o thing pey ben i-wys
 Wip blisfulnesse wipouten variaunce.

(493)

26. This is pat I wolde asken here of the.
 This suffisaunce, honour, delice, renoun,
 Wheþer þei ben membres of felicite
 As dyuerse parties doth o ping compoun;
 Or pou hast pis consideracioun,
 Pat alle pise wiche we rehersed han,
 To soueraigne good schulde haue relacioun
 As to paire hede, pis say me if pou can.'

(494)

27. "In sothe," quod I, "now vndirstonde I wele
 What 3e purposen to enserchen here,
 Bot I desire of yow to heere *and* feele
 This questioun pat 3e wolde maken clere."

PROSA X, STAN. 25.—1. haue pis] pus haue H: quod I] *om.* T: quod] said Rl Ba De F J Ch: I] and Rl Ba F J Ch. 2. pat] *om.* H: pat blisfulnesse] pe remenant vnto pis L R M D h Bb; Haue we not quod sche revaunte vnto pis T. 3. Yis] this T H: and] high and T H: How pat blisfulnesse is god & souerayn L M h: Is good Boecius 3is seyde I souereyn Rl Ba N C De F J Ch: That blisfulnesse is good & souereyn pis seide I R: Is good (Boecius) Yes seyde I hye & souereyn P; pat blisfulnesse is god & souerayn Bb (*in margin*). 4. Adde] Hadd H: þei] than H: quod sche] *om.* R: to pis] *om.* J: 3is quod I phia: Adde we quod sche pe remenant vnto pis L M h Bb: Had we quod she this to the declaryd T. 5. That souerayne myzte & souerayne sufficaunce. 6. & souereyn suffisaunce] with obiectes nat mevid T. 7. honour fame] fame honour P. [ll. 3, 4 *om.* D.] [In Bb. ll. 3, 4 *om.* at first, but inserted in margin with reading as in L.] STAN. 26.—1. asken] *om.* F: asken here] here askyn N; asken er P: of] *om.* J. 2. This] Yef F: honour] *om.* De: delice] delighe T: renoun] and renoun N De F Ch. 3. þei] that þei D: membres] nombres h. 4. compoun] companoun N. 5. Or] ther T; there F J. 6. wiche] wyche pat P: we rehersed] rehersed we T; be rehersen H: han] pan N. 7. To] That T. 8. pis say] thus thou T: say] *om.* H. STAN. 27.—1. now] this D. 3. of yow] ofte h: of yow to heere] to here of yow P: heere and fee] fe & here T: and] and to F. 4. pat] the whiche T H: maken] make yt P.

'I schal,' *quod* sche, and seide in þis manere :
 'If all þise þinges whiche þat we reherse,
 Of blisfulnesse in manere membres were,
 Than muste thise membres nedes be dyuerse ;

(495)

28. For lo of parties † þis þe nature is,
 That þey dyuerse o body certainly
 Schal maken ; bot I haue þe schewed or þis
 þat alle thise ben o thing.' "Ye," *quod* I.
 'Thei ben,' *quod* sche, 'no membres sikerly
 Sith þey ben one, or elles will it sewe
 þat blisfulnesse were makend wonderly
 Of o membre ; þat nature will eschue.'

(496)

29. "This is," *quod* I, "[full] soth I doute it noght,
 But now full fayne þe remenant wolde I see."
 'Than all thise þinges,' *quod* sche, 'most forþ be broght'
 And to this good as cheef referred be.
 And for this good, full soth it is perde,
 All men desiren after suffisaunce ;
 To han powere or stonde in hy degree,
 For it is good, þei maken purueaunce.

(497)

30. The same I may devisen seuyngly
 Of reuerence, renoun and lustynesse ;
 They deme it good, þat is þe cause why
 þat þey requere it wip þeir besynesse.
 Than is þis good þe verray cause expresse
 and som of alle þat owen to be required,

PROSA X, STAN. 27.—5. seide] say T. 7. manere] mannes D: were]
 we ere T. 8. nedes] in maner N. STAN. 28.—1. lo] lone N; om. T:
 þis] lo þis N C L R M D h Bb; lo T. 2. o] of N: body] bodily T.
 3. bot] but oon D: I haue þe] hyt is P. 5. no] þe N. 6. elles] ell H:
 will] wold P: sewe] shewen h. 7. makend] made ful P. 8. o] om.
 D: þat] which D. STAN. 29.—1. full] om. L h M. 2. þe remenant]
 theyme reuerent T H. 3. most] may T: forþ] om. P. 5. full] om. T:
 soth] om. D. 6. all] om. P: after] to haue N. 7. or] and T H.
 8. good þey maken] godd þat maketh H. [1. 4 om. Ch, but inserted at top of
 page in later hand.] STAN. 30.—1. may] made F. 2. reuerence renoun]
 renoun reuerence N. 3. They] þanne Rl. 4. requere it] it requyre T:
 þeir] þei R Bb; om. T. 5. þe] om. N; of F J Ch: expresse] y wysse P.
 Than is the very goode the cause expresse T. 6. of] om. h: And sum all
 though it be requyryd T.

For þing^t þat no good hap in lik[ly]nesse,
Ne none in sothe, ne may not be desired^t.

(498)

31. And þ[er] agayn lo in contrarie wise,
A thing þat is noght good in no manere,
Yit if it seme good, as þei devise,
Right as þey verrey right[e] goodes were
Men wilneth hem. Than wil it s[e]wen here
þat bounte is þe grounde *and* cause of all
Why þinges aughten to be lief *and* dere,
þat any man of right desiren schall.

(499)

32. And over þis it semeþ forthermore
þat euery þing^t whiche is þe cause why
þat ony other is desired fore,
The cause is eke desired principally.
Right as because of hele † fynally
A man desireþ for to ride and play,
His heele he doth desiren sikerly
Als well as for to ride, it is no nay.

(500)

33. Sith all þis thing^t þat þus desired is,
þe cause of all, is principally bounte,
This bounte is desired þan i-wys
Als myche as is þat þing^t in his degre.
Bot we han grauted þat felicitye
Is cause þat þise þinges euerychone
Desired be. þan sueth it perde
þat blisfulnesse desired is allone.

PROSA X, STAN. 30.—7. no] *om.* T H: good] god T H: liklynesse Rl
Ba H Dc J Ch P] liknesse *other MSS.* 8. ne (2)] *om.* H D F; it P.
STAN. 31.—1. lo] in sope F: þer T H P] theye D; þat *other MSS.*
4. þey] *om.* D; theire h; hit F: righte] right L: righte goodes] gode right
T: goodes] good F. 5. wilneth] willeth T H: wil] while T H: sewen]
swen L R; semeth T; suen N h; siwen H. 7. aughten] aven H.
8. desiren] disseyten N. STAN. 32.—2. whiche] þat P: þe] *om.* T.
3. þat ony other] Loo that another P. 4. The] That H P: eke] also h.
5. hele] helle R L Bb M. 7. he doth] his deth h. 8. it] þat N; thys
C: no] *om.* H. STAN. 33.—1. þus] þis Dc. 2. principally] principal
N P; principale F. 3. i-wys] is wysse h. 4. is] *om.* P. 6. þat]
om. P. 7. Desired] Desyrithe H: sueth] sheweth T.

(501)

34. Of this it semeth *and* it suyth loo,
 þat þan [p]is good a[nd] verry blisfulnesse
 In substaunce ben þey oo þing' *and* no moo
 And verrailly þe same þing' expresse.
 "I can not seen," quod I, "in sothfastnesse
 How any wight [y]ow myght in wordes blame."
 'Bot god,' quod sche, 'and verrey blisfulnesse
 As we han schewed, ben oo thing' *and* þe same.'

(502)

35. "Ryght as ye sayn," quod I, "it is ful clere."
 'Than may I,' quod sche, 'well *and* sikerly
 þe sentence *and* þe som of this matere
 Lo þus concluden full *and* fynally :
 Lo þat þe substance of oure god on hy
 Is set *and* founded in none oþer place
 Bot in þe same good eternally.
 To fynde it þere god sende the of [his] grace !

(503)

METRUM X^m

huc omnes pariter.

1. Now cometh alle ye þat ben i-broght
 In bondes full of busy bitternesse,
 Of erthely lust abidyng' in youre poght !
 Here is þe reste of alle 3oure besynesse,
 Here is þe port of pees *and* restfulnesse
 To peym þat stonde in stormes *and* disese,

PROSA X, STAN. 34.—1. it (2)] *om.* Ba T h F J : suyth] sheweth T H ;
 vseth Bb (*but altered to suyth*). 2. þis T H P F] is *all other MSS.* :
 good] gode H : and N C T H D P F] *om.* R ; of Dc ; a *other MSS.*
 3. þey] *om.* P. 4. verrailly] verray F. 5. seen] say T H P ; seye D :
 sothfastnesse] sothe fastynesse H. 6. Yow] þow L h M D : yow myght in
 wordes] your wordes may P : Why any yn yow myght I word blame H :
 Why eny worde in yow I myȝte blame T. 7. sche] *om.* h : and] a h.
 8. ben] by H ; owte D : and] *om.* T. STAN. 35.—1. Ryght as ye sayn]
 then may ye saye T. 2. I] *om.* H. 3. and] of T : matere] matiere D h.
 4. full] I fulle D : full and] *om.* Dc. 5. oure] þe N : on] in N : on hy]
 only R : That by eny substaunce by god on high T : That by substaunce of
 any gode an hihe H : þat the substaunce lo of god on hy P. 6. none
 oþer] no nother H. 8. pere] *om.* T H : the] vs D ; it Dc : of] *om.* h P :
 his] *om.* L M J. METRUM X, STAN. 1.—1. Now] Howe P : alle ye] ye
 all H : i broght] broght T. 2. bondes] boundes D h : busy] *om.* T : busy
 bitternesse] bitter besynesse P. 3. youre] his h. 5. and] and of h :
 restfulnesse] ryghtfulnesse Rl Ba J (*altered from rightwisnesse*) ; rightwisnesse
 N F. 6. and] of H P

[Refut ouert to wrecches in distresse],
And all comfort of myschief *and* mysese.

(504)

2. For all pat euere Tagus doth [3ow] bede
Of faire golden grauell stones bright;
Or pat Erynus wip his strondes rede
May 3euen 3ow to plesse wip 3oure sight;
Or pat Ryuere wiche pat Ind[us] hight
pat is full nyhe pe hote regioun,
Whiche pat pe grene stones wip his myght,
Wip white perles turnep vp-so-doun;

(505)

3. They schynen wondir clere vnto youre eye †
Bot yowre insight in sothe pey maken blynde,
And wip peire derke clowdes perelously
In vanyte youre hertes done pey bynde,†
For how-pat-euer pei plesen to 3oure mynde
As praysted worthy † many a powsand pounce,
Yit ben pey full vnworthy in peire kynde
As norysched in pe caves of the grounde.

(506)

4. Bot lo pe sche[n]lyngt of pat souereyn light,
Be whiche pe hyhe heuene gou[ern]ed is,
Chaseth away pat foule derke nyght
pat hath 3oure soules drawn all amys.

METRUM X, STAN. 1.—7. Refut ouert] Only refuge P: ouert] & couerte
T: couerte H; kouert Dc. 8. of] and T H; to Dc: mysese] disese N.
[1. 7 om. L M h.] STAN. 2.—1. 3ow H P] vs T; pe other MSS.: bede]
bynde T. 2. Of faire] with hys P: golden grauell] grauell golden D.
3. Or pat] Other P: Erynus] Diryous T; drynus H; Erinis F: his] her T.
4. 3ow] now Dc: to] for to P: wip] om. P. 5. pat] pylke T H; pat pe
P: Indus] Indas L h M. 7. grene] grete D. 8. perles] stones N;
perelles P. STAN. 3.—1. They] Whiche D: schynen] shewen N: clere]
om. T: in] vnto N T H: eye D P] sight other MSS. 2. insight] myghte
D: in soth] forsothe T H: pey maken] they do T. 3. derke] derkys H;
derked h: perelously] perellosly di3te F. 4. youre] her H: hertes] herte
D: pey] pey all F: bynde] blynde L M h. 5. how] om. Dc: euer] om. T.
6. worthy] worship full Ch: many NT] full many other MSS. 7. full
vnworthy] vnworthifull Rl Ba F; full vnworthyfull J Ch: kynde] mynde T.
8. norisched] nocked T; noeched H: of the] vnder N. STAN. 4.—1. lo]
om. P: schenyng R Bb] schynyng T H; schewyng other MSS. 2. pe]
om. T H: gouerned N C H P] grounded other MSS. 3. Chaseth] Cacheth
Ba J; Abateth T H: pat] pe T P. 4. amys] mysse F.

This souereyn light, if þou may see i-wys,
Beholde it well *and* kepe it if þou kunne,
And þou schalt seen þat in regard of þis,
þere be no bryghte bemes in þe sonne.'

(507)

PROSA xj^a

assencior inquam.

1. "To þis," quod I, "I moste nede assente ;
Your wordes han me knet so fermely
By resoun of youre subtile argumente."
'What ȝif þou knewe,' quod sche, 'verrely
This good? What woldest þou þen set þerby,
If þou myght cleerly knowen what it were?'
'I wolde it prayse at infynyt," quod I,
'If I myght knowen god in þat manere."

(508)

2. 'I schal,' quod sche, 'as verrey resonable
The schewen þat apertly ar we goo,
So þat þo þinges stonde ferme *and* stable
Whiche we byfore þis haue consentid to.'
Quod I, "thei moste, we mowe not goo þerfroo."
'Haue I not schewed þe priuely,' quod sche,
'þat alle þise þinges þat [b]e desired so
Of feeble folk ben full of vanyte,

(509)

3. And syth they ben dyuerse, it is no nay,
They ben no verrey goodes þerfitly ;

METRUM X, STAN. 4.—6. it (1)] eke Rl Ba J Ch. : þou] ye H. 7. in] in þe F Ch. 8. in] of H. PROSA XI, STAN. 1.—1. To þis] Lo thus T H; lu this h : I moste] moste I Ba Dc F J; nede] nedes Rl Ba F J P; y nedes Ch. 2. Your] Ye C (*altered from* youre) : wordes] word L T M R Bb; *om.* C; resouns N : fermely] suerly T; formally Dc. 3. youre] *om.* R. 4. knewe] knowe Ba N h F Ch. 5. þen (*inserted later* R). 6. cleerly knowen] knowen clerely P. 7. prayse] *om.* F. : at] at þe Ba J Ch; at an h; and Dc. STAN. 2.—1. as] do T. 2. The] To T H; we] þou P. 3. þo] thes P. 4. Whiche] Whiche þat F; That P; we byfore] before we T : þis] *om.* T. 5. Quod I thei most] They must quod I P : thei] þen Rl Ba h F J Ch; we T H M : most] nede M : we] I H : mowe] now F. 6. priuely] plenerly T H. 7. þise] the N : be Rl N O T H R F J P] we L Ba M h Bb Dc Ch. 8. feeble] heele h.

For when þat one fro oper is away,
 No full ne verrey goodes vtterly
 To no wight may þey bringen certainly,
 Bot when þey ben assembled into one
 In wirchinge *and* in forme verreyly,
 Than is it good *and* elles it is none.

(510)

4. So þat þis powere *and* þis suffisaunce,
 This gladsomnesse, honour *and* nobilite
 Be right þe same *and* † oo thing in substaunce,
 And if þey lakken verray vnyte
 Pere is noght why þey schulde desired be
 Ne loued, if 3e † loken well aboute.
 "Whilere," quod I, "this haue 3e schewed perde,
 Full trewe it is *and* may noght be in doute."

(511)

5. 'Sith so is þan þat goode be þei noght
 When dyuersite is founde peym bytwene,
 And when þat þey to vnite be broght,
 Than ben þei goode as euery man may sene,
 What is þat makeþ hem goode for to bene
 Ought but ingetyng of this vnyte?
 "Right so," quod I, "it is right as 3e mene."
 'Bot euery pyng þat good is,' † þan quod sche,

(512)

6. 'Why is it good wilt þou noght graunte this,
 þat for it hap participacioun

PROSA XI, STAN. 3.—3. when] *om.* R: oper] that other T F J. 4. No] Ne N T: full] shall T: goodes] good is N: ne] no T; but Dc. 6. when] when þat J. 7. wirchinge] workyng P. 8. elles] ell H: it is] is it N C R P. STAN. 4.—2. This] *om.* P: gladsomnesse] gladnes T. 3. and] and in L h M. 4. verray] of thys P. 5. is noght] nys F. 6. if] if þat D: 3e T H P] þay *all other MSS.*: loken] do loken P. 7. this haue 3e schewed] ye haue shewyd þis H: 3e] I R: perde] me Rl Ba N Dc F J Ch: Whilere ye quod I haue shewed þis perde T. 8. and] hit P. STAN. 5.—1. so is] tho D: so hyt is P: goode] *om.* T H. 2. is] I D: peym] *om.* N. 3. þey] ther D: vnite] vanite C L (*but altered in both to vnite*) N R M h Bb: onched P: be] is D: broght] y brought P. 4. euery] all T: may] *om.* H. 5. makeþ] þat makeþ T: for] *om.* N T. 6. Ought] *om.* P: ingetyng] the getyng N P; they gette T; they getyn H: vnyte] vanyte h. 7. Right] *om.* T D: quod I it is] hyt is quod I P. 8. pyng] *inserted later* Bb: þan] is þan L Ba R M Bb h. STAN. 6.—1. this] þus Ba Ch.

Lo of this forseid good? I seide, "3ys."
 'Than most pou,' quod sche, 'be þe same resoun
 Lo graunten also þis conclusioun:
 þat good *and* one bethe o þing† verrelly;
 For þinges likly of condicioun,
 Noght diuerse in effectes kyndely,

(513)

7. In substance ben þey oo thing† *and* no moo.
 "Fro þis," quod I, "I may not gone onside."
 'And knowest pou noght þat euery þing† also
 þat is,' quod sche, 'so longe schall abyde
 While it is one, and if it so betide
 þat ony þing† forletteþ to be one,
 Es it noght þen dissolved *and* destroyed?'
 "And how?" quod I. 'I schal þe telle anone.'

(514)

8. 'Thow seist þi-self† þat in a beest,' quod sche,
 'While soule *and* body ben togidere knyht
 And so abydeþ in hys vnyte,
 This wost pou well, a best men callen it.
 But when þis forseid† onhede is ykht†
 As be þeire bothes separacioun,
 It is no beest this, wotest pou in þi wit,
 Bot careyn torned to corrupcioun.

(515)

9. And eke also the body of a wyght,
 While þat þe membres stond[en] kyndely
 One in þat forme þat nature hath hym dight,
 He is a man, þis knowest pou verrelly;

PROSA XI, STAN. 6.—3. Lo] for N: seide] say Ch: 3ys] yous Ba Ch;
 this N T Bb (*but altered to 3ys*). 5. Lo] *om.* P. 6. good & one] god and
 good D: bethe o þing†] ben one P; bethe and þing† be L M; o þing ben Rl
 Ba F De Ch; beith þing h; beth o *inserted later* Bb. 7. þinges likly]
 lykly þinges De: off in Rl Ba N C De F. STAN. 7.—1. oo thing†] *om.*
 De. 2. I (2)] O H: on side] aside N T D h P. 4. abyde] I abyde J.
 5. While] While þat Ba De F J Ch: if] *om.* De F. 6. ony] thys P:
 forletteþ] that lettes T: letteth M. 7. Es it] It is D F Ch: þen] *om.* h.
 [ll. 4, 5, 6 in order 5, 6, 4 D.] STAN. 8.—2. soule & body] body & soule
 Ba Ch: knyht] y knitte F. 3. hys] ther P. 4. wost] knowest P: callen]
 clepeth T H; callet Ba J Ch. 5. forseid†] *om.* P: ykht†] i knyht T; knyhte
 h: vnknyht De F; dyuyded P. 6. be] *om.* T. 7. no] nought N: wotest]
 knowest T H: That no best hyt ys hyt is parceyued P. 8. torned]
 tornynge P: to] vnto T De. [l. 1. *om.* T.] STAN. 9.—1. eke] *om.* h.
 2. stonden] stond L R M D Bb; fonden J. 3. þat] þe F: hym] hem F.

But if þey be departed^r sikerly
 So þat þis vnite be done away,
 þat same þing^r it is not vtterly,
 Ne verray mannes body sothe to seie.

(516)

10. And in the same wise it stant i-wis
 Of euery þing^r to þinken in þi þoght.
 Þe while it ston[dep] on, þe while it is,
 And when it faileþ on, þan is it noght,
 For it is to corrupcioun i-broght.
 "In sothe," quod I, "none other can I fynde;
 Of [euery] creature þat may be soght^r
 This moste be soth, be verray cours of kynde."

(517)

11. 'Bot wilt þow trowe þat any þing^r,' quod sche,
 'Hath þis of naturel † entencioun
 As to forleten vtterly to be,
 And lust to turne to corrupcioun?'
 Quod I, "to haue consideracioun
 To bestes wiche þat hauen of nature
 Boþe will *and* nyll be free elleccioun,
 I will not trowe it of no creature,

(518)

12. That bot-if þei be constreyned^r of wipoute
 Theire kyndly beyng^r will þey noght forgone
 Ne wilfully be dede, it is no dowte.
 Þerfore it is þat [b]estes euerychone
 Lo all þaire labour setten þere vppon
 Theym-selfe for to saue *and* kepe in hele,

PROSA XI, STAN. 9.—5. þey] that H. 8. sothe] þe sothe P: to] for to T. STAN. 10.—2. pinken] spekyn T H. 3. stondeþ T H D P] stont *other MSS.*: þe (2)] þat T H D. 4. when] *om.* T: it faileþ] fayleth it T: þan] *om.* F: is it] hit is F. 5. is to corrupcioun] to corrupcioun is D: i-broght] broght D. 6. none other can I] I can not other P. 7. euery T H] *om. all other MSS.*: creature] creatures N. STAN. 11.—2. entencioun] contencioun C L R M Dc F J Ch P. 3. to forleten] for to letten R Dc J. 4. And lust] A life T: to (1)] *om.* N C: to (2)] vnto Rl Ba N C T H F P. 5. Quod I to haue] To haue quod I P. 6. To] Tho T H. 7. will] of wille T H. 8. I] He T; Hit H. STAN. 12.—1. That] *om.* D: bot] both M: if] *om.* Dc P: of] *om.* T; fro F. 3. Ne] Noo h: wilfully] fully Rl Ba N C F Bb (*but wyl inserted later*): dede] in dede Rl Ba. 4. bestes] hestes L h M Bb (*but altered to bestes*). 5. þere] here P. 6. for] *om.* T D: saue] haue Dc: and] and for to D; and to Dc.

And wilfully to deth ne will pere none ;
I not who is with deth pat lust to dele.

(519)

13. Bot nevirpelesse yit am I in [a] doute
Of trees, of plantes, herbes *and* of gras,
And stone pat vtterly is lyf wipoute."
'Ther is not why to douten in pis cas
Sith pou myght see,' quod sche, 'before pi face,
And every day pow hast experience
That trees *and* herbes wexen in pat place
As to peire kynde is most conuenience,

(520)

14. So pat als myche as peire nature suffiseth
Thei soffren noght to skorchen ne to drye ;
For some of hem in faire feldes riseth,
And some wexen in pe hille[s] hyhe,
And some done in mareys multiplie,
And some to pe harde roches clengeth,
And some pere ben pat in pe sondes drye
pat baren ben ful plenteuously spryngeth.

(521)

15. And if a wyght pat noght paire kyndes knowep
Wolde elles-where hem plant, pei [dye] als fast,
For nature ȝeueth to eueryche pat hym owep,
And laboreth pat, as longe as pai may last,

PROSA XI, STAN. 12.—7. ne] *om.* Rl Ba D Dc F Ch P: will pere] ther wylleth P. 8. dele] dye T H: with deth pat lust] with lusty dethe R. STAN. 13.—1. nevirpelesse] natholes D h: yit am I] as yet I am P: in] *om.* H: a] *om.* L h M Rl Ba D Dc: oon T. 2. of (2)] *om.* Dc: of plantes] and eke of P: herbes and of] of erbis and T. 3. is lyf] lyfe is T Dc. 4. not] no Ba J. 5. myght] mayst] P: myght see quod sche] myght quod she se T; quod she maist se D: pi] pis T. 7. pat] per T; theire D F. STAN. 14.—1. as] of M. 2. skorchen] skorken Dc: ne] and T; neyther D: drye] dye h P. 4. hilles] hille L C T H R M h Bb; feldys D. 5. in] in the N T J: mareys] maryces H. 6. roches] roche M h: clengeth] thryngeth T H clyncheth D. 7. sondes drye] flodys drith T; floudis erth H: And summe of hem ful plentesfully F. 8. plenteuously] plenteuous Dc: In places that bareyn bep springep F. [1. 7 *om.* Rl Ba Dc J Ch Bb (*but inserted in margin*). 11. 7, 8 *in reverse order in L, but marked b, a by scribe.*] STAN. 15.—2. pei] *om.* Ba N h F Ch: dye T H P] *om.* all other MSS.: als] also Rl Ba Dc J Ch. 3. For] pey dyeth for F: to] for N: eueryche] euery N D. 4. pat] *om.* D: last] reste T; lest H.

They mow not be destroyed ne doun cast.
 And now what seist pou of peire cheysaunce?
 As þogh þaire mouthes were in erthe i-threst,
 So be þe rote þei drawen sustenaunce.

(522)

16. And so the kyndly moysture after pis
 Into þe stok *and* rynde it sendeth wyde,
 And yit pis humour þat most † tendre is
 Wipynne forth all-wey it doth abyde,
 Ageyn þe wedres harð it-self to hyde.
 Wipouten hath it sadnesse of þe tree;
 Wipouten þat þe barke in euery side,
 Þat may defence aȝeyn þe wedres be.

(523)

17. Here myght pou wel beholde *and* taken hede
 How þat nature entendeth besily
 Eueryche a thyng to norische be his seede
 Þat yere by yere doth waxe *and* multeplye,
 Noght only for a tyme sikerly,
 But þei ben sotil gynnes as it were
 Wherby to stonden perdurably
 Be generacioun in þat manere.

(524)

18. And pinges þat vnsouled ben also,
 Ne doth noght eueryche besily entende

PROSA XI, STAN. 15.—5. mow] may T: be destroyed ne] destroyed
 be nor D: destroyed] y stroyed N: They mow not be] That they be not
 P: cast] y caste N C T P. 6. peire cheysaunce] hem the insaunce T.
 7. were] *om.* T: in] in þe Dc: i-threst] caste N; þrast H D. 8. drawen]
 draw ther P. STAN. 16.—1. And so] Also N: the] *om.* T H. 2. þe]
om. D: it] *om.* F. 3. þis] his D: humour] moisture N P; honour J:
 most T H P] moyst and *all other MSS.* 4. it doth] they do T.
 5. wedres] wordes Bb (*but altered to wedres*); watres N: harð] ther T; har
 H; *om.* D: it-self to] it doth it N: hyde] huyde H; abyde D. 6. hath it
 sadnesse] sadnesse hath it Dc: it] his D: sadnesse] sanes T. 7. barke]
 banke D: in] on Rl Ba N T D Dc F. 8. aȝeyn] when F. [ll. 6, 7 in
reverse order Ch.] STAN. 17.—1. Here] Theyre D; bere Dc: myght
 pou] maystow N; mayst thou P. 3. Eueryche] Euery N F T: a] *om.* Ba
 N T F J Ch: seede] syde T. 4. yere by yere] þerby þere Rl Ba J Ch;
 they thereby N; þei bi F: doth] mowe N: waxe] cresse P. 5. a] *om.*
 T. 7. Wherby] Therby N: Whereby to] That it may: perdurably
 H P Rl Ba M] perdurably *all other MSS.* [ll. 4, 5 in *reverse order* T H.]
 STAN. 18.—1. vnsouled] vnsouled N; withoute soules P. 2. eueryche]
 euery Dc: besily] bestly T; bestily H: entende] to entend D h.

To þat his nature apperteneth to?
 Why elles doth a flamme of fuyre ascende,
 Or why doth heuy erthe so descende,
 Bot for þat eueryche hap conuenience
 To certayn place to wiche, as to paire ende,
 They meven so þey haue no recistence?

(525)

19. For euery þingⁱ entendeþ sikerly,
 Als fer forth as it may haue suffisaunce,
 Lo þinges to conseruen besily
 With whiche it hap in kynde his acordaunce.
 Right euen as þinges of contrariaunce,
 All þat þey may, corruppen *and* destroye,
 Right so han þai þeire kyndely gouernaunce
 To avoyden all þat harmeþ or anye.

(526)

20. And stones þat so harde *and* stronge ben,
 How þei wipstonde theire particioun,
 And clyngen faste as euery man may seen
 To saue þe partes fro corrupcioun!
 And þinges þat so flowen vp *and* down,
 Bothe eire *and* water, parteþ esely
 Be violence, fro wiche devisioun
 To onehede þei retornen kyndely.

(527)

21. But fuyre all suche devisioun refuseth.
 Of wilfull movyngⁱ of þe soule I let
 To speke as now in þat he resoun vseþ,
 Bot of þe naturell entent I trete:

PROSA XI, STAN. 18.—5. heuy] to heuy J (to inserted later by diff. hand). 6. for that] that for T: hap] hap that D. 7. to (2)] *om.* T.
 8. so] so þat T H. [l. 5 *om.* T D.] [ll. 6, 7 in reverse order D]
 STAN. 19.—1. Euery] euerych N. 3. Lo þinges to] Tho thynges that T:
 Lo] Thoo H P. 4. it hap in kynde] in kynde it hath T. 5. þinges]
 thynges T H P: of] that of P. 6. may] *om.* N: corruppen] corrupteth
 H P: corrupten R; corruppe h. 7. þeire] *om.* F: kyndely] kynde F.
 8. þat] þat hem F: or] and T: anye] anyeth Rl Ba; anyen N: For to
 eschewe al thynges that them noyeth P. STAN. 20.—1. stronge] strongen
 Ba. 3. clyngen] thynken N. 4. fro] of Dc. 5. flowen] folowe h.
 6. Bothe] *om.* F. 7. fro] bi þe F. [ll. 3–8 *om.* T: fol. *om.*] STAN. 21.—
 1. fuyre] fro D. 2. I let] sete D. 3. in] he N. 4. of] 3if N.

BOETHIUS.

O

pat whan [3]e do[n] resayuen so youre mete
 3e swel[wen] it *and* pere-of ha[n] no poght,
 And in 3oure slepe when all ping' is forge'te
 Ye drawen breth *and* yit ye witen noght.

(528)

22. Noght onely of þe soules wilfulnesse
 Thise bestes louen to † lyuen *and* endure,
 Bot principally dependeth it expresse
 Of verray hye principalles of nature;
 For ofte it falleþ † pat a creature
 His owne deth wil take wilfully
 Where nedful causes ben *per*aventure,
 Whiche ping' nature dredeth kyndely.

(529)

23. Ye seen also pat in contrarie wise
 Þe will of man wipstondeþ *and* refreyneþ
 Þe lust of verray kyndely couetise,
 Be whiche all oneliche nature hap ordeigned
 Pat dedly kynde to kepe *and* be susteyned,
 Þe whiche is fleschly generacioun.
 So pat þis loue not only is conteyned
 Principally in youre beestly mocion,

(530)

24. Bot also of entencioun naturele.
 Forwhy þe souereyn goddes purveaunce
 Hap 3ouen þis as cause effectuele
 To pinges pat ben of his ordinaunce,

PROSA XI, STAN. 21.—5. ye do P] 3e down H; he doth *all other MSS.*
 6. 3e H] he J: So *all other MSS.*: swelwen] swolweth N; swolwyth H;
 swolleth C; swolwen P; swelleþ *all other MSS.*: pere of han] haueth
 theron P; perynne haueth H; perof it hap D: han] haueth H P; hap] *all*
other MSS. 8. yit] *om.* N: witen] write h; welyn it Dc F: knowe P.
 STAN. 22.—1. Noght] Now H: wilfulnesse] wilnesse J. 2. louen] leuyth
 H; *om.* D: to H P N C] and Rl Ba R M h L; so D; *om.* Dc F. 3. it]
 and D. 4. of (2)] in Dc: verray] the P: principalles] principyll H.
 5. falleth H M D Dc F J P] failleþ L R h Bb; fayleth Rl N C; faileth Ba
 Ch. 8. The wyche that nature aborreth kindly P. [*Stan. om.* T: *fol.*
om.] STAN. 23.—1. in] *om.* N H: wise] *om.* Dc. 2. of] of a H: and
 refreyneþ] gresyenisse H; and refreined H. 4. Be] By þe Rl Ba J Ch:
 oneliche L h] only *all other MSS. and* P. 5. kynde] synne Ba Ch: kynde
 to] *om.* D: to kepe and be] be kept and F: be] to be D: be susteyned] to
 susteyn h; to susteyned Ch. 7. not only is] ys not only P. [*Stan. om.*
 T: *fol. om.*] STAN. 24.—1. entencioun] entent D. 4. his] youre D.

And be a verray kyndely gouernaunce
 Thei schol desiren all-wey for to be
 As longe as nature hap þat suffisaunce
 To kepe þe parties in theire vnite.

(531)

25. There is noght why þou schuldest doute in pis,
 þat alle þing ne coueiteþ kyndely
 To kepe it-self in ferme *and* stabilnesse,
 And be corrupt þei [l]open vtterly.
 "Lo now I moste confessen this," quod I,
 "For pinges whiche I doutet of bifore,
 Now I beholde it wele *and* certainly."
 'And þing þat so desireþ euermore

(532)

26. To stonde allwey in ferme *and* stabilnesse
 þat selue þing desireþ for to be.
 And if pis one be voyded, soth i[t] esse,
 Than is it noght, þou myght pi-self it see.
 "Ful soth," quod I. "Than alle þing," quod sche,
 'Desireth one?' Quod I, "þat grant I well."
 'Bot one *and* good, as þou hast granted me,
 Ben right þe same *and* diuerse neuere a dele.'

(533)

27. "Right so," quod I. "Than alle þing requireth
 This one," quod sche, 'þat þus may be descryued:
 Good is þat þing þat eny þing desireþ.'
 "Noping," quod I, "may sother be contriyued.
 All þing to noght most elles be deryued,
 As flowyng evire wiþouten governour,

PROSA XI, STAN. 24.—6. for] *om.* F. *Stan. om.* T: *fol. om.*] STAN.
 25.—1. schuldest] shedest H. 2. ne] *om.* H P: coueiteþ] connectyþ H.
 3. and] *om.* H P. 4. be] bent H; to be P: lopen Ba N C H F J Ch P]
 bopen L Rl R M h Bb Dc. 5. I moste] muste I P: quod] seide N; that
 Dc. 6. For] For of R: which I doutet of] that in doute were P. 7. it]
 them P. [*Stan. om.* T: *fol. om.*] [l. 3 *om.* D.] STAN. 26.—1. ferme]
 fourme D: ffor to stand in ferme stablenesse P. 3. one] ones F; one
 þing Ch: voyded] voyde Ba: it] in L R h M Bb. 4. myght] maist N P:
 it] *om.* N H. 5. soth] loth N: than] that Dc: þing] *om.* J. 6. þat
 grant I] I graunt yt P. 7. granted] graunte J. 8. neuere] nere P.
 [*Stan. om.* T: *fol. om.*] STAN. 27.—2. þat] *om.* F J Ch. 3. eny] all P
 4. sother] sonner D: sother be] be soþer F. 5. most] *om.* F: deryued
 dryved Dc. 6. governour] generour H.

Ful destitut^e and of peire hede deprived;
Then were oure ende bot meschief^e and dolour."

(534)

28. 'And if pere may be founde † pere agayn
O thing to wiche alle othere ben extended,
Of alle good pis moste be souereyn,
As he pat all hap in hym comprehended.
'This conceit," quod I, "may noght be amended.
'My nory dere, now am I glad i-wys
The poynt now of pi þoght þou hast extendid
In myddes right of verray sothfastnesse;

(535)

29. And lo in pis is schewed the plenerly
The ping' whiche pat whilere þou toldest me
Thow knew it noght.' "And what is pat?" quod I.
'What is þe ende of pinges,' seide sche.
'This same ping' lo moste it nedes be,
þat every ping' of kynde desiren schall;
And sith þat pis is good, it semeþ me
þat souereyn goode moste be þe ende of all.'

(536)

METRUM xj^m

Quisquis profunda.

1. 'Who so will enserchen sothfastnesse aright'
So þat he be deceyued nevir-a-deele,
The pure clerenesse of his ynnere sight'
With-ynne hym-self^e he moste reuolue it wele,

PROSA XI, STAN. 27.—7. peire] *om.* D: deprived] be priued F. [Stan. *om.* T: fol. *om.*] STAN. 28.—1. if] *om.* N R: may] *om.* H: founde] founded L R M h Bb. 2. which] whom P. 4. all hap] hath all N Dc. 5. I] she H P. 7. now] *om.* D. 8. In myddes right] Right in þe myddest P. [Stan. *om.* T: fol. *om.*] STAN. 29.—1. is schewed the] is the shewyd Dc: the] *om.* D. 2. The] To D: pat] *om.* N T H D Ch P: whilere þou] þou whilere Ch. 3. knew] knowest N. 4. þe ende] þende R h: seide] quod F. 5. This same ping] pese same pinges F: ping] pinges J: lo] *om.* T. 7. is] *om.* T H: it] as T M: me] thee Dc. 8. þe ende] þende h. [1. 1 *om.* T: fol. *om.*] METRUM XI, STAN. 1.—1. Who so] Who Dc: enserchen] serchen T. 2. So þat he] And wyl not: þat] *om.* D: be deceyued] deceyued be M: nevir] natt T; noght H. 3. ynnere] inward P. 4. reuolue] resolute N D: it] *om.* P.

And all his poghtes trendlen as a whele,
 Leuyng^t pis erthely occupacioun,
 And teche his soule to vndirstonde *and* fele
 Be doom of good deliberacioun

(537)

2. That all pat evir he sekep here wipoute,
 So trauailynge thise trowpes for to knowe,
 How hyd it was, all close, it is no doute
 Right as tresour wipynne hym-self bestowe.
 Po pinges pan pat pere were over-blowe
 With clowde of errour *and* of ignoraunce,
 It schall to pe be clere[r], as I trowe,
 Pan is pe sonne *and* more to pi plesaunce.

(538)

3. For-why pe corps pat hap the soule oppressed^t
 As with the wi[3]t[e] of his corrupcioun,
 Ne hath noght^t all dispoyled ne distressed^t
 Pe light of vndirstondyng^t *and* resoun.
 Pere cleueth 3it a noble porcioun
 Wip-yn pi soule as an abilite :
 The seed of trouthe in full possessioun,
 Wiche pat wip techyng^t most enforced be.

(539)

4. How myght ye elles iuggen formally
 Or answer to demaundes pat ye heere,
 Bot if youre wit conceyued verrely
 A lyuely norisshinge of it as it were?

METRUM XI, STAN. 1.—5. his] thise N H: trendlen] trenden N C F P; trended T H. 6. Leuyng] And leue P. 7. vndirstonde] wonderstond H. STAN. 2.—1. he] pat he Ba J Ch. 2. So] *om.* P: this] pe F: trowpis] wordys D. 3. How] *om.* P: hyt it was] it was had D: close] closed F: is] was D De. 4. self] *om.* M D. 5. pan] *om.* T: pere] ere T H; *om.* F: erst P. 6. With] With pe P: clowde] clowde; T P: of (2)] *om.* H P. 7. to pe be] be to the T: clerer Rl Ba H Dc F P] clere N C T M L R Bb Ch: cliere h. [l. 5 *om.* R, but written later at bottom of page.] STAN. 3.—1. corps] course N T H; body P: the] thy N. 2. wizte T H Dc P] wit L Rl C R M D Bb F J Ch; witte Ba N; wytte h. 3. Ne (1)] *om.* P: dispoyled] disposed Rl Ba J: ne] and T. 4. and] and of Dc F P. 5. porcioun] proporcioun D. 6. an] *om.* T. 7. The seed] They saide T. 8. Wiche pat] The wyche P: wip] by T H P. STAN. 4.—1. ye] *om.* T H. 2. demaundes] demaundyr T; demaunder H. 3. if youre wit] ye T H: wit] hert P: conceyued] conteyned P. 4. lyuely] lyfly N H: of it] *om.* P.

And yit þat Plato seide in wordes clere,
 If it be soth as doþ his bokes trete,
 None other þing^e ye done when þat 3e lere
 Bot as record^e a þing^e þat was forzete.'

(540)

PROSA xij^a

Tum ego Platoni.

1. "To Plato," seide I, "must I nede assent,
 For twyes now 3e han remembred me
 Of þing^e þat first^e was fro my mynde went^e
 As be my bodily contagiouse;
 And sen I stode eft-sone in this degree
 Of heynesse I had it eke forlorne."
 'If þou,' sche seide, 'wilt byholde *and* see
 To þing^e þat þou hast graunted here beforne,

(541)

2. Thow schalt recorde also to þi science
 þat þing^e þat whilere þow seid þow knewe it noght.
 "And what?" quod I. 'Be whiche gouvernementes
 This worlde,' quod sche, 'is in þis revle i-broght.'
 "I am," quod I, "remembred^e in my þoght
 Of myn vnkunnyng, þat I was be-knowe,
 And þogh I haue as now conceyued^e oght,
 More plenerly yit wolde I lerne of yow."

METRUM XI, STAN. 4.—5. yit] *om.* N; thyng H P Bb (*altered from* yit); though D: in wordes clere] in thys manere P: A thyng that Plato in his wordes T. 6. doþ] *om.* T. 7. None other] No Nother H: No thyng elles do ye when ye lere P. 8. as] as a D. PROSA XII, STAN. 1.—1. I (2)] *om.* N: nede] nedes Rl Ba D H J: assent] consent P. 2. twyes] *om.* D: 3e han] I haue N. 3. went^e] y wente N P. 4. bodily] body Rl Ba N C D Bb (*but altered to* bodily) Dc J Ch; bodyes F. 5. sen] sith T H D P: eft] *om.* T: eft sone] eft sones F: in this] to his R. 6. I had it eke] eke I had it R: eke] also h. 7. wilt] wilt now N C H; will newe T. 8. To þing þat þou hast] To thynges of þe P: þing] þynge; T: beforne] to forn D. STAN. 2.—1. recorde also] also recorde T: science] sentence D. 2. þat (1)] *om.* T H P: þing^e] Thynges P: þat (2)] *om.* D; wyche P: whilere] *om.* T: whilere þow seid] thowe seide whilere D P: it] *om.* D. 3. whiche] *om.* T H: gouvernement^e] gouvernementse F: gouvernementes P. 4. worlde] wordle H: is] *om.* Dc: i broght^e] broght T D. 6. þat] whiche D. 7. conceyued] perceyued P: oght^e] nought N. 8. wolde] wyl Dc: lerne] lere C yit wolde I] wolde I yet F.

(542)

3. 'Whilere,' *quod* sche, 'pou douted noght at all,
 Lo þat þis worlde be god gouerned is.'
 "Nor now," *quod* I, "ne nevire here-after schall,
 As in þat matter ben in dowte i-wys;
 And what resoun enduceþ me to this,
 In schort I schall yow schewe as semeth me;
 Now loke youre-self yf I conceyue amys.
 This worlde," [*quod*] I, "þat stant in þis degree

(543)

4. Of partyes dyuerse *and* contrariouse,
 As euery wight may vnderstonde *and* fele,
 In suche a forme myght neuere accorde þus,
 Bot if þat one conioyned euerydele
 Þat so diuerse ben, this wote I wele;
 Ne so conioyned myght þey noght endure,
 But if oo kepere were perpetuele.
 Þe same dyuersitee of þaire nature

(544)

5. So discordant schulde euere apeyre *and* schende
 And all disioyne, as semeth in my þoght,
 Bot-if pere were a gouernour of kynde
 To kepe all þis þat is togidere broght.
 Ne suche a certeyn ordire myghte noght
 Of nature so procede in ordinaunce
 To mouen so, bot he þat all haþ wroght
 Schulde haue it holly in his gouernaunce.

PROSA XII, STAN. 3.—1. Whilere] Wherefore N: douted] doubtest Rl Ba N F J: at] atte D. 2. Lo] How D Ch (-w *inserted later*): þat þis worlde] what is worde T; þat is wordle H: god] *om.* D. 3. Nor] No N: Ne H P: ne] ner F: here] *om.* T. 4. As in] Al yo Ch: ben in doute] neuer be a doughtyd T; neuer be yn doute H. 5. enduceþ] deduceþ F. 6. In schort] þen shall Ch (*but altered by diff. hand to quod shee*). 7. conceyue] perceyue P. 8. worlde] wordle H: quod] þat L h M: þat] *om.* D: þat stant] standynge P: degree] daunger T. STAN. 4.—2. vnderstonde] consayue T. 4. þat] the T: euerydele] myght þey noght endure Rl Ba J Ch: þat so diuerse ben this wote I wele F. 5. þis] þat T: But þat one conioyned myght þey noght endure F. 6. Ne so conioyned miȝte þey not acorde well F. 7. þe same dyuersitee of þaire nature F. 8. But if oo kepere were perpetuele F. [1. 4 *om.* Dc. *Part following* conioyned *in* l. 6 *mistakenly put after* conioyned *in* l. 4 Rl Ba J Ch.] STAN. 5.—1. schulde] *om.* Rl Ba Dc F: euere] ayther T H; *om.* P: apeyre] empeyre N: schende] shynde Rl. 2. all disioyne] diuysion all Ch: disioyne] disioyned Dc. 3. a] o H; one P. 4. togidere] to gedres H P: broght] y broughte F. 5. ordire] othere T. 6. nature] matir R. 7. all haþ] haþ all H: wroght] brought T H. 8. holly] *om.* T; hole D.

(545)

6. Their mouynge is so faire *and* ordynate
 In tymes, stedes, [sp]ace *and* qualite,
 And suche effectes causeþ eke algate,
 þat wonderfull is euery wight to see.
 þan is þere one þat þis dyuersite,
 Hymselfen stable, so disposeth alle;
 And who so doth all þis I say þat he
 Is god; þat vsed name I wil hym calle."

(546)

7. 'Sith þou,' *quod* sche, 'might þis bihalde *and* feele,
 I trowe I schal wip litell besynesse
 Ful hole *and* sound þe maken see full wele
 Thy kynde cuntre full of blisfulnesse.
 Bot þat we han purposed here er this
 Let vs beholde. Hauē we noght longe ago
 Thus seide þat suffisaunce is blisfulnesse,
 And eke þat god is blisfulnesse also?'

(547)

8. "Right so," *quod* I. 'And yit hym nedep noght,'
Quod sche, 'unto þis worldes gouernaunce,
 For if he of wipouten neded oght
 He had[de] þan no plener suffisaunce.'
 "Fro þis," *quod* I, "þere is no variaunce."
 'Hymself allone all þing disposith þan?'
 "I may," *quod* I, "now make no voydaunce."
 'And god is good, as we deduced han?'

PROSA XII, STAN. 6.—1. Their] That D. 2. tymes] tyme D: stedes]
 stede D: space P] places Ba J; place *other MSS.*; space & qualite] and and
 Dc. 3. causeþ] caused Dc: eke] also h. 4. is] hyt ys P: wight] *om.* J.
 5. þis] is wipoute F. 6. so] that so D. 7. I say] seid I J. 8. þat]
 þis P: vsed] selfe T H: I wil] wol I F. STAN. 7.—1. might] maye D:
 þis] *om.* F: þis be-halde] be-holde this T; þis halde M. 3. hole] *om.* T:
 þe maken] make þe D: see] and se T; to see P. 4. full] o ful D. 6. we]
om. C Bb (*but inserted later by diff. hand.*) 7. Thus] *om.* T H P.
 STAN. 8.—1. yit] þat N T H. 2. worldes] wordly P. 3. oght] nought
 N: neded] he needed F. 4. hadde N C h] had L Rl Ba T R M D; hadd
 H. 5. Fro] For T h. 6. disposeth þan] dispose can D. 7. now]
om. N T D; not H: no] non T: voydaunce] avoydaunce T, 8. deduced]
 gnducid T [l. 3 *om.* T.]

(548)

9. "And þis I me remembre well," quod I.
 'Be gode þan he gouerneþ all,' quod sche,
 'For sith as pou hast graunted sewyngly
 He þat is good disposeþ all perde,
 Hymself allone moste he nedes be
 Right as it were a rulere or a sterne,
 Hymselfe stable euer in oo degree,
 Þat all þis worlde incorrupt doth gouerne.'

(549)

10. "Full well," quod I, "acorde I vnto þis.
 And lo whilere as be suspeccioun
 I trowe ye wolde þe same haue seide i-wys,
 And preued þis in youre conclusioun."
 'I trowe it well, for þyn inspeccioun
 Is more ententyf þan it was afore
 As to behold a trouth and good resoun.
 Bot þat I schal þe schewen forthermore,

(550)

11. As cleer it is *and* open to þi sight.'
 "And what?" quod I. "Þat knowen fayne I wolde."
 'Sith god,' quod sche, 'if we bileuen right,
 So with þis sterne of bounte, as I tolde,
 Gouerneth all *and* rewleþ as it scholde,
 Thise þinges all be naturel entent'
 Ben wilfully subiecte *and* vndirfolde,
 Obeyinge vnto his gouernement.'

PROSA XII, STAN. 9.—1. And] And me T H: þis] þus D: I me] *om.*
 T H: I me remembre] also remembre I: well] will H. 2. þan] þat D.
 5. allone] *om.* F: moste he nedes] nedes muste he N C T. 6. it] *om.* F:
 rulere] piller D: or] of F P: sterne] sterre T H: stone D. 7. euer] euer-
 more T H. 8. worlde] wordle H: incorrupt] and corrupt J. [ll. 6, 7
om. first N (inserted later in margin).] STAN. 10.—3. ye wolde þe
 same] the same ye wold P. 6. afore] before P. 7. a] *om.* F: and]
 or D. 8. þat] yett D. [l. 5 *om.* h.] STAN. 11.—1. As cleer it is]
 I]yt is as clere P. 2. knowen] to knowe h; knowen fayne] fayn knowe
 H: knowen fayne I wolde] fayne wolde I knowe T: fayne] seyn Rl Ba
 F Ch; fay N. 3. if we] that N. 4. So] *om.* P: sterne] sterre
 T H: of] and Ba F J Ch: bounte] bounde T. 5. all] *om.* N: it] he P.
 7. vndirfolde] vndir floed J. 8. vnto] alway vnto P: gouernement]
 gouernemence N,

(551)

12. "This is," quod I, "full trewe *and* necessary,
 For elles were no blisfull gouernaunce
 If þat it were a yok to þing contrary
 þat noght obeied to his ordynaunce."
 'Than is pere noght' þat doth þaire obseruaunce
 To kepe itself in ordire of nature,
 þat may enforcen wiþ contrariaunce
 Ageyn þeire god?' Quod I, "No creature."

(552)

13. 'What if so þat ageyn þis gouernaile
 They myght enforcen hem of frowardnesse?
 Might þay ageyn þeire god in þat availe,
 Whiche þat be right of verrey blesfulnesse,
 As we beforne han seid, all-mighti isse?'
 "In sothe þey myght avayle not," quod I.
 Quod sche, 'þan is pere noping, as I gesse,
 þat may or will wiþstonden kyndely

(553)

14. This souerayn good, what wilt þi-self suppose?'
 I seyde, "No!" 'This souerayn good,' quod sche,
 'All þinges then full softly doth dispose,
 And myghtily all þing' gouerneþ he.'
 Quod I, "Noght onely it deliteþ me
 As in þe somme of youre conclusioun,
 Bot eke þe wordes whiche þat vsen yee,
 Wel more þei do me dilectacioun,

(554)

15. In so ferforth þat in myself I schame,
 And of my foly foule I am confused

PROSA XII, STAN. 12.—1. is] is thus T. 2. elles] h: no blisfull]
 nobyll T. 3. þing] thinges T: If no yoke were to thynges contrary P.
 4. noght obeied] wyl not obey P. 5. þaire] his D F. 6. it] them P.
 STAN. 13.—1. þat] om. Ba Dc F J Ch: þis] his H. 3. ageyn] om. T H.
 4. þat] pat they. 5. beforne han seid] haue saide beforne T. 6. In]
 ffor H: avayle not] nat avayle T D. STAN. 14.—1. This] That T: what]
 om. T H. 3. then] ben Rl Ba T H h; om. T: softly] sothly T H h;
 sotelli F; swetly P. 5. it] om. T: it deliteþ] I delyte P. 7. eke]
 om. P: vsen yee] ye vsen T; ye vse to me P. STAN. 15.—1. In] And T;
 Evyn Dc: in (2)] om. F Ch: in myself I schame] I may myselfe shame T;
 myself I] I myselfe F. 2. foly] selfe T.

So hye a thingⁱ to reprehende or blame,
 And pat I haue so masedliche i-mused^t
 pat man of god was vtterly refused^t,
 And pat he hadde hym noght in gouernaunce."
 'Suche fables,' quod sche, 'han poetes vsed^t;
 As pou hast herd^t pat whilom were geauntes

(555)

16. Whiche wolde haue made paire way vp into heuen
 And hyhe hilles gan to bilden faste;
 Bot god sent doun a ponder or a leuene
 And all theire werk vpon peym overcaste,
 And so pei were wipstonden at þe laste
 Lo be þe myght of souereigne god benygne,
 Whi[ch]e for theym all disposed^t so in hast^t
 As peire desert^t was worpy and condigne.

(556)

17. Bot wilt pou now pat we togidres dryue
 Thise resouns all *and* into one hem brynge,
 And perauenture of pat strook as blyue
 pere may of troupe a litel sparke sprynge?
 "Now sey," quod I, "as is to youre likyngt."
 'We seyn,' quod sche, 'pat god almighti is.'
 "Sith he of all," quod I, "is lord *and* kyngt,
 pere is no wight pat is in doute of this."

(557)

18. 'And he,' sche seide, 'pat is so full of myght,
 Is any maner þingⁱ pat he ne may?'

PROSA XII, STAN. 15.—3. reprehende] repreuyn Dc: or] and D.
 4. masedliche i-mused^t] mased high & mused D: i mused^t] y missed N C:
 mused T H Dc. 6. he] om. F: hadde] hath T: in] in hys P:
 gouernaunce] gouernauntes N. 7. fables] fable D: poetes] portes M h.
 8. Whilom] som tyme P: were] om. P: were geauntes] was geaunte Dc:
 That whilom were as thowe hast herde geauntys D. STAN. 16.—
 1. Whiche] om. M: way] waye; T: into] to Ba N F J Ch. 2. hilles]
 hill T; bille h: to] they D. 3. or] and C T h; or a leuene] certeyn P.
 4. And] om. h: theire] om. H: ouercaste] caste T. 5. at þe laste] attalaste
 Dc: þe] om. h J P. 6. Lo] om. P: of] of our T; of the F J Ch: god]
 and M. 7. Whiche] While L h M Bb: for] from N: all] om. T.
 8. peire desert^t was] þei were Dc. [1. 8 om. D.] STAN. 17.—1. now] om.
 F: togederes] togedre P. 2. Thise] The D: resouns] om. D: and] om. Dc.
 4. sparke] sperkyll T H D F P. 5. is] it es Dc. 6. seyn] seme h.
 7. of all quod I] quod I of all F: all] al thyng D: quod I D. 8 no
 wight] noght Rl Ba N C Ch; none F. STAN. 18.—1. sche seide] sheide
 she Rl: so] om. D. 2. Is any maner þingⁱ] Is ther any thing T P.

"Noping," quod I. Quod sche, 'Now sey me right.
May god do eny euyl?' I seide, "Nay."
'Lo þen is evil noping' I dar wel say,
Sith he þat is almighti may it noght.'
Quod I, "Wheþer do 3e skorne or elles play,
And haue [me] to pis laberynt ibroght'?

(558)

19. Youre resouns weyuen [y]e so wondirly,
In maner like þe hous of Dydalus,
Full hard for to resoluen *and* vnplye.
Youre resouns ben so hye *and* curious
þat to my wit' it is full merveillous.
Where 3e gon out ye entren eft anone,
And euene þere as ye haue entred þus,
þe same wey ye passen out eftsone.

(559)

20. A wonder compas haue 3e knet *and* folde
Of þe hye devyne symplicite,
For þus whiler when 3e began, ye tolde
Of blisfulnesse *and* of felicite;
þat souereigne good was it ye seiden me,
And þat also in souereyn good it is:
þat god was souereyn good þo seide ye,
Also þat he is *perfit* blisfulnesse.

(560)

21. And for a gift' ye took me pis *perto*:
þat n[o] wight myght haue verrey blisfulnesse
Bot yf [h]e were in manere god also
Be lyknesse in possessing' of pat blisse.

PROSA XII, STAN. 18.—3. Noping] Nay P: now] *om.* T H. 4. seide] say N Dc. 6. pat] *om.* H. 7. elles] *om.* T: ell H. 8. haue me T H] haue ye J; have *other MSS.*: laberynt] labour Rl Ba T H D Dc F J Ch P: labouryng N M h: i broght] it broght Ba Dc F J Ch P; me brought D. STAN. 19.—1. weyuen] weyen h: 3e] þe L R h Bb; *om.* M D. 2. Dydalus] dedalus N F; didalus H h; Dydalous T; didalons J; *om.* D. 3. for] *om.* T H D F: and] and to F. 5. wit] reason T: full] to M. 6. ye entren] yenter T. 7. euene þere] there evyn T: haue] ben P. STAN. 20.—1. haue 3e] he has T; haue H: 3e] ys P. 2. þe] pis T H: symplicite] ym plycyte P. 4. and of] that is T H D (*altered from* and of *by other hand*) P. 5. was it] it was T H: was it ye seiden me] what it es 3e toldyn me Dc: it] in J. 6. in] my N: good] *om.* Ch. 7. þo] ye T. STAN. 21.—1. gift] gyfe J: took] tolde T; to F: pis] thus H. 2. no] ne L R: haue] *om.* D. 3. he] ye L R M C Bb: manere] *om.* T H. 4. Be] In H: Be lyknesse in] In lyknesse & in T; Be likeliness of P: pat] his P.

And forthermore also 3e seiden this :
 Lo pat þe forme of verrey perfight goode,
 It is þe substance of þis welfulnesse
 And eke of god, lo þis I vndirstode.†

(561)

22. Ye seide also, as vnto my conceyt,
 þat good and on all [o] thing' schulde be,
 Whiche euery kynde of þinges most coueit;
 þat god eke with þe sterne of his bounte
 Gouverneth all þe vniuersite,
 And all moste to his gouernaunce alowte;
 þat euel ys noþing' also preued ye,
 Noght sekying' here to resouns of wipoute,

(562)

23. But wel ye han vnplyed þis and preued
 Be skilles þat ben knowen openly,
 And eueryche makeþ other be bileued,
 Thei knyten so in compace sotelly."
 Sche seide þan, 'I pley not sikerly,
 But þat we han whilere of god besoght,
 Now haue I schewed the here þat is so hye
 And grettest' þat in herte may be poght.

(563)

24. For of substance deuyne þe forme is þis :
 þat he may noght augmenten ne decresse
 Be no foreyne pyng', þe sothe it is,
 And all yit he conceyueth neuerpelesse.

PROSA XII, STAN. 21.—5. this] thus D. 6. þe] *om.* H: verrey] *om.* T H. 8. of] þe Dc: god] good Dc Bb (*but altered by different hand to god*): lo] *om.* T: þus] this T: þus I] I thus D: vndirstode] vnderstonde *all MSS. and P.* STAN. 22.—1. as] *om.* H: vnto] to T D F. 2. and] in N: o N C F P] *om.* other MSS.: be] they be P. 3. Whiche] þe which F; That P: kynde of þinges] thyng of kynde D: þinges] þing Dc. 4. eke] also h: eke with þe] with eketh D: sterne] sterre T. 5. all þe] all thys hole P. 7. þat] *om.* T H: no þing also] also no thyng D. 8. here] *om.* T: of] fro P. STAN. 23.—1. wel] *om.* P: vnplyed þis] þis vnplyed T F P: þis] *om.* H: preued] y preued P. 3. eueryche] euery T D: be bileued] to be leyyd T: to be beleued D F P. 5. sikerly] securly T H. 8. þat in herte] in herte þat T: poght] soght h. STAN. 24.—1. of] in T. 2. may] ne may T H: ne] *om.* J: decresse] decrete T; *om.* J. 3. þe] þat N T D. 4. yit he conceyueth] conceyveth yett he T: conceyueth] conteyneth F P.

Bot right [as] seide Perymenides :
 þe rounde wheele of þinges all aboute
 He meveþ, ȝit hym-selfen is in pees,
 And meveþ noght at all, it is no dowte.

(564)

25. If I haue þe schewed skilles goode *and* mete
 Noght fro withouten forth, but verrely
 Wipynne þe þinges where of þat we trete,
 To wonder now þou hast no cause why.
 For þou hast herd *and* red, as suppose I,
 This sothfast sentence, Plato seide it lo,
 þat wordes moste be cosyns kyndely
 To þinges whiche þei ben referred to.

(565)

METRUM xij^m

ffelix qui potuit.

1. ' Full blisfull is þat man þat may beholde
 þe brighte welle of verrey blisfulnesse,
 And wel is hym þat may hymself vnfolde
 Fro bondes of þis worldly wrecchidnesse.
 The poet Orpheus wip heuynesse
 Hys wyfes deth haþ [w]eyled wepyngly,
 And wip his songes full of drerynesse
 Made wodes for to renne wonderly.

(566)

2. He made stremes stonden *and* abyde ;
 The hynde fered not of houndes fell,

PROSA XII, STAN. 24.—5. Bot] But yett D: as T H F P] so Dc; *om.*
all other MSS.: seide] *om.* D: Perymenides] Pyramenides Rl Ba F J Ch;
 Perymonides N. 6. wheele of þinges] thyng of whelys D. 7. is in]
 in his T: in] in þe Dc. STAN. 25.—1. If] *om.* D: þe schewed] shewed
 þe P: skilles] skylle Dc. 2. forth] soughte T H P: but] *om.* Rl Ba N
 C Dc J Ch Bb (*but inserted later by different hand*). 3. Wipynne] But
 wip in F: þat] *om.* T. 6. This] Sith H: seide] seith D: lo] so T.
 8. whiche] *om.* T H. METRUM XII, STAN. 1.—3. may] may so H.
 4. Fro] For T: þis] *om.* D: worldly] wordly D Dc P. 5. wip heuynesse]
 with a heuy herte T. 6. weyled] weyled L C R Bb; wayled Rl Ba N T H
 M D h Dc F J Ch. 7. drerynesse] carefulnesse P. 8. wodes] wordes
 N: renne] ryng T: wonderly] wonderfully T H; ful wonderly P. STAN.
 2.—1. stonden] to stonde T. 2. fered] ffery T: fell] fele H: The hynde
 also fered of no perel P.

Sche lete þe lyoun lyen by here syde ;
 The hare also ne dred[de] noght a-dell
 To see þe hound, hit liked hym so wel
 To here þe songes þat so lusty were ;
 And boldely they dorste togidres dwell
 Þat nevire a beste had of othere feere.

(567)

3. And when þe loue gan brennen in his brest
 Of Erudice moste hote *and* feruently,
 His songes þat had so many a wylde best
 So meke made to lyuen comynly,
 They myghte hym not comforten vtterly.
 Of hyhe goddes gan he to compleyn,
 And seide þei deden wip hym cruelly
 That þei [ne] sent hym noght his wyf ageyn.

(568)

4. He wente þan to houses infernall
 And faste his strenges þere dressed he,
 And sowned out þe swete songes all
 Þat he had tasted of the welles thre,
 Whi[ch]e þat his modres [w]ere, Calliope
 Þat is goddesse *and* chief of eloquence,

METRUM XII, STAN. 2.—3. Sche lete] But suffered P: lyen] to lye P:
 But stille abode bi here side F. 4. ne] *om.* T M Dc F: dredde] dred L R
 M Bb: Nether the hare dreded nere a dele P. 5. hound] hounde; T Dc:
 hit liked hym] hym lyked it D: hym] theym P. 6. þe] þes P: songes]
 soundes T; sownde H. 7. boldely] bodily F J: they dorste togidres]
 to-gedere; durste they T H: togidres] to geder Rl Ba N D F Ch. 8. þat
 nevire a beste] that maner of bestys D: a] *om.* T H: had] so hadd H; then
 had P. [l. 3 *om.* Rl Ba Dc J Ch Bb (*inserted in margin in other hand*).
 F (*line of scribe's own inserted*).] [In Ba J Ch þat joyful song may no tongue
 telle *written at end of stanza to make up number of lines.*] STAN. 3.—
 1. when] then T H: brennen] kindle P. 2. Erudice] Eurduredice T H;
 his wife P: hote and feruently] feruente & hotely T. 3. had] herde F.
 4. So meke] So tame meke T H: So meke made] Made so meke P. 5. hym
 not comforten] it conforte D. 6. hyhe] his N: gan] and h: he] hym Dc
 to] then P. 7. deden] deled P: wip] to D. 8. ne H] *om. all other*
MSS. and P: sent hym] hym senten N; did send hym P: noght] om.
 T H: wyf] *om.* M. STAN. 4.—2. þere] *om.* T; þan M. 3. þe] of
 the C: swete] *om.* Dc. 4. welles] wele T H; well h: thre] cliere h.
 5. Whiche N C T H] While L R Ba M D h Dc Bb; Whiles Rl J Ch:
 modres] modre M D: were T H] dere *all other MSS.: Calliope] Thalyope*
 D: Of his moder dere Caliope P. 6. þat] Whiche D: is] is a Dc:
 chief] wel D.

To wordes þat most piteous might be,
As sorwe had toght hym be experience,

(569)

5. And loue also þat doubleth heynesse.
To helle began he his compleynt to make,
Askyng' mercy þere with lawenesse
At pilke lordes of the schades blake.
And Cerberus þat woned was to wake,
Wiþ hedes thre *and* helle yates kepe,
So hadden hym þese newe songes take,
The swetnesse made hym for to falle on-slepe.

(570)

6. The fur[ie]s þat ben vengoures of synne
And surfetoures smyten so wiþ feere,
For heynesse þat þis man was ynne,
They gan to mourne *and* weped many a tere ;
Ne þo þe swyfte wheel had no powere
To torne abowte þe heed of Y[xi]oun ;
Ne tantalus, for thyrst' all-pogh he were
Forpyned longe, wattere wolde he none ;

(571)

7. The gryp þat ete þe mawe of Tycius
And tired on it longe tyme before,
This song' to hym was so delicious
He left it of *and* tired it no more.

METRUM XII, STAN. 4.—7. To] With T: most piteous might] miȝte
moste piteouse F: piteous] precieuse N. 8. sorwe] sore N: toght hym be]
geuen hym full P: taght] caste T: be] wiþ F. STAN. 5.—1. Loue] *om*
Dc: doubleth] dulleth T. 2. began he] he began Dc F: began] gan D:
he] *om*. D: his] is H: to] *om*. F. 3. lawenesse] lowlynesse N T H M
D P; lawnesse R. 4. pilke] Theke] T; the P: the] thes P: schades]
shadowe; T D; shadwis H; shadous P. 5. Cerberus] Corabrus D: woned]
wont N: woned was to wake] was wonte for to take T. 8. The] That
the: hym] theyme D: for to] *om*. P: for] *om*. T H F: on slepe] a slepe D
h F; and slepe J. Ch. [ll. 4-8 *om*. Rl: *fol. om.*] STAN. 6.—1. furies
N H] fluryous T; fuyres *other MSS.*: þat] whiche D: ben] be the T:
vengoures] vengerous Ba N Ch vengerousses H; vengeresse P; venierours
F. 2. so] soore T; se D: wiþ] *om*. D. 4. weped] wepe D Dc; kepe J.
5. Ne] And P: þo] *om*. N; to T H D: wheel] wheles F. 6. heed] he N:
Yxioun] Ixion N; Ixyon P; Yoon h; Iaoun Dc; Yaoun *all other MSS.*
7. all] *om*. T: all pogh] he pought H: pogh] zif N; poght J. 8. For
pyned] Y peyned P: wattere] yet water P. [Stan. *om*. Rl: *fol. om.*]
STAN. 7.—1. Tycius] Tycius T Dc. 2. on] *om*. M: on it] vnhit F: on it
longe tyme before] longe tyme on hute afore T: tyme] ther P. 3. to hym
was] was to hym T H Ch. 4. it (1)] *om*. T H; there D: it (2)] on hit T H.

And when þat Orpheus had mourned sore,
 Than seide þe juge of helle peynes strong,
 "Pyte me haþ [con]iuy[c]t, I will restore
 This man his wyf þus wonnen wiþ his song".

(572)

8. Bot with a lawe þis gift wil I restreyne,
 þat vnto he thise bondes haue forsake,
 If he beholde vpon his wyf ageyne,
 Hys wyf fro hym eftsone will we take."
 Bot who to louers may a lawe make,
 For loue is rather to hym-self a lawe !
 When he was neygh out of þe bondes blake,
 He turned hym *and* Erudice he sawe.

(573)

9. Allas he lost *and* left his wyf behynde.
 This fable lo to 3ow perteyneth right;
 For ye þat wolde liften vp youre mynde
 Into þe hyhe blisfull souereyn light,
 If ye eftsones turne down youre sight
 Into þis foule wrecched erthely dell,
 Lo all þat evire youre labour haþ yow dight
 Ye loose it when ye loken into hell.

Explicit liber tercius Boecij de consolacione philosophie.

METRUM XII, STAN. 7.—6. Than] To H: peynes] peyned Ba F Ch.
 7. conuyct] convicte D P; cōmytt TH; quyt *all other MSS.* 8. þus]
 þis H: wonnen] wan he N T P; woman D: wiþ his] ys wiþ Dc. [Stan.
om. Rl: *fol. om.*] STAN. 8.—1. wil I] I wyllle D; restreyne] refrayne T
 H P. 2. he] hygh T H; *om.* h; hure Dc. 4. fro hym eftsone] efte
 sons from hym D: eftsone will we take] eftsones wyll frome hym be take
 T H: eftsones shall be take P: eftsone] eftsones Ba Dc F J: we] he Ba J Ch.
 8. Erudice] euery Diche T; eure diege H; Erudis P. STAN. 9.—1. Allas
 he lost and left] And att the laste he lefte T: left his wyff] his wyff lefte D.
 2. to 3ow perteyneth right] pertayneth to you by righte T. 3. wolde]
 wil D: vp] vpon H. 4. hyhe] *om.* D: blisful souereyn] souereyne blisse
 T H. 5. sones] sone Ba D Bb: down] adoun N. 6. wrecched erthely]
 erthely wrecchyd T H: wrecched] and fals D: erthely] erthe Dc. 7. evire
 youre] your evire Ch. 8. loose] losen N; leesyne Dc: it] *om.* T H. [Stan.
om. Rl: *fol. om.*]

PREFACIO TRANSLATORIS IN LIBRUM QUARTUM ET QUINTUM

(574)

1. O hyhe *and* riche tresour of science
And wisdom which in god eternally
Conceyued is, so pat his iugementes
Ne mowe not be enserched certainly,
Neither þe wey be knowen vtterly
Be whiche this wonder worldes gouernaunce
He kepith in suche a certeyn ordenaunce !

(575)

2. Who wist his wit when he þis world began ?
Or who was he *pat* was his conseilour ?
When noping was, who was *pat* gaf hym þan,
To whom he is in daunger as dettour ?
Of hym is all, for he is creatour,
Be hym it is *pat* all ping is susteyned,
In hym is all ping kyndely conteyned.

(576)

3. Lo of so hye a mater for to trete
As after þis myn auctour doth pursue,
This wote I well, my wittes ben vnmete
The sentence for to saue in metre trewe.
And noght-for-thi I may it noght eschewe,

PREFACE IV, V.—STAN. 1.—2. And] Of Ba: in god] *om.* T H. 3. Con-
ceyued] Conteyned P: iugement;] iugement Ba; iugentes F; iugementes P.
4. ne mowe not] for now noght N: ne may not T: may not P: enserched]
enserched C: certainly] vtterly Dc. 5. Neither] Noper F: þe wey] thay
T H: be] ne N: knowen] founden P: vtterly] verily D: Be whiche men
knowyn the way certaynly Dc. 6. wonder] *om.* T H; wonders P: wonder
worldes] worldes wonder Dc: wordles] wordly P. 7. certeyn]
om. N. [Stan. *om.* Rl: fol. *om.*] STAN. 2.—1. wist his wit] will it
wete T: wit] wille D: þis] þe F: world] wordle H. 3. who] he: was
pat] *om.* F: *pat*] he *pat* T. 4. he is] is he T: is] was N D: as] or F P:
dettour] doctour h. 7. ping] *om.* N T. [Stan. *om.* Rl: fol. *om.*]
STAN. 3.—1. Lo] for M; *om.* P: mater] matier D. 4. The] This Ch: in]
om. R. 5. noght-for-thi] Yet for that P: it] *om.* T.

Ye ben þe cause why I mote don thus
And schewe myseluen here presumptuous

(577)

4. Of hap of fortune *and* of destine,
pat marred hap full many a mannes mynde
Supposyng^t pat oure kyndely liberte
Thus to *and* fro must allwey turne *and* wende,
So pat oure werkes to a certeyn ende
Constreyned ben wher pat we will or noght,
So pat none oper-wise þey may be wroght^t.

(578)

5. To speken of devyne purveaunce
pat all þing^t knoweth or it be bygonne,
No worldly wight may haue pat suffisaunce
With all þe wit *and* clergie pat þei konne,
No more þan perce þe myddes of þe sonne
As wip þe litell vigour of paire sight^t;
Well myche more it passeth mannes myght.

(579)

6. And pat we stonden in oure arbetrie,
As fully set in verray liberte,
So pat we mowe chesen wilfully
Bothe good *and* euel, bothe wel *and* wo to be;
And yit pat god is his eternyte
So knoweth all pat evire schal betide;
Who can thise two compownen *and* devise?

PREFACE IV, V, STAN. 3.—6. þe] *om.* N: why] why pat H: mote] muste N C T. 7. seluen] self N: here] *om.* Ba J. [Stan. *om.* Rl: fol. *om.*] STAN. 4.—1. Of (1)] O N: hap] schap De: of (2)] *om.* Ba T J Ch. 2. full] *om.* F J Ch: mannes] *om.* D. 3. Supposyng^t] Wenyng P: kyndely] kynde F. 4. Thus to & fro must] Muste to & fro N: and] *om.* T H: wende] wynde N; *om.* T H. 6. wher pat] whether T F; wheper pat H D: we] they T; *om.* H. 7. may] *om.* T: wroght^t] brought N. [Stan. *om.* Rl: fol. *om.*] STAN. 5.—1. speken] speke now P. 2. ping] *om.* D: be] *om.* T Ch. 3. worldly] wordly T H Ch P. 4. and] and the M; of F J. 5. myddes] middel F. 6. As] *om.* P: þe] a N. 7. it passeth mannes myght] that passeth yet ther mygth P. [ll. 1, 2 *om.* Rl: fol. *om.*] STAN. 6.—1. pat] þan D: we] *om.* R. 2. fully] full N: And fully ben y put at liberty P. 3. mowe] may T P: wilfully] willingly P. 4. euel] ylle T; wo P: both (2)] *om.* T. 6. So] *om.* P: evire] *om.* T. 7. compownen] compounde T.

(580)

7. It is noght elles bot þat oure desire
 Wolde kyndely þat conseyt comprehende;
 Right as we seen a litell flaumb of fuyre
 How scharp it makeþ it-seluen to ascende,
 And noght-forþi it failleþ of his ende,
 And is full fer fro theder þat it scholde,
 So may we pinke or telle what we wolde.

(581)

8. Bot fuyre right of mouynge of nature,
 Beholde how scharp it makeþ it *and* light,
 And also ferforth as it may endure,
 How it enforceth for to stye vp-right.
 Bot we wolde haue noght elles but a sight,
 And knowe the height of goddes priuete,
 And will oure-self all-wey in erthe be.

(582)

9. To þe þat art þe welle of sapience,
 All-myghti lord, þis labour I comyt;
 Thogh I be fer fro craft of eloquence,
 Enforce þou my connyng *and* my wit
 This matter for to treten so þat it
 Be to þi honour *and* to þi plesaunce;
 So take it lord in-to þi gouernaunce.

PREFACE IV, V, STAN. 7.—2. comprehende] reprehende T H. 4. makeþ] shappeth P: it seluen] hymself H. 5. noght forþi] neuertheles P. 6. fer fro theder] suer to thyder T H: þat] as D: it] 3e N. 7. we] þe Rl; ye F: we pinke] penken we M: pinke] penken Rl Ba R J: pinke or telle] telle or penke F: or] and P. STAN. 8.—1. fuyre] suere T; syre Dc: of] of the H P; om. F: mouynge] tellyn T: of (2)] hye D. 2. Beholde] Loke P: it] hyt self P: &] a N. 3. also] so Ba F J Ch; as N. 4. How] om. P: stye] fle T H; stere F. 5. we] om. N: wolde] om. M; wol D: haue noght elles] nat ellys haue T. 7. will] whyle H. STAN. 9.—1. þe (2)] om. Ba F J Ch H. 2. labour] mater Dc. 3. craft] caste T. 4. my (1)] me with T; me H: my (2)] with T. 5. for] om. T: treten] entretyn T. 6. to (2)] om. D.

INCIPIT LIBER QUARTUS

(583)

[PROSA j^a]

1. And when my maistresse philosophie,
 Kepyng^t alwey hire sobirnesse of † chere,
 This song^t had songen wonder lustelye,
 So þat full sad alwey hire wordes were,
 I gan to speke *and* seide in þis manere;
 Noght all forgetyn myn oppressioun,
 I made hire make an interruptioun.

(584)

2. "O soueraigne gidoresse of verrey light,
 Youre resons ben so myghti and so fyne
 Anon to þis, and open to my sight^t
 As in þaire speculacioun devyne,
 Whiche as ye seide, for anger *and* for pyne
 Forgetyn was *and* fall out of my þoght^t;
 Bot ȝit beforen vnknownen were þei noght^t.

(585)

3. Bot þis is most my cause of heuynesse:
 So good a gouernour as hauen we,
 How pere may ben so myche wickednesse
 And suffred so vnponysched to be.
 How wonderfull is þis, now deme ye;

PROSA I, STAN. 1.—1. my] *om.* R. 2. Kepyng^t] Kepeth T: hire] the N: of H P] and T D; and hire *other MSS.*: chere] chiere Rl Ba. 3. wonder] *om.* T; right H. 4. alwey] *om.* T. 6. Noght] Now T: myn] of myne] T. STAN. 2.—1. O] *om.* N: gidoresse] gaderers T H; gederesse P. 2. resouns] sesouns M. 3. Anon] Al on P: to (1)] *om.* D. 4. speculaceoun] spectatyon H. 5. anger] anguishe P: for (2)] *om.* J. 6. and fall] for and all R: fall] full N; fallyn Dc: my] youre T. 7. Bot] Ben H: ȝit] ȝif Ch; *om.* P: vnknownen] beknowen Rl Ba N Dc J Ch Bb (*but altered to vnkowen*); we knowen R: onbeknowen F. STAN. 3.—1. most my cause of] the cause of my moste T D. 3. wickednesse] hevynesse T H. 4. to] for to D P. 5. is þis] this is T: þis now] now þis h: now] as N; *om.* T H: deme ye] demeth me H.

And þis wel more encreseþ my doloures,
þat wickednesse regneþ in his floures.

(586)

4. And now noght onely vertu wanteþ mede,
Bot felons han defouled it *and* schent,
And in þe stede of synne *and* cursidhede,
Now vertu bereth payne *and* ponyschement.
Bot in þe rewme of god omnipotent
þat seeth all þis *and* onely good he will,
I may compleyne *and* wonder well be skill."

(587)

5. Than seide sche þus: 'A wonder þing it were,
Abhominable *and* verrey monstrouse
If as þou feynest *and* suppest here,
In a so well disposed lordes house,
If vesselles þat ben riche *and* preciouise
Schulde so despysed *and* defouled be,
And foule vessel be made in preciouste.

(588)

6. Wot sikerly, sche seyde, 'it is noght so,
For if þo þinges stondeþ fermelye
That we before þis haue consented to,
Now by the helpe of souereyne god on hye,
Of whom † we speketh here ententyflye,
Thow schalt here-after fully knowe *and* seen
þat goode folkes all-vey myghty been,

(589)

7. And wicked folkes vnmughti þere ageyne,
Ne mede may fro vertu noght disseuere;

PROSA I, STAN. 3.—6. wel more encreseþ] encreseeth wel more D: my] our T. 7. wickednesse regneþ] wikked men reigne D: floures] foloures C. STAN. 4.—1. now] *om.* N. 2. felons] felenyes N; felowe; T H: han defouled it & schent] hath deuouryd and shedd T: defouled] defended D: it] *om.* H. 4. peyne] þe payne T H P. 6. seeth] settyth T: onely] *om.* T H: will] wys T. 7. and] *om.* T. STAN. 5.—1. þus] *om.* T F. 2. Abhominable & verrey] fful horrible and ful P. 4. a so well] so well a h: a so] also N C (l *inserted later*): disposed] a disposed T. 5. vesselles] vessels T: riche] so riche T. 6. so] *om.* P: despysed] disposed Rl Ba N: defouled] fouled T. 7. vessel] vesselles h Dc F: made] had N C T H P: preciouste] preciouise Ch. STAN. 6.—1. Wot L R F J Bb] But Rl Ba N C T H M h Ch P. 2. þo] two N; that tho D. 3. þis] *om.* T. 4. on] in T; *om.* Dc. 5. we speketh here T H P] here we speketh *all other MSS.* 6. fully] *om.* F. 7. goode] goddes F. STAN. 7.—1. folkes] folke T D.

And pat pere is no vice wipouten peyne,
 And goode folk of welpe failen nevire,
 And wicked folk ben infortunat evire,
 And myche ping^r pat to pin hertes ese
 Avaylen schal and thi compleynt apese.

(590)

8. Now here beforne I haue þe schewed^r expresse,
 As þou hast herde *and* seen it plenerly,
 Wiche is þe forme of verray blisfulnesse
 And where þou schalt it fynde verraly.
 Lo all this ouerpasse now will I,
 Wiche þat we moste ouer-passe nede,
 And to my purpose faste I schal me spede.

(591)

9. Unto þi home I schall þe schewe a way,
 And pennes schal I pycche into þi mynde
 Pat it arisen into heichte may,
 Al heuynesse laft *and* put behynde.
 And cariage my-self^r I schal þe fynde.
 My path I wil þe lede be þe hand^r
 All hole and sound in-to þyn owne land^r.

(592)

METRUM j^m

Sunt etenim penne.

1. ' Full swifte been my fetheres in paire flight,
 Pat stieng^r into hyhe heuene ariseth,

PROSA I, STAN. 7.—3. pat] *om.* N: is] *om.* h: vice] synne T H. . 4. folk] folkes H: welpe] welthys T H P: failen] fele N; ne fayle h Dc. 5. infortunat] i fortunnyd T; y fortunad H. 6. And] That N: pat] *om.* T: pin] peyre T: hertes] hert is H: ese] yese F. 7. compleynt] compleinent T H. STAN. 8.—2. herd] saide T: seen] tolde T; seyen F. 5. Lo] Now Rl Ba N Dc F Ch; all] as T: now] laten N; all h. 6. moste ouerpasse] overpasse mot D. 7. faste I schal me] I shall me faste J: faste] as faste T: schal] will T. STAN. 9.—1. þi] mine D: home] howse T H: a] þe P. 2. pennes] pennus N; pennys T: schal I pycche] pich Rl P; put T: into] in F. 3. arisen into heichte] shall aryse into lyght D: heichte] heygh Rl Ba J Ch; hyh T; hit H; the hight h; hye F. 4. laft] lassid Dc; last Ch; behynde] oute of thy mynde T. 6. lede] lede yn T. 7. into] in N; to h: land] londe bringe F. [ll. 5, 6 *in reverse order* L Rl Ba N C H R M h Bb F J Ch; *in correct order* T D Dc P.] METRUM I, STAN. 1.—1. swifte] brizte F: my] theire D. 2. stieng^r] stinghe D: into] and to P: hyhe] *om.* Dc ariseth] ryseth P.

And when þey be into a mynde i-pight^t
 Þe erthe þen it hateþ *and* despiseth
 And setteþ all at noght as he deviseth.
 The speere of eyre he passeth all aboue,
 Behynde hys bak he seeth þe cloudes hous.

(593)

2. That mynde also þe spere of fuyre transcendep
 Þat is so hoot be mouyng^t of the heuene,
 And to þe sterred places he ascendep,
 Thurgh-out þe speres of planetes seuene,
 And with þe sonne his wey he ioyneth euene,
 So att þe laste he meteth wip þe olde
 Saturnus whos effectes ben so colde.

(594)

3. Lo is this sotill mynde made a knyght^t
 Of god þat is the souereyn sterre clere,
 And so the cercle of the sterres bright^t
 Þe whiche ye may beholde on nyghtes here,
 With his recours he passeth all infere,
 And in theire speres [he] byholde[þ] wele
 Þe maner of þeire mouyng^t euerydele,

(595)

4. And wel he wot þat goddes ben þei noght.
 The hyest heuen he leueth hym behynde
 Til þat he haue araysed vp his poght^t
 A-none to hym þat auctour is of kynde.
 This worthy light^t he putteþ in hys mynde,
 Þat of þis rounde world^t is lord *and* kyng,
 Þat kepeth *and* gouerneth alle ping^t.

METRUM I, STAN. 1.—3. And] Wich P: into] in D: ipight^t pight T H
 D. 4. it] he T 6. eyre] flyre T H; thayer D; erthe J. 7. seeth]
 setteth N; setth H; sestis T. STAN. 2.—1. fuyre] feer Dc. 2. hoot]
 grete D. 3. to] in T: places] place T D. 4. Thurgh] þoruh Rl Ba:
 Thurgh out] By P: out] om T: speres] spere T D: of] eke of Dc. 5. he]
 his Dc: his wey he ioyneth] he ioynep his way F. 6. att] atte D: olde]
 holde T. 7. Saturnus] Satourne N. STAN. 3.—1. is] it D. 2. þat]
 whiche D: souereyn] suffereyn C. 3. cercle] cercles N: serche T: cerche
 H. 4. þe] om. T H: here] so cliere h. 5. his] om. T H: in fere] yfere
 N H P. 6. he beholdep T H P] beholden *all other MSS.* STAN. 4.—
 2. heuen] om. T: hym] hem Dc. 3. araysed] raysyd T. 4. auctour is]
 is auctour F: is of] of his J. 5. light^t] knyght N. 6. þis] the P:
 world^t] wordle H.

(596)

5. The swyfte cours of sterres meveth he,
 Juge of thinges bright *and* souereyn,
 Hym-self stedfast evire in oo degre.
 If pi wey may reduce the ageyn
 Vnto pis place, pou schalt pi-self seyn,
 "Lo here it is pat I so longe haue soght
 My cuntre, *and* til now I knewe it noght";

(597)

6. Fro hennes I come *and* in pis place right
 I pynte to abyden *and* to dwelle."
 And if pe lust to casten doun pi sight
 Into pis foule derke erthely selle,
 Behalden myght pou pere tyrantes felle
 Wiche pat of wrecches ben i-dred full wyde,
 Out of pis lond^e exiled for their pryde.'

(598)

PROSA ij^a

[Tum ego.]

1. Tho seide I þus, "O maistres[se] swete
 Ful grete pinges ye behoten me,
 Ne I ne doute it noght pat ȝe be-hete
 Ye may performe, what-so-euer it be.
 Now þat ye han of youre benignite
 Begonne þus *and* to pis poynt i-broght,
 Holde on youre processe *and* ne tarie noght."

(599)

2. 'Lo first,' sche seide, 'pou schalt conceyue *and* take
 þat goode folkes alwey myghti ben,

METRUM I, STAN. 5.—1. cours] couz H. 2. of] of all P: thinges] kyngys D. 3. oo] one P. 5. pi-self] myselfo T H. 6. so longe haue haue so longe T H: soght] y sought H F. 7. and til now] vntyll and now T; vntyll now H: knewe] know J Ch. STAN. 6.—1. hennes] hens H; whens D; heuens J P: come] came P: right] a righte T. 2. abyden] byden R. 3. to] om. h: casten doun] cast a doun R; canst adoun h: pi] pi selue T. 4. derke erthely] erthly derke T. 5. myght] myghtest P: myght pou] maystow N; pou myȝte F: myght pou pere] pere myght pou T. 6. Wiche] om. P: i-dred] dred T F. 7. lond^e] place N: exiled] exclude T H: pryde] bryde H. [ll. 5-7 om. J: fol. om.] PROSA II, STAN. 1.—1. O] ow P. 2. behoten] beheyten Rl Ch; behighte D Dc F. 3. ne (2)] om. H F: it] om. D. 4. so] þat P. 5. þat ye han] syth ye haueth P. 6. Begonne] Styred P: þus] this T: to pis poynt] in this sentyth T. 7. ne] om. T H F P: ne tarie] tarye ye D. [Stan. om. J: fol. om.] STAN. 2.—1. Lo] So T: conceyue] perceyue P.

And wicked folk vnmyghti *and* forsake;
 þat on þow myght lo be þat other seen.
 For sith þei be contrarious hem bytween,
 Bothe good *and* euell, þou myght conceyue it wele,
 If goode haue myght, þe euell hap nevir a dele.

(600)

3. And if so be it þat þe febilnesse
 Lo of þe wicked man to þe appere,
 Thow myght noght douten of the myghtinesse
 Than of þe goode folk in no manere.
 Bot þat my sentence be byleued here,
 Be bothe waies pinke I to procede,
 And to my purpose first I schall me spede.

(601)

4. The full effecte of mannes werkes alle
 Stondeth onely in þinges two,
 Lo will *and* myght; *and* if it so befallē
 þat eyther want, þere may no-þing be do.
 What schal he do þe wight þat will is fro?
 It is a feble werk' þat schal be wroght'
 Of hym þat wip his will ne doth it noght'.

(602)

5. And what of hym of whom is myght away?
 As to þe werk þe will may not avayle.
 Right so as þou myght beholden euery day
 Men wolden myche þing' of whiche þei faile;
 Who so wantep of effecte of his trauayle,

PROSA II, STAN. 2.—3. folk] folkes N. 4. þow myght lo] thou mayst lo P; maystow lo N; lo thowe myghti F: seen] y sene F: That oon by the othere thou myzte sene T. 5. sith] sothe T: hem] *om.* N. 6. euell] eruell T: myght] mayst N P: conceyue] perceyue P: it] *om.* T. 7. myght] noughte D: euell] devyll T H: neuir a] no T H; ner a P. STAN. 3.—1. so be it] hyt so be P: it] *om.* N T H D. 2. man] *om.* T: to] *om.* Dc. 3. myght] mayst P: noght] *om.* M. 4. Than] *om.* P. 5. pinke I] I thinke thus D. 7. first] fast T H. [Stan. *om.* J: fol. *om.*] STAN. 4.—1. effecte] effectes T H D. 2. onely] allonly D; holly P: in] in thise T H. 3. Lo] *om.* P: it] *om.* Ba. 4. þat] þe T. 5. What] That Ch: he] be Rl Ba N H Dc F: do] done H: þe] ne Rl Ba F Ch; no N: þat] þe D: is] vs T. [Stan. *om.* J: fol. *om.*] STAN. 5.—1. of (2)] fro C P: is myght] is myght is T: his myghte is D. 2. werk] value T: will] myghte D h. 3. so] *om.* C T H: myght] mayst N P. 4. wolden] welden Rl Ba; wolde do D whiche] þe butt T. 5. of (1)] of the N; the T H D F: effecte] fete T.

And may not haue ne wynne pat he wolde,
pat man vnmyghti most pow nedes holde.'

(603)

6. "And pis," quod I, "is to me clere i-now;
Full trewe it is pere may no man denye."
'Bot of pat other,' quod sche, 'doutest pow,
pat what he will he doth it spedily,
Is he noght myghti?' "Yis, in sothe," quod I.
'Than euery man is myghti pere he may,
And pere he may not, weyk it is no nay.'

(604)

7. "This graunt I wel," quod I. Sche seide þan,
'Haue we noght here beforne concluded this,
pat of † þe hole entencioun of man,
Excited so to dyuers besynes,
The naturel entent is blisfulnes?'
"And pis," quod I, "record I in my wit;
Be demonstracioun ye preued it."

(605)

8. 'Myght pou,' sche seide, 'also remembre þe,
Of blisfulnese and good when pat we speke,
How he pat wilneþ to felicite,
This verray good so he desireþ eke,
And so pat euery wight pis good doth seke?'

PROSA II, STAN. 5.—6. And] He T: ne] þe Rl Ba Dc F D P; and N:
wynnen] biluyng D; wynnyng Dc F: pat] as T: he] þay Rl Dc Ch. 7.
pow] be N; the C. [Stan. om. J: fol. om.] STAN. 6.—1. quod]
om. R: is to me] to me ys P: i-now] I knowe H: And pis to me quod
I is clere I know T. 2. Full trewe it is] that hyt is soth P: denye] it
denye T. 3. pat] þe P: pat other] the toother D. 4. it] om. T:
spedily] spedfully P. 5. he] om. TH: myghti] mighti thann h: yis]
þys T; þis R Dc. 6. pere] ther pat T. 7. And] om. TH: weyk]
wyrk Rl Ba Ch; myghti Dc; werke TH; werk h; wirke feble F. [l. 7
om. D; ll. 4, 5 in reverse order Dc. Stan. om. J: fol. om.] STAN. 7.—2.
here] om. D; eke F: beforne] tofore D: this] thus D P. 3. Of þe hole
entencioun] al thentencioun hole h; all þe hole entencioun all other MSS.:
of (2)] of a Dc. 4. Excited] Styred P. 5. entent] enten R: blisfulnes]
besynesse h. 6. record] recorded F. 7. ye] for ye D: preued] preue
T h. STAN. 8.—1. Myght pou] Maystow N: also] om. N; yet
P: remembre] gouerne D. 2. and] of h: when] men TH; what D:
pat we] we did P. 3. wilneþ] wyllep F P. 4. so he desireþ] theye
desiren D so] om. F: so he] also P. 5. And] om. D: pis] pis
pat P.

"Of þis," quod I, "I remembre wel † noght,
It is full faste empressed in my poght."

(606)

9. 'Than euery man,' quod sche, 'boþe good *and* ille,
This is paire purpos, all indifferent
This good to wyne.' Quod I, "Unto 3oure skille
I moste accorde, it is so consequent."
'Bot he þat wilneþ after his entent
This verrey good, is he not good?' quod sche.
I seide, "Yis, þat moste he nedes be."

(607)

10. 'The good han geten þan þat þei desire?'
I seide, "So it semeth certanly."
'And ȝif þe wicked myght, as þey require,
This same good acheuen verrailly,
They myght not þen be wicked?' "No," quod I.
'Sith either þan doth þeire besynesse
To haue þis good, þan sueth it expresse,

(608)

11. Sith þise acheuen þat þei ben aboute,
The bad of þeire ententes ben deceyued:
The goode are myghti þan, it is no doute,
Lo and þe bad, þeire myght es theym bereued.'
"This is," quod I, "full playn *and* fully preued
To hym þat haþ consideracioun
To kynde of thinges *and* to good resoun."

PROSA II, STAN. 8.—6. I remembre wel L M N Bb] I me remembre Rl
Ba C Dc F Ch P; I remembre me T H; remembre we R; remembre wel I
D; I remembre wyll h: noght] y noght L M h Bb; oght C. [ll. 3, 4, 5
om. T. Stan. om. J: fol. om.] STAN. 9.—1. boþe] dothe D. 2. is]
om. C. 3. good] goode wille T H: I vnto] ye to H. 5. wilneþ] vnnethe
T; wynneþ H P. 6. is] ye Dc: is he not good] is noughte T H: not
good quod sche] om. M: good (2)] myghtie D (*inserted by different hand*).
7. yis] this T H: he] om. Dc: he nedes] i nedes Bb (*but altered by different
hand to he nedes*). [Stan. om. J: fol. om.] STAN. 10.—þat þei] ther Dc.
2. it] me T: semeth] semeth me H. 4. acheuen] escheue D: to obteyn P:
verrailly] certeynly Dc (*but altered by later hand to verrailly*). 5. not] om.
H: be wicked] om. h. 6. þan doth] þey done N: besynesse] blisfulnesse
Bb (*but altered by different hand to besynesse*). [Stan. om. J.] STAN. 11.—
1. acheuen] atteynen P. 2. ententes] entente P. 3. are] ben P. 4.
Lo] and lo D: paire myght es theym bereued] her myghtes be hem bereuid
T H P; is their myghte bereued D: theym] they N. 5. fully preued]
wele y preuid T H P: fully] full F Ch. 7. to (2)] om. T. [Stan. om. J.]

(609)

12. 'But yit,' *quod* sche, 'this case now I suppose :
 þat pere be two men wiche þat kyndely
 Of certayn þing^t to done haue oo purpose,
 And þer-to þey entenden besily.
 þat one perfourmeþ well *and* perfightly,
 þat oper may not done it as he wolde
 Be kyndely menes þat he vsen scholde,

(610)

13. Bot lafte þe verray *processe* naturele ;
 This same werk he þinkeþ to assay,
 But as he schulde he may not done it wele,
 Bot so he counterfeteth as he may.
 Now whiche is here moste myghti, wilt þou say ?
 "Thogh I coniecte it," seide I, "well i-now,
 More plenerly yit wolde I lere of yow."

(611)

14. 'Sith þat it is of kynde a man to meue,
 Will noght his nature þat he scholde go ?
 I seide, "Yis,† in sothe, as I byleue."
 'Than muste he,' *quod* sche, 'kyndely for to do,
 Meue hym vpon his feet ?' "Hym muste [s]o."
 'This on his feet may walken as hym oght,
 This oper nay, for-why he hap hem noght,

(612)

15. And on his hondes crepe he will þefore.
 Who is of thise þe strengere, wilt þou seyne ?

PROSA II, STAN. 12.—1. *quod* sche this case] this case *quod* sche T H :
 now 1] I now N D F : now] *om.* T. 2. pere] here P. 3. þing^t] thynges
 T : to] do H : haue] & haue T H. 4. entenden] attende h. 7. þat] as T.
 [Stan. *om.* J.] STAN. 13.—1. þe] þis T H : But leuyng then the *processe*
 naturall P. 4. so he] he so F. 5. here] *om.* T H. 6. I coniecte it]
 ye consayve it T H : coniecte] coniected D : seide] *quod* H : well] wole N ;
 will R J : i now] nowe h. 7. plenerly] playnly h : yit wolde I lere] wolde
 I leryn yett T ; I wold hyt here P : yit] *om.* h : lere] lerne N H Dc.
 STAN. 14.—1. þat] *om.* H ; at J : a] of F. 2. Will] Wolde T. 3. I seide
 yis] Yes *quod* I P : in N H F P] this in L Rl Ba T R M h Bb Dc J Ch ; this
 is C D : sothe] sothe *quod* I F. 5. hym (1)] *om.* D h P : his] hit M :
 feet] effecte N : hym muste] he most H D P : so] go L M Bb. 6. This]
 Thus R ; Than h : on] vpon h : feet] effecte N : walken] walkyng T H.
 7. nay] maye not D : nay for why] may not for P : why] *om.* T. STAN. 15.
 —1. on] vpon h. 2. thise] *om.* T H ; thilke D : wilt þou] will ye T.

"Hold on," quod I, "youre processe forthirmore.
 No wight may doute of this I am certeyn,
 Bot þat pis man whiche hap his lymes tweyn
 Þe strenger is þan he þat wanteth bothe,
 He moste confessen þat will sey þe sothe."

(613)

16. 'Bot then pis verrey souereyn good,' quod sche,
 'To whiche þey hauen bothe affectioun,
 The goode *and* badde, *and* bope þey stonden free
 To wyne it be paire trewe cleccioun,
 Þe goode it wynneth be perfeccioun
 Of vertu whiche is mene kyndely
 Þat souereyn goode schulde be wonne by.

(614)

17. The † badde it seken in a wrongfull wise,
 And for þat skill þey wyne it noght a-dele
 Be sondre lustes of paire couetise
 Whiche ben no verrey menes naturele
 Wherby pis good þei schulde acheuen wele.
 Whethir is it þus, or elles demest þow ?'
 "To nayeþ pis, wot I not why ne how.

(615)

18. Of þat we han concluded vs bytwene,
 It is full clere *and* open to my sight
 Þat goode folk schulde alwey myghti bene,
 And badde men despoyled all of myght."
 'Now þou before [m]e,' quod sche, 'renn†est right'

PROSA II, STAN. 15.—4. may doute of this] of this may doute H : of this] *om.* T : I am] *om.* h. 5. whiche] þat T H P. 6. þe] More P. 7. confessen] confessyn it T : þe] y R. STAN. 16.—1. verrey souereyn good] souerayne and verrey goode T H : good] *om.* R. 2. hauen bothe] bothe haueth P : bothe] noon Dc. 3. and (1)] and þe Rl F J : and (2)] to F. 7. þat] whiche D : schulde] so schulde N P. STAN. 17.—1. The] They L R M Bb. 3. paire] *om.* T. 4. no] *om.* D. 5. acheuen] enchevyn T H ; atteynen P. 6. Whethir] Wher J : þus] this T : elles] ell H ; els not D : Is this now true or otherwise demest thou P. 7. naye] vayeþ H : To wayen þis for voyce I nott why nor how T. STAN. 18.—3. folk schulde alwey myghti] folkes alwe schulde myghty T : That alway the good myghty ben P. 4. badde] had R : men] *om.* T H : despoyled] dyspysed J : And the bad clene withowten myght P. 5. befor me H P] be forme L C R h M Bb ; before T D ; forme Rl Ba Dc F J Ch ; byform N : quod sche] *om.* T H : rennest H P] ; then rynnst T ; remeuest *other MSS.*

So þat of the I take a iugement'
As doth a leche be his pacient'.

(616)

19. When þat nature is reysed *and* redressed
So þat it may wipstonde the maladie,
He hopeth þan the langour is repressed
And þat he may be cured esily ;
Of the same iugement haue I.
To vnderstonden now I see þe prest,
I schall þe forthire leden ar I rest.

(617)

20. Beholde *and* see þe grete febilte
Of tho þat vice han in affeccioun,
þat þay may noght atteyne in no degree
Wherto þat naturell entencioun
Well neighe compelleth theire inclinacioun.
What woldest þou trowen if it so befell
þat þis nature þat helpeþ hem so well,

(618)

21. Whiche may vnneþis be wipstonded oght,
What if it schulde forsake hem euerydele ?
Lo then in soth þey myghte do right noght,
Neither evill ne good, now vndirstonde me wele.
Considre now *and* in þy wittes feele,
þe cursed men þat lusten all in synne,
How myche vnmyght þei bringe hemself[en] inne.

(619)

22. It is no litell þing þat þey requiren,
Ne iape of noght of whi[ch]e þey faile so ;
þe souereigne height of þinges þei desiren,
And ȝit atteyne may þey noght þerto ;
And þat effecte þe wrecches faileth fro,

PROSA II, STAN. 18.—6. take] make Dc. STAN. 19.—4. be] *om.* H.
[1. 7 *om.* D.] STAN. 20.—1. febilte] debylyte P; felice H. 3. may]
om. T. 4. entencioun] condycioun T H. 6. so] *om.* F. 7. so] *om.* M.
[1. 1 *om.* T.] STAN. 21.—1. Whiche] þat P: wip stonded] wip slonden
Rl Ba N D Dc F 2. if] *om.* D. 3. þey] he F. 5. feele] felle H.
7. self] seluen N; selfen P; *om.* D. STAN. 22.—2. of (2)] *om.* Dc F;
tho T: whiche] while L M h. 3. þe] To T. 4. ȝit] lo P: may þey]
om. T: noght] no thyng T. 5. effecte] affecte D: þe] *om.* T: faileth]
falleth H P.

For whiche þey laboren boþe day *and* nyght;
 Þe gretter good forlorn, þe lesse myght.

(620)

23. In whiche þing! it may be seen on-oon
 How myghti ben the gode, it is no nay.
 For right as he þat on his feet may goon,
 Trauailen w[i]ll in-to so fer he may
 Till þat he fynde þat forþer is no way,
 Þat man a myghti walkere wilt þou deme;
 And in þe same wise so wolde it seme

(621)

24. That he whiche may so hyhe a þing achieue,
 Aboue whiche may noht desired be,
 Me pinke I may be verray resoun preue
 Þat vtterly a myghti man is he.
 Þat other syde þan esy is to see,
 For there ageyn lo will it sewen thus :
 Þat myghtless ben þe bad[de] vicious.

(622)

25. And wherfore is it þat þei sewen vice,
 All vertu so forlet[ynge] vtterly,
 Bot for þei ben vnkonnynge *and* vnwise,
 And good þei konne not chesen verrely.
 No thing is lesse of myght, as suppose I,
 Þan is þe blynde vice of ignoraunce
 Þat many foles bringeþ in myschaunce.

PROSA II, STAN. 22.—6. boþe] *om.* T. 7. gretter good] grete god T;
 gret gode H: forlorn] y lost P. STAN. 23.—1. þing!] myght T. 3. he] *om.* N: on] *om.* N. 4. will] wole N; may Dc; well *other MSS.*: into] in
 D: he] as he H: Trauailen vnto ferre as wele as he may T: Trauelyn so
 far as he wel may P. 5. þat (2)] no D. 6. wilt] woldest P: wilt þou]
 þou wilt T. 7. so] *om.* h. STAN. 24.—1. whiche] þat T H P. 2.
 whiche] that D: may noht] nat may T. 3. pinke I] þenkyth he H;
 thinketh þat he T. 5. is] it is F T H. 6. For there] Further N: lo]
om. D; then h T: will] wilt J: sewen] shew T. 7. þe] *om.* N: badde]
 bad H L R M D Bb F Ch; badde and N J. STAN. 25.—1. is it] hit is F:
 it] *om.* Dc: þat þei sewen vice] þat it sheweth thusse vice T: þei] we D.
 2. so] *om.* h Dc F: forletyng D] for to leten Dc F; for leten *other MSS.*;
 All vertu so forr lettyn by vnconyng & nat wyse T: All vertu so forletyng
 beth vnkynnyng & vnwise H. 3. vnkonnynge] vnkynde R; vnbuxom D.
 5. as] *om.* T H P. 6. blynde vice of] vice of blynde T. 7. in] to N D
 Dc. [ll. 2 and 3 confusedly combined T H.]

(623)

26. And if so be pei vnderstonde *and* knowe
 That louen vertu schulde a creature,
 Bot so paire lustes han hem overprowe,
 Than is [it] so pat theire vntemperure
 Is cause why pat pey may not endure.
 So frell thei ben, theire lustes for to lete
 Thei ben full loth, pei semen hem so swete.

(624)

27. And what if be peire wyttyng^t *and* theire will
 Thei louen vice *and* vertu fallen fro
 Then will it seme be pe same skill,
 Noght only pat pei ben vnmyghti tho,
 Bot pat pei failen for to been also.
 For tho pat haue for-lete pe comyn ende,
 Thei failen for to be by verrey kynde.

(625)

28. To many men a wonder will it seme,
 Sith pat so many wicked folkes be,
 Theym for to be noght, pat I wolde peym deme;
 And neuerpeles zit is it so perde,
 Pat men pat badde ben, pis graunte I the,
 Pat pei ben bad[de] I will it noght denye,
 And [yit] pei ben noght, pure *and* simplelye.

(626)

29. As if pou sawh a mannes dede careyn,
 Now woldest pou iugen pat a man it is;
 Bot pat it is a dede man wilt pou seyn,
 And noght a man sympliciter i-wys.
 And in pe same wise I graunte this,

PROSA II, STAN. 26.—1. vnderstonde] vnderstode T H: knowe] knewe H. 3. han] *om.* T; of H. 4. is it so T H D Dc F J Ch] is so L Rl Ba C R M h Bb P; is so N. 5. pat] *om.* F P. 6. thei] pe Ba: frell] frely T: for] *om.* T. 7. so] ful T. STAN. 27.—1. be paire wyttyng] they her whetyng T H. 3. will it seme] hyt semeth P: seme] wene T. 4. Noght] That T H: pat] *om.* D: tho] to T H. 6. tho] they P: forlete] forloryn T H. 7. failen] fallen T. STAN. 28.—1. wonder will] wondreful D: will] wolde N. 2. Sith pat] Sith at J: folkes] folke D. 3. pat] *om.* Rl Dc F: peym (2)] of hem N. 4. neuerpeles] netheles h: is it] it is T H. 5. pat] po H: pis] pus T. 6. will] wolde N: it] *om.* D. 7. yit T H] *om. all other MSS. and* P: simplelye] simply Rl Ba D: simplie Dc. STAN. 29.—1. mannes] man N: careyn] certeyn N. 2. Now] *om.* P: iugen] demyn Dc. 3. pat] *om.* P: wilt pou] thou wyll T.

BOETHIUS.

Q

pat vicious men ben full of wickednesse,
Bot absolutly ben þei noght expresse.

(627)

30. The þing pat kepeth þe ordire of pis ende
Is verrely, *and* if it pat forlete,
To ben also whiche is hys verray kynde,
As sewyngly hym moste also forfete.
So cursed vice theire nature doth defete.
But now þou seist me pat þe wicked may
Doon wickedly; þerof I sey not nay.

(628]

31. Bot þis power dependeth noght of myght,
Bot of vnþrifty wrecched febulnesse;
For wickedly may done a cursed wight,
Whiche if he wolde abyden in goodnesse,
Than schulde he noght mow do pat wickednesse,
Forwhy þis wrecchid possibilite
May noght at all, as þou myght-knowe *and* see.

(629)

32. And as we han a litell whiles go
Assembled here pat wickednesse is noght,
If wicked men may wickedliche do,
Than is it noght pat of hem may be wrought.
And pat [þou] vndirstonde [hit] in þi poght,
Whiche is þe strengþe of power *and* of myght,
Lo þus we haue diffyned now here right:

(630)

33. There is no þing so myghti ne so stronge
As is þis souereyn good.' "Right so," quod I.

PROSA II, STAN. 29.—6. men] *om.* N: wickednesse] wrecchidnesse T.
STAN. 30.—1. pis] hys C (thys *at first, but altered*) H h. 2. it] he Dc F:
it pat] pat it D. 3. hys] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch. 4. hym] he N T H;
hy D: moste] *om.* J. 5. defete] forfete N. 6. me] *om.* T: þe] *om.* Dc.
7. þerof] therto P: say] seide N T. STAN. 31.—1. myght] ryght T. 2.
febulnesse] pevishenesse T. 3. a cursed] a cused D. 4. Whiche if he
wolde] That if he myght P. 5. mow] may T. 6. wrecchid] wrecches Rl
Ba F. 7. myght] mayst NP; may Th: knowe and] *om.* P. STAN. 32.—
1. whiles] whyle is Rl Ba; whyle T F J P: go] ago F J P. 4. it] *om.* T.
5. þou T H P] one *other MSS.*: hit in H P] in *other MSS.* 7. diffyned]
defenyzte T: now here] here now Rl Ba N C H D Bb F Ch; anon T; now
ther h. STAN. 33.—1. þing so myghti ne] so myghty thyng and T: ne] nor
D; and F P. 2. is þis] the the N.

' But soueraigne good may do no maner wrong? '
 " I may it noght de[nyen] sikerly."
 ' Bot who is it þat wenep folily
 þat ony man may alle þinges doon ? '
 " Bot he be wood," quod I, " so weneth noon."

(631)

34. ' Yit mowe þey worchen harm *and* wickednesse.'
 Quod I, " God wolde þei myghte noght a deele."
 ' But sith þat he whi[ch]e only myghti is
 To worche good, all þingi he may do wele,
 In hym all myghtynesse is naturele ;
 Bot þo þat hauen myght to worchen ille,
 They may not worchen all þat is þaire wille,

(632)

35. Than is [it] pleyn *and* clere i-now to seen
 Thise wicked men þat wickedliche may,
 Full lesse of power *and* of myght þei been.
 Do þis þerto þat I schal after say :
 Sith myght is suche a þingi þe wiche alway
 Oweth for to be coueit[ed] *and* desired,
 And every þingi þat is to be required,

(633)

36. To good it moste be referred nede
 As to þe soueraigne hed and principall,
 Bot power for to worchen wrecchidhede
 To good referred may not be at all,
 It is noght þan þat be desired schall.
 Bot power schall desired be by right,
 Than power of þe wicked is no myght.

PROSA II, STAN. 33.—3. maner] *om.* F. 4. denyen] deuyne L C R M h
 Bb. 5. who] lo T H : it] *om.* D Dc J Ch : wenep] wylneþ h. 6. þinges]
 thyng T. 7. weneth] semeth F. STAN. 34.—1. mowe] wolde D ; may
 P : þey] *om.* T. 2. noght] neuer P. 3. sith þat] sith at J : whiche]
 while L M h ; þat P : only] oneli þat F. 4. To worche good] Do worth in
 goode T. 6. hauen myght] myght han N : ille] all h. STAN. 35.—1.
 it] *om.* L N R h M Bb. 4. Do] Set N C T H : þis] þus D : þerto] to that
 T : I schal after] after I shalle the D. 5. Sith] Suyche D : is] þe T : þe]
om. D. 6. oweth] ought P ; oon D : for] *om.* Rl T D Dc F J P : coueit]
 coueit L R h M Bb C. 7. is] as Dc. STAN. 36.—1. It muste be referrid
 to goode nede T. 3. wrecchidhede] wikked hede Dc. 4. referred may
 not be] may not be referrid T H D Dc ; may not referred þen P. 6. schall
 desired be] shal be desyryd T. 7. þe wicked] wikkedhede T ; whiche] H :
 myght] wighte D.

(634)

37. Lo of all this it wole appere wele
 pat myghti ben þe goode folk allone,
 And wicked folk ben myghti neuer a dele,
 But wicked *and* myghtles ben þei euerychone.
 The sentence þan may be conceyued sone
 Where Plato writeth in þis same wise :
 Doon pat hem liketh onely may the wise.

(635)

38. For wicked men don werkes pat hem lyst
 Bot thaire desire may þei noght fulfille ;
 What þey† desireth pat þeym likeþ best,
 Forwhi þey doo it be it never so ille.
 To þaire desire ne may [þei] neuere tille,
 þe whiche þei seek in lustes *and* delice,
 For blisfulnesse may not be had be vice.'

(636)

METRUM ij^m

Quos vides sedere celsos.

1. 'Thise grete kynges full of cruelte,
 So schynynge in þaire purpure really,
 Sittynge on hyhe in heightes of þaire see,
 With wylde wordes thretyng^r cruelly,
 With blastynge wo[ld][n]esse of þaire hertes hy,
 With myche wrecchid wepen be þaire side,
 Who so wolde fro pise princes full of pride

(637)

2. Dispoyle hem of þaire wrecched veyn array,
 Beholde *and* see [well] what þey be wip-yune ;

PROSA II, STAN. 37.—1. of] for T H : wole] wold J. 2. þe] *om.* R : folk] folkes D : allone] aboven. 3. wicked] myghty T H. 4. wicked] weke T H P ; evil D. 5. conceyued] perceyued P : The sentence of theyme consayvid may be son T. 6. Where] Where pat P : þis] þe T D : same] *om.* R. [1. 7 *om.* D.] STAN. 38.—1. pat] what T ; as D. 2. thaire] this h : may] þei noght] they may not yet P : may] ne may N : þei noght] not yay R. 3. þey Rl Ba D F] þeym *other MSS.* : desireth] deliteth T H P : þeym] theye D : likeþ] semeþ P. 5. ne] *om.* H D h F ; yet P : þei] *om.* L M R h Bb : neuere] natt T H P : tille] telle Ch. 6. þei seek] þe seken N : and] and in J : delice] delyzte T ; delites P. 7. not] *om.* N : had] hidde h. METRUM II, STAN. 1.—2. purpure] purpull h. 3. on hyhe] *om.* P : in] in the P. 4. thretyng^r] thretnynge N. 5. woodnesse N C P] wordes *all other MSS.* 6. wepen] wepyng N T H P. STAN. 2.—1. wrecched veyn] verry wrecched D : Dispose hem frome her rich aray T. 2. see] see well N H P : þey] pise R.

Though þise ben lordes wonder stout *and* gay,
 In streyte cheynes ben þei bounde of synne
 Whiche þat þey may noght fro þeym-seluen twynne.
 This one lo ledde hys lyf in lecherie
 þat all þe world hym spekeþ vilanye ;

(638)

3. So is he troubled be þis passioun,
 With wreppe hys mynde is beten *and* opressed ;
 Or heuynesse hap drawen hym adoun,
 Or slipper hope hym elles hap distressed.
 Lo suche an hede I trowe is euell i-blessed
 þat is encombred with so myche vice ;
 His myght is to be set of litel price.'

(639)

PROSA iij^a

1. 'Ne sest þow noght þe foule vicious,
 What filthe hem hap defiled *and* vnhyght,
 And eek þe goode folk *and* vertuous,
 How worpely þey schyne faire *and* bright?
 Of þis it may aperen to þi sight
 þat wicked folk ne failen neuere of peyne,
 Ne goode folk þeire mede there ageyne.

(640)

2. That same ping^t þat meueþ any wight^t
 As for to done or worken any dede,

METRUM II, STAN. 2.—3. þise] they N T H P: wonder] *om.* h. 5. Whiche] Fro wyche P: þat] *om.* T H h P, *inserted later* R: twynne] wyne P. 6. one] *om.* P: lo] *inserted later* R: ledde] he ledith T: in] on T. 7. þe] pys T. STAN. 3.—1. So is he] This so is F: þis] his D. 2. wreppe] wreche Rl Ba F Ch: wreppe hys mynde] wrecched mynd he H: beten] bete D; troubled h; letten J. 3. hap drawen] draeth P. 4. hym elles hap] elles hap hym T: distressed] depressed N. 5. euell] ille T: i-blessed] blessed N H D. 6. þat] Whiche D: vice] a vice R. 7. myght] witte; of] at a Rl Ba J Ch; at N C T H h Dc F. PROSA III, STAN. 1.—foule] soule D. 2. defiled] defouled H F: hem defouled D. 3. eek] *om.* P. 5. of] and of H: may] *om.* T: to] into T: þi] the D. 6. þat] þat þe P: ne] *om.* P: of] no Rl J Ch; ne F. 7. Ne] Ne the P: þeire] of paire D: there] that D. STAN. 2.—2. worken] worchyen T.

pat same ping, I may it say be right,
 Lo of þe same work it is þe mede.
 This schall I preue if þou wilt take[n] hede :
 For rennyng lyeth a garlonck for þe game,
 And he pat rennep best schal haue þe same.

(641)

3. Bot souereyn good is verrey blisfulnesse,
 And pat is verrey ground and cause why
 pat any manere ping purposed is.
 As for to speke of purpose kyndely,
 Then is pis good purposed comounly
 For mannes work, a mede for his trauaile :
 For goode men pis mede may not faile.

(642)

4. Who so lakkep good, as semeþ in my poght,
 Be called good of right ne may noght he.
 þe goode then of mede ne faileþ noght
 Sith pat þeire mede is verrailly bounte.
 Thogh wicked folk ben wood in cruelete
 And vsen all þe malice þat þei mown,
 þe wyse man ne leseþ noght his crown ;

(643)

5. For-why pere is no foreyn wickednesse
 Of men pat ben so perilouse and proude,
 pat may bereue þe kyndely worpinesse
 pat longeþ to þe good, it is no doute.
 Bot if þey hadde it wonne[n] of withoute
 An other þan myght it take away,
 Or he pat gaf pat good, it is no nay.

PROSA III, STAN. 2.—3. I may it say be right] I may sayen bryght T.
 4. þe same] that P : þe (2)] om. T H ; noo Dc ; þe very P. 6. lyeth] om.
 T H : garlonck] garlong Rl. 7. best] om. F : same] game R. STAN. 3.—
 2. pat] om. H R : is] is þe H ; þis R. 3. ping] work P. 5. þis] it h :
 good] om. T H F. 6. a] and Rl Ba F J Ch. 7. For] Fro H : may]
 mowe N. STAN. 4.—2. ne may noght he] he may not be N : he] be M D.
 3. ne] om. N T H P. 4. pat] om. P : þeire] þe T : his H : verrailly] verrai
 F : bounte] boughten T ; bonate H. 5. folk] om. M : in] and R. 7.
 þe] Yet þe P : ne] om. Rl R F J Ch P : leseþ] liketh N : crown] gowne T.
 STAN. 5.—1. foreyn] souerayne T. 2. and] and so h. 3. may] om. N :
 bereue] bere h. 4. þe] om. N. 5. þey hadde it wonne] it thei had
 wonne M : it] om. N : it wonne of withoute] wonyn it of wonte T H : wonne]
 won D. 6. it take] taken it N ; take it F.

(644)

6. Bot sith þe goodnesse of a wortli wyght
 Of goode maneres moste be caused nede,
 When he forleteþ hem, þan is it right
 þat [he] scholde be despoyled of his mede.
 Bot forthire in þis matire to procede:
 Sith alle medes þat desired bene,
 It is for þei ben goode or as þey wene,

(645)

7. Of hym þat hath þis good [who] will it seyn
 þat he his mede lakkeþ vtterly?
 No wight þat resoun haþ, I am certeyn.
 Bot what [þing] is this mede verrelly?
 þe beste þing *and* fayrest sikerly
 þat may be had or herte can devise,
 This is þat is disposed for þe wise.

(646)

8. A corilare hye *and* precious
 þat I the 3af whilere remembre the,
 Whiche all *and* som pou schalt assemblen þus:
 Lo sith þat god is this felicite
 Whiche makeþ folkes blisful for to be,
 Lo alle tho þat goode werkes vsen
 And wrecchid vice will vtterly refusen,

(647)

9. And þo þat blisfull been, 3e vndirstoode
 As in [a] manere goddes þat þei were.

PROSA III, STAN. 6.—1. Sith] sothe F; sight Ch: þe] *om.* T H. 2. nede] mede Ba J Ch. 3. hem] it N; þan] þat Dc: is it] hit is F: it] *om.* N. 4. he] *om.* Rl C M R Bb P. 6. medes] nedes Rl Dc. 7. as] *om.* D. STAN. 7.—1. hym] *om.* N: who P] he *all MSS.* 3. No wight] None P: þat] *om.* T. 4. þing D N C T H P] *om.* Rl Ba R M h Bb Dc F J Ch L: mede] me N T. 5. and] and þe M. 7. is (1)] i: hyt P: disposed] despysid Dc: for þe wise] fro the vice h. [Il. 3, 4 *om.* D.] STAN. 8.—1. hye] hight T. 2 3af] gan N: remembre] remembred H. 3. and] in P: som] *om.* Dc; summe P. 4. þat] *om.* T F; this] *om.* T. 5. Whiche] which þat F J Ch P: folkes] folke T H; *om.* P: for] *om.* T. 6. Lo] *om.* P. 7. vice] vices N T H. STAN. 9.—1. been 3e] arta þon T; were ye h: 3e] þou H D P. 2. as] þat T; *om.* P: in] a N; yu a H D P.

Than is þis gifte þe mede of alle goode,
 þat no day may consume in [no] manere,
 Ne anentes it may þer no powere,
 Ne d[ʃy]m[m]en it another mannes vice,
 þogh. wicked folk purpose it of malice.

(648)

10. Sith it is so, it is wipouten drede
 þe wicked may not be wipouten peyne,
 For sith þat euel *and* good, lo peyne *and* mede
 Contrarious ben, þan is it clere *and* pleyne,
 Sith good is sure of mede, *and* full certeyne
 þe bad is sure of peynes *and* of wo;
 If one be sothe þat *oper* moste also.

(649)

11. Than is þe goodness of þe goode wight
 þe reward *and* þe mede of his goodnes;
 And to þe wicked be þe same right,
 Theire peyne is eek þaire propre wickednes.
 What-euer it be, þan sueth it expresse,
 þat with suche peynes is disesed oght,
 Wip euell he is enfecte, it faileþ noght.

(650)

12. For ȝif þe wicked wolde þeim-seluen seen,
 Might þei supposen, as it semeþ the,

PROSA III, STAN. 9.—3. Than] This H: Than is þis] This is þe T: þe] *om.* Dc. 4. may consume] consume may F: no D De F P] *om.* all other MSS. 5. Ne] Nor D: anentes] anyntice N; a nemptes Dc; ameu- sen T H; ayenste D; dymynuce P: it] *om.* J: may þer] þer maye be D: þer] *om.* T H P. 6. dymmen P] demen Rl Ba N C M h F J Ch Dc Bb (but altered by diff. hand to lassyn); demynt L; lassyn R (put in space which was apparently left for it); damen T; dampnen H: another] ne other T; no other P: Ne deme lasse syn as a nother mannes vice D. 7. purpose it of] hyt wold of ther P. STAN. 10.—3. sith þat] shuche T H. 4. clere] right cleer Dc: and pleyne] peyne D. 5. is] is full T: mede] *om.* T H: and] in T H. 6. peynes] peyne F J C H: of (2)] *om.* Ch. 7. one] the oon T; þat on H: sothe] sure h: þat oper] the tother D; the other P: þat oper moste] the other is T: moste] moste be F. STAN. 11.—2. þe (2)] *om.* T F: his] this Ch. 3. to þe] vnto T: wicked] wickednesse Ch. 4. peyne is] peynes Rl Ba D F Ch: eek] also h: þaire (2)] of he N; of theire C F Ch. 5. it (1)] he N C T H P: it (2)] *om.* T. 6. is] ys he P: oght] ofte P. 7. enfecte] effect Dc. STAN. 12.—1. wolde] wole N; will C F C h Bb (but altered by diff. hand to wolde): þeym] hym N H: seen] synne T H. 2. supposen] trowen P: it] *om.* h: the] me Ba N.

pat þei wipoute bitter peynes been,
 Whan lo þe vttermeste extremyte
 Of alle wickednesse *and* cruelte,
 Noght only hap affected greuously
 Bot eke hem hath e[n]fected hugely ?

(651)

13. Bot now be-hald pat oper part vpon,
 If any peynes han þe good agreueð.
 Hast þou not lered all þat evire is oon
 Is good also, as I haue the discreueð ?
 Lo consequently þan it may be preueð,
 As semeþ well, þat euery þing þat is,
 It most also be cleped good i-wys.

(652)

14. I may concluden þan þat alle tho
 þat faylen fro þis good rehersed here,
 They faylen þan for to been also ;
 þe wicked þan ne be noght þat þey were,
 For þogh þou see þat mannes body pere,
 Ful sothe it is, a man he was beforne ;
 Be wickednesse his kynde he hap forlorne.

(653)

15. Bot sith pat only vertu *and* goodnesse
 Abouen manhode may a man arayse,
 In certeyn þan, who so vseþ wickednesse
 Benethen manhode doun he doth hym payse.
 And þogh so be þat many oon hym prayse,
 Whom þou seest transformed into vice
 Thow haldest noght a man if þou be wise.

PROSA III, STAN. 12.—3. bitter] better H. 4. Whan] Whome T H:
 þe] *om.* T H: vttermeste] vttremust h. 6. Noght] Now H: affected]
 infected T P; enfecteð M. 7. enfecteð N C M F] infecte T; ynfect H;
 infected P; effected L Rl Ba h R Bb Dc J Ch. STAN. 13.—1. Bot] hoo h:
 pat] þe T: vpon] oopen h. 2. han þe good] the good hath T. 3. not]
om. Rl Ba. 4. haue the] the haue h: the] *om.* Rl T F J; hyt P. 5.
 be] *om.* h. 6. þat (1)] as T; *om.* Dc. 7. cleped] *om.* P: good] so N:
 i wys] hyt ys no mysse P. STAN. 14.—1. may concluden] am concludyd
 T. 4. þan] *om.* T: ne] *om.* D F; they P. 5. see] saide T; seid H;
 þat] a F. 6. a man he was] he was a man h: Be] *om.* N. STAN. 15.—
 1. goodnesse] gladnes D. 3. who so] whos F: vseþ] loueth T. 4. doun]
 then T: he] it N H. 5. so] it so H: þat] *om.* T: hym] doeth hym T.
 6. whom] whom that H P: transformed] transported N: vice] wyse T.
 7. haldest] holdest him H P. [l. 7 *om.* T D.]

(654)

16. Whos lustes brennen all in coueitise
 And reuen men theire good be violence,
 I-lyk a wolf pou myght hem wel devise.
 He pat is so fiers *and* spareþ none offence,
 Ne what he seith, pat hap no † conscience
 To make stryues *and* discencioun,
 He is an hound as be comparisoun.

(655)

17. And he pat will awayten pryuely
 Foreyne goodes how he may be-reuen,
 A fox pou myght hym clepe skilfully ;
 And whom pat cursed ire doth ameuen,
 A lyoun as in pat pou myght hym preuen ;
 He pat is ferd *and* fleep wip-outen need,
 An hart pou myght hym calle, it is no drede ;

(656)

18. And he pat vseþ sleuthe *and* ydelnesse
 And will noght done no werkes profitable,
 Thow myght hym calle a verrey asse expresse ;
 And he pat is inconstant *and* vnstable,
 To foules myght pou holde hym comparable ;
 And he pat ledeth his lyf in lecherye,
 A swyn pou myght hym calle skilfullye.

(657)

19. It semeth pan pat he wiche hap forlete
 Þe lyf of vertu and [of] honeste,

PROSA III, STAN. 16.—1. Whos lustes brennen all] Whom lustep all
 brenne F: lustes] luste T: brennen] bryn D. 2. men] *om.* M. 3. I-
 lyk] Lyk to N; Lyk DF: hem] him F; devise] a wyse D. 4. so] *om.* N
 T H F P: fers] free D; fiers Bb. 5. pat] he T P: no] none L M T H F
 J Ch. 6. stryues] stryf N: and] and eke N. STAN. 17.—1 he pat
 will] he wull pat H: awayten] aueynte N. 3. myght] mayst N: hym
 clepe] clepe hym T D: clepe] callen P; calle hym h: skilfully] wilfully T H
 5. hym] *om.* M. 6. is] *om.* N: ferd] aferd Rl J. 7. myght] mayst N:
 it] per T H. STAN. 18.—2. noght] *om.* H: myght] mayst N. 5. myght
 pou] maistow N: myght pou holde] thow myghte holde T. 6. he] *om.*
 Ch: in] by N. 7. hym calle] calle hym h: skilfullye] sykerly
 Ch. STAN. 19.—1. semeth] semen N: pan] wele T: pat] *om.* D: wiche]
 pat P: hap] pat D. 2. of (2)] *om.* L Rl Ba C R M h Bb Ch: honeste]
 honestite C.

To ben a man in þat he [ha]th forfeete,
 And skilfully forlorn þat dignite;
 And pere he myghte a god in manere be,
 Or like to god in lyuyngge atte laste,
 Now is he chaunged to a rude beste.'

(658)

METRUM iij^m

Vela naricij dufcijs.

1. 'The south west wynd þat bloweth boystously,
 The sayles of þe duk Naricius
 In-to þat ile he blewh full sodenly
 þat was to hem full hard and perilus,
 Where þat þe goddes faire *and* vicius
 þat highte Circes dwelled, as clerkes seyn,
 Whiche was þe sonnes doghter as pey feyn.

(659)

2. This same Circes to hire gestes newe
 Sche gaf suche drinkes of enchauntement
 So were þei chaunged bothe hyde *and* hewe,
 As outward vnto mannes iugement,
 Lyke vnto bestes kyndely different.
 Lo this in visage was a bore i-lyk;
 And þ[i]s lo to a lyoun [m]armoryk

(660)

3. With teep *and* clowes waxen out of-long;
 And this y-lyk vnto a wolf in sothe,
 And when he wolde be-wepen all his wrong
 He gan to yelle as other wolves doth;
 And this full mekely into house goth

PROSA III, STAN. 19.—3. man] may Ch: hath P] doth *all MSS.* 4. forlorn] forlorn he hath Dc; hath forlorn F. 5. a god in manere be] a gode man be H: in] *om.* T. 6. to] ton Ch. 7. to] into TH. METRUM III, STAN. 1.—1. boystously] bustly; stoutly R; soubdeynly D; boisterli F. 2. duk] duk of h: Naricius] Narrycius T. 3. þat] þis T; the D: blewh] bleugh M: full] them P. 5. goddes] goodes h: 6. þat highte] *om.* P: Circes] Serte; T; Cirtes H F Ch: dwelled] *om.* TH: clerkes] postes TH: thes clerkes P. STAN. 2.—1. Circes] Cirtes H F Ch. 2. suche] them P: drinkes] drynke D: of] and D. 5. Lyke] *om.* P. 6. this] thus T: a] to a h: i lyk] lyke Rl Ba T H D h J Ch. 7. þis Rl N C H D Ch] þese F; þas Ba T R L M h Bb Dc J P: lo] lyke T D; *om.* h: to] *om.* D: marmoryk] in armoryk M D R Bb L. STAN. 3.—1. clowes] cleis TH; nayles P: waxen] worin D: of long] a long N T H D h F P. 2. ylyk] lyk D: unto] to H: in sothe] forsoth T. 3. he wolde be-wepen] he bewreye wolde D: his] þis T. 4. to] *om.* P: yelle] yolle C. 5. into] in TH.

Full like a tygre of þe lond of Ynde,
No-ping' wip mekenesse of þat bestes kynde.

(661)

4. And when þis noble Naryce Vlixes
Thus was be-set wip meschief' *and* dolour,
Mercurie ȝit hym taghte neuer þeles
How he schulde saue hym-seluen with a flour,
And so hym saued fro þis parelouse schour.
So rewed he þis duk in his distresse,
He halp hym fro þis perilouse hostesse.

(662)

5. And pogh pat he were holpen of þis hap,
Hys meyne of þat drynk had take tast,
Þat some were like to sowes as in schap;
Wip swyn of acornes made þei paire past';
And all þo were transformed' so in hast'
Þat mannes schap *and* voyce was hem byraft,
Bot mannes mynde was in hem bylaft.

(663)

6. They weyled of paire transformacioun.
Bot how þis hond of Circes was ful light'
And we[i]k for all here transmutacioun!
And eke here herbes of full litel myght',
Þat chaungen myght þe membres of a wyght'!
Bot þat þe hertes myght [sc]he chaunge noght',
Theire manly myght' was hid wip-ynne paire poght'.

METRUM III, STAN. 3.—7. No ping] But not P. [ll. 4, 5 *om.* D.]
STAN. 4.—1. þis] the D: noble] worthy T H: Naryce] nory T H: varice h;
Narys P. 3. ȝit hym taghte] hym taught yett T: taghte] thought D; yit
he taght him R. 4. saue] haue T H D. 5. saued] saue D: þis] his D:
schour] sence T; shene H. 6. rewed] revid T: þis] þe N T. 7. halp]
helpyd T: þis] his H. [ll. 5, 6 *in reverse order* D.] STAN. 5.—1. of] fro
H: of þis hap] frome this vnhappy T: þis] his J. 2. þat drynk] the duke
T: take] tane a Rl Ba J Ch; tan Dc; take a h; taken a F. 3. like to]
leken P: as] *om.* D. 4. acornes] acres T H; akerns P: made] had D:
past'] repast Dc. 5. all þo were] all þow þei were Ba (þo *altered to* þow
þei *by different hand*): were transformed] transformed were Dc: transformed]
transported N. 6. schap and voyce] woyce and shapp T H D: was] was
in J. 7. was] yet was P: was in hem bylaft] was hem in lafte F: bylaft']
lafte Ch; ylefte P. STAN. 6.—1. They weyled] Weylyng P. 2. how]
ow N; oughte T: Circes] curys D: ful] *om.* T. 3. weik] werke Ba M F J;
weke P; werk *other MSS.*: for] fro N; of Ch: here] thys P: transmutacioun]
transformacioun h. 6. þat] *om.* P: sche] he L R M h P: sche chaunge]
be chaunged D. 7. wip-ynne] *om.* F. [ll. 3, 4 *om.* T H; l. 7 *om.* H—
MS. damaged.]

(664)

7. Bot lo þis venym of vnworthi vice
 Is myche wors incomparab[e]ly;
 They drawen men be lustes *and* delice
 All hole into peym-selfe vtterly.
 So scharp it is, it perseth inwardly;
 Though no defeaute be in þe body founde,
 Wip-inne þe saule it makeþ a perilous wounde.'

(665)

PROSA [iii]^a

Tum ego fateor.

1. Then seide I thus. "Þis will I wel confesse,
 þat thise folk þat lyuen viciously
 And hem deliten all in wrecchidnesse,
 þogh mannes schap þei hauen noght-forþy,
 It may be seide well *and* rightwisly
 As in þaire inward^t gostly qualite,
 To verray bestes þat þey chaunged be.

(666)

2. Bot pise þat ben so cruell of þeire will,
 All goode men to harme þey reioysen,
 I wolde þey myghte þaire malice not fullfill,
 Ne so be suffred^t vertu to destroyen."
 'In sothe,' quod^t sche, 'þey may hem noght anoyen;
 þat schal I preue by resoun consequent'
 In place here after[ward] conuenient.

(667)

3. The licens whiche þei han as semeth pee,
 If god peym schulde be[r]euen or restreyne,

METRUM III, STAN. 7.—1. of] *om.* D: vnworthi] vnthrifti N C T H P: incomparably] incomparably I R N C M. 2. Is] In N C D J. 3. lustes] loues D: delice] dely;te T. 4. All] of D: hole] *om.* P: in] *om.* N. 5. it (2)] *om.* R. 6. defeaute] defence N: þe] thye D; *om.* h. PROSA IV. Prosa iii]^a prosa v^a L. STAN. 1.—1. thus] this F: þis will I wel] I wolde this wel D. 2. folk] folkes Dc. 3. all in] in here Dc. 4. hauen noght] haue not yet D: noght forþy] yet verrely P. 5. well] full well C T H P: rightwisly] rightfully h; rightuouly P. 6. inward^t] worde J. 7. To] Into P: bestes] *om.* P: þat þey chaunged] choynge that they T. STAN. 2.—3. þaire malice not] not þeire malice Rl Ba D T J: not] *om.* T. 4. vertu] vertue; T. 5. sothe] þought Ba F Ch: sche] *om.* N: hem noght] nat hem T D F. 7. afterward N C T H P] after L R M h Bb D; after therto Rl Ba Dc F J Ch. STAN. 3.—1. þei han] *om.* T: han as] *om.* H: as] þat T: þee] me Rl Ba N h F Ch. 2. bereuen] releue N; bereue F P; hem be reuyn T H; beleuen *other MSS.*

Than he releued hem by liberte,
 Relesyng^t paym a parcell of paire payne.
 And perfore this oo ping^t dar I seyne
 pat no man may vnnepes well beleuen,
 The whiche I schall be open skilles preuen :

(668)

4. When pat þe wicked han paire wille i-wrought,
 Then ben þey more wrecches sikerly
 Than þey had ben if pat þey myght it noght.
 For sith pat he whiche wilneth schrewdely
 In pat a wrecche † is halden skilfully,
 A more wrecche is he pat may fulfille
 In full effecte þe malice of his wille ;

(669)

5. For wrecchid will pat is wiþouten myght
 As in effecte ne may noþing^t expresse.
 And sithen pat [in] euery wrecchid wight
 Is verrailye his owne wrecchidnesse,
 For whom þou seest sett all in cursednesse,
 pat will, and may, *and* doth it as hym lyst,
 With threfold infortune he is betwyst.'

(670)

6. "To þis," *quod* I, "I may consenten sone.
 Bot þis desire so gretly moueth me :
 This infortune wickedly to done
 I wolde þey lakked possibilite."
 'They schall it lakken hastily,' *quod* sche,

PROSA IV, STAN. 3.—3. releued] releueth Rl Ba F J Ch ; relevyng Dc :
 by] *om.* R. 4. peym a parcell] a parcell to them h : a] in D : parcell] party
 N. 5. perfore this] furdernore T. 6. may] *om.* H : well] *om.* T ; well
 may H. STAN. 4.—1. pat] *om.* Rl J : i wrought] wrought T H D h. 3.
 pat] *om.* T : pat þey] þey had Dc : noght] myght h. 4. pat] *om.* F :
 whiche] pat T Dc P ; whiche pat h ; þe whiche F. 5. a wrecche T H P]
 he worchep *all other MSS.* : is] his Rl ; he is T H : halden] had T. 6. is]
 than D : he] *om.* T H. 7. effecte] effectes T ; his] theire D. STAN. 5—
 2. effecte] effectes T : ne] *om.* H ; hit P. 3. in N C T H P] *om.* *all other*
MSS. 5. all] *om.* T. 6. and (1)] *om.* P : may and doth] may do N T :
 it as] what T. 7. infortune] fortune T : he is] they ben P : betwyst]
 vnbetwiste T. [1l. 5–7 *om.* H : *fol. om.*] STAN. 6.—1. quod] seid Dc :
 sone] some h. 2. so] loo P. 3. This] Thus T : wickedly] so wickedly
 P. 4. þey] pat þei Rl Ba J ; þem P. 5. lakken] wanten P.

'Perauntre sonner þan þou woldest it seene,
And eke well sonnere þan hemseluen wene.

(671)

7. For in this brutel lyf þer is right noght
þat in so schorte termes is constreyneþ,
þat of a soule inmortale schulde be þoght
As longe to ben abyden or susteyneþ.
þe grete hope of myght in hem bot feyneþ,
And all þeire gyves of þeire felonye
Schal be destroyed vnwar and sodanlye,

(672)

8. And þus schal myschief ende þeire wrecchidnesse.
Sith þey ben wrecches for þeire cruelte,
þe lenger þat þey laste in wickednesse
þe more wrecches moste hem nedes be;
And more wrecched ȝit as semeth me,
Be twenty þowsand fold at my devise,
If deth ne scholde noght enden þeire malice.

(673)

9. And [ȝif] so be we haue concluded wele
As of þe infortune of wickednesse,
If þat þeire malice were perpetuele,
Than endeles moste be þaire [wrecchid]nesse.
I seyde þan, "A wonder þing is this,
• And wonder harþ it is to graunten it.
Be verray force it muste be graunted yit,

PROSA IV, STAN. 6.—6. þou] *om.* N: perauntre] peraunture T P;
sonner] rather T: þou woldest] they wolde D: woldest it] wenest it to T.
7. þan] þen þey F. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 7.—3. soule] foule
D: in mortale] mortell Rl Ba N Dc F J Ch Bb (but in inserted later by
different hand). 4. as] *om.* P; or] and N; as T; *om.* D: susteyneþ]
commeyned Rl Ba Dc F J Ch; constreynd (but altered by different hand to
susteyned) Bb. 5. hope] hepe J: bot] *om.* N; be T; for to be h. 6.
þeire gyves] the engius P: þeire (1)] the D: of] and F J: And all thyng is
of thayre falce felonye T. 7. Shul soon de destroyed and sodenly. [Stan.
om. H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 8.—3. laste] dwelle T; liste D: wickednesse]
wrecchidnesse R. 4. hem] they T F P. 5. wrecched] wrecches Ba Dc
J Ch: ȝit] *om.* Dc. 6. twenty þowsand] an hundred P: my devise]
myderis T. 7. If] If that P. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 9.—1.
ȝif] *om.* L N C R M D h Bb: be] by this N. 2. infortune] informes D:
wickidnesse] wrecchidnesse R. 4. moste be] were P: wrecchidnesse T D
P] wickednesse all other MSS. 5. is þis] it is N. 7. it muste] host
moste F. [l. 7 *om.* T: Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*]

(674)

10. For to þat I beforne haue graunted now
 I know it well it is conuenient.
 'Full right,' sche seide, 'and sothely demest þow.
 Full hard it is to graunten verament,
 Bot if þou kannest noght verrelly consent
 As for to graunten þis conclusioun,
 Let see ȝit make thy replecacioun.

(675)

11. If þou haue graunted any þing^t amys
 þat may be founden fallace *and* vntrewe,
 Or any oper þing^t purposed is
 Whiche þat of verrey resoun will not sewe,
 Wherby þou myght þis consequent eschewe;
 And yf þou kannest noght schewen skilfully,
 This consequent ne may þou noghte denye.

(676)

12. For [þat I] schal enducen forthirmore,
 As wonderfull it is wipouten drede,
 Bot of þat we han graunted here before,
 As necessary moste it † sewe nede.
 I asked, "What?" Quod sche, 'Now take good hede:
 More welefull are þe wicked^t in þeire peyne
 Than if þey scholde none at all susteyne.

(677)

13. Bot þis is noght my conseyt principally,
 þat comynly men han in þeire devise:

PROSA IV, STAN. 10.—1. to þat I beforne haue] y to beforne that y haue
 F: to] *om.* N T: þat I] I that N: I beforne haue graunted] here before I
 graunted D. 2. it (1)] *om.* D. 5. kannest noght] cannat T D: noght
 verrelly] verely noght M. 6. graunten] graunt to D h. [Stan. *om.* H: fol.
om.] STAN. 11.—2. fallace] false T D. 4. whiche þat] The wyche P:
 þat] *om.* Rl Ba F J. 5. myght] mayst P: þis] þe D: consequent] conse-
 quence F. 6. yf þou] yit Ch: kannest noght] cannat T: noght] *om.* Rl
 Ba (*inserted later*) Dc F: schewen] sue h. 7. ne] *om.* N M F Ch; then P:
 may] myght T; mayst P: may þou] þou may Ch. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*]
 STAN. 12.—1. þat] all h M L: I P] *om.* all other MSS. 2. wonderfull]
 wonderfully Rl Ba F Ch: it is] *om.* Dc. 3. of] if D: here] hem Rl Ba Dc
 F. 4. moste it] it must D: sewe] schewe L R M h. 5. asked] aske D:
 quod sche now take] now take quod sche Rl Ba Dc F J: quod sche] *om.* N
 Bb (*but inserted later by different hand*): good] *om.* T D. 6. are] ben P:
 þe] þeye D: þeire] the D. 7. none] not T D; at] *om.* D. [Stan. *om.* H:
 fol. *om.*] STAN. 13.—1. noght] now Dc. 2. men han] haue men T.

pat † wicked folk so peyned rightfully,
 pere-by pey ben correcte^d of peire vice
 And drede of peyne appeseth theire malice,
 And pat exsauple vnto oper mo
 Withdrawen hem of pat pei wolde do,

(678)

14. Bot in ano^{per} manere wise I mene.
 pe bad[de] folk with-oute punicioun
 Full more vnwilfull sekerly pei ben,
 Than if pei suffred none affliccioun,
 Noght hauyng^r reward^k to correccioun,
 Ne to exsample, ne to drede of peyne
 pat myche myschief^r ofte do^p refreyne.'

(679)

15. Quod I, "What manere wise may pis be
 Dyuerse fro pis pat ye haue told before?"
 'Lo haue we not confessed here,' quod sche,
 'pat goode men ben welefull evirmore
 And wrecchid folk ben wrecches and forlore?'
 "Right so," quod I. Quod sche, 'Now sey me pis.
 What if pat vnto suche a wrecchidnesse

(680)

16. If any part of good were added to,
 Ne were not he more welefull, wilt pou say,
 Than he whiche stonde^p all in myschief so,
 Fro whom all manere good is raft away.?'
 Quod I, "It semeth so, it is no nay."

PROSA IV, STAN. 13.—3. pat N M D P] pat pe F; pat pat L Rl Ba C T R h Bb Dc J Ch: wicked folk] wickedly Dc: so peyned] y peyned F: rightfully L M h] rightwysly Rl Ba N C T R D Bb Dc J Ch; rightuously P. 4. pey] om. N: of] for T. 6. vnto] to D. 7. of] from T D P. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 14.—1. manere] om. Dc Ch: wise] om. T. 2. badde] bad L Rl Ba T R M h Bb: with] whiche Ch: punicioun] pounyschement D. 3. vnwilfull] wonderfull J. 4. none] om. F. 5. reward^k regard P: to] to no D. 6. ne (2)] nor D. 7. That] The D: myche] om. D: ofte] ofte it D: refreyne] restreyne N D. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 15.—1. manere] manere of T: pis] it D. 2. ye] I Rl J Ch: Other than ye tolden here before P. 5. wrecchid] wickyd T: folk] men D: wrecches] wrecched D. 7. pat] om. F. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 16.—1. If] pat Rl Ba F Ch: of good] om. F: were] be T. 2. Ne] om. P: not he] he not F J: he] he then P: welefull] wilfull N: pou] om. Ch. 3. whiche] that T D P: all in] in all J: in] om. N. 4. manere] om. T.

BOETHIUS.

R

'And what,' *quod* sche, 'if to pis wrecchid man
Fro whom all manere goodnes lakkeþ pan,

(681)

17. Another harme were ioyned *and* i-knet
Aboue þe meschief whiche h[ym] hap oppresseþ;
Woldest þou not deme hym more vnwelfull yit
Than [i]f his meschief somewhat were relesseþ,
And so be perteynyng of good repressed?
Quod I, "How schulde it operwise be?"
'Than han þe wicked certainly,' *quod* sche,

(682)

18. Somwhat of good, when þat þey ben in peyne,
Annexed þan vnto pis wrecchidnesse
When þey ben pun[ys]ched so; þat is to seyne,
The same peyne þat for þeire wickednesse
They suffre, whiche because of rightwisnesse
Wherby þat peyne is ȝif, it is no nay,
Þat selue peyne a good be cleped may.

(683)

19. And when þat þey be spared of turment
Than haue þey of pis euell somewhat more:
Þat is þe fauere of vnponyschement,
Of rightwis peynes þat þey be forbore;
Þe whiche as þou hast graunted here bifore,
Sith peyne is dewe reward of felonye,
Vnponyschement is euell sikerlye.'

PROSA IV, STAN. 16.—7. manere] *om.* T: goodnes] goodys D. [*Stan.* *om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 17.—1. Another] In other h: ioyned] y ioyned h: i knot] knot D F J Ch. 2. Aboue] Aboute T: hym hap F] hap hym T D P; he hap *all other MSS.* 3. hym] *om.* T: vnwelfull] vnwelfull Rl Ba N C Ch; wilful T; vnwilful R: yit] *om.* D. 4. if N] of L Rl Ba C R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch; and T: his] this N h: somewhat] something N. 5. so] *om.* Ch; perteynyng] perseyvyng T; perseyuyng P. 6. operwise] othir T. 7. hau] *om.* N: wicked] wrecchid R: certainly] sikerly D. [*Stan. om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 18.—1. þat] *om.* F. 3. ben] *om.* Dc: punysched] punched L R Bb: is] it is T. 5. whiche] for T: rightwisnesse] rightuousnesse P. 6. wherby] wherfore by T: is] *om.* N: ȝif] ȝene Rl Ba F; youen D; *om.* N. 7. selue] same N: a] ys P: be cleped may] cleped maye be D: I dare wel say P. [*Stan. om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 19.—1. þat] *om.* T. 3. fauere] sauer h Ch F Bb. 5. þe] In h. 6. dewe] due and T. [*Stan. om.* H: fol. *om.*]

(684)

20. "I may noght þis denyen þogh I wolde."
 'Þe wicked þan, vponysched so wip wrong,
 Lo more vnsely be þey many-folde
 Then when be right-wis dom þei vnderfong'
 Vengeaunce for theire synne *and* sorwes strong'.
 Sith rightwisnesse turmentēþ trespassours,
 Than is it wrong' to sparen surfetours.'

(685)

21. "Denyen þis," *quod* I, "þere may no wight."
 'May any man,' *quod* sche, 'denye this:
 Þat all is good þat evire is don of right',
 And all þat euer is wrong' is wickednesse?'
 "And þus," *quod* I, "is consequent' i-wys
 To þat we haue concluded lo whilere.
 Bot now, I prey you, of oo þing' sey me here.

(686)

22. When þat þe corps resolued is be deth,
 Schal þan þe soule soffren any payne
 When þat the soule out of þe body geth?"
 'Full huge,' *quod* sche, 'beleue it in certeyne,
 For s[om] full bitter peynes schall susteyne,
 And some schall be purged all wip grace.
 To treten here of þis haue we no place.

(687)

23. Bot I haue vnto þis þat is in me,
 Full do my devire þat þou schuldest knowen

PROSA IV, STAN. 20.—1. þis] *om.* N: denyen] devyne D. 2. so] *om.* T.
 3. vnsely] in foly T: manyfolde] many a folde P. 4. be rightwisdom þei]
 þei be rightwisdom T: rightwisdom] rightuous dome P. 5. synne] sorow
 Rl F J Ch; sorowe Ba; for sorwes D. 6. trespassours] florfetoures T.
 7. surfetours] trespassoures T. [*Stan. om. H: fol. om.*] STAN. 21.—1.
 Denyen] Devyne D. 2. man] *om.* F: denye] devyne D. 3. is (1)] þis
 Ba J: euire] all R: of] *om.* Rl Ba C Dc F J Ch: by P. 4. wickednesse]
 wrecchidnes D. 5. þus] þis N h: consequent] cause quent M. 6. we]
 ye T P: lo] *om.* T; so D h. 7. of] *om.* T P: sey me here] ye seye and here
 T. [ll. 3, 4, 5 *om.* T. *Stan. om. H: fol. om.*] STAN. 22.—1. corps] body
 T P. 2. þan] *om.* P. 4. huge] longe D; hugy P: beleue] leue T;
 take P: certeyne] certeyn teo Dc. 5. som full C T D P] synful L Rl Ba
 N M D h Bb Dc F J Ch; sorfull R. 6. wip] wipout h. 7. treten]
 certeyn T: here of] therof T: here of þis] of this here D: þis] þus T: we]
om. T D: place] space h. [*Stan. om. H: fol. om.*] STAN. 23.—1. in]
om. T. 2. Full] fully h: do] done N: devire] deuoyre Rl Ba Bb: dever
 N h: þat] *om.* T.

Pe myght of schrewes whiche, as semeth þe,
 In theym is full vnworþily bestowen.
 It is no power verroly to trowen.
 And þere as þou compleynest in þy þowght^t
 Þat wicked folkes ben ponyshed noght,

(688)

24. There myght þou seen þe wicked for þeire synne
 To fayle neuer of peynes sikerlye ;
 Bot þat þey may þeire wicked purpose wyne
 With licence for to worchen wickedlye,
 Thow preidest to ben ended hastyflye ;
 And I have made þe clerly for to knowe
 Þat it ne lasteth but a litel þrowe,

(689)

25. And þat þe lenger þat endureth tho,
 Þe more wrecches ben þey, I the tolde,
 And if þey schulde evire endure so,
 Than were [þ]e[i] worse be a þowsand folde ;
 And more wrecches eke þou myght hem holde
 When þey with wronge of peynes ben releissid,
 Than when þey been with rightwys peynes oppressed.

(690)

26. And over þis ȝit schal I forthire seyne,
 Lo of þis sentence sewep consequent :
 Than are þe badde in most despitous peyne
 When þat þey seme þey haue no punyschment.^t
 I seide þan, “ When I wiþ hole entent^t
 Behold youre resouns how ye don hem preue,
 Nopng is sother seid as I bileue.

PROSA IV, STAN. 23.—3. whiche] þat D; *om.* J: þe] me T. 4. vn-
 worþily] vnworthy to T; worthely D F; vnworthy h. 6. in þy þowght^t
om. Rl C; oght N Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*but altered to in þy þowght by later*
hand). 7. folkes] *om.* T; folk F h: ponyshed] y punysshed N P: noght]
 ought N. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 24.—1. myght þou] maistow
 N: for] of F. 3. þey] þat N. 5. preidest] dyst pray P: ended] endited
 N: hastylye] hastely P. 6. made þe] þe made h. 7. ne] *om.* T:
 lasteth] hasteth Ch. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 25.—1. lenger]
 long T: þat (2)] it T. 2. ben þey] theye be D. 4. þei] ȝe L C R h Bb:
 worse] *om.* F: worse be] wrecches more P. 6. ben] þey ben T. 7.
 rightwys] rightfull D; rightuous P: peynes] peyne D F P. [Stan. *om.* H:
 fol. *om.*] STAN. 26.—1. over þis] þis over Ch. 2. sewep] foloweth T:
 hit sewep F. 3. are þe badde] arne þei F. 4. seme] se D. 5. when]
 whom T. 6. Behold] Behelde Ba: don] *om.* T. 7. seid] seid I F.
 [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*]

(691)

27. Bot to þe iugement^t of mannes wit^t
 þat is not meved^t be suche evidence,
 Who is þat man þat will beleuen it,
 Or deme it worthy any audience?
 They trowen no þing bot experience."
 'As þou hast seid,' quod^t sche, 'right so it is.
 For yhen þat ben vsed to derknes,

(692)

28. The lyght of trowthe mowe þei noht beholde.
 As foules þat ben woned to fleen on nyght,
 For to be seen on day þey ben noht bolde,
 For-why þe day is blyndyng^t to þeire sight,
 Bot nyghtes derknes makeþ þaire eighen bryght,
 So men enfecte wip lustes *and* likynges
 Haa no reward to þe ordinate þinges.

(693)

29. For þei supposen þat [suche] sufferaunce,
 Or vnponyschement^t of cursedhede,
 Schulde euery man to wilfulnesse auance.
 Bot in þe lawe eternall myght þou rede:
 If þou do wel þou hast no manere nede
 To aske a iuge for þi recompense,
 For þou hast set þi-self^t in excellence.

(694)

30. And if þou haue þi-seluen wilfully
 Enclyned into synne *and* wrecchidnesse,

PROSA IV, STAN. 27.—2. evidence] obedience h. 3. þat] þe N: will] wolde N: it] ȝit N. 5. trowen] trowe it N. 6. quod sche right so it is] ryght so it is quod she T. 7. yhen] they N D; theyme T; yees P: ben vsed] vsyd ben T; ʿvsen F. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 28—1. mowe] may T P. 2. woned] wont N: to fleen] fleen to Ba J: on] be D P; a h F. 3. on] on þe Rl J Ch; by h; a P: Welche on the day dar not be so bolde F (in margin in different hand with reference mark indicating omission from l. 3). 4. to] of D: ffor to be seyen is blyndyng to þeire siȝt F. 6. lustes and likynges] likyng lustynesse N: lustes and] lusti F. 7. reward] regard P: þinges] expresse N. [ll. 2, 3 confusedly combined F. Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 29.—1. suche T P] om. all other MSS. 2. vnponyschement] pounisschement D: cursedhede] cursd dede D. 3. wilfulnesse] cursd hede T: auance] brynge D. 4. myght þou] maystow N; may þou D. 5. doo] wilt don N: maner] om. N. 6. iuge] þinge M: for] of Rl Dc J Ch. 7. set þi self^t] thye selfe set D. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 30.—1. wilfully] wyllingly P.

Seke þow no vengour of þi felonye
 With-oute þi-self, þe nedeth noght i-wis,
 For þow hast broght þi-self in [wicked]nes,
 And made þe like vnto a rude beste,
 Puttyng þi-self to paynes alther-meste ;

(695)

31. Right so as þou woldest cast þi sight aboute,
 Now down to grounde *and* to heuen light,
 All other causes cesseth of wip-oute
 Because of thyn vnstabilnesse of sight ;
 Now woldest þow seme wip þe sterres bright,
 And now eft in þis muddy ground to be.
 But *commun* peple þis ne cun noght se.'

(696)

32. I asked þan what þis schulde be to mene.
 'Schulde we,' *quod* sche, 'assenten vnto þise
 Whiche we haue schewed þe like to bestes bene ?
 If oon of hem whiche þat þe lust devise
 Had all forlorne his sight in any wise
 All vtterly, *and* also firthermore
 Had all forget þat evire he sawh before,

(697)

33. And weneth hym wanteþ noping vtterlye
 Of mannes naturell perfeccioun ;
 Now we þat þis beholden verrelye,
 Schulde we accorde to theire entencioun,
 And noght byleue oure ouene inspeccioun ?

PROSA IV, STAN. 30.—3. no] ne N. 4. þi] þei J: þe] hyt P: noght] om. F. 5. broght] set P: wickednesse P: wrecchednes *all MSS.* 6. a] om. Ba J. 7. to] in Ba J: And put the in paynes that euer shal lest P. [ll. 3, 4, 5 om. T. Stan. om. H: *fol. om.*] STAN. 31.—1. so] om. P: woldest] wonste T: sight] self N M. 2. light] highte D. 3. other] om. T: causes] causeth N; om. F: cesseth] sesesyng T; cessyng H P: of] om. D. 4. thyn] her T. 5. seme] seyn Rl Ba F J; om. R: sterres] sterre h. 6. eft] right P: þis] þe D: muddy] muddyd Dc. 7. comun] comyng J: ne cun noght] can they not P: noght] theye D. [ll. 1, 2 om. H: *fol. om.*] STAN. 32.—1. what] what all F J Ch: be] om. P: to] om. N P: mene] me T H. 2. Schulde] Shull Rl C T H R: assenten] consente T H P: vnto] to T H. 3. we] I N; as we D: þe like to] to the like T H; like as D: to bestes bene] beestes to bene F. 4. of] om. T H: þe] ye R; theye D: lust] lus N. 6. also] so H: also firthermore] so ferforthe T. 7. forget] forged h: evire] om. T. STAN. 33.—1. hym] he Dc: hym wanteþ noping] nothing that he wanteth T; no pyng him wantith H. 4. Schulde] Shull Rl N R Bb Dc: theire] this D. 5. oure] vppon oure h.

Schal we not trowe pat suche men ben blynde,
And well þe blyndere for þeire mased mynde?

(698)

34. And thinges þat as likly may be preued
Be resouns of als myghti fundament,
Of suche folkes may not be bileued:
Þat suche wicked men and violent,
When þey disese a symple innocent,
Wel more vnsely ben þei in the dede
Than þo pat suffre all þat wrongfulhede.'

(699)

35. "The resons," seide I, "wolde I here fayne."
'Lo euery wicked schrewed man,' quod sche,
'Wolt þow denye hym worþi care and peyne?'
"Nay, Nay!" quod I, "þat haue ȝe noght of me."
'Than more vnsely must þey nedes be,
Tho þat þeire lyues leden cursedly.'
"Right as ȝe seyn, right so it is," quod I.

(700)

36. 'And tho,' quod sche, 'þat worthi ben torment,
Wolt pou not deme hem wrecches in þat cas?'
I seide, "Yis, it is conuenient."
Quod sche, 'If pou scholdest iuggen in pis place
And myghtest do vengauce or elles grace,
Whom woldest pou demen worthi for to hong,
Wher hym þat doth or hym [þat] suffrep wrong?'

PROSA IV, STAN. 33.—6. Schal] Shulde T Ba J P; þat] *om.* T. 7. for] pat T H D. [ll. 2, 3 *om.* T.] STAN. 34.—1. so] ben D. 2. myghti] myghty a T. 4. men] folk D. 6. the] her N; ther T; *om.* D h Dc. 7. þo] *om.* N; þey T F: all] *om.* N h: pat (2)] with Ba Dc F J; her H; suche h. STAN. 35.—1. seide] quod Rl Ba J: I (1)] he T; ye H: wolde I] I wolde T: I (2)] *om.* D h. 2. Lo] *om.* P. 3. Wolt] Will T; worþi] *om.* F. 4. Nay (1)] *om.* D F P: quod I] *om.* T. 6. Tho] Ho H; So D: þeire] he T: lyues] lyf Dc: Suche that ledeth ther lyfȝe cursedly P. 7. as] so as T. STAN. 36.—1. worthi] vnworthi J Ch. 3. I seide yis] Yes quod I P: yis] this Th: conuenient] right conuenyent T. 4. þou scholdest] I shulde T. 5. do] to T H; þou do F J: or elles] and to T; or to H. 6. woldest] wilt D: for] *om.* T. 7. hym (2)] *om.* Th; elles hym D: þat (2)] *om.* L Rl Ba N T. [ll. 5, 6 *in reverse order* L C R M h Bb.]

(701)

37. "To hym," quod I, "that hap suche wronges done
 I wolde adiugen suffisaunce of peyne;
 Þe pacient so schulde I vengen so[ne]
 þat he scholde haue no mater to compleyne."
 'More wrecched is þe worchere, wilt þou seyne,'
 Quod sche, 'þan he þat suffreþ suche distresse?'
 "In sothe," quod I, "so sueth it expresse."

(702)

38. 'Of thise causes and of othere mo
 þat of þe selfe roote sewynglye
 Enforced ben, it wolde appere lo,
 þat verray filthe of synne kyndely,
 Right of þe selfe synne properlie,
 Þo men þey maken wrecches for to be
 þat vseþ vice and dishoneste.

(703)

39. And wrong also is noght þe wrecchidnesse
 Of hym þat suffre[p] harmes and greuaunce;
 In verray sothe þe wrecchidnesse is his
 þat wrongwisly han done hym a noysaunce.
 Bot pletours done in this contrariaunce,
 þat so þe iugges vnto mercy meven
 Anentes þeym whom wronges doth agreuen;

(704)

40. For sikerly þe pitee longeþ more
 To hym þat hath vnthriftily i-wroght.

PROSA IV, STAN. 37.—1. hap] *om.* T H; had P: suche] þe P: wronges] wronge T: done] do N. 2. wolde] wil D: ol] and D. 3. so] þan N D: I vengen] be avenged P: sone] so L N C R M h Bb: The pacience so venge schulde I so T H. 4. scholde haue no mater] no matere schulde haue H; matere shuld haue T: no] *om.* T D. 5. suche distresse] euery dele P. 7. so sueth it expresse] ryght so hyt sueth wele P. STAN. 38.—1. thise] thy N: of (2)] *om.* T F. 3. wolde] wyll T H D P: woll h. 4. of synne] on sum T H; of hym D; of synnes P. 5. þe] *om.* T H: synne] synnes P. 6. þo men] *om.* Rl Ba N C Bb (*but inserted later by diff. hand*) F J Ch; them T. 7. vseth] seweth T; sethe H; vice] vices P. STAN. 39.—1. And] The P. 2. hym] hem Ba N Dc Ch; theyme D: suffreþ] suffren L: harmes] harme R D. 4. wrongwisly] wrongfully T; wrongosly Dc; wrongesli F: a] *om.* D: noysaunce] noysaunces D. 5. contrariaunce] contrariauncys D; contrarie h. 6. þat so] To see H: vnto] *om.* T. 7. Anentes] Anempste h: þeym] hym D: whom wronges] hos werkes Dc: whom] þat P. STAN. 40.—2. vnthriftily] vtterly D; vnrightfully Rl Ba F J Ch: i wroght] wrought N C T D h Dc P.

And as þe seke a leche is layde before,
 So schulde he be bifore þe iuges broght
 Of pytous delatoures *and* wreth noght,
 þat with þe peyne as wip a sotill gynne
 Kouthe kytte away þe maladye of synne.

(705)

41. And þus þe besynesse of advocates
 Schulde be forleten *and* men schulde it refusen ;
 Or if þey wolde appreuē men algates,
 All opere-wise þei scholde þeire office vsen,
 And þo þat so mysdone alwey accusen ;
 And if pise wrecches also firthermore
 Myght seen þe vertu þat þey haue forlore,

(706)

42. Sith þat bounte be peynes may be hade,
 And filthe of vice ben vtterly for-done,
 To suffre peynes schulde þey ben full glade,
 Ne peynes sothlye schulde þey holde hem [none].
 His aduocate schulde he forsake sone,
 And to þe juge schulde hym-self betake
 þat myght hym hoole *and* all his vices make.

(707)

43. Than is it so, þat is, anentes þe wise
 Es left no place of hate, it is þe sothe.
 Who will þe goode haten or despice?
 None but a foole þat wot not what he doth.
 And þogh þe badde be to yow full loth,

PROSA IV, STAN. 40.—3. And] *om.* T: þe] *om.* R: a] the h Dc: lay]e] broughte T; ledde H; lede J P. 4. be bifore þe iuges] before þe juge be D: be] *om.* Th: iuges broght] iuge i-brought H P: iuges be broght h. 5. pytous] piteouse R P: delatours] debatoures R; accusours P: wreth] wrought N; wroth T H. 6. sotill gynne] lytyll I gynne T; litell gynne H. STAN. 41.—2. it] *om.* Rl F J Ch. 4. vsen] vsee h. 5. so] done T H: mysdone] mysdome C; mysdoeis T; dysdonere H. 6. wrecches] *om.* T H. 7. forlore] forbore D; ylore F. STAN. 42.—1. be] with Dc P. 3. schulde] than schulde D: þey] *om.* F; he P: full] *om.* D. 4. þey] 3e Rl Ba N R Dc Ch; he H: hem] hym H: none] *om.* L R M h Bb. 5. aduocate schulde he forsake] aduocates forsaken schuld be P: he] be N Ch. 6. schulde] he shold H P. 7. hoole] hele D: and] of C T D Dc: vices] synnes P: make] hym make T. STAN. 43.—1. it] *om.* F: is (2)] *om.* T; as H Dc F P: is anentes] Jugementes D. 2. is] *om.* H: þe] full T H P. 3. goode] goode men h: despice] despyte P. 4. None] *om.* P: foole] foule J. 5. And þogh] Though þat D: þogh] now T: þe] he Rl Ba D J Ch: badde] had Ba D J Ch: yow] þe P.

To haten hym ȝit haue ȝe no resoun,
But rather haue of hym compassioun.

(708)

44. For as siknesse þe body doth distresse,
Right so is vice a manere maladye
þe whiche a mannes soule doth oppresse.
And as we schulle not demen skilfullye
Hym worthy hate þat seek is bodelye,
Bot rewe rathire on his peynes sore,
Then gostly langour schulde vs greuen more.

(709)

45. Hit longeþ noght to haten ne pursewe
þe soules þat oppressid ben wip vice,
Bot rather on their bitter peynes rewe.
And who þat couthe, noght meved wip malice,
þat man amenden with right good avice,
Thogh þat he put hym to full bitter peyne,
Of cruelte þer may no wight compleyne.'

(710)

METRUM iiij^m

Quid tantos iuuat

1. 'What helpeþ it to meven or excite,
Wip propre hond, youre happes besily?
For if ye seken deth it nedeth lyte,
For he schal come hymselfen wilfully.
He tarieth noght, he spedep hym hastely.
Lo serpent, leoun, tigre, bore *and* bere,
Thei seken yow to racen *and* to tere;

PROSA IV, STAN. 43.—6. hym] hym to h; hem Ch P: ȝe] *om.* h. 7. of] on N: hym] hem Dc J P. STAN. 44.—1. distresse] greuaunce P. 3. a] *om.* Rl Ba: þe wyche the soule oppresseth with noyaunce P. 4. schulle] schulde Rl Ba Dc F J Ch P: not] *om.* Rl N T H Bb (*but inserted later by diff. hand*) Dc F J Ch. 6. rewe rathere] rynnene euer T: on] vppon h: his] her T; þer H. 7. greuen] meuen P. STAN. 45.—1. Hit longeþ noght] Hyt is not conuenient P: ne] and T: nor to D; ne to h F J Ch. 3. on] vppon h: bitter] *om.* M. 4. meved] be meued N H D; meued be Rl Ba Dc F J Ch. 5. þat] mighte þat D: man] may T: right] ful P. 6. Thogh þat hymselfe be putt in bitter peyne; T. METRUM IV, STAN. 1. —it] *om.* F: or] or to Ba F J Ch. 2. hond] hondes N P. 3. ye] the D; y h: deth] *om.* T: it nedeth lyte] it you nedeth no lyght T. 4. wilfully] besily N; willingly P: He taryeth not but he spedeth hastyly D. 5. hym] hymselfe T: Siknes and slaughter to euery siknes the spy D. 6. leoun tigre] tygre lyoun D: Lo tigre serpent leon boor and bere Dc. 7. racen] rauen Ba T H F Ch: to (2)] *om.* M.

(711)

2. And ye wip swerd eche oþer doon assaile
 For cause þat youre maners ben dyuerse ;
 Vnrightwisly so moven ye † bataile
 Wip enterchaungyng^t dartes for to perce.
 Youre cruelte all resoun doth reuerse.
 Wilt þou þat euery man his meryt hadde ?
 Lo loue þe goode *and* rewe vpon þe badde.'

(712)

[PROSA V^a]

1. "In this," quod I, "perceyue I euerydele
 The meschief *and* also þe wilfulnesse
 As for þe mede of hem þat worchen wele
 And eke of hem also þat done amys.
 Bot noght-forþi al-day I see well pis :
 Þat of fortune of whiche þe puple hedep,
 Boþe good *and* euell full ofte-tyme procedeth.

(713)

2. Nethire pere is no wyse man as I gesse
 Þat rathire wolde be pore *and* namelesse
 And in exile, þan flouren in richesse,
 In pouer *and* in honour to encresse,
 And in pis citee for to dwelle in pesse.
 This is þe beste way, as I deuyse,
 To profiten bi þe office of þe wise :

(714)

3. So may paire blisfulnesse, it is no doute,
 As be þe vertu of thaire gouernaunce,

METRUM IV, STAN. 2.—2. maners] meanes h. 3. Vnrightwisly] Vn-
 rightfully N h : ye] ye þe L C R h Bb ; thee þe M ; ye your T : þe Dc. 5
 all] your P. 6. þat] *om.* F : meryt] reson Dc. 7. þe goode] þi god h :
 vpon] *om.* T. PROSA V, STAN. 1.—2. also] *om.* P : wilfulnesse] welful-
 nesse Rl Ba N H J. 3. As] And Ba N Ch : of] for h. 4. also] *om.* T H.
 5. noght forþi] neuertheles P : I see] se I T. 6. of (2)] þe Ba T J ; of þe
 H ; *om.* D ; to P : þe] *om.* T : hedeth] hydeth T ; ledyth D. 7. full] *om.*
 N T H R (*but inserted later*). [ll. 2, 3 *om.* T.] STAN. 2.—1. Nethire]
 Nor D ; Ne P. 2. be] *om.* Dc : and] then T. 3. þan] theme T ; but
 F : in (2)] and J. 4. in (2)] *om.* T H h. 5. in] *om.* N : þis] his N C :
 for] *om.* T h. 6. as] that T. 7. þe (1)] *om.* D. STAN. 3.—1. is]
om. h.

Be well transfounded in-to folk aboute
 þat ben committed to paire ordenaunce.
 But þan pis myn herte doth greunaunce :
 Sith it is so þat lawefull punyschement,
 Dyuerse i[uy]s[es], peynes *and* torment

(715)

4. For [wicked] folke were first ordeyned,
 As vnto peym belonge skilfully,
 Whi is it þan þat goode men ben peyned
 And in peire stede oppressed greuously,
 And mede þat to vertu propirly
 Of verrey right is pertinent *and* due,
 Thise medes han þe wicked *and* vntrue ?

(716)

5. What is þe skylle of pis confusioun
 þat so vnrightwys semeth for to be,
 Of yow wolde I haue enformacioun.
 For lesse mervell schulde it be to me
 If alle þinges stood in þis degree,
 Also commixt wiþ fortune *and* wiþ chaunce,
 And had at all none oper gouernaunce.

(717)

6. Bot god þat is [þe] gouernour of all
 Lo makeþ me astonyed in þis :
 Sith ioye *and* welthes often doth befall
 To goode folk, *and* often-tyme, ywysse,
 þe wicked ben in care *and* heynesse,
 And often-tyme þe badde pere ageyne
 Ben in peire lustes *and* þe good in peyne,

PROSA V, STAN. 3.—3. well] we Ch: transfounded] transfouden Rl Ba
 Ch: folk] all folk h. 6. punyschement] prisonment T H P. 7. iuysses]
 I wis Dc; ywes Rl; iwes R; iwes Ba J Ch; iswys N; juesse h;
 Renewes T; iewesses H; Ieweys F; Ingynnes P] iwes *all other MSS.*: tor-
 ment] turmentes T. STAN. 4.—1. wikked N C T H P] dyuers *all other*
MSS.: folke] folkes N H. 2. belonge] hit longeth P. 3. þat] om. R:
 ben] be so D. 5 to] om. Rl Ba; no N; vnto D. 7. and] and the Dc
 J Ch. STAN. 5.—1. skylle] skylful Dc. 2. vnrightwys] vnrightuous P.
 3. wolde I] I wolde P. 4. schulde it] it schulde T H. 5. þis] his T.
 6. also commixt] medled al P: commixt] comy H. STAN. 6.—1. is] is þe
 C. 2. makeþ] om. T H: astonyed] astonyed gretly T. 3. often] om. F:
 befall] falle h. 4. tyme] om. T H; y wysse] amys Rl Ba Dc F J Ch.

(718)

7. Bot if þer be som skill or evidence,
 Why god rewardeth folk in þis manere,
 As þinketh me þere is no difference,
 Bot hap *and* fortune rewleþ all infeere."
 'Of þis,' *quod* sche, 'merveile y noght' as here,
 Sith þow knowest' noght þe skill of ordynaunce,
 Þogh þow merveile vpon þe gouernaunce,

(719)

8. And hold it foly *and* confusioun.
 Bot þogh to þe the causes ben vnknawe
 As of so hyhe a disposicioun,
 Wha[n] so hym lust' to setten hye or lawe,
 Sith he is good, as þow moste nedes trawe,
 Þat alle gouérneþ, take it for a soth,
 Þat all is rightwys what-so-euere he doth.'

(720)

METRUM v^m

Si quis Ar[c]turi Sidera.

1. 'He þat ne knoweth not þe causes why,
 Ne for what skill it is in full certeyne,
 Þat ilke starre Arcturus goth so nyhe
 Mevyngge aboute þe poole souereyne;
 And why boetes resteth noght his weyne,
 And he his flambes plungeþ down so late;
 And why so sone he riseth eft algate;

(721)

2. It is no dowte he schal be stonyed sone
 As of þe lawe of hyhe heuene bright!

PROSA V, STAN. 7.—1. or] and D. 2. folk] theyme T. 4. in feere] yfere Rl Ba. 6. Sith] Sight Ch: þow] ye P: noght] *om.* Dc. STAN. 8.—
 2. pogh] pogh þat T: to þe] *om.* R: the] *om.* M Dc J: causes] cause D.
 3. disposicioun] disposiounne Ba. 4. whan] wham LC; whom H: hym] he
 T; thowe D. 5. trawe] know T H h. 6. it] thys P: a] *om.* T H.
 7. so] *om.* T; þat P. METRUM V, arcturi] arituri. STAN. 1.—1. ne] *om.*
 T P: not] *om.* Ba J Ch. 2. it is in full certeyne] he is full vncertayn T:
 in full] full yn H: full] *om.* N h: Ne how hyt is / in sothe he can not sayn P.
 3. þat ilke] thylke T; þat þe P: arcturus] arcuse T. 4. poole] puple M.
 5. why] why not T H: boetes] botes T; beetes Dc: noght] *om.* T H. 7. so]
om. M: riseth] rayseth T. STAN. 2.—1. schal] *om.* T H. 2. As] And
 as F: hyhe] *om.* T H F.

Why pat þe hornes of the fulle mone
 So [be] effected with þe derke nyght,
 Be-com[en] pale, and þe sterres light
 Whiche pat sche hid wip hire bemes clere,
 Discoveryng hem sche makeþ to vs appere.

(722)

3. And open errour maketh folkes blynde,
 pat beten bras þe mone to rescowen.
 Men wonder noght vpon þe storme wynde
 pat maketh þe see so fersly for to flowen,
 pat doth þe brinkes bete and overprowen ;
 Ne pat þe colde frosyn clottes grete
 So ben resolued † be þe sonnes hete.

(723)

4. The cause of þis is esy to be feld ;
 This othire hid, forthy ye wondren so ;
 For all pat falleþ sodenly and selk
 Thus wondreþ pise meueable folkes so.
 And if þis clowdy errour passeþ hem fro
 So pat þey may þe verray causes see,
 They schall not seme merveillous to be.'

(724)

PROSA vj^a

Ita est.

1. "Right so," quod I, "this will I not reuerse.
 Bot lo þis gift is youre sikerlye :

METRUM V, STAN. 2.—4. So be T H] So is *other MSS.* ; So P: effected] infected N F P; ynforcid T H. 5. Becomen] Becometh *all MSS.* : pale] passe J : light] bryȝte T. 7. sche makeþ to vs] to vs sche maketh T: to vs] vs to D. STAN. 3.—1. And] An h: open] vpon N: folkes] foles N P; soules H; folke D. 2. mone] mony T: rescowen] resawen N. 3. vpon] of T H: storme] stormy Rl Ba T Dc F J Ch P; sterne D: wynde] wyne N. 4. þe see so fersly for to flowen] the flarce see to flowyn T: fersly] freshli F J. 5. brinkes] brynke T H: bete] breken N; *om.* Dc. 6. Ne] Nor D: colde] grete N; *om.* T. D: frosyn] *om.* Rl Ba Bb (*but inserted later by different hand*) Dc J Ch: froost R: foosen h: clottes] cloudes Dc. 7. be] so be L R M h Bb. STAN. 4.—1. þis] þus D: to be feld] for to felde T H: be] *om.* N. 2. hid] wonderis hidde N; ar hid P: forthy] therfore P. 3. pat] *om.* Ch. 4. Thus] This h: so] lo P. 5. if] *om.* T H: clowdy errour] errour cloudy Ch. 6. may] myght P: causes] cause T: So that the very causes D. 7. seme] seure H: merveillous] wonderful P: They shulde nat sure melouse to be T. [ll. 3, 4 *om.* T.] PROSA VI, STAN. 1.—2. lo] so J: youre] youre T.

Thise priue causes whiche þat 3e † reherse,
 And resouns hid in cloudes mystilye,
 To maken clere this o thing couet I.
 It is a thing þat troubleþ most my mynde
 þat þus wiþ merveill marred I me fynde."

(725)

2. Sche gan to smyle a litel and seid þan,
 ' Of me þou askest now a questioun
 Lo of þe hyst þing þat any man
 May asken at myne estimacioun,
 Or may conseyue be clere entencioun,
 To whiche vnnepis may pere oght suffise
 Of any word þat I can the devise ;

(726)

3. Sith þe matir whiche we ben aboute
 þat for to known þow desirest so,
 þat when we ben delyuereð of a doute,
 Wipouten nombre soone arisen mo,
 þat ben well nyhe as hard to voyden fro
 As hedes þat on Ydra gan encrese,
 þe serpent þat was slayn of Hercules.

(727)

4. Ne in þis matere is none oþer ende
 Ne wey thise grete doutes to repressen,
 But pray to god [þat] he vs grace sende ;
 For other-wise þou myght hem noght expressen
 Where-by þou myght þyn owne self redressen.

PROSA VI, STAN. 1.—3. whiche] *om.* F: 3e N C T H D F P] þey Rl Ba
 L R M h Bb Dc J Ch. 4. mystilye] myscheuously T: mystically P.
 6. troubleþ most] most troubleþ F J Ch: my] in T H h. 7. merveill]
 meruely J: I me fynde] thus my meende Dc. STAN. 2.—2. Of me þou
 askest now] Thou askest now of me P. 4. at] of D. 5. conseyue]
 perceyue P. 6. To] To the T: vnnepis] vnnes R: may þer oght] þer ought
 may T. 7. the] *om.* F. STAN. 3.—1. Sith] Sith is T H; Suche is P:
 whiche] *om.* T; that P. 2. þat for] The wyche P. 3. of a] oute of R
 Dc. 5. ben] we be D: ben well nyhe] wele nyghe be T: voyden] parte D.
 6. on] vpon h: on Ydra gan encrese] one dragon encrese P. 7. þe] *om.*
 T H: Hercules] Ercules; T D; Arcules J. STAN. 4.—1. Ne] Nor D: in]
 to Dc: matere] matier D. 2. Ne] Nor D: wey] how P: to repressen]
 the redressen P. 3. to] *om.* Ch: that he Dc] he other MSS.: But þat a
 lyfely fure [of P] manne; mynde T H P. 4. myght] moist N: hem
 noght] not hem F Ch: Mutte myghtely hym restrayne and repressen T H P.
 5. þyn] theiro h: ffor other wyse thou myght hem not expressen T H P.

For lo in þis men vsen to enquire
Thus feele, as I schall þe rehersen here :

(728)

5. First of þe hye wonder simplicité
Of the full hye dyvyne purveaunce,
Of fatum þat men calleþ destyne,
Of hap of fortune *and* of sodeyn chaunce,
Of knowynge eke of goddes ordynaunce
þat clepid is predestinacioun,
And eke of fredom of eleccioun.

(729)

6. How brigous is þis mater wiþ to dele
Full well þou wotest þi-self, it is no nay.
Bot sith it apperteneth to pyn hele
To knowen it, I schal do what I may.
Though þat þe tyme be schort I schall assay ;
Sith I haue seide þe somewhat here bifore,
I schall myself enforcen forthirmore.

(730)

7. And pogh so be þat musik þe delite,
And metir is full lusty to þy ere,
As for a tyme þat lust must þou respite
þe while þat I in ordre knyht in-fere
My resouns whiche I schall þe schewen here.
"Right as þou lust," quod I ; *and* sche began
Right as it were † an-other processe þan.

PROSA VI, STAN. 4.—6. men] meane h. 7. schall þe] the schalle D : schall] *om.* T H : þe] *om.* N M R (*inserted later*) : þe rehersen] rehersyn the T. [ll. 3, 5 *om.* C.] STAN. 5.—1. hye] *om.* T H P : wonder] wonderfull T H P : simplicité] felicité N : First of the ful high deuyne purveaunce D. 2. full] *om.* T P. 3. men calleþ] ben called Ch. 4. chaunce] case T H : of fortune that ys called soden chaunce P. 5. eke] and P. 6. clepid is] called is h ; ys called P. 7. of (1) the Dc : of (2)] and eke R. [ll. 1, 2 *confusedly combined* D]. STAN. 6.—1. brigous] bygous T ; huygous P. 2. Full well þou wotest] Thou knowest hyt wel P. 3. apperteyneth to] ys a parcel of P : pyn] hygh T H. 4. it] þus T ; this H P. 5. seide] *om.* T H : here] *om.* F. 7. enforcen] enforce D. STAN. 7.—1. so] it so R F : þat] *om.* T : þe] be D. 3. lust must þou] thowe luste D : must þou] þou muste T J. 4. þe] Tho T : þat I in ordre] in ordre that I T : in fere] no fere T. 6. þou] 3ow Rl Ba N H ; ye T D P : quod I and sche] quod she and I h. 7. Right] *om.* T H : another D] all another L Rl Ba N C T R M Bb Dc F J Ch P : on another H ; all in another h. [l. 5 *om.* D.]

(731)

8. 'Lo euery kyndly generacioun
Of alle þinges, be þei more or lesse,
And euery naturel progressioun
þat in his beyng haþ chaungeablenesse,
And what-so-euer it be þat moved isse,
Theire ordire, *fourme and* causes forth he broghte
Lo fro þe stable, hye, deuyne poght.

(732)

9. This souereigne pough[t] þat all dop so devise,
Set in the toure of hyhe simplicitie,
Haþ ordeyned many dyuerse maner wise
To þinges þat ben done, lo wilt þou see;
And if pis same wise referred be
Vnto þe pure deuyne intelligence,
Than is it purueaunce or prescience;

(733)

10. But when pis same wise referred is
To þinges þat ben moved *and* gouerned,
As olde men han cleped it or this,
Than is it destene as I haue lerned.
Full sone is pis dyuersitee discerned
Of hym þat seeth þe myghtes of hem boþe,
And esely he schall well se the sothe.

(734)

11. For purueaunce lo is þat resoun hyhe
Of god over all oure prince souereyne,
Be whiche all he disposeth myghtilye.
Bot destene, þe verrey soth to seyne,

PROSA VI, STAN. 8.—1. Lo] O T: kyndly] kynde by D. 2. þinges] thyng D. 4. beyng] lyvyng T H. 5. what om. Ch: so] þat P: it be] om. D. 6. ordire] om. T H: fourme and causes] causes and forme h: he] be C Bb; om. T. 7. fro] for N. STAN. 9.—1. pought] pough L R M C Bb; resoun D: all dop so] also doeth T H F. 2. Set in] See it in D: simplicitie] felicitie h. 3. maner] maners H; om. D h. 5. pis] þe T: same wise] maner of disposition P. 6. þe] om. Dc: pure deuyne] righte pure D. 7. is it] it is h: or] of N M. STAN. 10.—[pis] þe N T; wise] maner P. 3. men] om. Dc: cleped] called P: it] om. T H. 4. destene] om. h. 5. pis] om. D: discerned] discrened h. 7. well se] se well T: se] say N: the] them h. STAN. 11.—1. lo is] is of T; is H; is lo D: þat] om. Rl Ba T F Ch. 2. over] owre C: over all oure] our auctor and T; our all-ther H; our aller P. 3. all he] he all H: all he disposeth] he disposeth all T; he disposed all D. 4. þe] om. Rl F N J Ch: to] for to h.

BOETHIUS.

8

Lo is þat disposicioun certeyne
 Whiche þat þese þinges is annexed to
 þat of thaire kyndes ben meuable so,

(735)

12. Be whiche þe hye devyne prescience
 All þinges in þeire ordinaunce enlaceth.
 This purveaunce hap this excellence:
 That alle þing^t at ones he embraceth.
 Fro his presence þere is noþing^t þat paseth;
 Thogh þey be infinit^t and endeles
 Yit all he comprehendeth neuerþeles.

(736)

13. Bot destyne in certeyne tyme *and* space
 Singulerly devideth euery-dele,
 Disposyng^t it in mouynge, tyme *and* place;
 And when þis disposyng^t temporele
 Rewarded is, *and* so referred wele
 As oned^t into goddes gouernaunce,
 Than is it sothely cleped purveaunce.

(737)

14. Bot for to haue consideracioun
 How þei digest^t in dyuerse tymes be,
 Þe ordre of þis disposicioun
 Than is it cleped *fatum* destyne;
 As, pough þei haue suche dyuersite,
 Yit noght-forþi þere may no þing^t be sother
 þat oon of hem dependeth on þat other.

PROSA VI, STAN. 11.—5. þat] þe J; þis Ch. 6. þat] *om.* P: þinges
om. N: is] ben N P: annexed] conexid T: to] vnto T. 7. þat] There
 H: kyndes] thynges Dc. STAN. 12.—1. hye devyne] dyuync high T.
 2. þinges] thyng D: þeire] his D: enlaceth] laceth h. 3. hap] loo hath
 P: this (2)] his D. 4. That] Tyll Rl; at J: þing^t] thinge; T H D: at
 ones he] he at ones D: embraceth] enlaceth D. 5. Fro] For N: þere]
om. P: þat paseth] passid T H. STAN. 13.—1. But certeyn tyme is
 distanye and space Dc. 3. tyme and place] *om.* D: place] space N D.
 4. þis] þat þis T H P. 5. Rewarded] Rewardes h: Is comprehended and
 referred wel P. 6. As oned^t] at oones Ba Ch; As onehed M; as couyd D;
 as ooned h Dc: Vnto the onehed of goddes gouernaunce P. 7. cleped]
 called h. STAN. 14.—2. þei] her N: digest] dynded P. 3.] þat self
 P. 4. cleped *fatum*] hothly called P; Than is *Fatum* cleped *destane*
 D. 5. As] And Ba. 6. noght] *om.* H D: noght-forþi] neuertheles P.
 7. þat] þen F; þan þat P: of] *om.* h: on] of H P: þat other] the tother
 D; the other P. [Stan. *om.* T.]

(738)

15. For fro simplicite of *purveaunce*
 This ordire fatal certeyn doth procede ;
 Þere is þe forme of all þat ordinaunce.
 Right as a crafty man þat wil hym spede
 A werk to maken, ferst † he takeþ hede
 And all þe schap disposeth in his mende,
 And sith [þ]effecte he bringeþ to þe ende ;

(739)

16. As he haþ first devised euery dele,
 And in his þoght^t presentid simplillye,
 He bringeþ forth be ordir temporele ;
 Right so god all purveith singulerlye,
 And to be done disposith stabillye,
 And when it fully is disposed so
 Be destyne he makeþ it to be do.

(740)

- 17 And whethir þis excersise destinale
 Be any spiritis of the heuene on hyhe
 That to þis *purveaunce* entendeth all,
 Or if þe soule doth it verrellye,
 Or elles nature doth it kyndelye,
 Other þe mevyng^t of þe sterres bright^t,
 Or elles aungels of þe heuene light^t,

(741)

18. Other elles be fendes besynes,
 Be sum of thise, othere be all in-fere,
 This ordre destynall parformed is ;
 Yit lo þis is full open *and* full clere

PROSA VI, STAN. 15.—1. fro] of þe P. 3. þe] no h: þat] the N D:
 om. M. 4. crafty] Cristen D. 5. ferst] ferst or L R M D h Bb Dc:
 he takeþ] he will take T H: he toke D. 6. þe schap disposeth] disposeth
 þe shappe F. 7. sith] seeth D: peffecte] effecte Rl Ba C L R M Bb Dc
 J Ch; the effecte T D F P: he] om. T. [l. 1 om. T.] STAN. 16.—
 1. As] And N: hap] had F. 2. presentid] pretend F; enprented P.
 3. be] þe Ba N Dc F J Ch. 4. all] om. R: all purveith] perferryth all
 T: all porvereth H; purveith all h. 6. when] om. T: disposed] disposed
 stabelie h. 7. to] om. N. STAN. 17.—1. þis] the T. 2. spiritis]
 sipirit N: heuene on hyhe] hevyns by D. 3. þis] his h: entendeth]
 extendyth T. 5. elles] ell H. 6. Other] Other of T. 7. elles] ell
 H h: aungels] aungell F: heuene] hevyns D. STAN. 18.—1. elles] ell H
 h: be] by the T P: fendes] fendes of P. 2. othere] or N H: in fere]
 yfere Rl Ba F. 4. is] om. Rl Ba F J: full] om. F.

And nedes it moste be so in all manere,
That the stable *and* þe simple ordinaunce
Of þing' to † don is called purveaunce ;

(742)

19. Bot lo þe processe of successioun
In whiche þe[y] ben performed sewynglye
So by þe simple disposicioun
Forseyn of god beforne eternallye,
Lo destyne is † called sikerlye.
So all pat euer is vnder destyne
It moste eke vnder purveaunce be,

(743)

20. As † is þis selue destyne also.
And to þis same purveaunce bothe,
Som þinges ben subiecte pat ben i-do,
And after þis I schal declare to the,
Whiche pat wipstondeth destyne forsothe ;
And som to gode aprocheþ so by loue,
þat ordire destinall þei passe aboue.

(744)

21. As dyuers cumpaces † on a poynt ypight
Vpon þe centre turnynge all aboute,
þe innermeste compace to þi sight
The whiche anext þe centre is wipoute,
A centre wil it seme it is no doute,
For þou schalt see it moue noght a dele
Aboute whiche so moueth all þe whele ;

PROSA VI, STAN. 18.—5. nedes] nede C H. 6. þe (2)] *om.* N H J P :
ordinaunce] purveaunce T. 7. þing' things T : to C T H P] pat *other*
MSS. : is] *om.* h : done] *om.* Dc. STAN. 19.—1. þe] þis Ba F J. 2. þey]
þen L Rl R M h Bb : sewynglye] newyngly D. 4. beforne] *om.* Dc.
5. is called] men call it T H P ; ben called *all other MSS.* 6. is] be
D. 7. It moste eke] So must hyt P : eke] of nede N. [1. 6 *om.* T H.]
STAN. 20.—1. As P] and *other MSS.* : is þis] ys the self P : This the selue
distene also T H. 2. þis] þe Rl Dc Ch ; *om.* T ; pat P : same] fame D ;
self P. 3. ido] do D. 5. Whiche pat wipstondeth] That ageyn stondeth
P : wipstondeth] which stondeþ Ch : destyne] *om.* h : forsothe] ther forsoth h.
STAN. 21.—1. cumpaces] compace Rl Ba J Ch P : compas] N D Dc : on T P]
vpon *other MSS.* : a] one P. 4. anext þe centre is] annexed is the centre
h ; is nexte the center T : anext] as next H ; next D P : þe] to þe P.
5. wil it] it will T. 6. see it moue noght] natt se it meve T : noght] neuer
N h : and semeth as hyt meueþ neuer a dele P. 7. whiche] the which h :
so] *om.* D : all] *om.* h : whele] whyle P.

(745)

22. Bot lo pis vttermest circumference
 Pat to pi sight is largest in cumpace
 And ferpest fro pis poynt in difference,
 So moste he mouyn in a larger space;
 (As for to knowe it be experience)
 And whiche pat neigheth to pat myddel place
 (Of pe centre in his trewe compace)
 Compressed next to pat simplicite,
 He meueh not a dele as semeth the.

(746)

23. Be likly resoun he pat ferrest flittep
 Out fro pe souereyn thought of god on hyhe,
 To destyne pe fa[st]er he hym knyttetp;
 And he pat can *and* will approche nyhe
 This souereigne centre god ententifly,
 Pe more he stondep in fredom *and* in ese,
 Pat destyne schall litell hym disese.

(747)

24. Right as discours ne may noþing be mete
 Vnto pe intellecte of mannes mynde,
 Ne ping pat is to ping pat is begete,
 Ne a litell stound to tyme wipouten ende,
 They ben not lyk in worthinesse of kynde
 Bot as pe poynt [to] pe circumference,
 Bytwene theym ys an huge difference,

PROSA VI, STAN. 22.—1. lo] so TH; *om.* P. 5. to] *om.* h. 8. Com-
 pressed] Compresseth Ch Ba. 9. He cesseth for to meuen as semeth pe P:
 the] me D. [ll. 3, 4 *om.* Rl Ba N C M h Dc F J Ch Bb (*but put in marg. in*
other hand). 1. 5 *om.* N, *but* ll. 5, 7 *put in marg. by other hand*. ll. 5,
 7 *om.* C T H P; *retained all other MSS.* 9 lines L R D Bb (*corrected*).
 STAN. 23.—1. Be likly] In like h. 2. thought] *om.* T H: of] fro N; *om.*
 T: on] of N. 3. faster] ferther D; fader L M h: he] *om.* h. 4. can]
 cany H: approche] appere T. 5. This] To his T: ententifly] in hevyu
 high T. 7. That] The D: schall litell] litill shall T: litell hym] hym
 lytyl D h. STAN. 24.—1. Right] Like T: ne] *om.* T H: per F: no ping]
 not P. 3. pat (2)] *om.* D: Ne thing that so is be gett T: begete] not
 yete P. 4. to] in N: tyme] ping Rl Ba F. 5. They ben not] May not
 be P. 6. pe (2) *om.* D Dc: to P] of *all MSS.* 7. ys] as N: huge]
 hugey P. [l. 4 *om.* T.]

(748)

25. Right so þis fatal mutabilite
 þat all-wey is so full of variaunce
 Referred [is] to the hye simplicitie
 Of þe stable souereyn purveaunce
 Whiche þat þe heuenes hap in gouernaunce.
 He mouep sterres, tempereth elementes
 [Transformyng theym be enterchaungementes],

(749)

26. And all þat nature doth on erthe brede,
 Whiche þat be deth schal turne doun eftsone,
 Renuyng hem be fruytes *and* be sede.
 He seeth also þe werkis þat ȝe done,
 And fortunes he gouerneþ euerychone,
 Constreynyng wip an insolible bonde
 Of causes whiche þat mowe not be wipstonde.

(750)

27. And sith pese causes passen fro so hye
 A ground [a]s purveaunce vnuariable,
 Then may I seye full well *and* sothfastlye
 þat nedes moste it be vntransmutable.
 þat gouernance moste be profitable
 When þis simplesse of devyne poght
 Ordeyneth causes whiche þat faileþ noght,

(751)

28. Thus in a certeyn ordre, soth to seyne,
 þat stedfast *is and* may not fayle neuere;
 And bot þis ordre gouerne *and* refreyne
 Thise worldly þinges whiche þat chaungen evire,

PROSA VI, STAN. 25.—1. fatal] fatable N. 2. so full of variaunce] full of this variaunce T. 3. is] *om. all MSS. and P.* 4. souereyn] and souereyn P. 6. tempereth] he tempereth H P; and tempeth Ba N F J. 7. Transformyng] Transformed R: theym] *om. T H.* [l. 7 *om. L M h.* *Inserted from Bb into text.* STAN. 26.—1. on] or Ba F; yn H. 2. doun] *om. h:* And so by deth shall fallen downe eft sone P. 5. fortunes he] fortune she F. 6. wip an] theyme by a T. 7. causes] *om. T H:* mowe] may T P. STAN. 27.—1. sith] sithe þat H h: passen] meve D: fro] *om. T:* so] so farre h. 2. as C T H F Ch] is L Rl Ba N M R h Bb Dc J: vnuariable] in euerable T H. 3. sothfastlye] stedfastly T. 5. moste] must most N C: moste be] and most P. 6. When þis] Where þe Dc: simplesse] symplycyte P: of] of the Dc. 7. Whiche] *om. T.* [l. 5 *om. T H.* STAN. 28.—1. Thus] This is N; This H: a] *om. T:* soth] the soth T. 2. þat] Whiche D: and] and hyt P: not] *om. P.* 3. gouerne] shulde kepe D. 4. worldly] wordly H: whiche] *om. T.*

Full sone þei schall dissoluen *and* disseuere,
 flittynge right as a thing of no valour,
 And wauerynge so with-outen gouernour.

(752)

29. And pogh so be þat we may not be-holde
 þe causes of this disposicioun,
 Ne see þe skilful ordire as we scholde,
 For-why we ben in perturbacioun
 It semeth vs errour *and* confusioun,
 Yit is it dressid if we vndirstode,
 And wel disposed euerydele to goode.

(753)

30. Because of euel is no þing verraly
 Performed of þe worste man þat is,
 For as I haue declared plenerly,
 They seken good but þey ben led amys
 Be errour of th[eir]e owne wrecchidnes,
 For-why þat ordre whiche þat dop procede
 Fro souereign good ne may hem not myslede.

(754)

31. But vnto þis perauenture wilt þou say,
 "What confusioun may pere worse be,
 Sith go[o]d [and] bad in-different alday
 Now haue þei welthe *and* now aduersitee,
 Now þat þai loue now þat þai wolden flee?"
 But wilt þou trowe þat men be now so wise
 þat euery þing moste be as þei devise,

(755)

32. As whom theym lust to iuggen good or badde,
 Of verrey force it muste be nedes so?

PROSA VI, STAN. 28.—5. schall] shulde D. 6. a] *om.* Rl Ba TH D h.
 STAN. 29.—1. pogh] *om.* T H. 3. Ne] Nor D: we] they T. 4. For-
 why] Ther fore P. 6. dressid] distre-sed H: vndirstode] vndirstond T M.
 7. dele] thyng D. STAN. 30.—1. Because] for cause P: is] ther is T H.
 2. worste] best T. 4. but] þau; F. 5. theire] thyne L Rl Ba C R M
 Bb Dc F J Ch. 7. good] *om.* T H: ne] *om.* H D; men J: ne may hem
 not] hyt may no wyght P: may] may not D: hem] thay T H: hem not] not
 hem F. STAN. 31.—1. wilt þou] thow wilte T. 2. What] That T.
 3. and] an L Rl Ba R M Bb Dc F J Ch. 4. þei] theire C T H.
 5. now] and now T: wolden] *om.* h. STAN. 32.—1. whom] whan D:
 whom theym] when hym T: good] *om.* h. 2. verrey] fery R: force] forth
 J: be nedes] nedes be D; nede be F: so] *om.* h.

In mannes dome discorde full ofte is hadde,
 For of this o man men will demen † loo
 þat he is worthy myche payne *and* woo,
 And þis wil deme hym worthi þauk *and* mede,
 Bot yit þe ton moste be deceyued nede.

(756)

33. Bot late vs granten here þat any wight
 þat good *and* badde may verrailly discerne,
 Now trowest þou þat þei ben of suche a myght
 For to enserche þe innermoste herne
 Of mannes soule *and* all his þoghtes lerne?
 And clerly iuggen there of euery doute
 As þey ben woned of bodies here wipoute,

(757)

34. As for to iuggen their attemperure
 Or dyuersitee of their complexioun?
 As gretly wondreth euery creature
 þat knoweth noght be clere inspeccioun
 þe kyndes ne þe disposicioun
 Why þis accordeth well wip þinges swete,
 This oþre must [haue] soure *and* þat forlete.

(758)

35. And seke folkes se we cured ofte,
 Sum one wip scharpe þinges sikerlye,
 And þise be thing þat esy is *and* softe;
 But þis þe leche knoweþ verrellye
 þat seeth þe maner of þe maladye,
 Their temperour *and* manere of þeire hele;
 Of þis discord he wondreþ noght a dele.

PROSA VI, STAN. 32.—3. discord full ofte] ful of discorde D; discorde
 muste nedes be h. 4. men] thes P: demen] denyen L N C T R M
 Bb h F J Ch. 5. he] *om.* h. 6. þis] þus Ch: wil] *om.* h: hym]
 theyme D: worthi] moche Dc. 7. þe ton L R Bb Dc] þat one Rl Ba N M
 T H D h F J Ch; þe one P. STAN. 33.—2. þat] Which D: and] or J
 Ch: may] *om.* T: verrailly] werkly T: discerne] disseuer T. 3. þat] *om.*
 D: suche] *om.* Rl Ba Dc F J Ch: a] *om.* N T; oo Dc. 4. herne] thoght
 P. 5. Of mannes gost and all that he hath wrought P. 6. clerly]
 cleren T. 7. woned] wont N T H P. STAN. 34.—1. attemperure]
 temperure R. 4. be] the Dc. 5. kyndes] kynde D: ne] nor D; of Ch.
 7. haue T H P] *om.* all other MSS.: þat] swete P. STAN. 35.—1. seke]
 suiche D: se we cured] ben y cured P: se] so Ba F: and sike folke curid so
 full ofte T. 2. one] *om.* P. 3. þise] *om.* T H; somme P: thing]
 thinges N D: is] ben N D. 5. seeth] knoweth P. 6. and] and the T;
 their H. 7. he] *om.* D: noght] neuere F P.

(759)

36. And what may be þe helpe of thi corage
 Bot honeste *and* vertu most of price?
 What sikenesse may þi soule do damage
 But vnþrift lo *and* cursednesse of vice?
 But now what creature may be so wise
 To sauen helthe *and* voyden hevynesse?
 Noght one but god in certan as I gesse.

(760)

37. He is þe verray l[ече] of mannes mynde,
 þat fro þe awaytyng^t of his purueaunce
 He seep what is accordant^t to þe kynde
 Of eueryche þat he hap in gouernaunce,
 And for þeym so he makeþ [ordyn]aunce
 To eueryche as belongeþ to his helthe,
 Wheþer þat ye deme it wrong^t or elles welthe.

(761)

38. Than is þis noble wonder to youre poght^t
 And merveill of þis ordre destinall,
 When god all kunnyng^t hap þat werk i-wrought,
 It stonyeth hem þat knoweþ noght at all.
 For soþely mannes knowyng^t is full small
 And mannes resoun litell may diffyne
 Of þinges in þe souereyn poght devyne.

(762)

39. Perauenture pou wilt demen of a wight^t
 þat he is iust^t *and* trewe in his entent^t,

PROSA VI, STAN. 36.—1. helpe] hele D. 2. honeste] honest M: and] of T H. 3. þi soule do] do thy selfe moste T. 4. vnþrift] vnthriftynes T H; vnhoneste P. 7. Noght one] No wyght P: in certan] *om.* T. STAN. 37.—1. þe] *om.* D; leche T H P] light^t *other MSS.* 2. fro] for T: awaytyng^t] wantyng D: waytynge Rl Ba Dc F J Ch P: enactyng N C: his] minnys T. 3. is] was T: accordant] acorded D: þe] þi J. 5. so he makeþ] he maketh so T: makeþ] maked D; so maketh he H: ordynaunce] purueaunce L R h M Bb. 6. eueryche] euery T H D: belongeþ] it longeth T; he longeth H; longeth D. 7. þat] *om.* D: ye] he T H: deme] demeth T: wrong] woo T H P: elles] ell H; *om.* F P: welthe] helthe T. STAN. 38.—1. noble wonder] wonder noble Rl Ba Dc J Ch. 3. kunnyng] knowyng T Ch: hap þat werk] þat work hath N: werk] world h: i wrought] wrought N D. 4. It stonyeth] Instonyeth Dc: It stoneth P: hem] *om.* N; hym T H Dc J Ch: noght] it noght Dc: at] *om.* T H; atte D. 5. soþely mannes knowyng^t] mannys connyng certen P: soþely] sothe R D: knowyng^t is full] clothyng is but D: full] but Dc. 7. poght] *om.* T H. STAN. 39.—1. Perauenture] peraunter Rl Ba N H R Bb J: pou wilt] than wilt thowe D.

Yit in þe purveaunce of goddes sight
 þere falleþ all on oper iugement,
 And fro þi poghtes is full different.
 Lo as lucanus my famyliere
 Thus in hys bookes wroot of þis matere :

(763)

40. The cause co[nuyc]t as Cato justified,†
 That was þe querell of Pompeius,
 The goddes han his iugement denyed.
 Thei demed iust þe cause of Julius
 Wherefore þey made hym victorious.
 So thing es done vnwarly to þi sight,
 Yet is it done be ordenaunce of right,

(764)

41. Bot yit as to thyn opinable wyt
 It semeth ouerthwart confusioun.
 Bot þerauenture I suppose yit
 Here is a man of suche condicioun
 þat in þe dome is no distinceioun,
 Bot god *and* man accordeth all in one
 In iugement þat errour is þer none ;

(765)

42. Bot vpon hap so faynt his corage is
 þat if there falle hym othere þan he wolde,
 It schulde hym causen for to do amys
 And so forlete his gode þewes olde

PROSA VI, STAN. 39.—3. þe] *om.* H. 4. on oper] another Rl Ba N.
 5. And fro þi poghtes] That for thy thoughte T: is] it is Ch: And a dome
 that ys fer different P. 6. lucanus] lucans T. 7. Thus] *om.* P: hys]
om. D; this h: bookes] boke h: wroot] writeth T: of] in N Dc J Ch: of]
 in N Dc J Ch: matere] matiere D h. STAN. 40.—1. conuyet P] conmyt
 L Rl Ba N C T H R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch: Cato] Catonn D: justified]
 justifieth L C R M D h Bb Dc F; can deuyse P. 2. Pompeius] Pompeyne3
 T: He demed best that was Pompeius P. 3. The] Than T H: his] that
 T H: But lo the goddes juged otherwyse P. 4. iust] *om.* h. 5. hym]
 theym D. 6. So] Some Rl Ba Ch: vnwarly] outwardly P. STAN. 41.—
 1. yit as] as yett T: yit] ye F: thyn opinable wyt] pinge opynable of witte
 J. 4. a] som P. 5. is] *om.* M: no] nat T. 6. all] both T.
 7. is þer] þer is h. STAN. 42.—1. corage] iugement T: his corage is] is
 his corage Dc. 2. there falle hym] hym fall T: falle] befall h: hym]
om. N h F. 4. so] to H P: so forlete] shuld forȝete N: þewes] ȝiften N;
 yefles C; custumes P.

Be whiche fortune myght he no lengur holde.
 Wherfore þe wise dispensacioun,
 Rewardynge to his disposicioun,

(766)

43. And seynge þat by suche aduersitee
 He schulde be myche apayred and i-schent,
 Wherfore he spareþ hym of his pite,
 And yemeth so as is conuenient
 þat he may kepe hym trewe and innocent.
 And this lo stant in vertu perfightlye
 And as a seynt is ioyned god full nyhe.

(767)

44. Of this the hyhe devyne purveaunce
 Wolde deme it as for synne and felonye
 To putte vpon hi[*n*] harmes as grevaunce.
 He will hym noght ben harmed bodily
 Ne be disesed with no malady.
 Thus seide one † þat of wisdom was fulfilled,
 þat vertu hath a seyntes body billed.

(768)

45. And often when estate of worthynesse
 In gouernance is ȝouen to þe wise,
 þat is [for] to reuoken and repressen
 þe vice þat wolde encreasen and aryse.
 And som [he] re[wl]eth in an other wise,
 And as hym liketh enterchaungeþ boþe
 Right as is best for þeym, it is þe sothe ;

(769)

46. And some he suffreþ softly to be greued
 Lest they awylden in theire welthis longe ;

PROSA VI, STAN. 42.—5. he] *om.* T H h: no lenger holde] not with-holde P. 6. wise] hygh D. 7. Rewardynge] Regardynge P. STAN. 43.—1. suche] this T. 2. i-schent] schent D. 4. yemeth] ȝeueth N T H; ȝeueth hym P: so] *om.* D. 5. kepe hym] hym kepe Dc. 6. lo] now N: perfightlye] properly Dc. 7. god] to god h. STAN. 44.—1. the] *om.* T. 2. and] or D. 3. him T H P] his *all other MSS.*: harmes] harme T: as] or P. 4. will] wolde N. 5. with] by N T P. 6. one] one of L Rl Ba R M D Bb J Ch: euery T H: of] *om.* Rl M J Ch: wisdom] wyseman T. 7. billed] bylded N P. STAN. 45.—3. for N H P] *om.* *all other MSS.*: reuoken] reule D; rebuken P: and] and to Ba T F J Ch. 4. wolde encreasen] encrease wolde T. 5. he rewleth N C T H P] reherseth *all other MSS.* 7. is (1)] hit is F: is best] bestes T; best ys P: þeym] *om.* T H; hym Dc (*but alt. to þeym*): þe] *om.* T H. STAN. 46.—2. awylden] outrage P.

And som with scharpe schoures to be meued,
 þat vertu of þaire corage euer amonge,
 Be vse of pacience be preued stronge,
 And be confermed be þat excercise;
 And sum be-cause of verray cowardise,

(770)

47. Full nedelesse of myche þing þei drede
 Whiche þat þey may parformen soth to seyne;
 And this lo is full hardy in his dede
 Presumyng more þan he may susteyne;
 To þis it spedeth [to] hym þere ageyne
 To knowe hym-selfe be experience;
 And this lo for a name of excellence,

(771)

48. Ful man[ful]ly with deth he hap it boght;
 And so he hath susteyned peynes sore
 As for exsauple evire to be þoght,
 þat men may seen be þinges done before
 þat vertu hap inuict ben euermore,
 And is noght harmed be aduersite
 But if defaute in men hem-seluen be.

(772)

49. How rightwisly disposed all aboute,
 And lo how well pese þinges ben i-do!
 Who-so lokep these he may not be in doute,
 And for þeire profite whom þey falleþ to!

PROSA VI, STAN. 46.—3. schoures] swerdis T H. 5. vse] om. D (*space in MS.*); be] to be Dc: preued] grately preuid T; vsed D Dc. 6. be] he be Ba F Ch: conformed] conformed Rl Bb Ba C; confourmed N. 7. verray] om. T. STAN. 47.—1. þei] om. h: drede] I drede h. 2. þat] om. T H: parformen] wel performe P: soth] the soth T P. 3. full hardy] folly hardy T; fole hardy H: his] om. h. 5. it spedeth to hym] expedient hyt ys P: spedeth] speded D: to N] om. other MSS.: hym] then T H. 6. hym-selfe] them selfen P. [ll. 3, 4 om. D.] STAN. 48.—1. manfully N C T H] manly other MSS. and P: deth] dede T. 3. þoght] wrought N. 4. before] to fore Rl Ba Dc J; afore F. 5. hap] hap be R; and moot Dc: inuict] om. N (*space in MS.*); desyred D: inuict ben] be in meryte T; yn meryte ben H; be inuict h. 7. if] om. T H: in men] of men N P: hem] hym N. STAN. 49.—1. rightwisly] rightuously P: disposed] disposeth Dc J. 2. well] rightwisly T: i-do] do D. 3. he] om. H. 4. whom] when T H: þey] it h: falleþ] fal D: to] so T.

For to þe wicked þat betideth so
 þat now þey han disese *and* now þeire lyst,
 To þise same causes mow be wylt.

(773)

50. Bot when þey ben in peynes *and* distresse
 þere is no wight þat wondreþ noght a dele,
 For-why þey will supposen as I gesse
 þat all þise peynes were deserued wele.
 And þise peynes þat þise wrecches fele
 Maketh oþre wrecches peynes for to fere
 And of þeire foule lustes to forbere,

(774)

51. And also for þaire awne amendement.
 But þinges fallyng lustily to th[eire] chere,
 It ȝeueþ men a myghti argument
 What þei schulde demen of thise welthis here
 Sith þey to wrecches ben famuliere.
 And certainly I suppose as in this
 þat god dispensith wip theire frowardnes.

(775)

52. For some men ben there lo perauenture
 þat ben so importune in þeire malice,
 And eke so ouerþward of þaire nature,
 þat nede hem maketh fallen into vice.
 But þan þis prescience þat is so wise
 Agayn þe parell of this maladie
 Be worldly plente makeþ remedie.

(776)

53. Lo this beholdeþ on his conscience
 Defouled so wip synne *and* cursidhede,

PROSA VI, STAN. 49.—5. þat] þat he J Ch: so] too T. 6. þeire] *om.*
 T. 7. þise] the TH: same] som D: causes] cause h: mow] now N; may
 h P: be] *om.* TH F; we be h. STAN. 50.—1. peynes] causes C.
 2. noght] neuer P. 3. þey] þey al P: as I] and P. 4. all] *om.* Ch
 P: þise] þo P. 6. Makeþ] For soth maketh T: for] *om.* T. 7. foule]
 soule H: lustes] vices P. STAN. 51.—1. for] of F Ch. 2. fallyng]
 fallen Rl Ba Ch; fall-þ F: lustily] lusty T H P: theire N T H P] thi *other*
MSS. 3. ȝeueþ] ȝemeth Ba Ch. 4. schulde] shall T H D: demen]
 demeane h. STAN. 52.—1. lo] be lo Dc. 3. eke] *om.* H: ouerþward]
 L] ouerthrowyng P; ouerthwart *all other MSS.*: of] in N T Dc: þaire]
om. P. 4. hem maketh] maketh hym J; maketh hem F J Ch: in-] *om.*
 T: vice] covetytse Dc. 5. prescience] presence N. 7. worldly] wordly
 T P; wordly H. STAN. 53.—1. on] in N T H. 2. and] and with N:
 cursidhede] cursidnesse T H.

And eke how grete a disconvenience
 þan is betwene his fortune *and* his dede ;
 Peraenture he falleþ so in drede
 Lest þat þe oys of þing; þat doþ hym ese,
 He may † forfeite *and* for his synnes lese ;

(777)

54. He chaungeþ þan his þewes euerychone,
 Hym fereth so his fortune for to lete,
 And all his vices he forsakeþ sone.
 And þis haþ lo thise worldly welthes grete
 To whiche in soþe his merite is vnmete,
 And sodanly þe wrecche is overthrowen
 And sette at noght as his desertes owen.

(778)

55. Som eke han powere *and* auctorite
 When þat hem lust to pun[is]che *and* distreyne,
 So þat it may vnto þe gode be
 An † exercise of vertu sothe to seyne,
 And to þe wicked man a cause of payne.
 For right as good *and* badde discordeþ evire,
 Right so þe badde himself acordeþ neuere.

(779)

56. And why not ? Sith it falleþ euery day
 þat þey discorden in hem-seluen so,
 Their conscience repreueth hem alday ;
 And often-tyme it falleþ þat þei do
 Sum dede, þat when þe tyme is over-go,
 Hem-self þei demen in their owne þoght
 þat bettre had þat dede ben vnwroght.

PROSA VI, STAN. 53.—3. eke] also h; seyth P: how grete a] it is a grete h. 4. is] his N. 6. þe] he J: oys L C M Bb] vae Rl Ba N D Dc F J Ch P; eye h; yoi H; ioys R; joeye T: þing] thyne T. 7. may forfeit] may forfet hym T; may forfeiten H P; makeþ forfeite *other MSS.*: for] by P. STAN. 54.—1. þan] *om.* F J: þewes] synnes D; custumes P. 2. for to lete] to forfeite T; to forlete H P. 3. vices] vyce Dc. 4. þis haþ lo] loo thise haue T; thise] his D: worldly] wordly H D P. 6. wrecche] which is T; wrecches D: is] *om.* D. 7. at] atte D: his] their D. [Stan. *om.* N: *fol. om.*] STAN. 55.—1. Som eke han] And som haue P. 2. to] *om.* Rl J: punische] nuncche L: distreyne] disteyen T. 3. So] *om.* T H: it] this D: vnto þe gode be] be to thy goode pee T. 4. An H F P] And *other MSS.* 7. þe] *om.* P. [Stan. *om.* N: *fol. om.*] STAN. 56.—3. hem] *om.* T: alday] alwaye D P. 5. when] *om.* H. 6. demen] demee h. 7. þat dede ben] þen þat dede F. [Stan. *om.* N: *fol. om.*]

(780)

57. This purveance if ye it vndirstood^t
 It worcheþ here a wonder to youre hert^t,
 þe bad[de] men be † bad he makeþ good^t
 And fro þeire vices wonderly conuert^t.
 For when þe fooles fele hem-seluen smert^t
 When other wrecches han hem harmed sore,
 It falleþ þat þei haten hem perfore ;

(781)

58. And while þey wilneth vnto suche men
 To ben vnlyk þat vsen suche vnright,
 To fruyt of vertu þei resorten then.
 For only þis is þing^t of goddes myght,
 Right as it liketh hym it is but light,
 þat badde thing^t is good, as he deviseþ,
 When goode effectes of þe bad ariseþ.

(782)

59. For-why oon ordre alle þing^t embraceth,
 And what þat flitteþ fro þis ordynaunce,
 In-to an other ordire þen it passeth ;
 For in þe reavme of certeyn purveaunce
 þat myghti god hap in his gouernaunce,
 þere may noþing^t be doon vncertainly
 Ne bot it haue a skilfull cause why.

(783)

60. For vnto man it ne longeþ noght^t
 To knowen all his wonderfull engyne,
 And of þe werkes whiche þat ben y-wrought^t
 So be þe hyhe purveaunce devyne ;

PROSA VI, STAN. 57.—1. This] If this T: vndirstood^t] vnderstond J.
 3. þe badde men be bad] By bad men the badde T H P: The men that be
 bad D: badde] bad L M h: be] ben L M h: he] it D. 7. Hit falleth
 theyme that them hateth therfore T. [Stan. om. N: fol. om.] STAN. 58.—
 1. wilneth] coueyt P: men] maner T. 2. vnright] vnmight H. 3. of]
 and Dc: resorten] enforcen T H. 5. but] ful D: light] ryght T.
 6. he] om. T H. 7. effectes] effecte D. [Stan. om. N: fol. om.]
 STAN. 59.—1. oon] in P: alle] of T. 2. þat] om. Ch. 3. þen] þat P:
 it] thys C. 7. a] om. D: skilfull] skilfully H. [Stan. om. N: fol. om.]
 STAN. 60.—1. it] in sothe hyt P: ne] om. Rl Ba H Dc F J Ch: longeþ]
 belongeþ H. 2. To] Tho Ch: engyne] gygne T H. 3. þe] thees D:
 werkes] werke Dc: y-wrought^t] wrought D J

Ne theym wiþ wordes fully to diffyne,
 No creature hath þat abilite.
 Bot only this sufficeth it to see :

(784)

61. That god þe firste foundere of nature,
 All thingⁱ to good disposeþ he or dresseth
 So ferforth þat in euery creature
 Þe liknesse of hym-selfe he enpressith,
 And for to kepen this lo he represseth
 All wicked þinges fro his gouernaunce,
 Avoydingⁱ it † be fatale ordynauce.

(785)

62. For-why if þow wiltⁱ taken in þy mynde
 Of purveaunce þat alle thingⁱ disposeth,
 Þere is nopⁱingⁱ þat þou schalt badde fynde
 Though so be þat þi wittes so supposeth.
 For euery þingⁱ wiþ-yn itselfⁱ encloseth
 Som manere cause of good, it is no drede,
 Where-of sum othere goodes schall procede.

(786)

63. But now whilere I saw the waxen fayntⁱ
 As for þe weihtes of þis questioun ;
 This longe processe hap þe sore atayntⁱ.
 Sum swete þingⁱ of delectacioun
 Thow asked for a recreacioun ;
 Haue tast of þis *and* streng^rer schalt þou be
 Than hyere to ascende[n] after me.'

PROSA VI, STAN. 60.—5. Ne] Nor D. 7. sufficeth] hit suffiseth H :
 it] vs D ; om. h. [Stan. om. N : fol. om. ; 1. 5 om. T H.] STAN. 61.—
 1. nature] creature H. 2. to] to do T ; he] om. D : or] and C T H P :
 dresseth] redresseth D C. 3. in] om. D : creature] a creature Ba F Ch.
 4. enpressith] repressith T ; impresseth H. 5. this] om. T : represseth]
 impressith T. 6. þinges] þinge D. 7. be] to be L R h Bb. [Stan.
 om. N : fol. om.] STAN. 62.—1. wilt taken] marke wel P. 2. thingⁱ
 thinges T. 3. schalt] sholdest H D. 4. so] om. D. 5. selfⁱ] om. T :
 encloseth] it closeth Dc. 6. cause] of cause T ; case D. 7. goodes]
 gode F : schall] to T ; shulde D. [Stan. om. N : fol. om.] STAN. 63.—
 1. now] yet P : whilere] where D : saw] see T ; saye F : waxen] wex D.
 2. weihtes] weighte D. 4. þingⁱ] thynges T. 7. hyere] her Dc ; and
 hegher P : ascenden] ascende L ; assente Dc. [Stan. om. N : fol. om.]

(787)

METRUM vj^m

Si vis celsi [iura] thonantes.

1. ' Lo yf þou wilt beholde ententify
 Wip all þe clere myghtes of thy mynde
 The lawes of the souereyn god on hyc,
 Vp into heuene þou must þi wittes sende.
 þere euery þing doth kepe his cours of keende;
 þe sterres wip a rightwys aliaunce,
 They kepen there þeire olde gouernaunce.

(788)

2. Ne lo the brighte sonne, it is no doute,
 þe colde mone letteþ noght adele;
 Ne Vrsa whiche þat meueþ rounde aboute
 þe poole Artyk [right] as it were a whele,
 His olde cours he kepþ wonder wele;
 Thogh opre sterres meue into þe west
 To abyden þere aboute he † likeþ best.

(789)

3. And Esperus þe euen sterre clere
 Lo scheweþ hym-self before þe derke nyght;
 And lo þe lusty sterre lucifere,
 He bryngeth eft azeyn þe dayes light.
 This perdurable cours þey kepen right.
 Thus all discord be enterchanged loue
 Exiled is out fro þe heuene aboue.

METRUM VI. iura] vne L. STAN. 1.—3. the(2)] thi D; our P: god on] goddis a T. 4. into] to D: must] miȝte F J: sende] fynde R1 F J Ch. 5. þere] Wher T. 6. rightwys] rightfulle D; right J; rightuous P. 7. there] om. N D. [1. 1 om. N: fol. om.] STAN. 2.—1. Ne] And P. 2. noght] neuere T P. 3. whiche] om. N: þat] om. R D: rounde] om. T. 4. right H P] om. all other MSS.: a] om. R: whele] þeeff Bb (but alt. to whele by diff. hand). 5. This mowe ȝe knowen wonder wele R1 Ba Dc F J Ch. 6. Thogh] Then T: sterres] om. F. 7. he] sche all MSS. and P: likeþ] lyth D. [1. 5 om. N C M D (space in M D) T H Bb (but inserted in marg. by diff. hand)]. STAN. 3.—1. Esperus] Hesperus T H P: þe] þat N T: euen] hevyuly T; eve D. 2. before] afore F. 3. lo] so H; om. P. 4. eit] by eft P: dayes] day h P. 6. Thus] This T: loue] done J. 7. Exiled is out fro] Lo is exyled fro P: out] om T: þe] om. D.

BOETHIUS.

T

(790)

4. This same accord of loue be stoundes mete
 Attempereth eke þe fightyng elementes,
 þat droghte may accorde wiþ þe [w]ete;
 þat hete *and* colde may haue conuenience;
 And þogh þey kepe þeire kyndely resistance,
 þe lighte fuyre algates vp ascendeth
 And eke þe erthe þat heuy is descendith.

(791)

5. And so be causes of þe selfe resoun
 þe swete flowres spryngen lustely
 In þe full lusty firste somer sesoun;
 And so the hote somer sewengly
 þe corn to ripen makeþ hastely;
 And so autumpnus bringeþ forþ his blede
 Full lusty fruytes folkes for to fede.

(792)

6. This same attemperaunce, it is no nay,
 þe wynter so bedeweþ wiþ þe reyne.
 All lyuyng þyng it norischeþ soþe to say,
 And eft wiþ deth retorneþ doun ageyne.
 þere while syt þe maker souereyne,
 Well *and* ground, boþe lord *and* kyngⁱ is he,
 Lawe *and* wise iuge [of] equite.

(793)

7. The reynes of þe worlde he hath in honde
 [T]o maken it to mouen *and* to goo;
 Arestyng eft he makeþ it to stonde.
 For þingⁱ þat flitteþ ever to *and* fro,

METRUM VI, STAN. 4.—1. same] *om.* Ch: loue] luffe T: stoundes] stounde D. 2. Attempereth] Atteyneth T: fightyng] flyghtyng Ch: elementes] elyment T Dc. 3. droghte may] may dryeth T; doithe may H: þe] *om.* Rl Ba D F J Ch: wete P] hete *all MSS.* 6. fuyre] suere T: algates] algate D; yet algates P. 7. And the heuy erthe contrary way descendeth P. STAN. 5.—1. so] *om.* P: causes] cause D. 2. þe] *om.* P. 3. full lusty] fayre P. 4. the] by T. 5. to ripen] full rype T: Maketh the corn to ripen hastely P. 6. autumpnus] autonus T: forþ] fyrste T H: blede] brede D. 7. Full] *om.* P: folkes] folke F: for] with D. STAN. 6.—2. so] *om.* J Ch: þe (2)] his D: reyne] regne Rl Ba. 3. lyuyng] lyvy H: þyng] pynges H. 4. deth] doughte T: retorneþ] recouereth h: doun] hem Rl Ba Dc J Ch. 5. þere] þe Rl Ba F J Ch P: syt] sith R D. 6. lord & kyngⁱ] kynde & lorde D: is he] *om.* Dc. 7. of Ba N T H] and *all other MSS.* STAN. 7.—1. in] on D. 2. To] So *all MSS.* 3. eft] *om.* T H. 4. þingⁱ] pinges R: ever] ouer Rl; *om.* T.D.

Bot-if þat he enstablischeþ it so,
Compellynge it to mouen into rounde,
It moste nedes fayle fro his grounde,

(794)

8. And fro þe ordire whiche þey now obseruen.

This loue commyn to euery creature
Coueiteth for to kepen *and* conseruen
þe ende of good þat ground is of nature;
For oþer wyse ne myght þere nocht endeure,
Bot loue retorne hem in-to vnite
Of god on hye þat causeth þeym to be.'

(795)

PROSA viij^a

[Iam] ne [igitur] vides.

1. 'Now seest þou nocht,' quod sche, 'what s[e]weth here
Vpon all þat we han rehersed now?'
I asked, "What?" Quod sche, 'It is full clere
þat all fortune is good.' I asked, "How?"
'Full soone,' quod sche, 'þat schal I schewen yow.
Thow vndirstondest well þat þis is soth,
þat euery fortune lusty is or loth.

(796)

2. Yit ben þei gyffen for an excercise
Of vertu to þe good, or elles þus
As for a guerdonynge vnto þe wise;
Or þei ben yeven to þe vicius
To punche men þat ben malicius
Or to correcten theym of theire mysdede;
This is þe verray cause it is no drede.

METRUM VI, STAN. 7.—5. enstablischeþ] enestablished N; couth stabyll
T; enstabelith H. 6. mouen] mevyng T H; in] and T H; into] *om.* D.
7. fro his] into h. STAN. 8.—1. whiche] which þat N; þat T; *om.* J:
þey now] now þei Rl Ba J; now] *om.* N. 2. commyn] is commune T D.
3. Cousiteth] Coueth T; Conueyinge D; for] *om.* T M; them P; and]
and to D; Conseruen] obseruen T h. 4. ground] groundyd Dc: nature]
creature T H. 5. ne myght pere] thay myȝte nat T H; may they P.
6. hem] hym J Ch. 7. on] in Rl F Ch: on hyhe] *om.* D: causeth] causyd
T P: to] for to D. PROSA VII. Jam ne igitur vides] vides ne I.
STAN. 1.—1. Now] And P: seweth] sweth L R; sewere H. 2. we han]
is T: now] *om.* Dc. 4. fortune is] fortunes be N: is] be D. 5. soone]
soth N T: sche] he h: schewen yow] shew the now P: yow] now Dc.
6. vndirstondest] vndest Rl Ba; wondrest J: þis] it Dc. STAN. 2.—1. Yit
ben þei gyffen] If it be yewe D. 3. vnto] in T; ynto H: þei] þis T; *om.*
H. 4. ben] *om.* H h: þe] *om.* J. 5. punche] punysche Rl Ba N T H
D h Dc F J Ch P: men] hem F P. 6. to] *om.* Rl: of] for T.

(797)

3. And all pat evire is iust *and* profitable
 Wilt pou noght holde it good? I seyde, "Yis,
 Forwhy it seweth verray resonable
 To pat ye han rehersed here i-wys
 Of purveaunce *and* destyne er † this.
 Full fermely youre sentence is [i]knyt,
 Bot sey me oo pyng' if pow likeþ yit.

(798)

4. As we haue put beforne a litell ere,
 Accounteth fortune now in þis degre :
 Ye seiden þat a rude commynere
 kan noght bileue ne will it noght see."
 'And wharto schall I speke of pat?' *quod* sche.
 "Parde, þis speche of folk is vsed wide,
 þat euell fortune to sum men doth betide."

(799)

5. 'And wilt pow,' *quod* sche, 'pat we neighe nere
 Vnto þis comune vsed speche þan,
 Lest theym seme þat I goo to fer
 Abouen all þe comune vse of man?'
 "As liketh yow," *quod* I. And sche began.
 'Wilt pow not demen good þat doth aproven?'
 I seide, "Yis, þat moste I nede allowen."

(800)

6. 'Now all þat vertu is enforced by,
 Or elles þat correcteth any dede,

PROSA VII, STAN. 3.—2. Wilt] Wolle T: noght] *om.* N: noght holde it] hold it nat T H. 3. seweth] semeth D; schewest J: verrey] of cause N; right as P. 4. here] *om.* Ch. 5. er N H D h] are all other MSS. and P. 6. fermely] formally T: i knyt D De] knyt all other MSS. and P. 7. if pow likeþ yit] Yef hit likeþ you yet F: pow] þow N R; it Dc: likeþ yit] lyke it D. [1. 7. *om.* T.] STAN. 4.—1. haue] *om.* N. 2. Accounteth] Acompytente T: now] *om.* h. 3. rude] new T; newde H. 4. it] *om.* h: noght] *om.* T H: see L M D R h] i see N C T H; hyde Rl Ba Dc J Ch Bb (*but altered to see by different hand*). 6. Parde] Quod I P: þis] þe N T: vsed] *om.* h. 7. to] *om.* F: sum] *om.* F: men] man Dc: betide] abide h. STAN. 5.—1. wilt] wiste T H: pow] ell h: pat we neighe nere] what were I the nere T H. 3. theym] hym; þan Dc. 4. all þe comune] comoun all Ba: þe] *om.* F J Ch: man] men T H. 5. quod I] *om.* Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*but inserted later*). 6. a proven] approuen N H D: Demest pou not good that causeth good to encresse P. 7. nede] nedes F: Yes quod I for sothe I may iuge no lesse P. STAN. 6.—2. Or elles] Other P: correcteth] arrecheth D.

Ne doth it noght availe?' "Yis," quod I.
 'Than is it good,' quod sche, 'wipouten drede.'
 "In sothe," quod I, "this must I graunten nede."
 'But this,' quod sche, 'to tho doth aperteyne,
 pat grounded ben in vertu sope to seyne,

(801)

7. That taken bataile wip suche auentures
 Wipstondynge hem wip myghty pacience;
 Or it belongeþ to þe creatures
 pat haue led peire lyf [in] insolence,
 pat so to vertu doth peire diligence
 þere-to enforced be aduersite.'
 "And pis," quod I, "may not denyed be."

(802)

8. 'Bot when,' quod sche, 'fortune of lustynesse
 To goode men is ȝouen for peire nede,
 Then is it [b]ad whi[ch]e pat thise folkes gesse?'
 I seyde, "Nay. Full right þey will it rede
 pat suche fortune is good wipouten drede."
 'And what,' quod sche, 'when fortune angwyschous
 Bestowen is vpon þe vicious

(803)

9. To peyne hem for peire synnes rightwisly,
 Where will þey deme it good or elles noght?'
 "For good will þey noght iuggen it," quod I,
 "Bot wrecchidnesse þe worst pat may be wrought."
 'Behold,' quod sche, 'now [w]here vs hap i-brought,
 As sewynge þis [v]lgare opynioun,
 A wonder merueillouse conclusioun.'

PROSA VII, STAN. 6.—3. Ne doth it noght availe] Doth hyt not
 profiten P. 4. quod sche wipouten drede] that sheweth oute of drede D.
 STAN. 7.—2. hem] hym J. 3. belongeþ] perteyneth P. 4. in] om. L
 M h. 5. pat] And P. 6. be] with P. 7. And] om. T. STAN. 8.—
 2. To] The T: ȝouen] then T. 3. Then is it] Is it then P: it] om. H:
 bad T P] had L Rl Bā N C H M Bb Dc F J Ch; harde h; om. D (space):
 whiche] wyl P; euel N; om. D (space); while L: pat] om. T P. 4. will]
 wold J: rede] nede T H. 5. suche] thys P. 7. þe] these N; om. Dc.
 STAN. 9.—2. Where] Whether P: Where will] Wheþer wole N: will þey]
 they will T. 3. For] om. P: þey] om. D. 4. wrecchidnesse] wrecchis
 T: wrought] thought P. 5. now where] nowher L R M Bb h C; now here
 Rl Bā J; where N; vs] it us T: vs] hap] he hath vs D Dc: i brought] he
 brought N; broughte T D Dc. 6. sewynge] shewyng J: vulgare] wlgare
 L R C Bb. 7. A wonder] Into a P.

(804)

10. I asked, "What?" 'Hit sueth here,' quod sche,
 'Of pat we han confessed plenerly:
 Lo pat pere may no wicked fortune be
 To tho pat hauen vertu perfitly,
 Or to tho pat [encrenen] oght per-by,
 Or tho pat done in vertu first begynne,
 To vertu so conuerted fro theire synne;

(805)

11. And pay pat dwellen in theire wickidnesse,
 What fortune pat hem falle, or wele or wo,
 It is meschief to peym *and* wrecchidnesse.
 "In sothe," quod I, "it seweth well perto;
 Thogh no man wil it graunte, yit it is so."
 'For why,' sche seyde, 'a wise and perfit man
 Ne schulde not so sore grucche pan

(806)

12. When fortune as a foo doth hym assaile,
 Right as a [strong] man schulde hym noght disdeyne
 When pat he hereþ rumour of bataille,
 Bot pere-of schulde he be full glad *and* feyne.
 For suche distresse a mater is certayne
 For to conferme this one in sapience,
 This oþer in estate of excellence.

(807)

13. For pan hire name vertu vseth right
 All only when it stont in þis degree:
 When it enforceth hym of propre myght
 To be not vengused be aduersite.

PROSA VII, STAN. 10.—1. sueth] sheweth N: sche] I T. 2. Of] *om.*
 J: plenerly] pryuely T. 3. be] *om.* T H. 4. hauen vertu] vertu hauo
 Ba F J. 5. Or] *om.* H: encrenen N C T H P] hauen *all other MSS.*
 6. tho] to Ch: done] *om.* J. 7. so conuerted] conuerted so Dc: conuerted]
 confortd h: fro] for T D. STAN. 11.—1. pay] po T: theire] þei Ch.
 2. pat] *om.* T H: hem] hym J: or (1) of N C H; in T; *om.* D Dc. 4. In
 sothe] Sothely H: I] she N. 5. wil it] *om.* Dc: yit] it T: it is] es it C
 Dc F P. 6. a wise] *om.* T. 7. Ne] *om.* P: grucche] grogen P. [l. 5
om. D.] STAN. 12.—1. When] For when; fortune] pat T; for H: hym]
om. H. 2. strong] *om.* L R M D h Bb Dc F: man] *om.* H: hym noght
 disdeyne] not be disdayned T. 3. of] of a F. 4. full] *om.* D.
 5. suche] suche a h: distresse] a stressse T. 6. one] *om.* T H: in] is Dc.
 7. estate] effecte D. STAN. 13.—1. For whan theye theire name vseth
 righte D. 3. When] Where H: hym] hir Rl Ba J: hym of] of hys P:
 myght] of myght H. 4. To be not] Not to be D: vengused] excused N;
 vexed D; rencused T H; ventused Rl Ba Ch; ouerthrowen P: be (2)] with D.

And yow þat in encrease of vertu be
 Belongeþ noght to lede a lusty lyf;
 Wiþ euery fortune haue [y]e take stryf
 (808)

14. And bataile wonder scharp *and* kene.
 Loke how ye can yow kepen in distresse
 To sette ȝow-self in a myghti mene,
 So þat hire sorwes no-þing ȝow oppresse,
 Ne þat ȝe be noght be hire lustynesse
 Corrupt, for all þat [o]ver þis men[e] ariseth,
 Or is be-nethe, felicite despiseþ,
 (809)

15. And schall no mede as for his labour take.
 For in youre owne hondes it is pytt,
 Youre *propre* fortune whiche ye will it make;
 For if it semeth scharp vnto youre wit,
 Lo excercise of vertu yeveth it,
 Or elles yow conuerteþ fro youre synne,
 Or ponyssheþ yow þat dwellynge ben þere ynne.
 (810)

METRUM vij^u

bella bis qui[n]is.

1. 'Oamenon þe vengour of Heleyne
 A bataile held of yerys twyes fyue,
 So he destroyed troye *and* gat ageyne
 þe same heleyne þat was hys brother wyfe.
 But whan he first gan stire him to þat stryfe,

PROSA VII, STAN. 13.—5. yow] thought N; tho D; to yow P; in] *om.*
 N T h. 6. Belongeþ] It belongeth P. 7. ye T H P] *om.* N; we *all*
other MSS. STAN. 14.—2. yow kepen] bere yow D. 4. hire] ȝoure N;
 ȝow] þou T; *om.* h. 5. noght] *om.* F; be (2)] in D: be hire] with theyre
 T. 6. over H] above P; *om.* D; ever *all other MSS.*: over þis mene]
 thus T: mene P] *om.* H; man D: men *all other MSS.* 7. despiseþ]
 disposeth T H. STAN. 15.—1. no] not J. 2. owne] *om.* T H: it is
 pytt] put is hyt P. 3. Youre] Your owne F: whiche] whiche that D: it]
om. P. 6. yow conuerteþ] ye conuerte yow T. 7. ponyssheþ] punyshyng
 T: dwellynge] dwellen J: dwellynge ben] wil abyde P. METRUM VII.
 quinis] qui vis L. STAN. 1.—1. Oamenon] Oamenoun Rl; Agamemon T;
 Agamenon H h F P: Heleyne] helyn T; helyne H; Eleyne D. 2. yerys]
 thryes Rl Ba N C; theres J: fyue] synne D. 3. troye] *om.* N: gat] won
 P. 4. heleyne] Eleyne N D: brother] broders T; brothers D h; brotherys
 Dc. 5. first gan] gan firste D: stire him to] to stire vnto D: þat]
om. Dc.

Hym lakked wynd to sayle vpon þe floode,
And sone he boght it wip his doghter bloode ;

(811)

2. And so he made hym-selfe pyteles,
In sacrifice he slowh hys doghter dere.
And also when pat noble vlixes
Had sailed in the see full many a 3ere,
He wepyd hys meyne wip a wofull chere,
For Poliphemus, daryng in his den,
So fiersly had deuoured all his men.

(812)

3. Bot vlixes ful warly gan aspie
When þat Poliphemus was on-slepe,
And sodanly than put he out his yghe,
And Poliphemus tho began to lepe
For angir *and* for malice waile *and* wepe ;
Wherof vlixes was full blipe *and* glad
In vengauce of þe harmes þat he had.

(813)

4. And hercules gat hym a worthi name
Be laboures whiche þat harde were *and* grete.
Lo first þe proud centaurus made he tame ;
Þe leoun fiers out of his skyn he gete,
And arpyas wip arowes eke he schet ;
And golden apples whiche þe dragoun kept
He gat while þat þe cruell dragoun slept.

(814)

5. And Cerberus þe foule hound of helle,
A trebill cheyne he bond hym wip ful faste.

METRUM VII, STAN. 1.—6. wynd] *om.* D: vpon] on P: þe] pat D.
7. doghter] doughty T; doughtris D; doughterys Dc. STAN. 2.—3. And]
om. P. 4. Had sailed in the see] In the see had sayled P: full] *om.* N T:
a] *om.* D J. 5. wofull] ruthful P. 6. Poliphemus] Pollifemus h.
STAN. 3.—1. fful warly gan] had full warely T. 2. on slepe] a slepe T
D P: Whenne Poliphemus thoo began to slepe Dc. 3. than] *om.* T.
5. For angir and for malice] And for malyce and anguisse P. 6. full]
both T; *om.* D. 7. þe] his J; harmes] malyce T; harme D: þat] *om.* T.
STAN. 4.—1. hercules] Ercules N: worthi] noble P. 2. whiche þat harde
were] the whiche were harde D: þat] he T; *om.* H. 3. þe] *om.* Ba:
centaurus] contrarius N; Seynt taurus T: he] *om.* T. 4. of] *om.* H:
gete] begete H. 5. wip] eke with P. 6. whiche] with Rl J; þat F.
7. while þat] theyme while D P: þat] *om.* H h: cruell dragoun] dragon
cruel F: slept] slepe R. STAN. 5.—2. trebill] double N; terriblye T:
fulfast] fast T H: With a thre folde cheyne he bounde ful fast P.

And dyomed^e þe tyrant fiers *and* fell
 He made hys hors devoure hym at þe laste.
 Vpon þe serpent ydra fuyre he caste,
 And so he brent hym in-to asches colde
 þat to no man hys venym noyen scholde.

(815)

6. When achile[u]s made hym self be craft
 Lyke to a bole wip hereules to fichte,
 Then hercules his hornes hym by-raft
 And fully hym despoyled of his myghte.
 Achile[u]s into [a] ryuer ryghte
 For schame he leep *and* helde hym-seluen pere,
 And on þe lond^e he dorste no more appere.

(816)

7. Eke Anteus þe geaunt of libye
 þat on þe ground his myghtes wolde renewe,
 This hercules hym slowh full manfullye;
 Vpon his brest^e and to þe ground^e hym þrewe.
 And Cacus eek þe theef þat was vntrewe
 He slowh *and* euanderus ire he pesid^e,
 And so his herte was [right] wel [y]-esid^e.

(817)

8. And over pis he slowh þe myghty bore
 Wip fome of whiche his schuldres marked were;
 But þan this laste labour forthirmore
 Was when he on his nekke heuene bere,

METRUM VII, STAN. 5.—4. at þe] at hym h: þe] *om.* J P. 5. þe] a
 Rl: Ydra] cidra T; *om.* D (*space in MS.*): fuyre] suere T. 6. asches]
 askes Rl Ba F J Ch; aysshes H. 7. to] *om.* T: no] *om.* h. [1. 4 *om.* D.]
 STAN. 6.—1. achileus H] achilles L Ba R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch; achylles
 Rl; achilleus T; Achilaus P; by crafte N: be] a D. 2. hercules] Ercules
 N Dc; Arcules C T. 3. hercules] Ercules N Dc; Arcules C T. 4. fully]
 ffoule T: hym] *om.* T H. 5. Achileus H] achilles L Rl Ba N M R D
 h Bb Dc F J Ch; achilleus T; achilaus P: into] thenne into N: a] *om.* L M
 Bb; the h. 6. leep] lepte T D P: helde] hidde N C T P. STAN. 7.—
 1. Eke] *om.* P: Anteus] Achyns T; Acheus H; antheus D F: libye] liby
 Rl Ba Ch; lyby T Dc F J; luby D. 2. on] *om.* F: myghtes] *om.* H.
 3. This] Thus P: Hercules] Ercules Ba N: hym] yn hym H: This
 arculez in hym flue so manfully T. 5. eek] also h: þe theef] *om.* D.
 6. euanderus] auanderus Ba J; Euandres N: pesid^e] plesede Dc. 7. wel]
 right wel N: y esid] y eased h; y yased F; esid *other MSS.* Which of the
 Cacus wasse ofte tyme diseasid T: Which of þat Cacus often was desesyed H P.
 [1. 7 *om.* C N (*but inserted later in margin by a different hand*).] STAN. 8.—
 1. pis] al this D. 2. fome of whiche] hoos foom. 3. this] his D P.
 4. his] *om.* Rl Ba Ch: heuene] heuens P.

And of this labour he deserued^d pere
 þe heuene for to haue vnto his mede.
 Ye myghti men of þis now takeþ hede.

(818)

9. Now hasten yow þe hye way to wende
 Right as ye may be þis exsauple see.
 [Y]e nyce men *and* mased in þoure mende,
 Why nyll ye fighte aþeyn aduersite,
 Wiþ vertu sith þe may so siker be ?
 Who so in erthe hap þe victorie,
 He schall ben worthy to þe heuene on hye.'

Explicit liber quartus.

METRUM VII, STAN. 8.—5. deserued^d] desired N; deserued hevyn D.
 6. þe] That P: for] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch: vnto] to T H. 7. of] to P: now]
om. D; ye P. STAN. 9.—1. Yow] þou J. 3. Ye] þe L C R M D h Bb.
 4. nyll ye] wille ye not T H P. 5. so] *om.* T. 7. ben] ben þe R: þe
 seen Rl Ba F J Ch. [ll. 1, 2 *in reverse order h.*]

[INCIPIT LIBER QUINTUS]

(819)

[PROSA j^a]

1. When sche had seid sche gan hire-selue hye
To oper þinges tretyd for to be.
"Youre noble exortacioun," quod I,
"Full digne it is of hye auctorite,
But yit whilere as I remembre me,
Ye speken of devyne prescience;
How hard it is I haue experience,

(820)

2. And all belapped wiþ demaundes feele,
Encomberous to euery mannes wyt;
Full brigous is þat matere wiþ to dele.
But now I pray ȝow þat ȝe seie me yit,
If hap be oght, what manere þing is it."
'I spede me,' quod sche, 'for to pay my det
Of thinges whiche whiler I the behet',

(821)

3. And for to sette the in a redy way
So þat þou myght retorne into þi lande.
This mater þat þou asked, soth to say,
Thogh it be good to knowe and vndirstande,
Lo yit þis purpose þat we han on hande
Sumwhat [it] is inpertinent þerto;
And furthermore it is to drede also

PROSA I, STAN. 1.—1. When] Then M Bb. 4. digne] worthy P.
5. remembre] remembred Rl Ba H F Ch. 6. speken] spaken N Bb;
spokyn De; dyd speke P. STAN. 2.—2. Encomberous] Enaumbrous D:
euery] uery J; any P. 3. brigous] dangerous P. 4. ȝow] om. F:
5. manere] om. F: ping] om. M. 7. whiche] þat P: the] om. T H F:
behet] byhighte D. STAN. 3.—1. the] yo Ba J. 2. myght] mayst N:
þi lande] þyn hand M. 3. pou] I h: asked] askest Rl Ba N H F J Ch
P; askeȝ T. 4. to] I D. 5. þis] the h: on] in D. 6. it T H D]
om. all other MSS. and P.

(822)

4. Lest of þi labour þat þou feynt *and* fayle,
 And for thy iourney þat is ouergone,
 And lest þou suffice noght to þi trauaile
 To þat þou hast here afterward to done.
 "Ne drede ȝe noght," quod I; "let me allone,
 For this schal ben right as a tyme of reste
 To here of þing þat me deliteþ meste;

(823)

5. And namely sith youre processe all aboute
 Be disputacioun so formally
 Concluded is, it may not be in doute
 Of þat ye will inducen sewyngly."
 'Right as þou wilt,' quod sche, 'right so wil I.'
 And sche gan to declaren in þis wise:
 'What-euere he be,' quod sche, 'þat will devise

(824)

6. That hap is suche a þingⁱ þat schulde be-fall
 Wipouten cause or skill of gouernance,
 Than say † I þus þat hap is noght at all
 But as an ydell name of [no] vailaunce.
 Sith god hap settⁱ all þingⁱ in ordinaunce,
 How schulde þere þan any place be
 To worchen þinges of vncerteunte?

(825)

7. For trewe i-nogh this sentence hap ben holde,
 Lo þat þere may noþingⁱ be done of noghtⁱ;
 This ne wip-seiden neuer one of þise olde.
 Of oo begynner all þingⁱ most be wroghtⁱ,

PROSA I, STAN. 4.—1. labour] wayes P. 3. lest] lest þat T: to] for h: pi] om. D. 4. here] om. N: afterward] to] after for to P. 5. Ne] Then P: ȝe] the T; me h: thowe D. 6. right] om. F Dc: as] om. H: a] om. N. 7. þing] þinges F: meste] best P. STAN. 5.—3. it] that T. 4. will] wolde N: inducen] enditen F. 5. quod sche right so] righte so quod she D h: right (2)] om. T. 6. gan] began P: gan to declaren] can declare T: to] om. h. 7. he] she T: he be] om. D. STAN. 6.—1. þat (2)] as F: schulde] shall T H. 2. cause] om. Dc: or] of J Dc. 3. say] saide Ba L C T M D h Ch Dc: þus] þis F: at] om. Rl. 4. no T H P] om. all other MSS.: vailaunce] variaunce N; violence h. 6. þan any place be] yn any maner be T; in any man than be H; any place þan be all other MSS. and P: þan] om. F. 7. worchen] worpi Dc: of] in P. STAN. 7.—1. i-nogh] y-noght Rl Ba: hap ben holde] to be holde D. 2. Lo] Soo: noþingⁱ be done] be doo nothing T: be done] y doon Dc. 3. ne] om. N: olde] wold D: Thys sentence reuoked neuer faders olde P.

Yit pis was not þe conseit of peire poght.
Thogh all ping haue a makere principall,
They meued of subiecte materiall.

(826)

8. For þat þey put as for a foundement,
And þat hap euery resoun of nature.
Than wil it sewen well *and* consequent,
This may conceyuen euery creature,
If any ping were done be auenture
Wipouten causes wherof to *procede*,
Than most it come of noght it is no drede.

(827)

9. Bot sith pis may not been in no manere,
Than hap may not be cleped sikerly
Suche as we han diffyned now whilere.
"What! is þere panne no manere ping," quod I,
"þat chaunce or hap is cleped skilfully?
Or suche a ping þer is to folk vnknowe
Wherto pis name be-longeþ as ye trowe?"

(828)

10. 'Þis lo myne Aristotiles,' quod sche,
'Wipynne þis book of fysyk naturele,
In schort he scheweþ what ping it scholde be;
Full nyhe þe skill declareþ it full wele.'
• "And how?" quod I. 'Lo pis is euerydele,'
Quod sche, 'þat writeþ Aristotiles;
Of pis mater I trowe it be no les:

PROSA I, STAN. 7.—5. þe] ly TH: peire] his D. 6. ping] pinges T:
a makere] oo mater Dc. 7. They meued] The meure H; they dyd meue
P: of] be of D. STAN. 8.—1. þey] þe Rl; om. T. H. 2. euery] euer T
P: of] and R. 3. it] om. Rl Ch: well] clere N T H P. 4. conceyuen]
wel perceyve P. 5. were] be h. 5. wherof] perof Dc. STAN. 9.—
1. not] om. T: in] bye D. 2. not] om. D: cleped] called P. 3. Suche]
sith T: han diffyned] diffyned haue P: diffyned] diffyne D: now] here D.
5. cleped] called P. 6. þer] as T: þat D. 7. ye] þei Rl Ch; I N J Dc;
Y R. STAN. 10.—1. þis] Yes T; Yet D: lo] om. P. 2. Wipynne]
Which in T H; In P: his] this L Ba C M h Bb F J: book] bokes T.
3. In schort] Breffely P: he] it D: scheweþ] spekeþ H: ping] pynges H.
4. it full wele] he quod she T: Full nye the tronthe dyffyneth he hyt ful
wel P. 5. And] om. F: þis] þus T: is] om. D F. 7. I trowe it be no
les] And hyt ys no les P: no] not F. [Stan. om. N.]

(829)

11. Als often as ther is a werk iwroght
 As for a certeyn purpos of entent,
 And pan of othere causes vnbipoght
 Betideth oper wayes pan was be-ment,
 Lo hap this may be cleped verrayment.
 And if it luste a man to delue his lond
 And hid perynne a somme of gold he fond,

(830)

12. Of suche a ping men demen sikerly
 Lo pat a sodeyn auenture it is.
 Yit come it not of noping noght-for-thy,
 Bot propre causes were befor*n* i-wys
 pe concurse of pe whiche causeth pis ;
 Bot for it fell vnware *and* vnbepoght,
 It semeth folk pat hap it hap i-wroght.

(831)

13. For bot the tyllear doluen had his ground,
 And eke pe hider putte it in pat stede,
 Thow may wel sene pe gold had noght be founde.
 As in pat manere wise, it is no drede,
 pe causes ben of auenturous dede
 When pat pey mete *and* ben assembled so
 Wipoute certeyn purpose to be do.

(832)

14. For he pat dalf ne he pat hyd it there
 Purposed noght, pow myght suppose it wele,
 pat gold to haue be found in pat manere ;
 Neuer oon of hem ne poght it noght a dele.

PROSA I, STAN. 11.—1. werk] werre D: iwroght] wroght D. 3. pan
 pan] F. 4. oper wayes] otherwyse h P: was] hath T: be-ment] ment D.
 5. hap] happy T: cleped] called P. [Stan. om. N.] STAN. 12.—2. pat]
 what T H: a] om. H. 3. come] came P: not] om. F: noping] oo thing
 T H: noght] om. T: yet D: noght for thy] pardey P. 4. causes] cause
 M. 5. pe (2)] om. P. 6. it fell] itsilf h. 7. it hap] hap it T; hap
 H: i-wroght] wrought T D. [Stan. om. N.] STAN. 13.—1. the] this D:
 deluen had] had delue T; had dolue P: his] this D. 3. may] myzte T H;
 maiste D: pe] pat Rl Ch Dc. 5. auenturous] aentures F. 7. Wipoute]
 Wip Rl Ba F J Dc: do] to C. [Stan. om. N.] STAN. 14.—1. ne] and P:
 hyd] putt T. 2. Purposed] Purposed it F: myght] maiste T P: suppose]
 consayve T: it] om. T. 3. be found] bestowid T. 4. Neuer] Ne Neuer
 Rl Ba F Ch; noght P: oon] none F: of hem] om. T H: ne] he ne H:
 noght] om. T.

But right as I haue seid it so be-fell
 þat in þat same place þat þey it hid
 þat oper dalf *and* fond as it betyð.

(833)

15. Now than in schort to make an ende of all,
 To set a finall diffinicioun :
 Lo hap is suche a þing þat doth be-fall,
 Noþing^r purposed of entencioun,
 Where diuerse causes maken vnioun
 In thinges þat for somewhat were i-wrought,
 Bot in-to þat þat is be-fallen †noght.

(834)

16. But this vneschuale ordynaunce
 Whiche þat þe welle heed procedeth fro
 Of the devyne hye purveaunce,
 Wipouten whiche *per* may noþing^r be do,
 þat makeþ þe causes to concurren so,
 þat alle þing^r disposeth kyndely
 In *propre* place and tymes certainly.'

(835)

METRUM j^m

'Rupis Achaemeniae.'

1. 'Tygris *and* eke eufrates spryngen bope
 Out of a craggy roche in armanye,
 Out of a welle hede, to seie þe sothe,
 Where men be woned to fighten wonderlye.

PROSA 1, STAN. 14.—5. it] right D. 6. þat (2)] þe F P: þat þey] om. D; where þes P: þey] pise T H. 7. as it] it as Dc. [Stan. om. N.]
 STAN. 15.—1. than] om. F: in] þe yn H: Now the to make a ende in shorte
 of all T. 2. To] om. T H: To set] And to make P: finall] smal N.
 3. hap] happy T: þat] as þis T; as D. 5. maken vnioun] metyng into
 one P: vnioun] in you T; mencion D; on you H. 6. for] om. T: were]
 were ere Rl Ba F J Ch: i-wrought] wrought D. 7. þat (2)] whiche D; om.
 T H. 3. devyne hye] hygh diuine T D P. STAN. 16.—1. vneschuale]
 om. N (space left in MS., but word put in marg. in diff. hand); vnesuall h;
 vncasewell T H; vneschewable P. 2. þe] om. Ch: þe welle heed] we will
 F: noght N C H P] of noght all other MSS. 4. whiche] the which T H
 J: do] i do Dc. 5. þe] þese N T H P: causes] cause M: to] om. T:
 concurren] contrarien N; concurrent T; concour D; vncurren Dc. 6. þing^r]
 þinges N D. 7. place] placys D F: tymes] tyme T F. METRUM I.
 Met. j^m. (MS. has iij^m.) Rupis Achaemeniae] Rupus Archu-neni² L.
 STAN. 1.—1. Tygris] Mygris T: eke] om. N P. 2. in] of P: Armanye]
 Armonie Rl Ba h J; Ermony N; hermony T; hermenye H; Armony D;
 Armeny F; Ermeny P. 3. Out] But T: a] one P: hede] here T H.

In flight þei harmen hem þat sewen nye,
 Theire scharpe dartes ficching' in þaire breste,
 So when þei fle[en] þeire foos þey noyen † meste.

(836)

2. Thise riueres bothe ben desioyned' soone
 And renue in two dyuerse stremes grete,
 And after þat þey fallen into one
 Wher þat þey in an other place mete.
 Þe schippes þan *and* stokkes þat þere flete
 In ayther of these ryueres doun along',
 It happeþ þat þey meten ever among'.

(837)

3. This water þus enplyeth and be-lappeth
 Thus mengyng' many chaunces fortunelle;
 Bot of that schel[u]yng' erthe it so be-[h]appeþ
 Whiche þat [þ]is water s[e]wet[h], wite it welle,
 That fittyng'e ordire rewlep euerydelle.
 Right so is hap vnrewled as ye demeth,
 Bot noght-forthi a certeyn lawe it yemeth.'

(838)

PROSA ij^a

'Animaduerto inquam.'

1. "To pis," quod I, "full well accorde I can,
 And þat ye seyn I may it well beleuen.

METRUM I, STAN. 1.—6. ficching' in paire brest'] in ther brest fyxyng
 P: ficching'] fuchen D; fuching T; fightyng R. 7. fleen Dc N F] fleigh
 L R M Bb; flegh C; flee D; fleie J; slogh h; fletith T; fleeth H; flye Rl
 Ba Ch: þey] om. N: noyen D H F] neighen L R M Bb h; nyghen Rl Ba J;
 nyzen N C; harme Dc; nyght Ch; ne T: So when þey fleyth ther foes moste
 noying P. STAN. 2.—1. bothe ben] be both T. 2. in two] into N D F.
 4. an] any Dc. 5. þan and] and the T; and] and the H; as Dc: þat
 þere] þer þei Dc. 6. ryueres] stremes P: along'] and long R; on long F.
 STAN. 3.—1. þus] than D; this F: enplyeth] amplieth H; emplieth F.
 2. Thus] This H: mengyng'] mevyng'e Rl Ba Th F J; meuy H; medelyng
 P: fortunelle] for to melle N; fortunesse R. 3. of] om. Dc: schelyyng
 TH] schelowyng h; scheloyng L Rl Ba R M F J Ch; scloyng Dc; sheloyng
 N C; shelvey P; behappeþ C H F] be lappeþ L Rl Ba N T R M h J Ch Dc
 Bb. 4. Whiche] The wych P: þis T H F R h P] is L Rl Ba N C M Bb
 Dc J Ch: seweth T H P] swete *all other MSS.*: wite] wote T; om. h.
 5. flittyng'e] flitteth h. 6. vnrewled] vnrewleth Pa J Ch: ye demeth]
 demeth ye P. 7. it] yet T: But neuertheles hyt hath a law of certente P
 [ll. 2, 3 om. D.] PROSA II, STAN. 1.—1. full well accorde] full accorde
 wel D; accorde full wel F. 2. it] ful T; right H.

But in þe ordire of þise causes than
 Whiche þat so sewyngly to-gideres cleuen,
 This wolde I seen yf ye couthe schewe or preuen,
 If in youre chois is any liberte,
 Oper elles þat þis cheyne of destyne

(839)

2. Constreyneth all þe movyng^t of oure wyt ? "

Quod sche, 'Forsothe þan were it all amys,
 þat will I schewe *and* clerly preuen it,
 For-why no kynde þat resonable is
 Wipoute liberte may ben i-wys.
 For all þat^t kyndly resoun vsen may,
 May demen and discerne, it is no nay.

(840)

3. And be hym-selue he knoweþ kyndely
 What þing^t is to desire *and* what to flee.
 And what þing^t þat he demep verrely
 And worthi ys desired for to be,
 þat þing lo sekep *and* desirēþ he;
 And what he iuggeþ worth to be forsake,
 þat will he leuen and þat other take.

(841)

4. Than euery þing^t þat resoun hath certeyne,
 Of will *and* nyll hap liberte þerto,
 But all ylyk in sothe will I not seyn;
 For-why devyne substaunces stonden so:
 þe iuggement^t is wonder clere of tho,
 Theire will is in-corrupt^t, þeire [myght] is prest^t
 And spedy to all þat hem likeþ best.

PROSA II, STAN. 1.—3. pise] the N h. 4. Whiche þat] The wych P: so
 sewyngly to gideres] to gedere so sewyngly T: cleuen] cleuee h. 5. This]
 That N: couthe] koude N D: or] and T. 6. youre] oure H: chois] chose
 Ch. 7. Oper] Or Rl Ba N H D Ch: elles] ell H: cheyne] om. T H.
 STAN. 2.—1. all] om. N: movyng] ynobeyng H. 2. Quod sche forsothe]
 fforsoth quod she T: forsothe] in sothe P. 4. no] in D. 6. þat H] om.
 T; thing *all other MSS. and P.* 7. May] Also D; To J Ch Dc: discerne]
 discerien N. STAN. 3.—2. what (2)] what þing Rl J Ch; om. T. 3. þat]
 om. F J Ch: demeth] denyeth D. 5. lo] lo so Rl Ba F; so H. 6. he]
 om. N: worth] worthy N H D P; om. T; worth and Dc: be] om. N.
 7. þat (2)] the T: þat other] the tother D; another h. STAN. 4.—2. and]
 or T H. 3. ylyk] in lyke N T: in] for T: will I] I wolde N. 4. For-
 why] For P: substaunces] substaunce D h J. 6. is (1) om. R: is in corrupt]
 in corrupt is Rl Ba F J Ch: þeire (2)] þan h: myght T H] will *all other*
MSS. and P. 7. spedy] spedeth Rl Ba D F; spenden N: to] till Rl Ba
 F J: hem likeþ] liketh hem T h. [ll. 5-7 om. Dc: fol. om.]

(842)

5. Bot most in fredom is þe soule of man
 When he is set in contemplacioun,
 And fully fecchen of his þoghtes can
 In hye devyne speculacioun,
 And lesse if þat his occupacioun
 Of worldly þing^t distrakkeþ out his mynde,
 And lesse when fleschely bondes doth hym bynde.

(843)

6. He gynneth then to wexen derk *and* dull
 Of þat vnþrifty cloude of ignorance;
 Of foule affeccions þan is he full,
 Encombred wip the vice of in[con]stance
 þat turbeleth hym wip angwisshe *and* grevance,
 To þe whiche when he consenteth in his wit^t
 In seruage þan hym-seluen haþ he knyht^t;

(844)

- 7 In manere of his *propir* liberte
 A caytif is be-come of conscience.
 But neuerþelatter he þat all may se
 As be his hye eternall prescience,
 All þing^t gouerneþ by his excellence
 And hereth *and* seeth well euer[y] þoght *and* dede,
 And so he will disposen for þeire mede.^t

(845)

METRUM ij^m

Puro clar[um] lumine.

1. 'The noble poete honymouth Omere
 Lo of þe sonne singeþ in þis wise,

PROSA II, STAN. 5.—3. fecchen] futher T; fuchen H; sythen D; fyxen P: of] all T H; in D. 5. lesse if] losse 3it N: if] 3it Ch. 6. worldly] wordly T H: distrakkeþ] disturbynge D; distracteth N F P: distraineth T; distraneth H: out] oght C H; om. D F: his] of T. 7. bondes] lustes N: doth] om. T. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 6.—1. gynneth] grauneth D. 2. vnþrifty] foule P. 3. Oi] And of T H: þan is he full] þat he is of full D: is he] he shall be P. 4. vice] wyse T; wyce H: inconstance] instance L M h. 6 þe] om. H: he] om. N: his] om. D. 7. haþ] doth N: haþ he knyht] he hath y knytte T. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 7.—2. is] is he F: of] in P. 4. hye] eye Rl Ba J. 5. gouerneþ] gouernyng P. 6. well euery] euery wille T: euery] euere L R M D. 7. he] om. F. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.] METRUM II. Puro clarum lumine] Puro clari lumine L. STAN. 1.—2. singeþ] fayneth T: in] on P.

And seith for all his brighte bemes clere,
 þe see *and* lond̄ ne may he noght suffice
 To persen thurgh; so may we noght [deuise]
 Of hym þat hap þis wyde worlde i-wroght.
 Þe heuy erthe wiþstondeth hym right noght,

(846)

2. For fer *and* hye all þing he seth anone;
 He is not let be clowdes of þe nyght,
 For all þat is, or was, or schall be done,
 At ones is it all beforne his sight.
 Sith he allone wiþ his bemes bright
 So alle þinges may be-holde *and* see,
 We may wel say a verray sonne is he.'

(847)

[PROSA iii^a]

[Tum ego en inquam].

1. [I] seide then, "A gretter doute now
 Confoundeth me þan dide beforne i-wys."
 'Of what,' quod̄ sche, 'art þow in doute now?
 Now right in sothe coniecte I what it is.'
 "Full hugely," quod̄ I, "repugneth þis,
 þat god may knowen all þing or it be,
 And þat oure will may stonde in liberte.

(848)

2. Sith god beforne seeth all þat schall be do,
 And his sight lo may be deceyued noght,
 Of verrey force þan nede it moste be so
 þat presciens hap̄ seen as to be wroght;

METRUM II, STAN. 1.—3. for] þat for Rl Ba J Ch: for all] þat for F.
 4. ne] *om.* N. 5. deuise N C T H P] suffice *all other MSS.* 6. hap] *om.* T H: wyde] *om.* H; wilde h: i-wroght] wrought T H D. 7. wiþstondeth hym] hym wythstandeth P: right] *om.* D F P. [1. 5 *om.* D. Stan. *om.* Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 2.—1. and] on T H: all þing he seth] he seith al thyng h. 2. be] by the T. 3. or (1)] *om.* T; and D. 4. is it] it is D F: beforne] befor yn H. 6. þinges]. þinge D. [Stan. *om.* Dc: fol. *om.*] PROSA III (*Prose not separated from previous Metrum in MS.*). STAN. 1.—1. I] *om.* L C R Bb: I seide] Seyde I Rl Ba F J Ch: gretter] tretter Ba Ch. 2. Confoundeth] Confoundyd T: þan] *om.* T. 3. sche] *om.* H: now] and howe D. 4. Now right] Right now D: in sothe] *om.* M. 5. repugneth] repugneth Ba. 6. or] or þat H. 7. in] at P. [Stan. *om.* Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 2.—1. be] *om.* H: Sith god seith all thyng afore it is don T. 3. þan nede it moste] þen moste hit nede F. 4. seen] sone J: as] al D; þat is P.

[And furthermore all erpely þing vnsoght]
Of euery wight he knoweth plenerlye;
Than is no fredom in oure arbitrye,

(849)

3. For-why þere may be neiper þoght ne dede
þat purveaunce befor ne seeth it all.
He faileþ noght þer-of, it is no drede,
Bot all þat ever he wot betiden schall;
All þat he seeth befor it must be-fall,
And if it may be-fallen oper-wise,
It was noght seen before as I devise.

(850)

4. Than schall þis be no verrey prescience,
Bot as an vncerteyn opynyoun.
But sikerly þis were a foule offence
Of god to felen þat conclusioun.
And some men wenen þat þis questioun
May ben assoiled thus as þey beleue,
But þaire resones ne kan I † noght appreue.

(851)

5. Lo þus þey seyn : a thing þat schal betide
Betydeth noght for god provideth so,
Bot god þat þing to comyng † doth provide
And seeth bifore all þing that schal be do ;
And þus ayeinward schulde þe cause [go] :
þat god forseep this þing þat schal be wrought,
But yit of nede it schal betide noght.

PROSA III, STAN. 2.—5. As for that sothe opynyoun in thy thought P.
6. plenerlye] verrily D. [*Stan. om. Dc: fol. om. ll. 2-7 om. T H; l. 5 om. I, N (space in MS.) C R M D h Bb; in N l. 5 is put in margin by different hand.*] STAN. 3.—1. neiper] noþer P. 2. ne N H P] ye other MSS. 3. drede] doughte T. 4. betiden] betide hit F. 5. seeth] sayth N: befor] be from N. 6. befallen] be torned P. 7. seen before] be seen a fore F; as I] at my P. [l. 1 om. T H; ll. 1-4 om. Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 4.—1. schall] shall not T. 2. as] om. N h. 4. to] þat Dc: felen] seke T. 5. men] om. T: wenen] om. Dc; supposeth P. 6. þey] ye J. 7. ne] om. N T F P: I T Dc F P] it other MSS. [ll. 4-7 om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 5.—1. Lo] And lo T; So Ch: a] me Dc: a thing] of thynges T: schal] schulde T. 3. þat] om. N; then that T; to comyng] is to comme D: comyng] connyng L T M h Bb F J Ch: cummyng C; commen P. 4. And seeth all thing before that shall betyde or do T. 5. schulde þe cause] yeldeth the cause T; cause] causis P: go] om. L R M h Bb; lo T; be lo D. 6. forseep] fforfettyth T: þis] om. R. 7. yit] ȝif Ch; om. P: schal] schulde Dc. [*Stan. om. H: fol. om.*]

(852)

6. Thei seien also þat þingⁱ þat schall be-falle,
 In goddes sight provided it is nede.
 Lo þis answe^re assoileth noght at all
 This brigous questioun, it is no drede.
 Onely to þis entent it doth procede:
 Lo of two diuerse þinges to enquire
 Whiche of hem two þe cause of oþere were;

(853)

7. Where þat þe prescience of god allone
 So causeth þingⁱ to fallen nedelye,
 Or elles thingⁱ þat nedes schall be done
 Lo causeth prescience of god on hye.
 This is no verray answe^re sikerlye
 To þat þat I entende for to schewe,
 But no[t]-forþi my purpose stondeth trewe.

(854)

8. How-euer it stondeth of þis ordynaunce
 Which þat of pise cause of othre be:
 A þingⁱ þat is forseyn be purveaunce
 Of nede it muste betide as semeth me,
 Þogh it be so þat þis necessite
 Ne be noght caused of this prescience,
 As in effecte *per* is no difference.

(855)

9. As if I sitte *and* þow supposest it,
 Then nedes soth is þyn opinioun,
 But þow my sittynge is not caused yit
 As nedfull of thyn estymacioun.

PROSA III, STAN. 6.—1. seien also] also seyn Ch: þat (1)] þe N.
 2. it is] is it C T. 4. brigous] doutful P. 5. þis] his T. 6. to] it
 to D. 7. two] *om.* P. [1. 3 *om.* T. *Stan. om.* H: *fol. om.*] STAN. 7.—
 1. Where] Whether D F P. 2. So] *om.* P: þing to fallen] to fallen
 þinge F. 4. on] so T. 6. To] So D; þe J: þat (1)] *om.* N: I] *om.*
 D: entende] entendyd Dc J. 7. not forþi] neuertheles P: not] no L T
 M Bb; now h; nought N C; trewe] so true T. [*Stan. om.* H: *fol. om.*]
 STAN. 8.—1. þis] his D. 2. pise cause] cause this h; þes the cause P.
 4. betide] be T: semeth] thynketh D. 5. Though that so be of necessite
 T. 6. caused] cause T. 7. effecte] effectis T. [*Stan. om.* H: *fol. om.*]
 STAN. 9.—1. I] it T. 3. þow] paugh F.

And right so if þou torne it vp *and* doun,
 If þou supposest soth of þat I do,
 Eke of necessite it muste be so.

(856)

10. Necessite þan must ther ben in bothe;
 Vnto þat poynt lo here we ben i-broght,
 In me of sytting *and* in the of sothe.
 Yit wost þou well þefore ne syt I noght
 For þou right so supposest in þi þoght,
 But rather þus: because þat I sat
 Lo thyn opynioun was soth in þat.

(857)

11. Than is þis trewþe caused of þe dede,
 And eke in bothe þere is necessite.
 Lo in þe same wise we may procede
 Of purveaunce in sothe as semeth me;
 For-cause þise þinges schall here-after be,
 For-thy be purveaunce he seeth it all,
 And ȝit þefore ne doth it noght be-fall;

(858)

12. And nevirpelatter all þat schall betide,
 Of god it is provided nedely;
 And eft aȝeyn all þat he doth provide
 Of nede it doth by-falle sikerly.
 And all þe fredom of oure arbitry
 Lo þis suffiseth to distroyen clene.
 He scheweþ well how masedly we mene

PROSA III, STAN. 9.—5. And] Of D; As Ch: so] *om.* T: it] *om.* De F: vp and] vp so N C T P. 7. it muste be so] than ys hyt so. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 10.—1. must þer] þer moste F: ther ben] nede be than T. 2. we ben] he we T D: i-broght] brought T D. 3. in (2)] of T: *om.* Ch. 4. þefore ne syt] ne þefore syt R: that therfore syt D P. 5. þou right so] righte so þou T: so] *om.* Rl Ba Ch: supposest] disposest D: As for that sothe opynyon in thy thought P. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 11.—1. þis] þat N: caused] causeth Ch. 2. eke] *om.* T: And in bothe eke is necessite De. 4. Of] Of thys P: in sothe] for sothe N; *om.* P. 5. þise] the N; *om.* D: schall] *om.* T: be] me T. 6. For-thy by] For bye this D: seeth] seet Rl Ba; sette F; set Ch. 7. ne] *om.* N F P: it] he T. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 12.—2. prouided] purveyed D. 5. all] *om.* Ch. 7. scheweþ] sewith T; aperith P: masedly] masid T; insadly h. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*]

(859)

13. That auntere of pinges temporele
 Schulde cause[n] his eternall prescience.
 But pis were right a nyce ping to fele;
 Wip resoun hap [it] no conuenience,
 For it wolde sewen of theire evidence
 Pat pinges passed many 3eres seyn
 Schulde cause god pat is oure souereyn.

(860)

14. As if I kn[o]w a thing pat present is,
 While I it knowe, nedes is it so;
 Right so a ping pat schal be after pis,
 If I it knowe, of nede it moste be do.
 It seweth wel, we may not go perfro,
 And so my purpose may not ben reme[w]ed
 Pat ping prescit ne may not be eschewed.

(861)

15. For if I deme thus of a certeyn thing
 And is not so, it is no questioun,
 Noght only is pat conseit no konnyng,
 Bot errour of a fals opynyoun,
 And wonder fer is pat suspicioun
 And dyuerse fro þe trewþe as I suppose.
 But who can sa[u]e it wip a better glose?

(862)

16. For if þer schall a certayn ping be wroght
 And schal not fallen of necessite
 But is vncertayn to betide or noght,
 It is not knowe to been as semeth me.

PROSA III, STAN. 13.—2. causen] cause L R M h Bb; om. T. 3. were right] wold ben P: right] om. T: a] om. Ba T Dc F J: nyce] new D; foly P. 4. Wip] Which with D: it Rl Dc T F J Ch P] om. L Ba N C R M D h Bb. 5. theire] that Dc. 6. many 3eres] long tyme P: seyn] sithen T. 7. cause] caused L Rl Ba C R M h Bb Dc F (but altered to cause) J Ch: pat] whiche D. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 14.—1. know T R P] knew all other MSS. 2. I it] that I D Dc; that h: knowe] knew Rl Ba Dc F: is it] is D. 3. a] om. J: schal] om. R: schal be] is D. 4. I it] per J. 6. purpose] symple purpose T: not ben] be not F: remewed N] renened J; remewed other MSS. 7. ping] om. D: prescit] presente F: ne] om. D P: not] om. F: eschewed] exchued P. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 15.—1. of] om. Dc. 3. no] nor D. 4. a] om. D. 5. is] it is R. 7. saue] sawe L R Bb. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 16.—3. But] And N: to] om. T. 4. knowe to been] vnknewen to betide D: to been] to be seen h.

For knowyng^t so wip falshede may not be
 In no manere conioyned ne disceyued,
 Bot ben it moste þat knowyng^t hap conseyued^t.

(863)

17. And other-wise ne may it not be done,
 For lo þat is þe verray cause why
 þat in a knowyng^t error^r is þere none.
 Sith trouthe then stondeth nedefully,
 And knowyng^t comprehendē verrelly,
 What þan availeþ þat we ben abowte?
 How knoweþ god a þing^t þat is in doute?

(864)

18. For if þat god a certayn þing^t devise
 For to be done þat no wight may eschue,
 And yit it may betiden oþer-wise,
 A perelouse error^r here-of will þere sewe,
 þat goddes iuggement^t schulde be vntrewe;
 And so of god oure hyhe souereigne
 Full felonous is this to þinke o[r] seyne.

(865)

19. And if he knoweþ þinges for to ben
 So þat þey may betid in-different^t,
 As be or noght be, þan can I not seen
 But þis is an vncerteyn iugement^t.
 þe prescience of god omnipotent,
 What þing is it I can it not defende
 þat may noþing^t in certayn comprehendē.

PROSA III, STAN. 16.—5. so] *om.* P. 6. conioyned] communed N;
 coneyned Dc; conioned M: ne] nor D: disceyued] disseuered N. 7. ben
 it moste] hyt must ben P: it] *om.* T: knowyng] *om.* D. [Stan. *om.* H:
fol. om.] STAN. 17.—1. ne] *om.* T D. 3. a] *om.* R. 4. then] that
 J: then stondeth] stondeth then D. 5. comprehendē] reprehendeth D.
 6. availeþ] vayloeth T: we] 3e Rl Ba J. 7. god] *om.* T: a] all Ba F J Ch.
 [Stan. *om.* H: *fol. om.*] STAN. 18.—1. þat] *om.* F. 2. wight] man N.
 3. it may betiden] may be don T. 4. of] on T. 6. And] But P: so] lo
 T P. 7. felonous] felous T; felones P: this] the T: to] *om.* J: or] of L.
 [Stan. *om.* H: *fol. om.*] STAN. 19.—1. knoweþ] knew T. 3. þan] þat
 D. 4. an vncerteyn] no certeyne T. 6. it (1)] *om.* h: I can it not]
 þat I cannot T. 7. in certayn] vncerteyn N: comprehendē] *om.* D. [Stan.
om. H: *fol. om.*]

(866)

20. Then schulde pere be no manere difference,
 As semeth in myne estimacioun,
 Betwene þe hyhe devyne prescience
 And Tyresyes diuinacioun
 Of whom Ovide makeþ mencion:
 'What-euere I say,' sche seide, 'it schal befall,
 Or elles schal it noght betide at all.'

(867)

21. What better schall þis purueaunce be
 Than is þe opinioun of a mannes wit,
 þat demþ thinges in vncertaynte
 And so vncertainly betideth it?
 Ovir alle þing we muste beleuen yit
 þat god is verrey well *and* siker grounde
 In whom noping in-certane may be founde.

(868)

22. Than euery þing in certayn schal be-tide
 þat is be-fore seyn in his purueaunce.
 Than is no liberte in mannes side,
 Ne in oure chesyngt is no cheuysshaunce.
 Devyne poght may haue no variaunce;
 Wipouten errour he [be-]holdep all
 And bi[n]dep vs to þing þat most be-fall.

(869)

23. And haue [we] ones fully geten this,
 He may conceyven who þat takeþ hede,
 A mannes lyf in what meschief it is,
 And stondeth euere in heynesse *and* drede.
 Why schulde pere any man resceyuen mede,
 Or any surfetour be put in peyne?
 All þis will seme but a þing in veyne,

PROSA III, STAN. 20.—3. devyne] *om.* h. 4. Tyresyes] Tiresies F; Tyresies Ba N Dc Ch; Therisies D. 6. say] saide T D J: sche seide] *om.* T. 7. elles] *om.* T: schal it] hit shall T. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 21.—2. a] *om.* Rl J Ch. 5. yit] it Dc. [1. 5 *om.* T. Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 22.—1. in] of T. 5. variaunce] purveyaunce P. 6. be-holdep] byholdeth NC; wipoldep *other MSS.* 7. bindep] biddep L M h: most] may Rl Ba F. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 23.—1. haue] *om.* T R: we T F P] he N D; *om.* all *other MSS.*: ones] oonly Dc. 2. conceyuen] perceyuen] P: who] hit who F. 3. A] *om.* P. 4. and (2)] and in Dc. 5. pere] *om.* T. 6. surfetour] forfettour T. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*]

(870)

24. Sith be no wilfull mevyng^t of þeire gost
 Of liberte þey noght deserued han ;
 And þinges þat now ben commended most,
 As verrey wrong^t they most be demed þan :
 For vertu to rewarden any man
 Or ponysche any wicked skilfully,
 Pere neither han deserued wilfully,

(871)

25. Bot necessite theym hath constreyned
 To þinges þat of certayne most be done.
 Than vice ne vertu ben [b]ut þinges feyned,
 Ne in oure werkes merit is pere none
 Bot as an vndiscrete confusioun.
 Pere is noping^t þat worse may be þoght,
 Sith alle þing^t in ordire forþ is broght

(872)

26. Of purveaunce, ne vnto mannes wyt
 Noping is lefull, and oure vices wode
 Lo vnto god they be referred yit
 þat verray auctour is of alle goode.
 And furthermore, if þat þis errour stode,
 What schulde we prayen any þing^t or trest
 When we may noping^t geten þat vs lest^t?

(873)

27. If all þat evire we kun desire or saye
 Oo certeyne ordire vnreuersed knytteth,
 Than wherto schulde we hopen ought^t or praye
 Sith purveaunce faileþ noght^t ne flitteþ,

PROSA III, STAN. 24.—1. be] that P: no] þeire T. 2. han] to han F.
 3. þinges] þing Dc: now] may Dc. 4. demed] denyed D. 5. any] in
 any D. 7. þere] Theye D; That J: wilfully] willyngly P. [1. 7 om. T.
 Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 25.—1. theym] hym N T. 2. certayne]
 certente T. 3. ne] and N; nor D: but] put L R M h Bb; no T: þinges
 feyned] thyng y feyned P. 5. as] om. Rl Ba; an] om. N D; vndiscrete]
 vndisert D. 6. þat] om. T: þoght] wrought h. 7. forþ is] is forthe T.
 [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 26.—1. ne] nor D: vnto] to D; of
 h: wyt] wille T. 2. Noping] No this Dc. 4. þat] Wych þat P.
 5. þat] om. T: þis] om. Dc F J Ch. 6. What] Wherto P: we] om. N:
 any þing] ought P: or] of T: trest] trust J. 7. þat] as N; at D; what
 Dc: vs] oure D. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 27.—1. If] For D:
 evire we kun] we euer con T: desire] deuse F: say] see T. 2. Oo] A F.
 3. hopen] vpon N: ought] om. h: or] om. N. 4. faileþ] falleth Rl.

pat euery þing' so at a certayne pytteth ?
 This onely marchandise is voyded þan
 pat vsed is bitwene god *and* man :

(874)

28. Preyere *and* hope schulde ben vnprofitable.
 Bot wip þe pryce of iust humilite
 We gete of god a mede inestimable,
 For onely pat hath euere þe manere be
 pat euery man may haue abilite
 With god to speke *and* neighe hym to pat light
 pat persed may not be wip mannes sight.

(875)

29. Be verrey resoun of oure prayere meke
 To hym we be conioyned verrelly
 Before ar þanne we gete pat we beseke,
 And if we schull assenten vtterly
 pat þing' to come must falle nedely,
 This hope *and* trist' of whiche we speke beforne,
 Is þing' of nocht *and* all oure labour lorn.

(876)

30. How schulde we þan vnto pat prince aboue
 Approchen or be knytte be any mene,
 If pat we may deserue of hym no loue ?
 And all oure labour is not worth a bene,
 But all mankynde stant disioyned clene
 As f[ro] theire heed departed alwey wrong',
 Right as whilere ye seiden in youre song'."

PROSA III, STAN. 27.—6. is] it T. 7. pat] Whiche D: vsed] oysed C:
 bitwene] betwene h. [ll. 5-7 om. Dc: fol. om. Stan. om. H: fol. om.]
 STAN. 28.—3. a mede] amde h. 6. hym] om. T P. 7. sight'] might N.
 [Stan. om. H Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 29.—1. oure] thys P. 3. Before]
 Tofore N: pat] or that N: beseke] byspeke N; speke F: Before that wee
 gette or beseke T. 5. nedely] nedfully C T P. 6. of whiche we speke
 beforne] pat we speke of aforne F: whiche] om. D: speke] spoke P: beforne]
 of afore T; om. h. 7. Is] Is no T: of] om. M: lorn] lore is T. [Stan.
 om. H Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 30.—1. we] om. T. 2. knytte] quytte T.
 3. deserue] discerne H: deserue of hym no loue] disceue hym to loue T:
 no] to H. 5. kynde] om. H: disioyned] disioyne Rl Ba; discouyed T.
 6. fro] for L Rl Ba C R H: alwey] all with H D P. 7. whilere ye] ye
 whileere h. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.]

(877)

METRUM iij^m

'Quenam discors.'

1. What manere cause of wonder discordaunce
So hath disioyned thus in þis manere
Oure liberte *and* goddes purveaunce
þat neither may to other neighen nere?
What god this bataile hath devised here
Betwene two trouthes, here-of haue I wonder,
þat soth i-now ben while þei ben asonder,

(878)

2. Bot lo þey may noght be togidre set?
And ȝit discord in trouthes is pere none,
For certanly they ben togidres knett.
Bot mannes gost [ȝi]t so is overgone,
Enclosed thus wip-ynne flesch *and* bone
þat so oppressed han hire fire light,
þat sche ne may not liften vp here sight

(879)

3. Thise sotel knottes to beholde *and* see;
And fleschely bondes doth it so oppresse.
Bot why so feruently desireþ sche
þe notes for to fynde of sothfastnesse?
And þat sche sekep so wip besynesse,
Wot sche not þat hire-seluen knawep it?
Bot who desireþ knowen þing to wit?

(880)

4. Who may desire a thing *and* knowe it noght?
If he ne knoweth what sekep he so blynde?

METRUM III, STAN. 1.—2. So] Thus N: hath] lath thus D: disioyned] dis onyed T: thus] vs D. 5. god] *om.* T H: devised] disceyvid T. 6. trouthes] trouhtes N. 7. i-now] is now D: ben (1)] *om.* T H: while] while; T; but while H: a-sonder] in sonder N T D; esonder C. [*Stan. om.* Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 2.—1. Bot] Now h: lo] soo D. 2. trouthes] trowthe T. 3. they ben] be they T: togidres knett] togedre y knytt H. 4. gost] soule P: ȝit] þat *all MSS.*: so is] is so D: ouergone] ouercom T. 6. oppressed] ympressid T: fire] fyry D P. 7. sche] so h: ne] yet P: not] *om.* N T D. [*Stan. om.* Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 3.—1. beholde] belde D. 2. And] The T. 5. þat] *om.* N: wip] wip grete D. 6. sche] ye J: þat] þat shee D: seluen] fellow T. 7. knowen] to know T; a knawen P. [*Stan. om.* Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 4.—1. knowe] knoweth T P. 2. he (1)] *om.* Rl Ch; hym T H.

Or who may seke þat is noght in his þoght?
 Or if he seek it, how schall he it fynde?
 Or how schall he bethinke it in his mynde
 How may he knowen when he fyndeth þis,
 And wot noght of what manere forme it is?

(881)

5. When þat þe soule is soole and separate
 Beholdyng^r on þat souereigne þoght onely,
 Than may [sch]e seen þat now ne may [sc]he nate,†
 All thing^r in some *and* also singularly.
 Bot now sche is enclosed^t b[o]dely,
 Som partie of þis sight sche hap forlete,
 Bot vtterlye, sche hap it noght forȝete,

(882)

6. For-why þe sum sche holdeþ, as I trowe,
 Bot noght so euery ping^r in specialte.
 He þan þat thise trouthes wolde knowe,
 Lo all ne knoweth he noght^r, þou may well see,
 Ne all þe trewthe forgotten hap noght he,
 Bot lo þe knowyng^e of þe generall
 Makeþ him to laboure for þe speciall.

(883)

7. This sune than whiche sche holdeþ here
 So in here þoght^r remembryng^e ofte ageyn,
 Sche sekeþ in þat souereyn merour clere
 Where euery sothe may singularly be seyn,
 Enforsyng^r here wip labour *and* wip peyn,
 Forȝeten ping^r, if þat sche may it fynde,
 To put it to þe tresour of hire mynde.

METRUM III, STAN. 4.—5. how] who R: he] *om.* R: bethinke] remembre P.
 6. þis] þus T H. 7. forme] of forme T; fortune D. [1. 7 *om.* at first in
 Rl, but inserted later in margin. ~Stan. *om.* Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 5.—
 1. soole and] fro thy body T H: separate] separable Ch. 2. þoght] god
 T: onely] on hihe T H P. 3. sche (1) N] he T h P; be all other
 MSS.: sche (2) N] he other MSS.: nate Rl Ba N C F Ch P] noght L T
 H M D h Bb Dc; not R. 5. bodely] bedely L. 6. sight] light T H.
 STAN. 6.—2. so] *om.* D: specialte] especialte F. 3. þan þat] that then T:
 þat] *om.* J: trouthes] trouthe P: wolde] wol D; wyl Dc. 4. Lo] Nat
 D: ne] he Dc; *om.* P: he] *om.* Dc: may] maist N D; myght H F.
 6. þe] *om.* N. 7. speciall] especiall F. STAN. 7.—1. sche] he T:
 holdeþ] beholdeth D. 2. So] *om.* P: here] theire h: ofte] efte D; not
 Dc. 4. may] *om.* T. 6. Forȝeten] For the time T; Forȝetyng J: þat]
om. T. 7. to (2)] into D. [1.2 *om.* Ch.]

(884)

PROSA iiiij^a

'Tum illa vetus inquit.'

1. Sche seide þan, 'Þis is an old compleynt
And a full comyn vsed questioun;
To marchus tullius it semed queynt
As [b]e his book of devinacioun.
• He had þere-wip grete occupacioun,
And of thi-self full ofte it hap be soght,
And none of yow as ȝit ne fonde it noght,

(885)

2. Ne sufficiently ne haue noght declared it.
And sikerly the cause may þis be;
Lo þat þe discours of [a] mannes wit
May not atteigne to so hye degree
To iuggen of þat hyhe simplicité
The whiche is in devyne purveaunce;
He is noght sopely of þat suffisaunce.

(886)

3. And if þis myght be þoght or comprehended,
Thow schuldest þan be never a dele in doute.
Bot at the laste I hope I schal amende it
If þat Y may my matire brynge aboute
This errour of thy herte to voyden oute.
Bot first I will avoiden *and* dispreuen
Conceites whiche þe to þis errour meven.

(887)

4. Bot firste I aske the þe cause why
Thow holdest þis resoun not effectuele
Of hem þat schewen þat oure arbitry
All-gates in his fredom stondest welc,

PROSA IV. inquit] inquam L. STAN. 1.—3. tullius] tulious T. 4. be] he L M R h Bb. 6. ofte] of H; long P: it hap] hap it T: it] om. D: be] he D. 7. ne] om. T D F. STAN. 2.—1. ne haue] haue N H F P; hath T; not haue D: noght] om. T D: declared] declare D. 2. may] myȝte T. 3. þat] lete h: þe] þis R: a P] om. all MSS.: wit] myȝte T. 5. iuggen] demen P: þat] þe D. 6. The] om. P. 7. noght] om. D: sopely] so thoughtly D: þat] om. D. STAN. 3.—1. if] om. T H: myght] be þoght] be þouȝte myȝte F: or] om. Rl Ba Dc J Ch. 2. þan] om. D: be never a dele] never a dele be D. 3. the] om. Ba J Ch P. 5. of] frome T: voyden] avoyden F J P. 6. will] wold J: dispreuen] discreven h. STAN. 4.—1. I aske the þe cause why] the cause why I aske T H: the] om. F. 2. holdest] shouldest T; sholdest H. 3. oure] your T.

Sith prescience constreyneth noght a dele
 Be ned[e] thinges whiche þat schull be done,
 Bot is contingent for to be or none.

(888)

5. Lo makest þou any oper argument
 Of ping^r to fallen of necessite,
 Bot only for þat god omnipotent
 So knoweth it þat it schall here-after be,
 It may not ben vndone as semeth the?
 And yit þis prescience causeth noght
 Þe same ping^r of nede to be wroght^t;

(889)

6. That graunted þou whiler if þou haue mynde.
 Why is it þan þat voluntarie dede
 So is constreyned to a certeyn ende
 Þat ping^r to come must be-falle nede?
 Bot þat I may the to þe treuthe lede
 To see what sewep^r here be consequence,
 I put this case: there were no prescience.

(890)

7. Will then þyn argument^t availen oght
 Þe whiche in prescience þow groundest so,
 Þat pinges whiche of fre will schull be wroght^t
 Þat any nede compelleþ hem þer-to?
 Thou wolde not trowe þis? I seide, "No."
 'Now' set we,' quod sche, 'prescience ageyn
 So þat of nede it doth noping constreyn;

(891)

8. Than stondesth absolute þe same will
 Hole in his liberte, þis wotest þou well.
 But I suppose þou makest me this skill:

PROSA IV, STAN. 4.—5. noght] never D P. 6. nede N] nedy *other MSS.*: schull] shulde T D h J: be] *om.* h. STAN. 5.—3. only for] for cause P. 4. þat it] *om.* D: here] *om.* N. 6. þis] *om.* Dc: causeth] ne causeth H. STAN. 6.—2. Why is it þan] Than why is hit T: it] his H: þat] þat a N. 3. is] it Dc: ende] nede T H. 4. come] me h. 7. þis] *om.* T H: there] þei H: were] wille T. [1. 4 *om.* T.] STAN. 7.—1. availen oght] avayle or noghte T. 2. groundest] groundyd T. 3. pinges] thynges T: schull] shulde Rl Ba N. 4. hem] *om.* F. 5. wolde] wille T: wilt H: þis] þat P. 7. doth] *om.* Dc. STAN. 8.—2. þis wotest þou] þou wiste hit F. 3. þis] þat N.

Thow prescience necesseth neuere-a-dell
 Thing for to come in stoundes temporell,
 þow seist it is a verray signe trewe
 Of þing' þat must as necessarie sewe.

(892)

9. Right so þou myght concluden as be this
 Thogh þat þere were no prescience at all,
 þat þing † which [is] to come here after this,
 So must it necessarily be-fall.
 For onely euery signe schewen schall
 A þing' þat is or after schall be sene,
 Bot ȝit þat signe makeþ it noght to bene.

(893)

10. And if þat prescience a signe were
 Of euery þing' þat falleþ nedes-cost,
 Lo first it nedeth vs to schewen here
 þat no þing' falleþ bot it nedes most.
 And if it is not so þan well þou wost
 þat signe may þere none be verreily
 Wipoute a þing' betokened þerby.

(894)

11. Bot to conferme fully all aboute
 And sadly to susteyne[n] oure entent,
 We may not seke signes of wipoute
 To fecche vs in a foreyn argument,
 Bot of þe causes full conuenient
 And necessarie byhoueþ vs procede,
 If þat we schulden in oure purpos spedde.

PROSA IV, STAN. 8.—4. necesseth] ne seth Dc; ne ceaseth h; causeth R; cesseth D. 5. Thing] Thyng; T. 6. signe] thyng T. 7. as] of D. [1. 2 om. D.] STAN. 9.—1. myght] maist N; om. H: concluden] concludest H: Right so thow concludest as it is by this T. 3. þing whiche is H] þing which T; þinges whiche *all other MSS. and P:* to come here] herto come F. 4. befall] be byfalle D: Necessarily hyt must befall P. 5. euery] om. T H: schewen schall] schal falle Dc. 6. or] as Rl Ch. STAN. 10.—1. þat] om. T H: a] as a J: a signe] assigne h. 2. falleth nedes cost] nedes must come P: cost] muste D. 3. Lo] om. P: first] fyers D. 4. it nedes most] nedes it must be done P: nedes] ne T. 5. it] om. M: is] be T P: so] om. T: well þou wost] knowest þou sone P. 6. none be] be non T. 7. betokened] betokene R: þerby] be therby P. [1. 7 om. D.] STAN. 11.—1. fully] full T. 2. susteynen] susteyne L. 3. seke] eke D. 4. To fecche] Ne fyxe P. 5. þe] om. P. 6. vs] vs to Dc P. 7. schulden] shullen h; shul D: purpos] processe N.

(895)

12. Bot þus pou wilt' replien here ageyn :
 "How may þat ping' noght falle," seist pou me,
 "Whiche þat provided is *and* so forseyn,
 Be purveaunce here after for to be?"
 Asaunce þat I couthe none other see,
 Bot ping' þat prescience doth provide
 We trowed þat it were [not] to betide.

(896)

13. Bot rather þis entende I for to preue :
 þat pogh a certayne ping' befall so,
 Of propre kynde, yit as we bileue,
 So was it noght' necessid to be do.
 This lightly myght pou vnderstonden lo :
 Full many a ping' is subiecte to þi sight
 þe while it be beforne vs present [right];

(897)

14. As when a chare is rewled' redely
 And how it torneþ we beholden well,
 And so of othire craftes sewyngly.
 Doth any ping' þise crafty men compell,
 Or any of [t]his[e] werkes canst pou tell,
 If þat þey be constreyned to be wrought?'
 I seide, "Nay, þey be compelled' noght'.

(898)

15. In ydell were þe craft' of any man
 If euery ping' were arted for to meuen."
 'Sith pinges while þey ben,' sche seide þan,

PROSA IV, STAN. 12.—1. þus] yif J: thys P. 2. noght] *om.* D.
 3. provided is and so] ys provided and P: so] *om.* T D F. 4. after]
 a fore D. 5. Asaunce] As chaunce Dc F J Ch P: þat] *om.* R: I couthe]
 it coude D: othir] otherwyse D. 6. doth] *om.* T H. 7. trowed]
 troweþ F: not T H P] *om. all other MSS.* STAN. 13.—1. rather] *om.*
 T H: þis entende I] entend I this D: entende] intendyd T P: entente F;
 ende Ch: I] *om.* F J Ch. 2. þat pogh] though that T: befall so] so befall
 T. 3. Yet of propre kende we do beleue P. 4. lightly myght pou]
 might pou lightly T: myght] mayst P. 5. Full] as P: a] *om.* T: þi] our
 P. 6. while] whiche M: be] *om.* Rl R Ch; ys P: right] *om.* L R M h Bb.
 STAN. 14.—2. it] he T: we] he T H: well] ful wel P. 3. ping] of T:
 crafty] craftys H P: compell] tempereil D. 4. thise N H P] his *all other*
MSS. [ll. 5-7 *om.* Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 15.—1. In] Then P: craft]
 craftys D. 2. were arted] arted were D: arted] compelled P. 3. Sith
 thyng; sayde she that thay be than T.

' Ben noght^t coart to be, pou wilt beleuen,
 Lo be þat same resoun myght pou preuen,
 † Before [þei ben], tho same þinges be
 Noght for to comen of necessite.

(899)

16. Full many a þing^t schall ben, it is no drede,
 And is to come, it seweth well be þis,
 þat vtterly is absolute of nede.
 I trowe þat no wight^t thus wil seyn i-wys
 þat any þyng^t þat now presente is
 Was noght to come vnto þe tyme it fell.
 Thogh þey beforne of god were knowen well,

(900)

17. In sothe yit ben þei frely to be-falle;
 For right as verrey knowynge *and* science
 A present þing^t compelleth noght at all,
 Right so it stondeth eke of prescience
 As þou may see be lyk conuenience,
 Thogh god þis þing^t to comen doth provide
 Yit is it noght compellid to betide.

(901)

18. Bot lo of þis pow seist me doutest^t thow:
 Sith þinges whiche þat schull here after bene
 Ben noght to come as necessarie now,
 How is þat þing^t forseyn þou kanneest not sene.
 It semeth the þat þis dissownep clene;
 To forseyn þing^t it moste nedes sewe
 Necessite, þou canst it noght^t eschue,

PROSA IV, STAN. 15.—4. coart] coarted N P; toward D; coact H:
 coart to be] to be coarte T: pou wilt] will thow T: wilt] *om.* M.
 5. myght pou] maystow N. 6. Before þei ben] þat to ben for F; þat ben
 for L Rl Ba T R M h Bb J Ch; þat before N C H D P: tho] the T D.
 [Stan. *om.* Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 16.—1. drede] doute M. 2. seweth]
 sheweth Rl T D h F J Ch. 4. thus] this T; *om.* D. 5. þat (2)] whiche
 D: now] now in C T H: presente] presence T. 7. beforne] *om.* T:
 were] be D. [Stan. *om.* Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 17.—1. sothe] sothly T.
 2. knowynge] konnyng Rl F J Ch: and] of N; in T: y H; an D: science]
 conscience D. 4. so] *om.* T H. 6. þis] *om.* R. [l. 4 *om.* D. Stan. *cm.*
 Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 18.—2. whiche þat] *om.* T: þat] *om.* Ba F J.
 3. Ben] Butt T. 4. is] is hit H: þing^t] thyn H: þou kanneest not] yet
 can pow not T. 5. the] *om.* D. 6. þing^t] thyngys D: nedes] nede R
 7. þou canst it noght] þan can thow natt T. [Stan. *om.* Dc: fol. *om.*]

(902)

19. And if necessite schulde be forfendeð,
 Lo forseyn is there no-þing^t vtterly,
 Ne noght be knowing^t may be comprehendeð
 Bot þing^t þat moste betide verrely.
 And if þere oght betide vncertainly
 And is forseyn of certayne as it were,
 þow seest no verray knowynge is þer there,

(903)

20. Bot as a derk and opinable þing^t.
 And for to trowen oþerwise or gesse,
 In verrey sothe þis clepest þou no konnyng^t
 But a supposynge of vnstabilnesse.
 And lo þe cause of all þis errour is
 þat ye conseyuen thinges, as we trowen,
 Of nature of þe same þinges knowen,

(904)

21. Bot in contrary † [wyse] it stondeþ right^t.
 For euery þing^t þat knowen is be witt^t,
 It is not knowen be þe propre myght^t,
 Bot be his myght^t þat comprehendid it.
 As be exsaumple myght þou felen yit :
 For of a þing^t þat round is verrely,
 Lo sight and felyng^t knoweþ dyuersly.

(905)

22. The sight beholdeth þe forme from a-fer
 At ones comprehendynge euery dele,
 Bot he þat felip is conioyned ner

PROSA IV, STAN. 19.—1. And] Butt T: forfendeð] sforfettyd T: there] om. T H D. 3. knowing^t] knowen D. 5. if] om. D: vncertainly] certaynly D. 6. is forseyn of certayne] as forsayne certainly T: of] for N C D; om. H: ful P. 7. þer (1)] om. T D. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 20.—1. as] om. N H: and] and a T; om. D. 2. or] and T. 3. þis clepest] that callest P: clepest þou] cleped is D. 4. supposynge] wenyng P. 5. þis] þe N: is] esse Rl. 6. as] that T: we trowen] I trowe D: þat ye trow the cause of knowlege to be P. 7. In the thyng and not in the knower perde P. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 21.—1. contrary wyse Rl Ba T H F J Ch P] contrary time N; contrarious tyme L R M D h Bb; contrarious wyse C: right^t] yett right T. 3. þe] om. D; his P: be] for N. 4. comprehendid] comprehendeth T D F Ch. 5. myght þou] maistow N; mayst þou P: yit^t] hitt T. 7. knoweþ] knoweth hyt P. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.]

Vnto þat compace for to knowe it wele ;
 For all aboute þe sides moste he fele,
 And all þat roundenes so he knoweþ than.
 Lo dyuersly knowen is a man ;

(906)

23. The comune wittes iuggen of wip-oute,
 Imaginacioun an other wise,
 And resoun othir wise, it is no doute ;
 Intelligence passeth alle thise,
 Eueryche of hem so as þey may suffice.
 Þere comyn wittes knowen noght at all
 Bot formes of subiect materiall ;

(907)

24. Ymagynyng all onely comprehendith
 þe forme of man as immaterially ;
 Resoun þan abouen þis transcendith,
 Of mannes kynde he iuggeþ singularly
 With vniuersall sight full sotelly ;
 Bot all thise passeth yit intelligence,
 As be a sight of paire excellence

(908)

25. He passeth all aboute thise kyndes here,
 þe cumpace of þe vniuersite,
 And he behaldeth in þat exsaumplere
 þe myrrour of the hyhe eternite,
 þe fourme of man in his simplicite.
 Bot most it is to taken hede in þis,
 þat pilke myght alwey pat hyere is,

PROSA IV, STAN. 22.—4. þat] þe Rl T. 6. all þat roundenes] pat all
 rounde is Ch. 7. knowen] knowynge R J; y knowen P. [Stan. om.
 Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 23.—1. The] Thise T. 2. an] in an N; and
 M D. 4. alle] it alle Rl B; Ch: as T. 5. Eueryche] Euery T P: as]
 om. D: þey] he F P. 6. þere] þe N T; Theire h. 7. subiect]
 coniectes and subiectes T. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 24.—2. in-
 materially] yn materyall T H; materyally D. 4. he] om. D: iuggeþ]
 demeth P. 5. full] om. N D. 6. yit] yit þe N; om. T. 7. paire
 excellence] hygher intelligence T H. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 25.—
 1. aboue] al one H. 6. it is to taken hede in] nedys take hede of D: in]
 of T. 7. þat (1)] om. R: pilke] ylke F; the same P: alwey þat] pat
 alwey T: hyere] here R J. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.]

(909)

26. Lo all þe lawere comprehendeth wele,
 But þey ne mowe ascende noght ageyn
 To knowe *and* comprehende noght-a-dele
 Of tho þat ben aboue sothe to seyn.
 For comyn wit ne may not vp atteyn ;
 Þe pinges whiche ben immateriall
 He may conseyue neuere adell at all.

(910)

27. Ne forthermore ymaginacioun
 Þe vniuersale [k]yn[d]es may not seen ;
 Ne resoun may not haue inspeccioun
 Of formes whiche þat pure *and* simple ben ;
 Intelligence comprehendeth clene,
 And as it were beholdep fro an hye ;
 Thise formes he conceyueþ plenerlye.

(911)

28. Conseyuyng^t þan þis forme principall,
 He iuggeth after all þat is in man,
 As he hath in þe exsaumple ydeall
 Conseyued þat non other may ne can.
 Þe vniuerse of resoun knoweþ he than,
 And also formes of ymagynyng
 [And] eke materiall sensible þynge.

(912)

29. And resoun yit in this he vseþ noght^t,
 Imaginacioun, ne comune witt,
 But wiþ a sotill smyting^t of þe boght^t

PROSA IV, STAN. 26.—2. ne] *om.* P; mowe] may T P: This is of trouth
 no man can hit withsayne F (*inserted in margin by different hand*).
 3. and] ne N H; ne to T: noght] neuer T P: But þay ne mowe ascende
 nougt a deel F. 5. comyn] ther comen P: ne] *om.* P. 6. þe] To H:
 whiche] whiche þat T. 7. conseyue] perceyuen P. [Reason than abouen
 thus transcendeth (*added as extra line in T.*)] [Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*
 ll. 2, 3 *confusedly combined F.*] STAN. 27.—Ne] And P. 2. þe] *om.*
 P: kyndes] pinges L R h Bb D. 3. not haue] haue none P: haue] *om.*
 T H. 4. þat] *om.* N T. 7. Thise] The Ba: he conceyueþ] ben
 consayvid T: he perceyueþ P. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 28.—
 1. principall] principally T. 2. iuggeth] demeth P. 3. exsaumple]
 saumple; T; sample D. 4. Conseyued] Conserued Ba J. 5. vniuerse]
 vniuersite Ch P. 6. imagynyng] imaginacioun T. 7. And eke T D
 P] Eke *all other MSS.* [Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 29.—1. he
om. T: he vseþ] vseth he D. 2. ne] the D. 3. þe] a h.

Full formally so he behaldeth it.
 And more plenerly to speken yit,
 The souereyne hyhe devyne intelligence
 Over alle þinges haþ perspicience.

(913)

30. When resoun doth behalden oght or see
 As in his comune kynde vnyuersele,
 Ymagynyng^t noping^t ne vseth he,
 Nethire þe comune wittes neuere-a-dele,
 And noght-forthi he comprehendþ wele
 All þinges þat ymaginable is,
 And all þat comyn wit^t may knowe i-wys.

(914)

31. Thus resoun [h]is conseyt vnuariable
 Of vniuersele lo diffineth he :
 Man is a beest, two-footed, resonable.
 Lo þis knawynge, as euery man may see,
 Vniuersall it moste nedes be ;
 And þis also, as euery man may wit,
 Ymaginable *and* sensible is it yit.

(915)

32. Bot resoun þis beholdeth kyndely
 Noping^t as by ymaginacioun,
 Ne be þe comune wittes sikerly,
 Bot only hath consideracioun
 Be discours *and* deliberacioun.
 Bot þis ymagynyng^e doth be-gynne
 Be comyn wittes all hys werkes thynne,

PROSA IV, STAN. 29.—4. behaldeth] holdeth F. 5. to speken] bespeken N. 7. þinges] thinge T D Ch : perspicience] prospicience h. [Stan. om. M Dc : fol. om.] STAN. 30.—1. doth behalden oght or see] doth he ought beholde and se T. 2. his] om. F : comune] connyng T. 3. noping^t ne] no no this N : oo ping ne h : ne] om. T ; yet P. 4. neuere] om. T. 5. noght] now T H. 6. þinges] thyng T D. 7. knowe] lerne D. [Stan. om. M Dc : fol. om.] STAN. 31.—1. Thus] This T H : his P] om. R ; is all other MSS. : conseyt] consauyd T : vnuariable] strong & stable P. 2. lo] om. N. 5. it] om. T. 6. may] om. T : as euery man may] to euery mannes P. [Stan. om. M Dc : fol. om.] STAN. 32.—2. as] om. P. 3. þe] om. H. 5. and] and by T P : deliberacioun] conceyt of resoun P. 6. ymagynyng^e] ymagynacioun Rl Ba F P : doth begynne] begynne doth P. 7. þe Rl Ba N C T H] Be L R Bb h D F J Ch : ynne T H] thynne all other MSS. : In the comen wyttes hys workes in sothe P. [Stan. om. M Dc : fol. om.]⁴

(916)

33. The formes for to schappen or devise ;
 And yit þise comune wittes all wipoute,
 Sensible þinges in a wonder wise
 He seeth, *and* hem compasseth all aboute,
 Sensibilly noping, it is no dowte,
 Bot be ymaginacioun of mynde.
 Of knowynge lo here may þou see þe kynde :

(917)

34. That noght þe myght of ping^t pat knowen is,
 Bot *propre* myght þe knawere vseth nede.
 And skilfully, for euery dome i-wys,
 O[f] euery juge it is þe *propre* dede ;
 So then of þis if þou wilt taken hede,
 Þe werk of man is no foreyne myght,
 Bot *propre* myghtes vseþ euery wight.

(918)

METRUM iiij^m

Qu[on]dam porticus attulit.

1. Whilom weret in þe porches of Athenus
 Full olde clerkes derke in þeire corages,
 Whiche in þaire tyme were cleped stoicienus
 Pat in þe porches hadden made þeire stages,
 Disputynge pat þe formes *and* ymages
 Of bodily substaunce[s], as þey gessick,
 So were in-to a mannes mynde enpressid,

PROSA IV, STAN. 33.—1. The] *om.* P: for] *om.* T: schappen] shippen C.
 2. wipoute] aboute T. 3. in a wonder wise] *om.* D. 4. hem] he T:
 compasseth] passeth N; compass T; compareth Ch. 5. Sensibilly]
 Sensible N T: Sensibilly noping] Not sensyblely P. 7. lo] *om.* Ch: here
 may þou see] þou myghte here se T: may] myght H F: now may D: þe]
 thy T H. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 34.—1. of ping^t] *om.* D:
 ping^t] thinges T. 2. Bot] By T: þe knawere vseth nede] of thing that
 knowyn is T: That noght þe myght þe knower vseth nede J. 4. Of H]
 Lo of T; Lo *all other MSS.*: euery] the T H P: it] he T: dede] drede T.
 5. So then of reson yf thou take good hyde P. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*
 ll. 1, 2 *confusedly combined J.*] METRUM IV. Quondam] Quidam L.
 STAN. 1.—1. Whilom] Som tyme P: were] where L; *om.* P: þe] *om.* D:
 porches] portes Rl Ba F J Ch: Athenus] Athenes Rl Ba N D F Ch P;
 Atenus C; Athenys H; Athenysse T. 2. olde] hold J: corages] corage
 Rl Ba T D J Ch P. 3. Whiche in] Within D: stoicienus] stocyenus H:
 stoicienes Rl Ba D F Ch P; stocyienes N. 4. þe] *om.* H: porches]
 proches T; porche F: þeire] high T; he H. 5. ymages] vsages N.
 6 substaunces P] substaunce *all other MSS.* 7. into] in T: mynde] soule
 P. [Stan. *fom.* M Dc: ol. *om.* ll. 6, 7 *in reverse order D.*]

(919)

2. As men ben wont to writen or portreyen
 Figures in a paygne faire *and* clene
 In whiche before þere were [no] notes seien.
 Bot þis amased þing is for to mene;
 For if þe soule of man, so as þey [w]ene,
 Of verrey propre myght implyeth noght,
 But suffreþ to be prynted in his poght,

(920)

3. Subiected to þe notes as it were
 þat bodies doth to þeym enpressen so,
 And veyne ymages representid þere
 Right as a myrrour woned is to do,
 Bot all þis knowyng, whennes cometh it fro,
 Be whiche noght onely þinges corporall
 Bot also formes in-materiall

(921)

4. He seeth and so beholdeþ singularye
 And in hire hyhe consaytes speculatiue?
 And knowen þinges þan[ne] sewynglye
 So he deuideþ be a negatyue
 And afterwardeþ be affirmatyue;
 Thise same thinges þat devided be
 Assembleþ *and* aþeyn compowneþ he,

(922)

5. And so þis way he enterchaungeþ ofte.
 For now to principall proposiciouns
 Lo his entent he lifteþ vpon lofte,

METRUM IV, STAN. 2.—1. wont] vsed P: or] and D F: portreyen] porten T. 2. Figures] letters P. 3. whiche] whiche were T: before] bestie J: þere] þei H: no H P] *om. all other MSS.* 5. so] were so T: wene T H P] mene *all other MSS.* 6. verrey] hys P. 7. prynted] pavntyd T. [l. 5 *om. D. Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.*] STAN. 3.—1. Subiected to] Subiecte vnto T; Subiectyd yn to H: þe] his h: notes] bodies N. 2. to] in T h P: enpressen] vnpressen N. 3. representid] repressith T; representith H P. 4. woned is] is wonte T; is y wonte P. 5. þis] *om. N. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.]* STAN. 4.—1. and] so and H. 2. hve] *om. T H F.* 3. knowen] knowyng T J P: þanne] þan *all MSS. avul P.* 4. he] *om. D: deuideþ] demeth T H.* 5. afterwarde] afterward N H D: be] þinges be J; by an P. 6. devided] demed N T. 7. and] *om. R: aþeyn] here T H. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.]* STAN. 5.—1. so þis way] also þis maner N. 2. to] the T H: proposiciouns] proporeciouns D h. 3. vpon] vp and doune on T.

And falleþ after to conclusiouns,
 Referrynge þan his awne entenciouns,
 And seeth what pinges will of other sewe
 Reprevynge so þe false be þe trewe.

(923)

6. Than is he rather cause efficient,
 And more of myght þan ping pat lieþ oppressed
 In maner like a mater pacient
 Pat notes hap se in hym-self enpressed.
 Bot pat [pou] haue þis matere more expressed:
 Pere goth before a manere sufferance
 Wipynne þe lyvy bodily substaunce,

(924)

7. Whiche pat þe myghtes of þe soule exciteþ
 And maketh the to vndirstonde *and* lere.
 As when pat light into þyn eyzen smyteþ
 And makeþ the for to beholden pere,
 Or when a voyce hap sowned in thyn ere
 And so commoveth the to herken oght,
 Than so ben stired þe myghtes of pi poght.

(925)

8. And pinges whiche pat were kyndelye
 Wipynne pi-seluen hid, it is no doute,
 He þan implyeth in his fantasie
 Vnto þise othere notes of withoute,
 And þus remembreþ in hit-self aboute;
 Þe foreyn ymages þan addeth he
 To formes whiche pat hidde wipyn be.

METRUM IV, STAN. 5.—4. after] afterwarde T H. 5. Referrynge] Refreynunge N; Refermyng F: awne] *om.* D. 6. pinges] *om.* D. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 6.—1. he] the D: cause] *om.* J. 2. ping] *om.* F: lieþ] is D; biþe F. 4. hap so in] so haue in T: so] *om.* N: self] *om.* T H: enpressed] inpressed D P 5. pat] *om.* T H: pou T H P] one all other MSS. þis matere more] more this matier D. 7. lyvy] lyfly D; lyuely P; lethy T; lypy H: substaunce] sustynaunce D. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.* 1. 5 *om.* Ch.] STAN. 7.—1. myghtes] myght J: soule] saule T. 3. pat] pat þe F. 5. voyce] vice T D. 7. so] tho T: to Ch. [1. 4 *om.* T H; 1. 6 *om.* T H. *Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 8.—1. whiche pat] the which T: were] were ye: P: kyndely] vnkyndly T H. 3. He] pou P: implyeth] applyeth T H; applyest P: his] thy P. 4. Vnto] To P: notes] nothes N: of] *om.* T. 5. remembreþ] membryng T H P: hit] thy P. 6. addeth] haddeth T; abideth D. 7. To] Tho J: hidde] *om.* D: be] the be P. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*]

(926)

PROSA V^a

Quod si in corporibus.

1. Thow þat obiecte qualitees than
 Comme[ue] *and* steren youre foreyn instrumentes,
 þe whiche I calle þe comune wit of man
 þat of wipouten yeueþ iugementes;
 And gooth before þe goostly sentementes
 A maner sufferauñce corporall
 For to excite þe goostly myght wipall,

(927)

2. And steren so þe worchyng of þe mynde
 To formes whiche arested were wip-ynne
 So þat þe corage may them feele *and* fynde;
 And þow þe wittes all his werk begynne
 þe knowynge of þise bodies for to wynne,
 And bryngeþ hym to a manere remembraunce,
 þe soule is subiect to no sufferauñce,

(928)

3. Bot iuggeþ of his verray propre myght
 Thise passions þat in þe body been.
 How myche more suche a goostly wight
 þat fully is all absolut *and* clene,
 In whom may none affeccioun be sene
 Of noþing to be feled bodely,
 His propre myght schall vsen kyndely!

(929)

4. And foreyn myghtes schall [h]e vsen noght
 For to discerne obiectes of wip-oute,
 Bot be þe worching of his owne poght

PROSA V, STAN. 1.—1. Thow] Thought N: qualites] and qualitez T.
 2. commeue N T H P] comen *all other MSS.*: instrument] instrument T D.
 3. comune wit of man] *om.* h. 4. wipouten] withouteforth P: yeueþ]
 herith H: iugementes] iugement D. 5. sentementes] sontiment D.
 6. maner] manere of N. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.* 1. 4 *om.* T.]
 STAN. 2.—1. so] *om.* T H. 2. formes] stormes Rl Ba. 3. þe N T H P]
 þaire *other MSS.*: them] þei Rl Ba F J Ch. 4. all his werk begynne] do all
 theyme berynne T: his] the H; there D; thys P; werk] werkes D F
 J: begynne] be ryne H. 5. for] *om.* D [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*]
 STAN. 3.—1. verray] *om.* R; owne D: verray propre] propre verey F: But
 he demeth of his propre myght P. 3. myche] *om.* T H. 4. all] *om.* D.
 5. may none] man nen H: none] *om.* T: affeccioun] affections T. 6. feled]
 felt D. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 4.—1. he] we L R D h Bb; be
 Ba T H F J Ch: vsen] vsed Ba F J Ch. 3. þe] no Rl J Ch: poght] poghtes T.

He wyneþ his conseytes al aboute.
 And by þe same skill, it is no dowte,
 Full many-fold of knowyng^t myght þou fynde
 In substaunce[s] full dyuerse in peire kynde.

(930)

5. The felyng may be cleped one of tho
 Whiche bestes haue þat ben so inneuable,
 Þat wit þey haue all onely *and* no mo,
 As schelle fische *and* suche þat stonden stable
 In clyues þat to theym is conuenable,
 And so suche othere conchous of þe see
 Whiche in diuerse places norissed be.

(931)

6. Bot knowyng^t of ymaginacioun
 Meuable bestes han *and* don it sewe,
 Whiche þat in manere han affeccioun
 Sum maner þing^t to coueit or eschewe.
 Bot resoun to discerne fals *and* trewe
 Onely to man it haþ conuenience,
 As onely doth to god intelligence.

(932)

7. Than is it so as euere man may see,
 Þat þis knowyng^t most worthy is *and* hyhe
 Whiche of his owne kynde[ly] propirte,
 Noght onely þat belongeþ kyndely
 Vnto his owne knowyng^e propirly
 He knoweth well, but furthermore yit^t
 Þe subiect knoweþ he of euery wyt.

PROSA V, STAN. 4.—6. manyfold^t many fole H; many a fole T: myght] may T. 7. substaunces H] substaunce *all other MSS.*: full *om.* P: kynde] mynde T; syde kynde D. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 5.—2. bestes haue] haue bestes P: so] *om.* P. 3. wit] will T: þey] while þey H: all] *om.* T H. 4. schelle] shellid T H: suche] whiche T: þat] as H. 5. clyues] cliftes N: þat to theym is] as is to hem N: þat] as C T H: is] beþ F: couenable] comendable T: commeuable H. 6. othere] *om.* D: conchous] shyllie fysche P. 7. Whiche in] Within D. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 6.—1. of] of the D. 5. and] or T H. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 7.—1. is it] it is D: as] þat T: euere] euery Rl h. 2. is] *om.* R. 3. kyndely] kynde L h: kyndely propirte] proprete kyndely H. 4. belongeþ] perteyneth P. 6. well] it wele T. [l. 5 *om.* Ch. *Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*]

(933)

8. But what if comyn wittes stood aȝeyn
 And perauenture lo [thus] wolde answere,
 And wolde vnto discours of resoun seyn
 Lo þat þis vniuersele noping were
 Whiche resoun semeth he beholdeth there?
 For all þat euer ymaginabill is,
 Or comyn wittes may conseyue i-wys,

(934)

9. It is noght vniuersele in no wise.
 Now [or] þe iugement of resoun þan
 Lo myght be soth if he myght þus devise
 Þat noping may sensible be to man;
 Or for he woot well þat þise wittes han
 Obiectes many dyuerse whiche þeye knowe,
 His owne conseites fallace muste he trowe

(935)

10. When þat he seeth *and* comprehendþ wele
 The pingþ þat sensible is *and* singulere,
 Byhaldyng it right as vniuersele.
 To þis [yf] resoun wolde answeren here
 Þat sche hire-self beholdeþ well *and* clere
 Be resoun of vniuersalite
 All þat þise othere may conseyue *and* see;

(936)

11. For wittes ne ymaginacioun
 Ne mowe not comprehenden sikerlye
 Thise vniuersele pinges of resoun,

PROSA V, STAN. 8.—1. what] whan D: if] of Rl J Ch: comyn wittes] two mennys witte T; too men wittes H: stood] stonde N D. 2. thus T] *om.* *all other MSS.* and P: And in thys wyse perauenture aunswere P. 3. vnto] to T H. 4. were] ne were F. 5. Whiche] þat P. 6. euer] euery H. 7. comyn] comyng J: conseyue] perceyue P. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 9.—2. Now or] Ne were F: or] at L R h D F Ch; are Rl Ba Bb: of resoun þan] be thanne D. 3. Lo] It D; *om.* P: myght (1)] mut T; mote H; Must P: myght (2)] wille T H P: þus] the N; this H. 4. sensible be] be sensible H. 5. þise] his D. 6. Obiectes] Subiectes P: whiche] þat P. 7. conseites] conseuyng P: fallace] fallacys D: muste] myght Ba F J: he] be Ba Ch: trowe] knowe T. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 10.—2. is] *om.* J: and] *om.* D. 3. right] *om.* D. 4. yf T H] *om.* *all other MSS.* and P. 5. well] whele J. 7. conseyue] prouide D; perceyue P. [*Stan. om.* Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 11.—1. ne] nor D. 2. Ne mowe not] May no way P. 3. Thise] The T: pinges] *om.* T.

For þey may not exceden propirlye,
 As be þeire owne knowynge kyndelye,
 Þe schappes *and* figoures corporall,
 Abouen þat m[ay] thei noþing at all,

(937)

12. In knowynge þan of þinges atte laste
 It is to leuen to þe iuggement
 Þe whiche most perfit is *and* stedefaste;
 And we þat [haue þis] resoun excellent,
 And comune wyt to iuggen þing present,
 And eke ymaginacioun also,
 Schull we noht resoun here assenten to?

(938)

13. [But mannes resoun is [i-]lyk in this]
 As anentes deuyne intelligence,
 Right as ymagynynge of wittes is
 To resoun of [a] mannes conscience,
 Whiche weneth þat deuyne prescience
 Ne may noþing behalden, as he troweþ,
 Þat is to come but as hym-seluen knoweþ.

(939)

14. For lo þis argument þow makest me :
 If þinges þat here-after schul be done
 Noht ful certeyn ne necessarie be,
 For-knowynge may noht fallen þere vpon,
 For prescience, seist þou, is þere non;
 And if so is þat prescience be,
 Þere falleþ noht bot of necessite.

PROSA V, STAN. 11.—4. may] mowe N. 6. and] of D. 7. may
 T P] mowe H; moeve h; meuen *all other MSS.*; at] atte D. [*Stan. om.*
 M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 12.—2. leuen] geue credence P. 3. þe] *om.*
 H: perfyte] profyte H D: is] *om.* H: Whiche is moste prophite and sothfast
 T. 4. we] wene Ba F J Ch; why D: haue þis resoun N C T H P] resoun
 is and L R Bb h Rl Ba F J Ch; resoun is than D. 5. wyt] witte; T:
 iuggen] jure H: þing] wytte; T; thyngys D. 6. eke] *om.* P. 7. we]
 be T H J: resoun] with resoun N: to] perto Ba H F J. [*Stan. om.* M Dc:
fol. om.] STAN. 13.—1. i lyk H] lyk Rl Ba N C T R D h Bb F J Ch P.
 2. As] *om.* D: anentes] anointe F. 3. of] or T H P. 4. a H] *om. all*
other MSS. 6. Ne may noþing] May no maner thyng P: behalden]
 beholdyng J: he] we D. 7. as] that T. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*
 l. 1 *om.* L h. *Inserted from R in text.*] STAN. 14.—2. þinges] þing T:
 here] ther T. 3. ful] *om.* P: ne] nor D. 5. is þere] ther is T D J.
 6. if] *om.* J. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*]

(940)

15. Bot if we myghte pertyneres bene
 Of iugement of deuyne poght,
 Right as we may be verrey resoun sene
 [That [oure] imagenyng sufficeth noght],
 Ne comyn wittes to conseyuen oght
 Þe iugement of resoun for to deme,
 Full iust it schulde mannes resoun seme

(941)

16. To be subiect *and* vndercast all-way
 Vnto deuyne poght, I am certeyne.
 Aryse perfore fully if we may
 To þat intelligence souereyne,
 And if we may into þat height atteyne,
 Lo pere schal resoun feele *and* knowe wele
 Þat in † it-self ne may it neuere a dele.

(942)

17. Lo þat is þis, as in what wyse *and* how
 Þe þinges þat ben tyd vncertainly,
 Þis prescience seep it well y-now
 De[f]i[n]ed in his poght eternally;
 Noght as be gessyng opynably,
 But be souereigne science *and* simplesse
 Whom termes mowe not closen ne compresse.

PROSA V, STAN. 15.—1. pertyneres] partners D. 2. Of iugement] Lo of the domes P. 4. That oure imagenyng sufficeth noght] That imagenyng sufficeth noght T H P; Oure imaginacioun is as nouzte F; *om. all other MSS.* 5. Ne] The N: wittes] witte is T; witt ys H: con-ceyuen] perceyuen P. 6. for to] as we P. 7. seme] be seme T. [l. 4 *om.* L Rl Ba N C R D h Bb J Ch.] [Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 16.—2. deuyne] dunyre T; denur H. 3. Aryse] Aryse we P: if] yef þat F. 5. into] vnto NH; to T: þat] þe Rl: height] high T. 6. schal] *om.* J. 7. it-self N T H P] þi self D; þat-self *all other MSS.*: ne] *om.* N H; he P: it] do P. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 17.—1. þis] þus D: and] and in h. 2. þat] which þat T: vncertainly] oon certainly T H; thus vncertainly P. 3. it] *om.* Rl Ba F Ch. 4. defined P] dyuyned N (*in margin in different hand*); devided *all other MSS.* 5. as] *om.* P: opynably] opynally D. 6. and] of T: simplesse] symplenesse P. 7. Whom] Whan T: mowe] *om.* Rl Ba F J; may T: ne] nor D. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*]

(943)

[METRUM V^m]

Quam variis terras.

1. The bestes † in þeire kyndes different
Full dyuersly on erthe doth þey glyden ;
Some on þeire body strecchyngⁱ and extent,
Crepynge vpon þeire brestes done þei sliden,
And in þe dust a forow þey deviden ;
And some be verray lightnesse of þeire kynde
Wiþ fethered wynges planeth in þe wynde,

(944)

2. And longe spaces on þe eire on hyhe
So in þeir flight þey swymmeth as it were ;
And so[me] ben glad to kepe hem-seluen nyhe
þe grounde on lawe, and sette þeire steppes here
In grene feldeþ þer is all þeire chere ;
And some to walke in wodes and forestes.
And þogh so be þat þese wilde bestes

(945)

3. Ben dyuerse bothe in schap and in figure,
All þeire faces beñ enclyned yit
Vnto þe erthe, schew[y]n[g] þeire nature
And eke þe kyndly dulnes of þeire wit.
Lo only kynde of man re[u]er[s]eth it ;
For mannes hede ariseth vpon heyght
And euen vpriht his body stondeth streight,

(946)

4. And vnder hym þe erthe beholdeth he.
Wheþer do†test þou or art þou in a sweuene,
Thou† erþely man, [þ]y figure techþ þe,

METRUM V, STAN. 1.—1. in T H P] þat in F ; whiche þat in *all other MSS.* : kyndes] kynde H. 2. on] in T : doth] do D. 3. Some on þeire body strecchyng] Som theyre bodyes strecchen D : on] of Rl : body] bodyes N : strecchyng] strecchen F. 4. done] fourthe D ; *om.* F. 7. planeth] play. [*Stan. om.* M Dc : *fol. om.*] STAN. 2.—1. on] of T P. 3. some] so L R h Bb. 4. on] a P : sette þeire steppes] set the sterres D. 6. and] and yn T H. 7. so] hit so H F : pese] þe N. [*Stan. om.* M Dc : *fol. om.*] STAN. 3.—1. bothe in schap] in ther shappes P : in (2)] *om.* D Ch. 3. schewyng N C D T H P] schewen *all other MSS.* 4. eke] *om.* P : dulnes] diuersite T. 5. reuerseth N T H] reserueth *all other MSS.* 6. ariseth] areysed N. 7. his body stondeth] standeth his body T. [*Stan. om.* M Dc : *fol. om.*] STAN. 4.—2. do†test H] do†test *all other MSS.* 3. Thou R] Thy T ; Though *other MSS.* : þy H P] this T ; by *all other MSS.* : þe] he T.

pat lifteþ vp þy visage into heuene
 And so þi frount into þe e[ir]e f[u]l euene,
 On erpely ping^t þou schuldest not set þi loue,
 Bot set it onely in þe heuene aboue.

(947)

5. There schuldest þou be, þere is þy kyndely place.
 Thow hast of erthe noght but þy bestly kynde,
 And yit þou wilt lo bringe þi-seluen bace
 And so wiþ bestes set þi-self behynde.
 Let not þe noble nature of þy mynde
 Be plunged down *and* to þe gronde i-pight^t,
 Sith pat þi body stondeþ euen vpright^t.

(948)

PROSA vj^a

Quam igitur.

1. Yit euery ping, as I haue schewed now right,
 pat wist or knowen is be any way,
 It is noght knowen of þe propre myght^t
 Lo of pat selue ping^t, it is no nay,
 Bot of þe kyndly myghtes, soth to say,
 Of þo pat doth it knowe or comprehende.
 Now lat vs þen beholden *and* entende,

(949)

2. So as oure symple kynde may suffice,
 What ping^t is pat estat of excellence
 Of devyne substance, *and* in pat wise
 Than somewhat may we knowe of his science.
 This is þe vsed generall sentence
 Of alle pat be resoun do[n] discerne,
 pat seyn pat god hym-selfe[n] is eterne.

METRUM V, STAN. 4.—4. þy] þe F. 5. eire H P] erthe *all other MSS.*:
 full] fel *all MSS.* 6. ping^t] þynges H. 7. set it onely] only sette it Ba
 J F Ch: onely] holy N C: in þe vnto N. [*Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.*]
 STAN. 5.—2. of] of þe P: of erpe noght] noughte of erthe T: noght] *om.* P.
 3. lo] *om.* D: bace] in bace D. 6. þe] *om.* D: gronde] erthe N: i-pight^t]
 plight D; y plyght J. [*Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.*] PROSA VI, STAN. 1.—
 1. Yit] Sith T H P: now] þe N. 2. knowen] knewen Rl Ba Ch: be]
om. D; in P. 4. Lo] *om.* P. 5. þe] *om.* D: mygates] myght P: soth]
 the soth P. 7. Now] Lo now J: þen] *om.* F. [*Stan. om. M Dc: fol.*
om.] STAN. 2.—1. may] may not D. 2. estat] state T. 3. and]
om. T: in] *om.* J: pat] þis D. 6. dou] doth R L h; *om.* J. 7. pat]
 þey P. [*Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.*]

(950)

3. Bot now what þyng is þis eternite
 It nedeth first to knowen sikerly,
 And after þat we may be-holde *and* see
 þe science *and* þe nature plenerly,
 So as we may suffisen simplyly,
 Of god þat is oure prince souereigne.
 Eternite is this, as clerkes seyne :

(951)

4. It is a perfite hole possessioun
 At ones of a lyf interminable.
 This is declared be comparisoun
 Of þing þat is be tymes variable ;
 For all þat lyueth in tyme it is vnstable ;
 Present it is, þe tyme ago is past,
 To tyme comynge hyep it full fast.

(952)

5. There may noping^t be sett^t in tyme of space,
 As clerkes han diffyned here biforn,
 þat all at ones may his lyf embrace ;
 For-why as yit he faileþ of to-morn,
 And yisterday is passed *and* forlorn.
 And in þe same day þat present is,
 Lo of youre lyf ye haue no more i-wys

(953)

6. Bot þis moment^t transitorie lo.
 þat þing þat hath his disposicioun
 His tyme for to overpassen so,
 Thogh þat it were of suche condicioun
 Be Aristotiles tradicioun,
 And seide þat þis worlde noght began
 Ne neuere here-after schall an ende han,

PROSA VI, STAN. 3.—1. þyng] *om.* T. 4. and] of T H D. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 4.—1. hole] hold J: possessioun] perfeccioun D. 2. of] on N: of a] *om.* T. 4. þing] pinges T J: is] be T. 5. it] *om.* T: For al that leueth in tyme a goo is past^t D. 6. it is] is it Ba; yet is P. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.* 11. 5, 6 *confusedly combined* D.] STAN. 5.—1. of] and P. 2. diffyned] deuynd P: here] bere h. 3. at] *om.* N. 4. he faileþ of tomorn] he falleth to the morne D: to-morn] to morowen T. 6. þat] as T. 7. youre] oure D. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 6.—2. his] *om.* T H. 3. tyme] tymes T H P: foi] *om.* T: ouerpassen] compasen D. 4. it] 3e N. 6. And] That H: þat] *om.* P: worlde] worde T noght] neuer P. 7. an] *om.* F. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*]

(954)

7. Thogh þat it myghte, as Aristotile semed,
 To infinit it-seluen so extende,
 Eterne it may not rightwisly be demed.
 Thogh it were infinit wiþ-outen ende,
 At ones all he may not comprehende,
 Ne clippen all thyse spaces temporele,
 For tyme to come yit hath it noght a dele.

(955)

8. Bot he þat of † þe lyf interminable
 The fulnesse comprehendþ verrely,
 Possessynge it at ones perdurable,
 Fro whom no þing ne lakkeþ [certein]ly,
 For tyme to come he hap it presently,
 Ne tyme passed † fro hym is þere none,
 Bot is, *and* was, and schall be, all is one,

(956)

9. Eterne he may be called well be right,
 Vn tohym-selue present *and* pereles;
 And all-wey present is beforn his sight
 Þe [m]oble space of tymes endeles.
 Bot þei rehersyng Plato, saue þeire pes,
 His conseit thei reporten all amys,
 And of his me[n]yng failen foule i-wys.

(957)

10. Lo Plato seith þis world hap evire be,
 And to an ende nevire it schall be broght.
 They seie perfore it hap eternite,

PROSA VI, STAN. 7.—J. myghte] *om.* T. 3. rightwisly] rightuouusly P. 5. all he may not] he may not all D T: he] hyt P. 6. clippen] clepen R. 7. noght] never D F. [l. 4 *om.* N *but inserted later in margin by different hand.* Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.* STAN. 8.—1. of T H P] for other MSS.: interminable] eterminable D. 4. ne] *om.* T H: ne lakketþ] doth lacken P: certeinly N] verrely other MSS.; vtterly F. 6. Ne] No Ba: passed] passeth L R h Bb. 7. Bot] *om.* P: all] and all T: is (2)] as N; at Ch. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 9.—1. well] will J: be right] bryght Rl Ba F J Ch. 2. and] is J. 3. beforn] afore T. 4. moble H P] noble all other MSS.: space] spaces N. 6. amys] on mis H. 7. menyng] mevyng L R h Bb: failen] failed F. [Stan. *om.* M Dc. *fol. om.*] STAN. 10.—1. world] wordle H: be] y be F P. 2. nevire it schall] it shall neuer P; shal it neuer T: it] *om.* F. 3. seie] seide N: perfore] furthermore D.

And euen i-lyk wiþ god þat haþ it wroght.
 Bot yit allone, incertayn is it noght
 A lyf interminable for to lede,
 As Plato wende³ hym-self it is no drede;

(958)

11. It is anoper to enclosen all
 At ones so þis lyf interminable;
 For all þat is, or was, or evire schall,
 At hym it is present and permanable.
 He flitteþ noght but all-wey stondeþ in stable.
 Lo of devyne þoght þe estat is þis,
 No creature may ben i-lyk i-wys.

(959)

12. And noght-forþy ȝe schull not demen here
 þat god is elder as in tyme of spas
 Than creatures made of his powere;
 Bot þus lo schall ye iuggen in this cas:
 þat god hym-self alwey is *and* was
 Before or any formed creature
 In propre simple[ne]sse of his nature.

(960)

13. And all þe entent of þinges temporele
 þat alway meveþ so contynuelly,
 They caste to counterfete euerydele
 þe perdurable lyf of god on hy
 þat chaungeþ noght but stondeþ presently.
 Bot when it may not evene hym-self þerto,
 Theire verray stabilnesse þei fallen fro,

PROSA VI, STAN. 10.—4. euen] *om.* D: i-lyk] is like D; lyk F; in lyk T: god] *om.* T H. 5. allone] all T: is it] it is D; ȝit is it Ch: is] was T. 6. interminable] eterminable D. 7. wende] wened H; thought P. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*] • STAN. 11.—2. interminable] eterminable D. 3. or (1)] *om.* T: schall] shalbe T. 5. stondeþ in stable] stondeþ stable N C T H F P; stant at stable D. 6. estat] state T D P. 7. i-lyk] like T H. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 12.—1. noght forþy] yet for that P: here] *om.* T H. 2. of] and T. 4. lo] lo this T: ye iuggen] iuggen the T: iuggen] neyghen D: this] the D. 6. or] *om.* F H: formed] forme of T; forme a H; forme h. 7. simplenesse T H P] simplesse *all other MSS.*: his] his hye D. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 13.—1. all] *om.* T H Ch P: temporele] naturall N h. 6. when] *om.* T H: hym] it N C H. 7. Theire] Theigh Rl Ba Ch; þe; F. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*]

(961)

14. Movynge then out of simplicitie,
 Decressynge out of present þen anone
 To infinite and endeles quantite
 Of tyme to come *and* tyme þat is gone ;
 But when he may not brynge it into one
 As all hys lyf attones for to haue,
 I[t] wilneth þus it-seluen for to saue.

(962)

15. And pere it may not ben aboute ibroght
 So all hys lyf at ones for to gete,
 þat in als meche as it [en]deth noght,
 This lyf it doth not vtterly forlete,
 It semeth þat it wolde counterfete
 Þe souereigne lyf of god omnipotent,
 In so meche as he somewhat hap present.

(963)

16. And so it byndep hym to a lytell stounde
 To haue a maner perdurabilnesse
 In whiche no tyme of space may be founde.
 But for it hap a maner liklynesse
 Of þe eternall lyf þat present esse,
 It semeth how þat euere it fleet or flitte,
 þat in present alwey abydep it.

(964)

17. And for it may noght after his delite
 Abiden bot for suche a litell space,
 Hit takeþ away of tymes infinite ;
 And for it may not all his lyf embrace

PROSA VI, STAN. 14.—1. Movynge] And meuneth P: then] that H: out] om. N. 2. Decressynge] Decrete hem T: þen] there D. 4. gone] agone H D P; ago T. 4. when] om. T H: he] we T H: it] yn H. 7. It] I L R h Rb; He D: for] om. T. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 15.—1. i-broght] broght D. 2. hys lyf at ones] attonez his life T. 3. þat in als meche] Yit is a mochel T H: endeth] nedeth L N H. 4. forlete] forȝete N; for to lete T H. 5. It (1)] But hyt P. 7. he somewhat hap] somewhat hap he T H. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 16.—1. it] he J: to] om. Rl F J Ch. 3. space] spacys D: may] om. D. 4. liklynesse] likenesse J Ch. 6. semeth] semeth þat T: fleet] fleeth Rl Ba D F J; fleete h; flee P; feleth T. 7. alwey] euer P. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 17.—1. may] man H. 3. away] alwaye D: tymes] tyme D.

At ones a[s] his principall purpos was,
 Passyng forth, þe lyf he kepeth so,
 For cause he may ne can none oþer do.

(965)

18. And if we schull be names hem disc[er]ue,
 To sewen plato if he seide wele,
 He seith þat god him-selfe[n] is eterne,
 Lo *and* þe worlde schulde be perpetuele.
 Of þis myght þou conseyue þen *and* feele,
 Sith euer[y] iugement þat schal be trewe,
 It moste þe nature of hym-selfe sewe

(966)

9. To comprehendē þinges of wiþoute ;
 And þe estate of souereigne god on hye
 Is stondyng' euere in one, it is no doute,
 All-gates in hym-selfe presentlye ;
 His knowyng' þen surmountē sikerlye
 All thing' þat mevyngē haþ in difference,
 Abidyng in his simplesse of presence,

(967)

20. And so encloseth spaces infinit
 Of tyme þat was and schall here-after be ;
 But to þe spaces haþ he no respit'
 Bot to his owne hole eternite,
 Be knowyngē of [his] hye simplicitē,
 And all ping' † in þe presence of his sight'
 He seeth as it were do now right'.

PROSA VI, STAN. 17.—5. as] al L h Bb T; al as H: principall] fyrste T. 6. kepeth] lyueth N. 7. may ne can] can ne may F: ne] nor D: none oþer] non otherwyse H; otherwyse T. [*Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.*] STAN. 18.—1. if] *om. H: be] of Ba F: discerne] discreue L; discryue h.* 2. if] where P. 3. seith] said P. 4. worlde] worde T: be] *om. D.* 5. and feele] ful wel P. 6. euery] euer L h Rl Ba C. 7. nature] matire R: selfe] *om. D.* [1. 7 *om. T. Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.*] STAN. 19.—1. of] so Rl Ba F J Ch. 2. þe estate] thaste h; the state T. 3. Is stondyng'] Stondeth P. 5. þen surmountē sikerlye] them furdernore securly T. 6. mevyngē haþ] hath meuyng P. 7. simplesse] symplenesse T H; symplycyte P: of] and F J Ch. [*Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.*] STAN. 20.—2. schall here-after be] euer after shalbe T. 3. respit'] respect P. 4. to] of H: owne hole] hole oune F: hole] holde J. 5. knowyngē] knowe D; his H D P] *om. all other MSS.* 6. And] *om. T H P: all] alle N: ping D P] pinges all other MSS.: in þe] per in D: þe] om. N P.* 7. as it] hyt as hyt P: do] y do T H. [*Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.*]

(968)

21. And if pou haue pat presence in pi poght
 In whiche he knoweth alle pinges so,
 His prescience pou schalt referre noght
 As to a pyng^t pat after schal be do,
 Bot present sciens schalt pou clepe it lo,
 Of present tyme pat neuere fayle may,
 Ne out of presence passen neuer away.

(969)

22. For-why it is noght cleped providence,
 Bot rather is it cleped purveaunce
 Pat alle pinges knowep in presence,
 In whiche knowenge pere is no variaunce
 F[ro] oure knowynge it hap full gret distaunce;
 For ye beholden lowe pinges here,
 Bot fro on hy behaldep he all in-fere.

(970)

23. Sith euery iugement moste sewen pan
 pe nature of pe knowere kyndelye,
 Where is it pat pou wilt iuggen pan
 pat all most fallen necessarily
 pat seyn is in devyne sight on hyhe,
 Sith men pe present thinges pat pei seen,
 They maken noght of nede for to been

971)

24. Lo may thy sight of pinges here present
 Make h[e]m to fallen of necessite?
 I seyde, "Nay." Quod sche, 'Right so it stant'

PROSA VI, STAN. 21.—1. poght] sight T H: If thou consydre that
 prescience in thy thought P. 2. In] By P: he] *om.* R. 3. pou schalt]
 shalt thou P. 5. present] very P: sciens] *om.* T H: clepe it] clepet Ba
 Ch; deme hyt P: lo] so T H. [*Stan. om.* M De: *fol. om.*] STAN. 22.—
 2. is it] it is Ba D: cleped] called H P. 3. pinges] ping D F. 5. Fro
 H] For *other MSS.*: oure] youre T H: full] in F; *om.* T. 6. ye] we P:
 lowe] howe D; lo P. 7. he] ye N: in fere] y fere N F. [*Stan. om.* M
 De: *fol. om.* 1. 3 *om.* T.] STAN. 23.—1. sewen] folow T. 2. knowere]
 knowynge T. 3. Where] Wherfore T H: Wherfore is yt that thou askest
 than P. 4. pat all] pat all pat Rl Ba. 5. pat] Whiche D: in] in the
 T D. 6. pe] po D; *om.* T: thinges] *om.* D: pei] ye T H. 7. They]
 Then H: *om.* P. [*Stan. om.* M De: *fol. om.*] STAN. 24.—1. Lo] So H:
 thy] pis Rl Ba F J Ch: sight] *om.* F: here he D 2. hem N C H D] hym
all other MSS 3 right] *om.* T

Of goddes purveaunce as semeth me,
 All-pogh pere no comparisoun may be,
 For-why þe presence of [a] mannes pogh^t
 To goddes presence may be likned nought.

(972)

25. For right as ye beholden wiþ youre sight^t
 Þat in [this] tyme present is i-done,
 Right so he seeth in his eternall light,
 So þat noping to comyng † is pere none
 As in his sight ne noping ouergone.
 For-why his prescience, it schewep wele,
 Nature of þinges changeþ not a dele,

(973)

26. For suche he seep tho þinges presently
 Right as þei schull here afterward befall ;
 Ne iugement of þinges sikerly
 His knowyng ne confoundep not at all.
 For all þing^t þat be-tid here-after schall,
 Wheper nedefull or contingent be þe ende,
 At ones [all] he seeth it in his mende.

(974)

27. Right as þou seest a man gon on þe grounde,
 And eke þe sonne also in heuene aryse,
 And þope þou beholdest in a stounde,
 Yit canst þou wel discernen and deuyse
 Lo þat þis man þat waweth in this wise,
 He does nought elles but a wilfull dede,
 Bot yit in sothe þe sonne ariseth nede.

PROSA VI, STAN. 24.—4. goddes] god his H. 5. All-pogh] As thou H; All þaught Ch: pere] *om.* F: no comparisoun may] may no comparisoun P. 6. why] *om.* P: þe] there D: presence] prescience H: a N D F J] *om.* all other MSS. 7. presence] prescience H P. [Stan. *om.* M De: *fol. om.*] STAN. 25.—1. this N T H P] *om.* all other MSS. 4. noping] þyng H P; thyng^t T; to] *om.* T H: comyng] commyng D; comyng h; comunyng L; cummyng C. 5. his] *om.* F. 6. his] hit F: prescience] presence F: schewep] sweth C; seweth H P. 7. Nature] The nature P: not] neuere N C H F P T. [Stan. *om.* M De: *fol. om.*] STAN. 26.—1. suche] sith Rl Ba D F J Ch P: tho] too D; no J. 2. schull] shuld Ch: afterward] after H F. 4. ne confoundep not] confoundeth no thyng P. 5. þing^t] thyng³ T. 7. all T H P] *om.* all other MSS.: he seeth it in] all he seeth in T: in] is in P. [1. 1 *om.* T. Stan. *om.* M De: *fol. om.*] STAN. 27.—1. Right] Lyke T: þe] *om.* D. 3. a] one P. 4. wel discernen] discerne wel F. 5. þat (2)] *om.* D; whiche J: waweth walketh T H D P. 6. He dothe hym self wyllingly that dede P. [Stan. *om.* M De: *fol. om.*]

(975)

28. Nether þe sight of god þat is so clere
 þat all þingⁱ doth benethe hym-seluen see,
 Of þise worldly þinges þat ben here
 Destourbleþ nevir a dele þe qualite,
 Whiche in þe sight of his eternite
 Ben present now, but to þe sight of man
 Theire tyme thei schull here afterwarde han.

(976)

29. And herfore cometh þis conclusioun
 þat what he woot þat schall here-after sewe,
 It is a fallace nether opinioun,
 But verrey science suffisaunt *and* trewe,
 Be whiche he knoweth þat it is not dewe
 As of necessite to fallen so.
 Bot þan þou seist, "A þingⁱ þat schall be do,

(977)

30. And is provided in devyne þoght,
 I[t] may not vnbetide, it is no drede;
 A þingⁱ þat so may be [e]schewed noght,
 Than of necessite it falleþ nede."
 And so þou wilt me bynde to þe dede
 As be þis word it is necessite,
 And lo as trouthe I will it graunte þe.

(978)

31. Bot þis vnnethe may felen any wight,
 Ne well consceyuen in þis erpely lyf,
 Bot if he had a conseit *and* a sight

PROSA VI, STAN. 28.—1. Nether] Nero T H; Nother D. 2. þat] Whiche D: benethe hym seluen] hym selfe beneth T. 3. worldly] wordly T. 4. distourbleþ] distroubleth Rl T H F Ch P: qualite] rualite H. 6. to] om. T; in D: sight] right N. 7. afterwarde] after T F; afterward H D. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om. 1. 7 om. J: fol. om.] STAN. 29.—1. herfore] therefore D; here of P. 2. þat (2)] om. D. 3. nether] ne N; neither H h; ner C; nor D; noþer R P. 5. he knoweth] knoweth not F: not] no H. 7. þan] om. D: schall] shulde T H. [Stan. om. M Dc J: fol. om.] STAN. 30.—1. prouided] preved T. 2. It] I L R h Bb: vnbetide] be vntide T: drede] dede h. 3. A] And C: so may] may so D: eschewed N C (e inserted later) T H P] schewed all other MSS. 5. so] om. T: wilt] woldest D: me] om. Rl F Ch: to] vnto T. 6. word] worlde R: it] that N T H P. [Stan. om. M Dc J: fol. om.] STAN. 31.—1. may felen any wight] wele may eny wyte T: felen] felen wele H. 2. well consceyuen] may contayne T: this] his T.

Of god *and* fully were contemplatyf.
 Bot vnto pi[s] I answer the be-lyf :
 When þat þing^g þat so for to comen is,
 Vnto diuine science referred is,

(979)

32. Lo necessary is it sikerly ;
 Bot in þe manere of the propre kynde,
 When þat þow it behaldest verely,
 Necessity ne doth it noþing^g bynde.
 For two necessites schalt þou fynde,
 Of whiche þat [oon] is simple, wite it wele,
 And lo þat othre is condicionele.

(980)

33. That euery man is mortale of nature,
 This is necessite of simpl[en]esse,
 But when þow knowest a man peraurenture
 þat walkeþ of his owne wilfulnesse,
 þat mannes walkyng^g necessarie esse,
 Wip þis condicioun iputte perto :
 þe whiles þat [it] is well knowen so.

(981)

34. For þing^g þat knowen is to mannes þoght,
 As for þe tyme it may non oþer be.
 Bot þis condicioun sufficeþ noght^t
 Wip hym to drawn this simplicitie ;
 For well þou wotest^t þat þis necessite
 Cometh not of kyndely disposicioun,
 Bot of þat accident condicioun.

PROSA VI, STAN. 31.—5. vnto] to F: þis Rl Ba N C H F] þe all other MSS.: be-lyf] blyf N; blyue H; belyue P. 6. for] ferre D; om. P.
 7. Vnto] To P. [Stan. om. M De J: fol. om.] STAN. 32.—1. is it] hit is F. 2. the (2)] that P. 3. behaldest] be hiddest h. 4. ne] om. T H: no] ne h: no þing] in no wyse P. 6. whiche] whome T: þat] the T D: oon] om. Rl Ba L F Ch Bb. 7. lo] om. P: þat] om. T. STAN. 33.—2. This] Hit F: sympleesse H] simplesse other MSS. 4. walkeþ] maketh T: of] on Rl. 5. necessarie] necessite T. 6. iputte] putte T H. 7. whiles] while is T; while his H; while P: þat] om. P: it N T H F P] om. all other MSS.: is well] hys wyl is D: well] om. T H P: knowen] y knowen P: so] to be so P. [Stan. om. M De J: fol. om.] STAN. 34.—1. þing] thinge; T: to] in P. 2. þe] þat H: may] wol D. 3. sufficeþ] suffreth N. 5. well þou wotest] þou woste wel F. [Stan. om. M De J: fol. om.]

(982)

35. Necessite ne doth hym not compelle
 To walken, he pat walkeþ wilfully;
 Bot while he goth, pis will I grante welle,
 Lo pat he walkeþ necessarily.
 And in þe same wise sikerly
 What purveaunce a[s] present doth provide,
 [Lo of necessite it doth betide],

(983)

36. And yit pat þing^a as of his propre kynde
 Ne doth noht of necessite befall.
 Bot all pat god beholdeþ in his mynde
 Pat so of liberte betide schall,
 So he beholdeþ it as present all.
 And so referred to devyne sight,
 As necessarie þei ben accounted [right];

(984)

37. Bot þis is only be condicioun
 Lo of þe knowyng^a of devyne witt.
 Bot when þese þinges han relacioun
 Vnto þeire owne propre kynde ȝit,
 All absolutely then betideþ it,
 Noþing^a compelle[d] of necessite,
 Ne hit forleteth noht^a his liberte

(985)

38. So þan it schall befallle douteles
 All þing pat god to co[m]yng doth provide;
 And myche þing^a schall falle neuerpeles,

PROSA VI, STAN. 35.—1. ne] *om.* R. 2. wilfully] wylyngly P.
 3. goth] walketh H; But he walketh this graunte I wele T. 4. neces-
 sarily] necessary T H. 5. wise] *om.* T H. 6. as H P] a *all other MSS.* :
 as present] and prescience D. 7. Full soothe is it must nedys betyde D.
 [1. 7 *om.* I R h Bb.] STAN. 36.—1. pat] *om.* R: as] *om.* D. 2. of] *om.*
 T: befall] falle D. 6. devyne] dyne T. 7. right T H F P] ȝight Rl Ba
 Ch; yit *all other MSS.* [Stan. *om.* M De J: fol. *om.*] STAN. 37.—
 1. þis] *om.* T H: is] *om.* N Ch. 2. þe] *om.* T. 4. owne] *om.* T H F:
 kynde] partye H. 6. compelled C T H P] compelleth L Ba R D Bb h;
 compellynge Rl F Ch. 7. his] for his D. [Stan. *om.* M De J: fol. *om.*]
 STAN. 38.—1. So] Io T: befallle] ben all Rl Ba Ch; falle T H. 2. com-
 yng N F] cummyng C; commyng D; kommynge R; comen P; connyng Rl
 Ba L h Bb Ch. 3. falle] *om.* N: neuerpeles] doutlese neuerpelesse C.

pat only schall of liberte betyde,
 So pat pey stonden fre for euery syde,
 And pogh pey be to come yit may we chese,
 So propre nature doth pey noght forlese.

(986)

39. Theire kynde is pis, beforehande ar they were,
 Of liberte pey myght haue ben vndo.
 "Bot what force is it," wilt pou seye me here,
 "Wheper pey come of necessite or no,
 Sith of devyne science it is so,
 In alle wise it doth befall this
 Right euen as ping pat necessarie is ?

(987)

40. Lo pus as I [a] litel here beforne
 Purposed be exsaumple plenerly,
 Lo of pe sonne pat riseth be pe morne,
 And of a man pat walkeþ wilfully,
 Till pat pei be in doynge presently,
 They may well be vndo it is no drede.
 Bot yit pat one was to betiden nede,

(988)

41. Bot sikerly pat other nedeth noght.
 So all pat he beholdeþ as present,
 Right so wipouten doute it schall be wrogh
 Bot pat pe sonne riseþ verrayment,
 Lo of necessite it hath dissent,
 Bot yit pat man to wawen or to goon,
 His awne chois it falleþ all vpon.

PROSA VI, STAN. 38.—5. for] on Rl Ba F Ch; fro P: euery] eyther P
 6. we] not N. [ll. 2-7 om. T H. Stan. om. M De J: fol. om.]
 STAN. 39.—1. pis] om. N: beforehande] byfore and N: ar] as Ba F Ch.
 3. it] om. Ch: wilt pou seye me] all thow me say T: seye me] me sey H.
 4. Wheper] Where C P. 5. it is] ys it P. 7. ping] om. R. [Stan. om.
 M De J: fol. om. 1. 1 om. T H.] STAN. 40.—1. pus] om. Rl Ch; thys
 P: as I] om. T: a] om. L C D R h Bb: litel] telle D. 3. Lo] om. P.
 4. wilfully] skylfully D; willingly P. 5. pat] tyme P: doynge] doynge
 Ch. 6. well] om. F: well be] be well H: vndo] vnder D: vnto Ch.
 7. yit] om. P: was] om. F: was to] muste T: to] om. h. [Stan. om. M De
 J: fol. om.] STAN. 41.—1. nedeth] neded P. 2. he] om. H. 5. it]
 he D: hath] shall T. 6. to] that T: wawen] walken Rl Ba T H D F Ch
 P. 7. falleþ] standeth P. [Stan. om. M De J: fol. om.]

(989)

42. Now then in this we haue seid but right
 þat whenne þese þinges so referred be
 Vnto þe knowynge of devyne sight,
 Lo þenne þei fallen of necessite;
 Bot þen referred to þeire qualite,
 Full absolute in liberte þei stonde,
 As out of alle necessarie bonde.

(990)

43. As all þat schewep to þe comyn wit,
 If þat þey be referred to resoun,
 Lo vniuersele þan in sothe is it;
 And if þou sette in thyn entencioun
 þe propirte of thy condicioun,
 So þ[en] þou felest it as singulere.
 "Bot if [it] be," þou seist, "in my powere

(991)

44. My purpos for to changen as me list,
 Lo then schal I voyde purveaunce
 Be whiche my purpos knowen is *and* wist?"
 Bot I schal answe're to þin allegeaunce:
 'Thy purpos may þou chaunge at þi plesaunce,
 Dot þis myght for to done or do it noght,
 And all þe dyuerse chaungyng' of þi þoght,

(992)

45. The verray present' trouthe of presciens
 Hit euerydele beholdep presentlye;
 Ne thow myght noght avoyden his presens

PROSA VI, STAN. 42.—3. of] *om.* H. 4. fallen] fayleth T. 5. þen]
om. P. 6. in liberte] *om.* R: stonde] be founde F. 7. bonde] londe D.
 [Stan. *om.* M Dc J: fol. *om.*] STAN. 43.—1. schewep] apereth P: þe]
 that T. 2. þey] them T; then they H. 3. Lo] *om.* P: vniuersele
 þan in sothe] vniuersele in soth then T; than vniuersal for sothe D.
 4. in] it in T. 5. thy] her T H P. 6. then P] þat *other MSS.*: it]
om. N T D: as] is Rl Ch; yn F. 7. it N T H P] þat F; þou *all other*
MSS.: my] þy N. [Stan. *om.* M Dc J: fol. *om.*] STAN. 44.—2. then]
 yett T H: schall] I shall T: voyde] avoyden T P. 3. By wyche the
 same ys knowen and wist P. 4. þin] þis Rl Ba F Ch. 5. may]
 my;te T H: at þi plesaunce] *om.* N. 6. þis] thus T: myght] must T:
 for to done] thou doo T H: or do] *om.* Ba Ch. [Stan. *om.* M Dc J: fol. *om.*]
 STAN. 45.—1. of] of thy T. 2. Hit] In N; *om.* P. 3. myght] maist
 N P: presens] prescience F.

No more þan þou myght voyde verrelve
 þe right beholdynge of a present yge,
 Thow þat þou woldest þi-selue torne or wende
 As liketh to þe frewill of thy mynde.'

(993)

46. Bot here þou makest this obieccioun :
 " If goddes science may be changed so
 Right as myne owne disposicioun,
 And when I now this *and* now þat m[ay] do, †
 Than may I enterchaungen to *and* fro
 His hye science be stoundes of my wille ?"
 ' Nay, nay, forsothe, þat myght þou not be skille,

(994)

47. For-why þe knowynge of devyne sight
 It goth bfore þat þing þat schall be-falle,
 And right before his propre presence right,
 Lo of his knowyng he retorneth all
 þat euer was or ben here-after schall.
 Ne as þow wenest he alterneþ noght
 His presence be stoundes of þi poght,

(995)

48. As now þis þing *and* now þat þing to knowe,
 Bot he, beholdyng euery wyt, compaseth
 The chaunginge of þi poghtes all arowe.
 With o syght all at ones he enlaceth ;
 He goth also before *and* all embraceth.

PROSA VI, STAN. 45.—4. myght] maist N P. 5. right] *om.* P.
 6. or] and N; wende] wynde N. 7. frewill] for wil D; fyry wille T.
 [ll. 2, 3 *om.* T. *Stan. om.* M Dc J: *fol. om.*] STAN. 46.—1. here] there
 T H. 3. as] att T P; owne] propre P. 4. now (1)] *om.* T H: now
 this] this now N P; and (2)] *om.* D: þat] what N; may do T H P] mysse
 do D; I do N; mys ido *all other MSS.* 5. may] *om.* H. 6. Hys
 hye] Loo hys P; science] sciences H: of] att H P. 7. Nay (1)] *om.* P:
 myght] may D; mayst P. [*Stan. om.* M Dc J: *fol. om.*] STAN. 47.—
 1. of] of the T D. 2. It] *om.* P: þat (1)] þe T: schall] shold H.
 3. right (1)] *om.* P: right (2)] *om.* T. 4. his knowyng] thye returnyng
 D: retorneth] knoweth D: returned Ch. 5. or] and D: þat euer has
 ben or here after shall T. 6. Ne] And T: alterneþ] altereth P.
 7. presence] prescience F: stoundes] stondeth T. [ll. 3-7 *om.* H: *fol. om.*
Stan. om. M Dc J: *fol. om.*] STAN. 48.—1. And now þat þing] *om.* T:
 to] thus for to T. 2. beholdyng] abydyng P: euery wyt] euene with N.
 3. arowe] on rowe Rl Ba Ch; on a rowe F. 4. all] he D: he] theym
 D: enlaceth] elusith T. 5. before] afore T: all] he T.

Ne he hys myght [pat] al[1] so comprehendeth,
And eke his sight pat to so fer extendeth

(996)

49. All pinges to beholden presently,
He hath hem noght^t resayued so as we
Of ping pat is to comen sewyngly,
Bot of hys propre hye simplicité.
Wherby it may full well assoyled be
The resoun whiche pou hast ageyn [m]e broght :
Vnsemely, seist pou, is it in thi poght^t

(997)

50. That ping to come of oure vnstabilnesse
Pe cause schulde be of his science.
Bot of his konnyng lo the myght is pis :
He closeth all with knowynge of presence ;
Of dyuerse tyme hap he no difference,
And all ping^t into certayn hap he broght^t ;
To pinges passed oweth he right noght^t.

(998)

51. Sith it is so Y may concluden now,
Lo pat in euery mortal creature
The liberte abideþ hole y-now,
And stondeþ fully in theire propre cure.
And lawes whiche pat medes done mesure
To tho whiche pat ben good *and* vertuous,
And also peynes to pe vicious,

PROSA VI, STAN. 48.—6. Ne he] *om.* P: he] be T: pat all so] pat also T; also that all P: also *other MSS.* 7. to] *om.* N. [Stan. *om.* H M Dc J: *fol. om.*] STAN. 49.—1. to] *om.* Ba F Ch. 2. hem] *om.* F: resayued] reserued D. 4. of] *om.* T: hye] by T. 5. Wherby] Wherefore D. 6. me] be L h: That thou while er ageynst me hast Y put P. 7. Vnsemely] Vnsembly h: seist] semys T: pou] *om.* F: is it in] hitt is to T: in] to P. [Stan. *om.* H M Dc J: *fol. om.*] STAN. 50.—2. pe cause schulde be] Sholde the cause ben P. 3. of his konnyng lo] lo of his cunynge T. 4. knowynge] cloyng N; connyng h. 7. oweth he] he oweth D: oweth he right noght^t] hath he no righte T: noght] noon h. [Stan. *om.* H M Dc J: *fol. om.*] STAN. 51.—4. theire] *om.* T; thy h: propre] owne P. 5. medes] nedes N; nedeth T: done] doth T. 6. tho] the D: whiche] *om.* T; men P. [Stan. *om.* H M Dc J: *fol. om.*]

(999)

52. Wip none vnright pey may not ben arettid
 Sith euere man his owne will is at,
 As be necessite no thingⁱ i-lettid,
 Bot pat he may deserue loue *and* hate.
 And god hymselfe sitte aboue algate,
 And euery ping he knowep ar it be
 As present in his hye eternite,

(1000)

53. In vs beholdynge euery poght *and* dede
 pat is or schall be done in ful certeyne;
 Aud to pe gode man he disposeth mede,
 And to pe wicked punyschement *and* peyne.
 To triste in god it is no ping in veyne,
 And prayers if pey rightwisly be led,
 Byleue it well, pey may not ben vnspek.

(1001)

54. Wipstonde pou vice *and* zif pe to vertue;
 To rightwys hope pou lifte vp pi corage;
 And for py nedes if pou wilt pursue,
 Lo humble prayer send on thi message
 Vp to pi god; hit fayleth not his wage.
 Ne doute pe noght pou schalt be sped full sone,
 For he refuseth neuere a lowely bone.

(1002)

55. And loke pat pou pi conseil noght forgete;
 Dissimule noght bot do pi besynesse.
 Pe nede is thyne also the charge is grete

PROSA VI, STAN. 52.—1. Wip] Seth F: Then P: none] for P.
 2. owne] *om.* T. 3. i-lettid] letted T. 4. he] bei Rl: deserue]
 discerne N: and] or T P. 6. ar] as N. [*Stan. om.* H M De J: *fol. om.*]
 STAN. 53.—1. poght] thing N. 3. he] *om.* T. 5. in (2) of T.
 6. rightwisly] rightuously P: be led] bede T; be bed D. 7. ben] *om.* T.
 [*Stan. om.* H M De J: *fol. om.*] STAN. 54.—2. rightwys] rightuous P:
 hope] hol hope T: pou] and T; *om.* D. 3. And] *om.* Rl Ba. 4. Lo]
om. P: on] in P. 5. fayleth] vayleth D. 6. full] right T. [*Stan. om.*
 H M De J: *fol. om.*] STAN. 55.—1. pi] this D. 3. also] *om.* T: thi]
 the T; *om.* F: grete] all gret T.

That þou be founde in vertu *and* prowess,
 Sith all þi werkes ben open *and* expresse
 Vnto þe presence of þe iuge on hye
 Þat all þing doth beholde plenerlye.'

Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione philosophie de latino in
 anglicum translatus Anno domini millensimo ecce^{mo} X^o per
 capellanum Johannem——

PROSA VI, STAN. 55.—5. werkes ben] werke is T. 7. doth beholde]
 beholdeth F. [ll. 2-7 om. N: fol. om. Stan. om. H M De J: fol. om.]

NOTES

1, 4. Proof of Walton having made the translation to order. *Vide* reading of P for ll. 3. 4.

9, 5. Further indication that translation made for a patron.

6. *Vide* reading of P.

10. The prologue is entirely the work of Walton and has no Latin original. King Alfred wrote a prologue to his translation of *Boethius* in which he gave a short history of Boethius' dealings with Theodoric. Walton's prologue follows similar lines. In Stan. 4, ll. 1-5, he says he has seen earlier English translations.

13, 7. *Antechristes lay*. The Pauline conception of the Antichrist is not of a heathen potentate and oppressor, but of a false Messiah from within Judaism itself. But for the Apocalyptic writing to a Church which had known Nero's cruelty, there arose the Antichrist of a contemporary Nero-Saga with its dream of a Nero redidivus who should come back to the world from the realms of the dead.

19, 7. *Berwyng*. The readings *Briuen*, *Betwyne*, *To brynge* of the various MSS. and P give no sense. Unfortunately T and H, which often give reliable readings, lack the translator's prologue. *Berwyng* is the emendation of a correcting scribe in C, and gives the best sense = sheltering, protecting [M.E. *berwen*, O.E. *beorgan*].

7. "Sheltering himself (or seeking protection) in Philosophy."

40, 3. *extent*. The reading *existent* is meaningless. Note how it has been transmitted throughout the B¹ group of MSS. while the others give the correct reading.

42, 2. *grekissh P. II*.

4. T, i.e. θ not τ , the Greek θ being pronounced T in Latin. The reference is to Boeth., *In Porph.*, Dial. i. "est enim philosophia genus, species uero eius duae, una quae θεωρητική dicitur, altera quae πρακτική, id est speculativa et actiua."

50, 3. A latinism. Lat. propria luce relicta.

53, 4. and *gesoun*. Emendation supported by members of both groups of MSS.

72, 3. *thondere leight*. Lat. Ardentes uia fulminis.

73, 3. *disarme*. Both Lat. [exarmaueris] and Ch. [desarmen] as well as several MSS. support the emendation.

74, 6. *musten hele*. Perhaps from dictation, this was written *must vnehele*, which gives the opposite of the required sense.

80, 5. Let your own judgment bear witness to it.

94, 1. *me by*. Confusedly combined throughout the B group of MSS.

97, 3. *he sayed*. The MSS. readings *assayed*, *y sayed* probably due to dictation.

101, 3. *for to sle*. *for* and *sle* are lacking throughout the B group of MSS.

After this stanza the passage in the Latin—"Nunc quingentis . . . proscritionique damnatur" finds no corresponding translated verse in the MSS. P, however, gives it a whole stanza:

But then I beyng for that same while
With al my labour and my diligence
Fro my iugement fyue hundred myle,
Hauyng in court no aduocate ne defence
To deth I was a-iyged in absence,
Me beyng in the senatoures nedes;
And they consentyng, geuen was the sentence;
Loo how I am rewarded to my medes.

It is possible that this stanza is the work of Thomas Richard, the editor-printer, who observing the omission, proceeded to rectify it.

117, 5. **Another.** Lat. Iterum. Another time. Cp. 136, 5: 'Be pat he hap with winter dayes met,' where 'Be pat' = By the time pat. 'Yere' makes no sense as the change described is a daily process. Cp. Milton's 'Hesper-Phosphor.

119, 1. **seedes.** Lat. semina; Chauc. seedes.

136, 5. **Be pat.** By the time pat.

163, 5. Lat. 'Deprehendisti caeci numinis ambiguus uultus.' Ch. 'Thou hast knowen and ataynt the doutous or double visage of thilke blinde goddesse fortune.' Walton, in his choice of words, was influenced by Chaucer. The verb 'to attain' (pp. attaint), to ascertain, find out, is fairly common in M.E. But Walton's phrase: 'Attaynt . . . hast pou take' is perhaps a Latinism where 'attaynt' is a past part., and the whole is a construction such as 'deprehensum . . . habuisti.'

177, 6. **oys.** Lat. 'usus.' Ch. 'used.' 'Voyce' of most of the MSS. is obviously wrong. In 776/6 L C M Bb correctly give 'oys' = use.

181, 1. Cp. Ch. 'Now worth vpon my wheel.'

182, 5. **Kyng of Perse,** Lat. Persi regis. Chaucer has: 'King of Persiens,' and Walton makes a similar mistake. The Lat. = 'of King Perses.' Perses III. was last King of Macedonia, and was defeated by L. Æmilius Paulus near Pydna, B.C. 168.

183, 7. **pe tone, that one.** L's reading due to 'tonnes' [l. 5].

196, 8. Walton's own. Note he keeps the legal term 'arrerage' (debt) after using 'felled' [l. 1].

206, 5. 'Which thou didst consider of the highest value.'

207, 4. **in his defence,** in such a secure position as he.

256, 1. **At youre desert,** deservedly.

258, 6-8. Many MSS. have here in the margin: Ego nego ullum bonum esse quod nocet hominem.

262, 6. **sese paire talent,** satisfy (cease) their appetite.

262, 8. **clarry,** 'wine mixed with honey and spice, and then strained till it is clear; clarified wine' [Skeat].

263, 2. **venym tyren.** The numerous MSS. readings show the perplexity of the scribes. Chaucer has "venim of Tyrie," and here [V. Introd., Meth. of Trans.] Walton borrowed slavishly. Further in 385/2, and 428/2 Walton has 'tyriene' for Lat. Tyrio, and Tyrrhena.

300, 3. **thritty.** Lat. 'decem'; Ch. 'ten.'

320, 5. **howen,** cry how! (with grief). Probably onomatopœic. Cp. Child's *Ballads*, xiii, 1889. 'What need ye hech and how ladies? What need ye how for me?'

327, 8. **I am perfore,** 'I am for there,' i.e. 'I am of that opinion.'

332, 3. **dryuen.** Lat. pepulerit; Ch. chased away. The better reading is confined to the A group of MSS.

333, 5. **mortall folkes.** Lat. mortalium; Ch. mortal folk.

338, 2. **renoun.** Lat. claritas; Ch. renown.

343, 8. The Latin has the opposite sense. Chaucer makes same mistake by reading 'afferre' as 'auferre.'

350, 4. **theire mynde.** Lat. sententiae; Ch. sentences. Perhaps 'ende' of the MSS. was written as a result of confusion with the next line.

352, 3. **mete.** Lat. escas; Ch. metes.

354, 2. **cage of tree,** wooden cage.

355, 5. **passid dayes stounde.** Latinism, abl. absolute construction. 'The day having ended.'

358, 2. **in suche a wyse.** Lat. per ea; Ch. by thilke thinges.

360, 3. **welpes.** Lat. diuitiis; Ch. riches. Bad reading confined to B group of MSS.

361, 1. Joined to previous stanza in L R Bb.

382, 3. **in pe same,** in the same estimation, i.e. worth 'an ydell name.'

398, 4. **wilfullye,** more than 'willingly,' rather with 'endeavour.' Lat. Seneca opes etiam suas tradere Neroni . . . conatus est.

- 405, 1. *metep.* Lat. *metitur*; Ch. *mesuren*.
 408, 8. 'Only those who are praised, and no others, must be noble.'
 409, 8. *forleyneth.* *V.* chap. on Language.
 417. Cp. Translation of this metrum by John Wilbye, 1609, in Fellowes, 'English Madrigal Verse,' p. 292.
 423, 5. *schap* or *beaute.* Lat. *Formae uero nitor . . .*; Ch. . . the beautee of thy body.
 443. Rather involved. For 'Wiche pat' [l. 4] read 'Is that which' to make the passage clearer.
 445, 2. *vile.* Lat. *vilis*; Ch. *vyl*.
 447, 5. *it will not be, it will not be possible.* *V.* *Introd.*, chap. on Language.
 449, 5. The emendations are supported by the MSS. nearest the original.
 451, 7. *I dar be bold, I dare be bold enough to assert.*
 452, 7. Lat. *nisi fallor.* *V.* *Introd.*, chap. on Language.
 457, 6. *leste.* Lat. *minimis*; Ch. *right litel*.
 458, 5-6. 'Nothing may be begun perfectly by him who leaves that (i.e. prayer) behind.'
 459, 4. *sowest, peoplest.* Cp. 465/1.
 462, 3. *haue conuenience,* 'may have a coming together,' i.e. 'may come together satisfactorily.' Lat. *ut frigora flammis . . . conueniant*.
 462, 7. *so, 'lest.'* 'So' does not refer to the fire being prevented from 'fleeing his way.' God arranges this agreement in such a way that, despite the weight (of the other three elements) on the earth, the latter is not borne down.
 463, 1. *mene spirit.* Lat. *mediam . . . animam.* *V.* Thomas Richards' Commentary on this metrum.
 463, 7. *he, 'the mene spirit.'*
 464, 1. *Enserchyng.* Lat. *circuit*; Ch. *envirouneth.* Perhaps 'encercl yng' would have been a better reading, but it has no manuscript support.
 479, 1. *he, i.e. God.*
 480, 4. *He may no ferre be.* Walton's own. "He cannot be further away than he is now"—implying doubt as to his existence.
 487, 2. *proposiciouns.* Lat. *propositis*; Ch. *proposiciouns*.
 492. As to emendations, see *Introd.*, R. xxxvi.
 498, 3. *as pei devise, as people think.* A tag. Probably as a result of this plural 'pei' in the tag, Walton unconsciously made the subject (*goodes*) plural in the remaining part of the sentence.
 501, 2. Lat. *ipsius boni et beatitudinis*; Ch. of good and of blisfulnesse.
 506, 1. *schenyng.* Lat. *splendor*; Ch. *shyninge*.
 506, 2. *gouerned.* Lat. *regitur*; Ch. *gouerned*.
 508, 3. *So pat, Provided that.*
 518, 7. *ne will pere none, None will go.* Cp. *Macbeth*, III. 4:
 "I will tomorrow, And betimes I will to the weird sisters."
 522, 3. *most tendre.* Lat. *mollissimum*; Ch. *right soft.* Mistake confined to the B group of MSS.
 532, 3. *one, Unity.*
 551, 3. *a yok to ping contrary.* Lat. *detrectantium iugum*.
 558, 2. *houe of Dydalus.* Not in Latin. Taken from Chaucer, who uses it to explain Lat. *Labyrinthum*.
 567, 2. *Erudice.* Not mentioned by name in Latin or Chaucer.
 569, 4. *At, Ask at = ask of.*
 571, 7. *conuyet.* Lat. *vincimur*. The reading 'quyt' was no doubt due to the scribes' confusion of the abbreviation ~ or ? = con. with the letter q. 'quyt' could easily be misread 'quytt.'
 574. Note the change to the 'Troilus' stanza in Bks. IV and V. *Vile* *Introd.* chap. on Versification.
 576, 6. *Ye, i.e. Elizabeth Berkeley, Walton's patron.*
 583, 6. *Latinism.* L, 'nondum penitus insiti maceroris oblitus.'
 591, 4. *Latinism.* L, 'purturbatione depulsa.'
 592, 6. *speere of eyre.* [I make use of Prof. Skeat's note.] In the old astrology the region of air [speere of eyre] was supposed to be surrounded by a region

of fire which Boethius says was caused by the swift motion of the ether. Beyond this region were the planetary spheres:—those of the moon, Mercury, Venus, the Sun, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn. This explains the allusion to the passage of the 'mynde' above the 'spere of fuyre' on its way to 'the sterred places . . . thurgh-out the speres of planetes seene,' and so past the 'sonne' to the þe olde 'Saturnus.' After this the mynde soars to the eighth sphere 'the cercle of the sterres bright,' and finally reaches the 'primum mobile,' 'to hym þat auctour is of kynde.'

611, 4. **kyndely for to do**, if he is to act naturally.

615, 5. **befor me** could easily be confused with 'be forme.'
rennest. L, *præcurrens*.

619, 7. **Tag.** The greater the desired good that is lost, the less is the power obtained.

629, 2. **assembled.** Lat. 'collegimus,' concluded. *Vide* Introd., chap. on Language.

636, 5. **woodnesse.** Lat. *rabie*; Ch. *woodnesse*.

647, 6. **dymmen.** Lat. 'fuscet' K. Alfred has 'adimmad.' The word seems to have presented difficulty to the scribes. Evidently the corrector of Bb, unable to make sense of 'demen,' turned up the Latin and saw 'minuat' three words before 'fuscet.' This he translated as 'Laszyn' and inserted as a correction. R copied the correction. L tried to explain 'demen' by 'demynt' [=diminish?].

668, 4. **wilneth schrewdely**, has wicked inclinations.

668, 5. **wrecche.** Lat. *Miserum*. Correct reading confined to the A group of MSS.

671, 2. **þat**, i.e. 'lyf' of previous line.

671, 5. **hem**, i.e. the wicked.

674, 2. **it is conuenient**, it is in agreement.

686, 5. **som.** Lat. *alia*; Ch. *some*.

714, 7. **iuyses.** The numerous readings show the perplexity of the scribes. Lat. 'cum præsertim carcer, lex ceteraque legalium tormenta poenarum,' Chaucer has 'iuyse' [O.F. *juise*, L. *iudicium*], justice, judgment, sentence, in 'Knights Tale' A 1739, 'Man of Lawes Tale' B 795 [Skeat]. The printed edition gives 'Ingynnes' as a solution.

715, 1. **wicked.** Lat. *perniciosis*.

720. *Vide* Prof. Skeat's notes to the allusions in this metrum in his edition of Chaucer's *Boece*.

727, 7. **feele**, many things.

740, 3. **þat**, refers to 'exercise destinalle' [l. 1].
entendeth, is directed.

743, 2. **bothe**, also. Merely a tag for rhyme.

745. *Vide* Introd., p. xxxvii, par. (4). Examination and comparison with the Latin lead to the conclusion that the readings of THP are correct. l. 5 savours of a tag; and l. 7 is tautological.

746, 3. **faster**, more firmly.

747, 6. **poynt to þe circumference**, i.e. the centre as compared with the circle.

750, 4. **it**, refers to 'causes' [l. 1]. Singular number probably due to influence of 'purveance' [l. 2].

757, 2. **complexioun.** Combination of supposed qualities (cold or hot, moist or dry) in a certain proportion, determining the nature of a body.

763, 1. **conuyet.** Lat. *victam*. The passage of Lucan referred to is: 'Victrix causa deis placuit, sed uicta Catoni.'

763, 2-4. Walton's own. At the battle of Pharsala 48 B.C. Pompey, the supporter of the Senate (and 'justified' by Cato) was defeated by the rebel; Julius Cæsar.

790, 1. **be stoundes mete.** Lat. *æquis modis*, 'in equal bounds, limits.'

802, 3. **bad.** Lat. *malam*.

803, 2. **where**, whether.

804, 5. **encresen.** Lat. *proiectu*.

- 808. 6. **over.** Lat. *ultra*.

824, 3. **is noight at all**, does not exist.

835, 7. **fleen**. Lat. *fugax*. Several scribes probably took it to refer to the flight of the arrows and wrote 'fleigh' [O.E. *flōgan*, to fly]. The reference is to the habit of the Parthians who dissembled flight and shot their arrows at their pursuers.

837, 3. **scheluyng**, sloping. Lat. *decliuia*. Cp. *Trans. of Ovid*, Met IX, 182: "A lake there is which scheluyng margents bound" (1621).

851, 1-5. Not clearly translated. The 'Loeb' version runs: 'For they say that nothing is therefore to come to pass because Providence did foresee it, but rather contrariwise, because it shall be, it could not be unknown to Providence; and in this manner the necessity passes over to the other side.'

852, 2. **provided it is nede**, it is necessarily foreseen.

868, 6. **beholdeþ**. Lat. *prospiciens*.

879, 7. Lat. *Sed quis nota scire laborat*.

894, 4. To bring in arguments from outside [irrelevant] to support us.

904, 7. Sight and feeling prove the same thing, yet in different ways.

910, 2. **kyndes**. Lat. *species*. Bad reading confined to the Bb group of MSS.

918, 2. **derke in þeire corages**, cloudy in their minds.

920, 2. **þeym**, i.e. souls.

934, 2. **or**, correlative with 'or' [l. 5]. Lat. *aut . . . aut*.

935, 7. **þise othere**, i.e. the senses and imagination.

937, 4. Lat. *nos quibus . . . ratiocinandi . . . uis inest*. The readings of the B¹ group of MSS. make no sense

942, 4. **Defined**. Lat. *definita*.

954, 1. **as Aristotile semed**, as it seemed to Aristotle (in 'De Caelo,' Lib. I.).

958, 4. **At hym**, i.e. in God.

960, 6. **it**, i.e. 'the infinite motion of temporal things' [ll. 1, 2.]. So also *he* [961/5], *hys* [961/6], *It* [961/7] *hys* [962/2], *it* [962/4], *it* (2) [962/5]. *Vide* Lat. B.V, Pvi, ll. 40-53.

964, 6. **passyng forth**. Lat. 'eundo.' By passing forth he so keeps his life, the fullness of which he could not keep by staying. Walton's translation of the whole of this passage is very loose.

966, 6. **difference**. All things that are different by having motion.

969, 1. **providence**. Lat. 'praeuidencia,' foresight.

969, 2. **purveaunce**. Lat. 'prouidentia,' providence.

969, 3. **in presence**, i.e. as if they were present.

981, 4. **hym**, i.e. itself ('condicioun').

981, 7. **accident condicioun**. Lat. 'adiectio condicionis.'

993, 4. **may do**. Lat. *uelim*.

GLOSSARY

IN the preparation of this glossary it has been decided that since Walton shows no definite signs of abnormality in dialect or language a complete concordance noting *all* occurrences of simple well-known words would be superfluous. In such cases one reference and *etc.* is usually considered sufficient except in a case where the word occurs in a strange construction when this is quoted.

On the other hand, an attempt has been made to incorporate *all* words which differ materially in spelling or even very slightly in meaning from present-day forms and uses. Words revealing only slight differences in spelling but precisely the same meaning as their present-day forms are not always included, e.g. *exhortacioun*, *estimacioun*, *ymaginacioun*, *devide*, *clernite*, *aryse*, *enterchaunge*, *byholde*, *bounte*, etc.

Often in the case of unusual words the corresponding Latin of the original text is quoted within square brackets.

An asterisk after a word denotes that its form has been accommodated to the rhyme. The figures refer to stanza and line. The following abbreviations have been used.

adj. adjective.

adv. adverb.

comp. comparative.

conj. conjunction.

contract. contraction.

dat. dative.

gen. genitive.

imp. impersonal.

imper. imperative.

inf. infinitive.

neg. negative.

num. numeral.

opt. optative.

p. present.

prep. preposition.

pp. past participle.

ppl. present participle.

pl. plural.

prn. pronoun.

pt. past.

pt. pr. vb. preterite present verb.

sb. substantive.

subj. subjunctive.

trans. transitive.

vbl. sb. verbal substantive.

Abate, *vb. inf.* [detrahere] take away, 217/3, [subtrahere] 290/6.

Abateth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* [abeat] departeth, 202/3.

Abhominable, *adj.* monstrous, abominable, 587/2.

Absolute, *adj.* free, 472/3, 899/3, 928/4, 989/6.

Absolutely, *adv.* freely, with liberty, 984/5.

Accidenties, *sb. pl.* [quid ex appositis] adjoining things, external ornaments, raiment, 258/2, 258/3.

Accordant, *adj.* agreeable, 17/6.

Accordantly, *adv.* harmoniously, 323/4.

Accorde, *sb.* suitability; non *acorde* it was, [nec conueniebat], it was not fitting.

Accounten, *vb. inf.* [calculum ponere] reckon, 196/7, 231/8, 319/1;

Accounten, 2 *pl. p.*, 232/1; **Accounted**, *pp.* 197/7, 232/4, 247/2.

Acesen, *vb. inf.* satisfy 243/3.

Achaufe, *vb. inf.* warm, 135/5.

Acombreth, 3 *pl. p.* encumber, 122/4.

Accomplice, *vb. inf.* accomplish, 363/8, 491/5.

Acorsed, *pp.* accursed, 385/4.

Admitted, *pp.* [suscepta] suffered, permitted, 89/8.

Adoun, *adv.* down, 638/3.

Adrad, *adj.* afraid, 276/7; **Adrede**, 352/7.

Affection, *sb.* power, disposition, 931/3.

Afore, *adv.* before, 549/6.

- After**, *prep.* after, 13/3, etc.; for, 8/6; in accordance with, 9/7, 168/6, 383/4, 384/5; *adv.* afterwards, 15/8.
- Agilt**, *pp.* wronged, 205/7.
- Agone**, *adv.* ago, 360/2.
- Agoo***, *pp.* gone, 312/4.
- Agreue**, *vb. inf.* grieve, 258/8; **Agreued**, *pp.* 91/5.
- Aliuged**, *pp.* condemned, 85/6.
- Akeþ**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* aches, 417/5. "
- Aknoweþ**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* knoweth, 379/4; **Aknown**, *pp.* known, 74/7; acquainted, 437/6.
- Alayed**, *pp.* satisfied, 262/5.
- Alday**, *adv.* continually, 365/2, 712/5, 754/3.
- Algate**, *adv.* always, 71/3, 107/3, 337/4, etc.; **Algates**, 705/3, 887/4, etc.
- Allegeaunce**, *sb.* allegation, 991/4.
- Allmight**, *adj.* almighty, 108/8.
- Allone** . . . another, [aliud . . . aliud] one thing . . . another, 957/5.
- Aloute**, *vb. inf.* bow, pay homage, 285/4, 561/6.
- Also** . . . as, as . . . as, 128/3, 210/6, 581/3; **Als** . . . as, 3/3.
- Alterneþ**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* [alternat] varies, 994/6.
- Alther**, *adj.* of all, 461/3; **Your alther makere**, The maker of all of you, 412/4; **Alther meste**, greatest of all, 694/7.
- Amenuse**, *vb. inf.* [minui] diminish, 203/8.
- Amersed**, *pp.* punished, 188/8.
- Ameuen**, *vb. inf.* move, rouse, 655/4; **Amened**, *pp.* 124/2.
- Ampty**, *adj.* empty, 34/6.
- Anents**, *vb. inf.* [minuat] bring to nought, destroy, 647/5. (O. F. *anientiss*—extended stem of *anientir*.)
- Anentes**, *prep.* in regard to, 703/7, 707/1, 938/2.
- Anext**, *prep.* [circa] around, 744/4.
- Anguyschous**, *adj.* full of anguish, 82/3, 413/2; uncertain, doubtful, 214/1.
- Angwisshe**, *sb.* anguish, 843/5.
- Anhaunced**, *pp.* v. enhance.
- Ankyrs**, *sb. pl.* anchors, 211/1.
- Annecten**, *vb. inf.* add, 490/4.
- Anon**, *adv.* at once, 15/3, 24/1; **Anon to pis** [usque ad hoc] hitherto, 584/3.
- Apaire**, *vb. inf.* impair, 208/7; **Apeyre**, 544/1; **Apereþ**, [minuit] 3 *sp.*, 103/8; **Apayred**, *pp.* 766/2; **payre** (aphetic form), 237/7.
- Apele**, *vb. inf.* impeach, 91/8.
- Apele**, *sb.* impeachment, 90/8.
- Apert**, *adj.* [aperta] manifest, 96/3; *adv.* clearly, 158/8.
- Apertly**, *adv.* openly, plainly, 433/5, 508/2.
- Apeyre**, *v.* apaire
- Apeyrement**, *sb.* impairment, 235/2.
- Aproven**, 799/6 (O. F. *Aproer*), *v.* **Appreven**.
- Apparalle**, *sb.* fortifications, 70/5; [ornamentis] ornaments, 212/1.
- Apprene**, *vb. inf.* approve, 850/7; **Appreus**, 2 *sp.* 163/1; **Aprened**, *pp.* [proprium], proper; **Appreuen**, *vb. inf.* [prodesse] benefit, 705/3; **aproven**, profit, 799/6.
- Ar.**, *adv.*, *v.* **Or**.
- Arace**, *vb. inf.* [extirpare] destroy, 145/4.
- Arayse**, *vb. inf. trans.* raise 653/2; **Arayse**, 3 *pl. p. subj.* 69/6; **Araysed**, *pp.* 595/3.
- Arbetrie**, *sb.* freewill, 579/1, 848/7, 858/5.
- Arerith**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* riseth, 394/6; **Arerid**, *pp.* 52/3.
- Aresten**, *vb. inf.* constrain, 272/8; **Arest**, *pp.* overcome 57/4; **Areest**, subdued, 353/3; **Arested**, [quiescentes] quiet, 927/2.
- Arett**, *pp.* called, decreed, 93/2; **Arettid**, charged, 999/1.
- Arowe**, *adv.* in succession, 995/3.
- Arraied**, *pp.* prepared, 30/6; **Arayeng**, *ppl.* [ornat] adorning, 53/3.
- Arrerage**, *sb.* debt, 196/8.
- Arst**; *adv. super.* earliest; **At arst**, as quickly as possible, 62/7; **Aterst**, for the first time, 63/1, 197/1.
- Arten**, *vb. inf.* constrain, compel, 460/3; **Arted**, *pp.* [artus] 273/6, 898/2; **Coart**, 898/4.
- Ascaunce**, *conj.* [quasi] as if, 895/5.
- Aslake**, *vb. inf.* 323/1, *v.* slake.
- Asoght**, *v.* Soght.
- Asonder**, *adv.* apart (from the truth), 245/8.
- Assay**, *vb. inf.* try, 135/1, 160/3; **Assaien**, 152/4; **Assaied**, *pp.* 183/8; 262/7, 416/3. **Assemblen**, *vb. inf.* [colligo] conclude, infer, 646/3; **Assembled**, *pp.* [collegimus] 629/2. *V. Introd.*, Chap. on Lang.
- Assetteth**, 3 *pl. p.* besets, 69/6; **Assette**, *pp.* 82/4.
- Assised**, *pp.* appointed, ordained, 436/7.
- Assoileth**, 3 *sp.* solves, 852/3; **Assoiled**, *pp.* 850/6, 996/5.
- Astounde**, *pp.* astonished, 48/8; **Aston-yed**, 56/8; **astooned**, 325/4; **stonyed**, 721/1.
- Astrayed**, *pp.* gone astray, 125/4.
- At**, *prep.* from, of, 569/4.

- Atame**, *vb. inf.* subdue, 313/4.
Ataynt, *pp.* affected, 786/3.
Attaynt *pp.* ascertained, discovered, 163/5. *v. note.*
Attaynt, *sb.* verdict, 89/5.
Atte, *contract.* at the, 420/4, etc.
Atteigne, *vb. inf.* attain, 885/4.
Attemperance, *sb.* [temperies] temperance, 792/1.
Attemperure, *sb.* [temperiem] temperament, 757/1.
Attempre, *vb.* 3 *sp.* tempers, 53/1, 351/4, 790/2; **Attemperest**, 2 *sp.* 118/5; **Attempred**, *pp.* 156/2; **Attempre**, *imper.* 161/7.
Attones, *adv.* at once, 185/2; [tota] wholly, 214/3, 236/2, etc.
Attyr, *sb.* venom, 219/5; **Attre** 372/8.
Auctor, *sb.* originator, 474/4, 595/4; author, 576/2.
Autorite, *sb.* authority, 771/7, 819/4.
Auncetrye, *sb.* [parentum] ancestors, 408/4, 412/2.
Avarous, *adj.* avaricious, 233/5.
Avaunce, *vb. inf.* advance, 192/7; 363/5; **Avaunce**, 1 *sp.* 177/4; **Avaunced**, *pp.* 204/8, suggested, 212/4.
Avant, *sb.* boast, 422/3; **Awaunt**, 37/1.
Avaunten, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* boast, 412/1.
Aventure, *sb.* consequence, 163/6, 229/5, lot, 275/4.
Aventurous, *adj.* [fortuitus] fortuitous, 831/5.
Avise, *sb.* deliberation, 14/7, 25/6.
Avise, *vb. inf.* consider, 60/3, 431/3; **Avise**, 2 *pl. p.* advise, 251/5; **Avised**, *pp.* advised, 436/5.
Awne, *adj.* own, 24/4; **Awne**, 41/3; **ouene**, 697/5.
Avoiden, *vb. inf.* drive out, 886/6; **Avoyded**, *pp.* 107/6.
Awaytyng, *sb.* [alta specula] watching, look out, 760/2.
Awayward, *adv.* away, 336/6.
Awylden, *vb. inf.* grow dissolute, 769/2.
Ayeinward, *adv.* again, 356/3; [in contrariam partem] conversely, 851/5.
Aylen, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* [gestiunt], affect with desire, desire passionately, 310/1.
Ayther, *adj.* either, 836/6.
Axe, *vb. inf.* ask, 115/8; **Axeþ**, 3 *sp.* 174/3, 181/4.
Base*, *adv.* base, low, 32/8.
Bareyne, *adj.* barren, 170/4.
Bastell, *sb.* [vallum] fort, 230/6.
Be-bled, *pp.* covered with blood, 214/5.
Be-blown, *pp.* proclaimed abroad, far-famed, 308/1.
Bede, *vb. inf.* offer, 168/3, 504/1.
Beet, *vb. inf.* beat, 40/4; **Bet**, 3 *s. pt.*, 284/4; **Bete**, 3 *s. p. subj.*, 228/3.
Be-flowe, *vb.* 3 *sp.* overflow, 322/5.
Behappeþ, *vb.* 3 *sp.* happens, 837/3.
Beheeste, *sb.* promise, 319/3; **Biheestes**, *pl.* 316/3.
Behight, *v.* Behoten.
Behoten, *vb.* 2 *pl. p.* promise, 598/2; **Behet**, 1 *s. pt.*, 820/6; **Behete**, 2 *pl. pt.* 598/3; **Behight**, *pp.* 359/5, 418/3; **Behighted**, 363/8.
Beknowe, *pp.* aware of, 541/6.
Belappeth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* enfolds, 837/1; **Belapped**, *pp.* [implicitam] entangled, 820/1.
Beld, *v.* Bulde.
Belyf, *v.* Blyue.
Bement, *pp.* [intendebatur] intended, 829/4.
Ben, *vb. inf.* to be, 6/5, 7/2, etc., **is**, 3 *sp.* 11/4, etc., **esse***, 190/5, etc., **es***, 185/5, etc. **Ben**, 3 *pl. p.* 119/3, etc., **Bethe**, 512/6; **was**, 3 *s. pt.* 12/1, etc., **wace***, 28/4; **ware**, 3 *s. p. subj.* 452/2; **nys**, *contract.* is not 166/4, etc.; **nas**, *contract.* was not 361/1, etc.; **It will not be**, [nequeat] it will not be possible, 447/5.
Bene, *sb.* bean, 303/8, 876/4.
Benignite, *sb.* kindness, 8/7.
Bere, *sb.* bier, 370/7.
Bereuen, *v.* Byrene.
Berwyng, *pp.* seeking protection, 19/7. *v. note.*
Bere, *vb.* 1 *sp.* bear, 131/7; **Berith**, 3 *sp.* 121/4; **Bere**, 3 *pl. p.* 310/3; **Bare**, 3 *s. pt.* 12/3, **bere**, 43/8; **Beere**, 3 *pl. pt.* 66/1; **Born**, *pp.* 43/2.
Beschyned, *pp.* lit up, 116/6; **Beschyne**, *imper.* 466/7.
Besechyn, *vb. inf.* seek, beseech, 8/6; **beseke**, 1 *pl. p.* 875/3; **Besekyng**, *pp.* 1/7, 31/3.
Best, *sb.* Beast, 146/4, 257/1; **Beest**, 252/3; **Bestes**, *pl.* 290/5, 357/1; [animantibus] living things, 930/2.
Beste, *sb.* greatest advantage, 24/4.
Bestly, *adj.* beastly, animal, 947/2.
Bestowe, *pp.* [incolatur] inhabited, 290/5.
Bestrawe, *vb. inf.* bestrew, 179/5.
Besynessee, *sb.* business, 70/8, 130/6, 209/6, etc.; interference, 18/5; [operae] works, 46/6, 548/2; [cura] care, 50/5 370/6, 402/4; [studia]

- impulses, 68/3; [sollicitudo] concern, 344/1; 393/2.
- Bet**, *adv. comp.* better, 60/3, 97/6, 136/7, 142/5, etc.
- Betwist**, *pp.* involved, 199/7, 619/7.
- Betyd**, *vb.* 3 *s. pt.* happened, 832/7.
- Bewerned**, *pp.* warned, 322/3.
- Bewrey**, *vb. inf.* betray, reveal, 273/7.
- Bidden**, *vb. inf.* pray, 458/3.
- Bihestes**, *v. Beheeste*.
- Bileuen**, *vb. inf.* leave off, leave, 65/4, 185/8; **Beleuyng**, *ppl.* 235/8; **Bylaft**, *pp.* 662/7.
- Billed**, *v. Bulde*.
- Bisely**, *adv.* with concern, carefully, 249/2.
- Bitaken**, *pp.* entrusted, 286/8.
- Blame**, *sb.* [crimen] crime, 92/1.
- Blaundishe**, *sb.* flattery, 167/7.
- Blaundischyng**, *adj.* [blandissimam], alluring, charming, 158/2; *ppl.* flattering, 159/5; **Blaundischynges**, *vbl. sb. pl.* flattery, 163/1.
- Blede**, *sb.* fruit, 791/6.
- Blesse**, *sb.* happiness, bliss, 194/2, 308/6.
- Blisfulhede**, *sb.* happiness, happiness, 426/7.
- Blisfulnesse**, *sb.* happiness, 9/4, etc.
- Blisse**, *vb. inf.* bless, 7/1.
- Blyue**, *adv.* quickly, 556/3; **Belyf**, 978/5.
- Bole**, *sb.* Bull, 422/2, 815/2.
- Bone**, *sb.* Boon, 25/2, 32/8, 458/3, etc.
- Boones**, *sb. pl.* bones, 26/8.
- Boote**, *vb.* 3 *s. pt.* bit, 274/1.
- Bore**, *sb.* boar, 659/6, 710/6, 817/1.
- Bot if**, *conj.* unless, 793/5.
- Bote**, *sb.* cure, 190/8.
- Bothe**, *adv.* also, 743/2; **peire bothes**, of both of them, 514/6.
- Boundes**, *sb. pl.* bonds, 149/8.
- Bown**, *adj.* prepared, 114/1.
- Boystously**, *adv.* boisterously, 658/1.
- Brede**, *sb.* breadth, 122/7, 289/4.
- Brenne**, *vb. inf.* burn, 27/2, 30/3; 567/1; **Brenneth**, 3 *sp.* 187/5, 265/3; **Brent**, 3 *s. pt.* 814/6; **Brenned**, 3 *pl. pt.* 39/3; **i-brent**, *pp.* 105/2.
- Brideled**, *pp.* [vineta frenis] restrained, fettered, 155/8.
- Brigous**, *adj.* open to controversy, 729/1, 820/3, 852/3.
- Brutel**, *adj.* [brevis] brittle, easily ended, 671/7.
- Bryd**, *sb.* bird, 354/1.
- Bulde**, *vb. inf.* build, 228/1, 229/8, **beld**, 127/7; **Billed**, *pp.* 767/7.
- Burthen**, *sb.* burden, 229/4.
- Bynepen**, *adv.* beneath, 42/1, 42/8.
- Bynome**, 3 *pl. pt.* deprived, 85/3.
- Byraue**, *vb. inf.* bereave, 273/3; **Bereued** *pp.* 91/7, 124/5; **Byreuen***, 65/5; **Byraft**, 662/6, 815/3.
- Careful**, *adj.* [tristis] sorrowful, 36/4, 208/6.
- Careyn**, *sb.* carrion, 514/8, 626/1.
- Cariage**, *sb.* [vectigalibus] toll, 83/5.
- Caytyf**, *sb.* [captivae] captive, 844/2.
- Ceasen**, *vb. inf. trans.* end, 25/4.
- Chare**, *sb.* chariot, 321/6, 897/1.
- Charge**, *sb.* [sarcina] burden, 382/2.
- Chere**, *sb.* countenance, 39/1, 44/3, 49/3, etc.
- Chesen**, *vb. inf.* choose, 579/3, 622/4, 985/6; **Chese**, 3 *s. pt.* 17/7; **Chesyng**, *vbl. sb.* choosing, 868/4.
- Cheuep**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* achieveth, 138/7.
- Cheysaunce**, *sb.* supply, 521/6, successful issue, 868/4.
- Chirche**, *sb.* church, 13/1.
- Clarry**, *sb.* spiced wine, 262/8. *v. note.*
- Clene**, *adv.* entirely, 107/6, 147/8, 303/6, etc.
- Clengith**, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* cling, 520/6.
- Clepe**, *vb. inf.* call, 655/3; **Clepe**, 2 *pl. p.* 233/1; 3 *pl. p.* 35/6; **Clepid**, *pp.* 21/8, etc.
- Clere**, *adj.* [praeclarus] excellent, 387/7.
- Clergie**, *sb.* learning, 578/4.
- Clerkes**, *sb. pl.* scholars, 658/6, 918/2, 950/7.
- Clernesse**, *sb.* excellence, 438/6.
- Clippen**, *vb. inf.* gather together, embrace, 322/7, 954/6; **clippyng**, *ppl.* clustering, 59/3.
- Closen**, *vb. inf.* [inclusa] enclose, 942/7; **Closep**, 3 *sp.* [complectens] 997/4.
- Clottes**, *sb.* [molem] masses, 722/6.
- Cloutes**, *sb. pl.* [panniculus] rags, shreds, 65/5.
- Clowes**, *sb. pl.* claws, 660/1.
- Clyues**, *sb. pl.* cliffs, 930/5.
- Coart**, *v. Arten*.
- Colour**, *sb.* reason, ground, 149/2; [species] appearance, 359/8.
- Commodite**, *sb.* benefit, 106/5.
- Commixt**, *pp.* [misceri] mixed, 716/6.
- Commoveth**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* moveth, 924/6; **Commeue**, 3 *pl. p.* [afficiant] affect.
- Commynly**, *adv.* commonly, 375/7.
- Compace**, *sb.* [orbis] circle, 744/3; **cumpace**, [ambitus] circumference, 745/2; **cumpaces**, *pl.* 744/1.
- Compounen**, *vb. inf.* combine, **Compound**, 493/4, 579/7; **Compownep** 3 *sp.* 491/2, 921/7.

- Comune**, *adj.* common, 40/2, 80/8; **comyn**, 57/5, etc.; **comen**, 130/6, etc.; **comyn gouernaunce** [res publicas], 77/7.
- Comynalte**, *sb.* commonwealth, community, 10/8, 78/6, 293/6, etc.
- Comynere**, *sb.* [privato] commoner; ignorant person, 798/3.
- Conchous**, *sb. pl.* [conchae] shell fish, 930/6.
- Concorded**, *pp.* agreed, 104/6.
- Coniecte**, *vb.* 1 *sp.* imagine, devise, 610/6, 847/4, etc.; **Coniectyng**, *ppl.* 213/3; **Coniected**, *pp.* 114/2.
- Conseilyng**, *ppl.* advising, 15/2.
- Conseit**, *sb.* conception, 825/5; **Consaytes**, *pl.* 921/2.
- Consentant**, *adj.* agreeable, 17/3.
- Contagionste**, *sb.* contagion, 540/4.
- Continence**, *sb.* restraint, 11/2.
- Contingent**, *adj.* liable, 887/7, [non necessarie] unnecessary, 973/6.
- Contrariance**, *sb.* complaint, 164/5; contrary, 269/7, 703/5; difference, 294/4; dissention, 324/8; opposition, 551/7.
- Contrariouste**, *sb.* contrary, 280/7.
- Contreued**, *pp.* planned, 69/5, 95/6.
- Conveie**, *vb. inf.* accompany, 370/8.
- Covenable**, *adj.* suitable, 930/5.
- Convenience**, *sb.* agreement, 462/3, 859/4, 900/5.
- Convenient**, *adj.* in agreement, 674/2; pertinent, 894/5.
- Convert**, *pp.* converted, 780/4.
- Conuyct**, *pp.* overcome, 571/7, 763/1.
- Corage**, *sb.* heart, spirit, mind, 39/6, 55/8, 75/1, etc.
- Corilare**, *sb.* corollary, 490/2, 646/1; **Corellary**, 487/8.
- Cornes**, *sb.* corn, 119/3, 321/1.
- Corrumpen**, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* spoil, destroy, 525/6; **Corrupt**, *pp.* 2/6.
- Corruptionoun**, *sb.* destruction, 526/4.
- Cors**, *sb.* body, 272/3.
- Coste**, *sb.* coast, 23/3.
- Cosyns**, *sb.* cousins, 564/7.
- Counsellour**, *sb.* consul, 85/1, 85/5, 194/5, **conseilere***, 379/2; adviser, 575/2.
- Counterpayse**, *vb. inf.* balance, weigh, 299/1; **Counterpayse**, 2 *sp.* 300/2; **Counterpayسد**, *pp.* 390/7.
- Couetise**, *sb.* ambitious desire, 107/1, 107/6, 186/5, etc.
- Craft**, *sb.* skill, 8/6.
- Crafty**, *adj.* skilled, 738/4, 897/4.
- Craftily**, *adv.* skilfully, 5/5.
- Creves**, *sb.* crevice, 433/4.
- Cropp**, *sb.* [cacumen] top, 355/4.
- Cruell-hede**, *sb.* savage state, 353/4.
- Cruellesse**, *sb.* cruelty, 35/7, 396/3.
- Crykes**, *sb. pl.* creeks, 428/4.
- Cuntre**, *sb.* country, 218/2, 297/3.
- Cure**, *sb.* [cura] care, 191/8, 229/7, 333/5, etc.
- Cursedhede**, *sb.* cursedness, 122/4, 586/5.
- Daliaunce**, *sb.* [blanditiæ] flattery, 46/1.
- Dampnacoun**, *sb.* accusation, 90/3, destruction, 101/9, condemnation, 130/5.
- Dar**, *vb.* 1 *sp.* dare, 13/4, 178/7; **Dar**, 3 *sp.* 114/5; **Durst**, 3 *s. pl.* 264/6, **Dorste**, 566/7; **Daryng** *ppl.* venturing, 811/6.
- Daungere**, *sb.* power, 395/2, 575/4.
- Deceyuable**, *adj.* unreliable, 203/5.
- Decre**, *sb.* decree, 93/3.
- Dede**, *sb.* deed, 295/5, 295/8.
- Dedly**, *adj.* mortal, 529/5.
- Dedlynesse**, *sb.* [mortale] mortal state, 146/4, 175/5, 213/5.
- Deed**, *adj.* dead, 15/6, 271/6, **Ded**, 252/8.
- Deen**, *vb. inf.* dye, 263/1.
- Defant**, *sb.* want, lack, 1/2, 215/4, 292/8, etc.; defect, 664/6, 771/7; **Defautes**, *pl.* faults, crimes, 109/4.
- Defiled**, *pp.* foully accused, 88/1.
- Defouled**, *pp.* defiled, 373/3, 439/7, 586/2, 587/6.
- Degre**, *sb.* rank, 37/5, 75/5; stage, 106/2; state, 134/7, 256/2.
- Delatours**, *sb. pl.* [accusatoribus] accusers, 704/5.
- Dele**, *vb. inf.* deal, 17/8.
- Delice**, *sb.* pleasure, 14/5; [delicias] daintiness, 213/1; [voluptas] 413/1.
- Delue**, *vb. inf.* dig, 829/6; **Dalf**, 3 *s. pl.* 832/1, 832/7; **Doluen**, *pp.* 831/1.
- Demen**, *vb. inf.* judge, consider, 100/8, 198/4, 279/1; **Demed**, *pp.* sentenced, 105/5.
- Demene**, *vb. inf.* demean, 218/7; **Demened**, *pp.* governed, 140/1.
- Departed**, *pp.* separated, 515/5.
- Depeynted**, *pp.* painted, 201/8, 241/5.
- Derk**, *adj.* mysterious, 6/2; obscure, 903/1, 918/2.
- Derrer**, *adj. comp.* dearer, 210/1; **Derrest**, *sup.* 209/8.
- Derworth**, *adj.* precious, 221/3, 270/2.
- Descordeth**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* differs, 350/4.
- Deserueth**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* [debentur] is due, 243/2.
- Despitous**, *adj.* [gravis] grievous, 690/3.

- Destene**, *sb.* [fatum] destiny, fate, 733/4, 734/4, etc.
- Destinale**, *adj.* appertaining to destiny, 740/1, 741/3.
- Destourbled**, *pp.* disturbed, 261/4.
- Det**, *sb.* debt, 820/6.
- Deuer**, *sb.* duty, 160/5; **Devire**, 687/2.
- Devise**, *sb.* device, 129/8; mind, 213/3, 677/2; **At my devys**, in my knowledge, 196/5, 316/6.
- Dewe**, *adj.* due, 120/6.
- Deynte**, *sb.* [O.F. deinte] importance, 206/5.
- Dayte**, *sb.* deity, 486/6.
- Diffye**, *vb. inf.* defy, 135/5.
- Digest**, *pp.* [digesta] divided, 737/2.
- Dight**, *pp.* appointed prepared, 173/4, 267/3, 515/3, 573/7.
- Digne**, *adj.* worthy, 819/4.
- Diminute**, *adj.* [deminutus] defective, 472/1; **Diminude***, 236/1.
- Diologe**, *sb.* Dialogue, 29/2.
- Discomfit**, *pp.* [victi] discomfited, 172/7.
- Disconvenience**, *sb.* difference, 776/3.
- Discordance**, *sb.* Discord, 877/1.
- Discours**, *sb.* [ratiocinatio] careful reasoning, 747/1.
- Discovering**, *ppl.* [detego] uncovering, 814/8.
- Discryven**, *vb. inf.* describe, 38/7; **Discryvyng**, *ppl.* 76/8; **Discreved**, *pp.* 651/4.
- Disdeyne**, *sb.* anger, 26/4, 98/5; [odiis] hatred, 85/8.
- Disese**, *sb.* wretchedness, 32/7, 68/6, 71/7, etc.
- Disesen**, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* make wretched, 101/2, 698/5; **Disesed**, *pp.* 56/3, 215/4, 649/6.
- Dishoneste**, *vb. inf.* [vilescet] bring disgrace upon, 419/8.
- Dispenden**, *vb. inf.* spend, 78/2, 233/7; **Dispendest**, 2 *sp.* 233/1; **Dispendynge**, *ppl.* 234/5.
- Displeasance**, *sb.* displeasure, 46/3.
- Dispreue**, *vb.* 1 *sp.* disprove, 258/6, 886/6.
- Dissent**, *sb.* descent, 988/5.
- Dissimule**, *vb. imper.* dissemble, 1002/2.
- Dissonne**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* [dissonare] contradicts, 901/5.
- Distourbalance**, *sb.* [perturbatio] trouble.
- Distrakke**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* distracts, 842/6.
- Distress**, *sb.* constraint, 808/2.
- Distreyne**, *vb. inf.* restrain, 778/2.
- Ditee**, *sb.* poem, 403/3.
- Do**, *vb. inf.* do, 4/7, 5/3, etc., set, 1/5, **Done**, 125/8, **Doon**, 627/7; **Dop**, 3 *sp.* 5/5, etc.; **Dop**, 3 *pl. p.* 418/6, 607/6, etc.; **Dede**, 3 *s. pt.* 7/8, **Dide**, 12/7; **Dode**, 3 *pl. pt.* 65/7; **Done**, *pp.* 1/4, etc.; **Doynge**, *ppl.* 987/5, etc.
- Doloure**, *sb.* suffering, 227/4.
- Domage**, *sb.* damage, 759/3.
- Dome**, *sb.* judgment, 94/1, 131/4, 536/8, etc.
- Doumbe**, *adj.* silent, 57/1.
- Doute**, *sb.* [formidolosa] fear, 294/1.
- Drede**, *sb.* fear, 72/8, 154/8, etc. doubt, 368/8, 376/8, 648/1, etc.; **wipouten drede**, without doubt.
- Drede**, *vb. inf.* fear, 122/2, 167/6.
- Dredip**, 3 *sp. trans.* terrifies, 71/6.
- Dresse**, *vb. inf.* direct, 315/5; **Dresssep**, 3 *sp.* 784/2; **Dressed**, *pp.* arranged, 568/2, 752/6.
- Drow**, *vb.* 1 *s. pt.* drew, 75/1.
- Duresse**, *sb.* hardship, 178/1.
- Dusk**, *adj.* dusky, 41/6.
- Dymmen**, *vb. inf.* [fuscet] obscure 647/6.
- Dynne**, *sb.* din, 155/2.
- Dyuersed**, *pp.* made to differ, 442/8, 480/8.
- Effecte**, *sb.* Accomplishment, 619/5.
- Effectuele**, *adj.* [efficacem] efficacious, 887/2.
- Eft**, *adv.* afterwards, 52/6, 695/6.
- Eftsone**, *adv.* soon after, 25/4; more-over, 256/5; immediately, 572/4.
- Egerly**, *adv.* keenly, bitterly, 327/7.
- Egre**, *adj.* [Acerbis] bitter, sharp, 264/4.
- Eire**, *sb.* air, 944/1.
- Eke**, *conj.* also, 3/3, 9/5, etc.
- Eld**, *sb.* age, 34/3, 41/6, 200/3.
- Elded**, *pp.* [consensesceret] grown old, 287/6.
- Eldere-fadir**, *sb.* grandfather, 209/4.
- Eldres**, [veteres] ancestors, 268/6.
- Elles**, *adv.* otherwise, 814/6.
- Enchesoun**, *sb.* cause, 101/7.
- Encomberous**, *adj.* cumbersome, 820/2.
- Endite**, *vb. inf.* indite, compose, 8/3, 32/5; **Endited**, *pp.* 20/3; **Endytyng**, *ppl.* 44/3.
- Enfecte**, *pp.* [affectum] affected, 649/7, [infecit] infected, 650/7.
- Enforcen**, *vl. 3pl. p.* strive, 337/4, 337/7, 345/1, etc.
- Enhaunce**, *vb. inf.* advance, 288/5; **Anhaunced**, *pp.* prospered, 204/6.
- Enlacet**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* [nectit] connects, 735/2.
- Enplyeth**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* enfolds, 837/1.
- Enpoysoned**, *pp.* poisoned, 67/3.

- Enpresse**, *vb. inf.* impress, 371/3, 919/2; **Enpressith**, 3 *sp.* 784/4; **Enpressed**, *pp.* 918/7.
Enserchen, *vb. inf.* examine, seek, 142/5, 494/2, 536/1; **Enserche**, 2 *pl. p.* 139/7; **Enserched**, *pp.* 574/4; **Enserchyng**, *ppl.* 464/1.
Ensure, *vb.* 1 *sp.* assure, 167/1.
Entencioun, *sb.* intention, 101/6, contention, 134/1, [attentionem] attention, 156/3, understanding, 725/5, consideration, 990/4.
Entende, *vb. imper.* hear, 221/2.
Entede, *vb. inf.* strive, intend, 524/2; **Entedeth**, 3 *sp.* 523/2, 525/1; **Entenden**, 3 *pl. p.* 414/8, 609/4; **Entedeth**, minister, serve, 740/3.
Entent, *sb.* meaning, purpose, 3/2, 92/8, 94/2, etc.; decision, 112/4, 114/8; notice, 167/7, 227/2, etc.
Ententyf, *adj.* tentative, 549/6.
Ententyfly, *adv.* intently, 327/1, 588/5, etc.
Enterschangement, *sb.* interchanging, 167/4; *pl.* 321/1.
Entrecomunyng, *sb.* [commercium] communication, 292/8.
Entirmete, *vb.* 1 *sp.* concern myself, meddle, 5/4.
Entre, *sb.* entry, 160/7.
Envyround, *pp.* enclosed, 291/7.
Ere, *sb.* ear, 730/2, 924/5.
Ere, *vb. inf.* plough, 370/5.
Eschinus, *sb.* [Echinus] sea urchin, 429/3.
Ese, *vb. inf.* ease, 149/8; **Eise**, 3 *pl. p.* 219/7.
Estate, *sb.* rank, 75/2, 79/2, etc.; [auctoritas] authority, 82/8; state, 213/8, 335/7, 336/1, etc.; **Estates**, *pl.* dignities, 378/7.
Este, *sb.* east, 17/5.
Ete, *vb.* 3 *s. pl.* ate, 571/1.
Evene, *vb. inf.* [aequare] equal, 960/6.
Evene, *adj.* equal, 311/4.
Evoriche, *adj.* each, 448/3, 484/7, 523/3, etc.
Everychone, *prn.* everyone, 410/2, 500/6, 518/3.
Everydele, *adv.* completely, 91/6, 131/1, 150/4, etc.
Exsaumple, *sb.* sample, image, 461/1, 464/2; *pl.* 208/3.
Extent, *adj.* prolonged in length, 40/3; extended, 270/5, 296/4, 943/3.
Exul, *sb.* exile, 124/5, 125/2.
Eyen, *sb. pl.* eyes, 35/8, 39/3; **Eighen**, 58/3, 58/7; **Eyzen**, 343/1, 424/2; **Yhen**, 691/7; **Yen**, 425/3.
Fair, *adv. v. fer*, 2/4.
Fallace, *sb.* fallacy, 976/3.
Fallace, *adj.* fallacious, 675/2.
Fals, *sb.* falsehood, 94/4.
Falshede, *sb.* falsehood, 862/5.
Famyliere, *sb.* disciple, 762/6.
Favere, *sb.* favour, 683/3.
Faynest, *adv. sup.* most gladly, 394/3.
Febil, *adj.* [non laetos] feeble, hapless, 138/8.
Febilnesse, *sb.* feebleness, 11/1.
Febilte*, *sb.* feebleness, 617/1.
Fecchen, *vb. inf.* fix, 466/4, 842/3; **Ficching**, *ppl.* 835/6.
Feere, *sb.* fear, 352/4.
Feffed, *pp.* invested, endowed, 196/1.
Felawes, *sb.* [sodalibus] true companions, 324/4.
Fele, *adj.* many, 295/1, 370/3, 370/5, etc.
Felonus, *adj.* criminal, 113/8, 864/7.
Felthe, *sb.* filth, 253/7.
Fendys, *sb. pl.* fiends, 30/4, 396/6, 741/1.
Fer, *adv.* far, 27/4, 76/7, etc.; **fair**, 2/4.
Ferd, *adj.* [pavidus] timid, 655/6.
Ferep, *vb.* 3 *sp.* inspires with fear, 394/8; **feryd**, *pp.* terrified, 181/7.
Ferforth, *adv.* far, 210/6, 326/1, 554/1, etc.
Ferful, *adj.* terrified, 187/6.
Ferme, *sb.* firmness, permanence, 531/3, 532/1.
Fers, *adj.* fierce, 654/4; **fersere**, *adv. comp.* 265/4.
Ferper, *adv.* further, 393/8.
Feture, *sb.* appearance, 38/8.
Fevire, *sb.* fever, 425/7.
Feyne, *vb. inf.* imagine, devise, 480/2; **Feyneth**, 3 *sp.* dissembleth, 316/2; **Feynest**, 2 *sp.* 210/6, 210/8; **Feyne**, 2 *pl. p.* 237/7; **Feyne**, 3 *pl. p.* 170/2.
Feyre, *adj.* fair, 119/2.
Ficching, *v. Fecchen*.
Filthes, *sb. pl.* [sirenes] treacherous ones, 47/1.
Filyng, *ppl.* defiling, 106/7.
Fisyk, *sb.* physic, 280/2, 828/6.
Flaumbe, *sb.* flame, 30/2, 580/3; **flaumble**, 465/3.
Fleen, *vb. inf.* flee, 138/4, 166/5, 229/5, 462/6; **Fleep**, 3 *sp.* 111/8, 128/6; **Fleyng**, [fugiendo] *ppl.* 200/7.
Fleen, *vb. inf.* fly, 692/2.
Flece, *sb.* fleece, 263/2.
Fleischly, *adj.* fleshly, 72/8.
Flemen, *vb.* flee, 198/7; **Fleme**, 2 *sp.* banish, 154/8.

- Flete**, *vb. inf.* float, 211/8; 3 *pl. p.* 836/5.
- Fletyng**, *adj.* fleeting, 149/4, 317/6, 321/3, etc.; **Flittying**, 454/7.
- Floure**, *sb.* flower, 5/1; **Floures**, *pl.* 10/1; **In hir floures**, in her flourishing state, 10/1.
- Flouren**, *vb. inf.* flourish, 713/3.
- Fole**, *sb.* fool, 421/7; *pl.* 622/7.
- Folily**, *adv.* foolishly, 148/4, 257/4.
- Foly**, *adj.* foolish, 427/1.
- Folynesse**, *sb.* folly, 46/8.
- Fome**, *sb.* foam, 817/2.
- Fond**, *vb. 3 s. pt.* found, 829/7, 884/7.
- Foo**, *sb.* foe, 806/1.
- Foole**, *adj.* foolish, 93/5.
- For-cause**, *adv.* because, 857/5.
- Forclere**, *adj.* [perspicacibus] very keen, 39/3.
- Fordone**, *vb. inf.* destroy, 368/3; *pp.* 706/2.
- Foreyn**, *adj.* [forinsecus] outward, 926/2.
- Forfended**, *pp.* [desit] lacked, wanting, 902/1.
- Forjete**, *pp.* forgotten, 57/8, 119/8, 127/5, etc.
- Forhight**, *pp.* [prohibebor] forbidden, 179/1.
- Foriuggen**, *vb. inf.* [putare] deem, judge, 374/7.
- Forletten**, *vb. inf.* forsake, leave, 14/2, 119/6, 127/2, etc.; forego, 40/7; **Forlettep**, 3 *sp.* 128/3; **Forlettynge**, *pp.* 128/8; **Forleten**, *pp.* 41/6, 50/3, etc.
- Forlyne**, *vb. inf.* [degenerare] degenerate, 412/6; **Forleyne**, 3 *pl. p.* 409/8 (*v. Introd., Chap. on Language*).
- Formally**, *adv.* [indubitata fide] with conviction, 823/2.
- Forow**, *sb.* furrow, 943/5.
- Fors**, *sb.* force, 365/4.
- Forpined**, *pp.* starved for want of food and drink, 570/8.
- Forsake**, *vb. inf.* [infitor] deny, 92/2.
- Forthes**, *sb.* fords, 428/2.
- Forthi**, *adv.* therefore, 148/2, 260/3.
- Fortunelle**, *adj.* fortuitous, 837/2.
- Fortunous**, *adj.* fortuitous, 223/2.
- Forwhy**, *adv.* because, 69/3, 106/7, 839/4, etc.; for 139/4, 785/1; wherefore, 184/6, 972/6; therefore, 214/2, 635/4, 969/1; why, 475/5.
- Foule**, *adv.* foully, 554/2.
- Foulyng**, *vb.* *sb.* defouling, 131/8.
- Foundement**, *sb.* foundation, 228/8, 826/1.
- Frayed**, *pp.* terrified, 271/5.
- Freel**, *adj.* frail, weak, 473/3, 317/5, 421/3, etc.; **Freeler**, *comp.* 271/3.
- Frended**, *pp.* provided with friends, 340/5.
- Fret**, *pp.* adorned, 177/2, 206/6.
- Fro**, *adv.* separate from, 485/3; absent, lacking, 601/5.
- Front**, *sb.* [frontibus] forehead, 89/3; face, 314/7; **Frount**, 946/5.
- Frectuose**, *adj.* fruitful, 413/7.
- Fulfile**, *vb. inf.* completely fill, 236/3, 309/8, etc.; **Fulfilled**, *pp.* 285/8, 369/2, etc.
- Fury**, *adj.* fiery, 30/2.
- Fuyre**, *sb.* fire, 265/4, 267/5, 380/3, etc.
- Fyne**, *sb.* end, 21/1.
- Fysician**, *sb.* physician, 280/2.
- Gabbe**, *vb.* 1 *sp.* talk idly, 289/2.
- Garnement**, *sb.* garment, 58/6.
- Geaunt**, *sb.* giant, 816/1; **Geauntes**, *pl.* 554/8.
- Gedered**, *pp.* gathered, 233/2, 335/8.
- Geet**, *vb.* 3 *s. pt.* got, 40/5; **Gat**, 810/3; **Gete**, *pp.* 127/4, 147/5.
- Gentilnesse**, *sb.* [nobilitas] nobility; 407/6, 412/6, 432/4.
- Geometrenous**, *sb. pl.* geometricians, 487/1.
- Gesoun**, *adj.* scarce, 53/4.
- Gesse**, *vb. imper.* reckon, 206/3.
- Gidoresse**, *sb.* guide (*female*), 584/1.
- Gifen**, *vb. inf.* give, 151/4, 384/8; **Gifep**, 3 *sp.* 410/7, 410/8; **Gaf**, 3 *s. pt.* 22/3, **yaf**, 56/1, 101/7, **zaf**, 263/3; **Gyffen**, *pp.* 11/8, **Gifen** 14/5, **zif**, 682/6, **zif**, *imper. sing.* 1001/1.
- Gilt**, *vb.* trespassed, sinned, 174/6.
- Glede**, *sb.* burning coal, 328/8.
- Glose**, *sb.* gloss, comment, 861/7.
- Goddess**, *sb.* goddess, 658/5.
- Godhede**, *sb.* [diuinitas] divinity, 488/3.
- Gon**, *vb. inf.* go, 89/4; **geth***, 3 *sp.* 686/3; **goon**, 3 *pl. p.* 118/1, etc.; **Gan**, *pt.* (simply to denote past, did) 10/6, 12/5, 18/4, 21/7, etc.; began, 27/2, 44/4; **Ganstow**, didst thou, 133/1; **Gon**, *pp.* 88/5.
- Good**, *sb.* possessions, 113/1, 124/5, 174/7, 365/3, 398/3, etc.
- Gost**, *sb.* [spiritum] spirit, 208/6; [animus] mind, 870/1.
- Gostely**, *adj.* spiritual, 329/7, 665/6; pertaining to the mind, 926/5, 926/7.
- Goostly sight**, [mentis intuitum], 451/5.
- Gouernaile**, *sb.* government, 141/8, 276/3, 423/4, 552/1.
- Governance**, *sb.* government, 69/3, 77/2, 77/7, etc.
- Grame**, *sb.* harm, 275/1, sorrow, 313/5.

- Gre**, *sb.* step, 42/7.
Gredith, *vb.* 3 *sp.* eagerly desires, 369/2.
Gristest, *vb.* 2 *sp.* [perhorrescis] shudderest, 164/6.
Gropen, *vb. inf.* probe, 139/4.
Grucche, *vb. inf.* grumble, 805/7.
Gruchyng, *vbl. sb.* grumbling, 189/7.
Gryp, *sb.* vulture, 571/1.
Guerdonyng, *vbl. sb.* reward, 796/3.
Gynne, *sb.* instrument, 704/6; **Gynnes**, *pl.* [machinas] engines, 523/6.
Habit, *sb.* [habitus] condition, 156/7, 327/3.
Haldyng, *vbl. sb.* hold, 211/1.
Halp, *vb.* 3 *s. pt.* helped, 661/7; **holpen**, *pp.* 662/1.
Hap, *sb.* fate, 718/4; [casum] chance, 820/5; **Happes**, *pl.* [fata] death, 710/2; **Upon hap**, perhaps, 765/1.
Hardely, *adv.* unwillingly, 361/5.
Hardest, *vb.* 2 *s. pt.* heard, 327/2.
Hastyfye, *adv.* hastily, 688/5.
Hauteyn, *adj.* haughty, 401/7.
Hauere, *sb.* possessor, 478/6.
Hede, *sb.* heed, 167/8.
Heed, *sb.* chief, head, 16/7, 876/6, **Hede**, 835/1.
Hele, *sb.* health, 17/6, 139/5, 142/4, 150/2, etc.
Heng, *vb.* 1 *sp.* hung, 48/6.
Hennes, *adv.* hence, 431/5.
Hent, *pp.* seized, taken, 211/1, 320/1.
Hemme, *sb.* hem, 42/1.
Heremyte, *sb.* hermit, 29/3.
Herfore, *adv.* hereof 976/1.
Herne, *sb.* nook, corner, 756/4.
Heroycus, *adj.* heroic (having the qualities of the classical hero), 23/3.
Hert, *sb.* [ceruus] hart, 655/7.
Herys, *sb. pl.* hairs, 34/4.
Heste, *sb.* behest, 1/4, 17/4.
Heuynesse, *sb.* [grauces . . . discordia] enmity, 81/1, grief, 130/8, 134/6, 162/2, 197/6, etc.
Highte, *vb.* 3 *s. pt.* was called, 84/1, 87/3, 504/5, etc.; **Highte** *pp.* 372/5; promised, 451/7.
Hole, *v.* **Hool**.
Holsom, *adj.* wholesome, 263/4.
Holy, *adj.* wholly, 222/4, 330/8, **Holly**, 544/8.
Hondes, *sb. pl.* houndes, 85/2.
Hondes, *sb. pl.* hands, 276/6.
Honymouth, *adj.* [melliflui . . . oris] sweet musing, 845/1.
Hool, *adj.* safe, 91/3, 301/4; whole, 236/1, 347/8, 443/3, etc.; **Hole**, cured, 766/7.
Hoole, *sb.* whole, 472/3.
Hoore, *adj.* hoar, 84/4.
Hoote, *adj.* hot, 118/3.
Hope, *vb. imper. trans.* desire, 155/3.
Hostilment, *sb.* [supellectilia] furniture, ornament, 250/3; **Hostilmentys**, *pl.* 252/8.
Hotest, *vb.* 2 *sp.* commandest, 459/6; **Hoten**, *pp.* 34/3.
Houe, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* hover, 592/7.
Howen, *vb. inf.* cry, 320/5.
Hugely, *adv.* greatly, 142/1, 154/2, etc.
Hulles, *sb. pl.* hills, 427/7.
Humour, *sb.* [medulla] pith, 521/3.
Hurtlen, *vb. inf.* attack, 159/3.
Huscht, *pp.* hushed, 264/3.
Hyen, *vb. inf.* hasten, 418/8, 819/1; **Hyep**, 3 *sp.* 951/7; **Hyeng**, *pp.* 34/2.
Hyhe, *adj.* high, 11/8, 154/1, etc.; **Hier**, *comp.* 430/3; **Hiest**, *sup.* 263/3; **Hy**, proud, 636/5; noble, 646/1; **Hyhe**, *adv.* angrily, 22/5; **Hily**, 216/2.
Ilke, *adj.* same, 453/1, 720/3.
I-lyke, *adj.* like, 17/1; [aequam] alike, equal, 841/3.
Implyen, *vb. inf.* [implicitae] entangle, involve, 418/6; **Implyeth**, 3 *sp.* [explicat] accomplishes, 919/7; [ap-plicat] applies, 925/3.
Importune, *adj.* [importuna] importunate, 775/2.
Incertane, *adj.* uncertain, 867/7.
Inconstance, *sb.* inconstancy, 843/4.
Indifferent, *adv.* [pariter] alike, 606/2, 754/3; indifferently, uncertainly, 865/2.
Inducen, *vb. inf.* deduce, 823/4.
Infere, *adv.* together, 194/4, 325/7, 400/6, etc.
Infortune, *sb.* misfortune, 416/8, 669/7, malice, 670/3.
Infortunat, *adj.* unfortunate, 589/5.
Ingetyng, *vbl. sb.* obtaining, 511/6.
Inlyk, *adv.* alike, 311/3.
Immediate, *adj.* conclusive (without any intermediary step), 223/8.
Immevable, *adj.* immovable, 930/2.
Inogh, *v.* **Ynow**.
Inow, *v.* **Ynow**.
Inperfyte, *adj.* imperfect, 434/6, 456/1, 468/2.
Impertinent, *adj.* [aversa] irrelevant, 821/6.
Insolible, *adj.* insoluble, 749/6.
Institution, *sb.* [instituta] ordinances, 161/4.
Insuffshaunce, *sb.* Lack, 1/1.
Invict, *pp.* unconquered, 771/5.

- Inwit**, *sb.* intelligence, 421/6.
I-wys, *adv.* indeed, 306/8, 435/7, 476/4, etc.
Iape, *sb.* [ludiera] trifle, 619/2.
Iolite, *sb.* jollity, 338/8.
Ioye, *vb. imper.* rejoice, 155/1.
Inge, *sb.* judge, 792/7.
Iuggementis, *sb.* judgments, 18/8.
Iuggen, *vb. inf.* judge, 803/3; **Iuggeþ**, 3 *sp.* 840/6.
Iupartie, *sb.* jeopardy, 82/8, 259/8, 392/8.
Kende, *v.* Kynde.
Kene, *adj.* keen, 118/8; *adv.* keenly, 137/1.
Kerue, *vb. inf.* carve, cut, 263/7.
Keuered, *pp.* covered, 258/4, 265/6.
Knetten, *vb. inf.* knit, 356/8; **knet**, 3 *s. pt.* 273/2; **knet**, *pp.* 278/7, 507/2, 559/1, 878/3.
Konnyng, *sb.* wisdom, 51/5; skill, 582/4; knowledge, 861/3, 903/3.
Kunnen, *pret. pres. vb. inf.* be able, 51/2; **Can**, 1 *sp.* 12/7, etc.; **Kannest**, 2 *sp.* 3/8; **Can**, 3 *sp.* 54/5, 71/4, etc.; **Kan**, 136/7; **Konne**, 3 *pl. p.* 237/8, etc., **Kun**, 429/8, **Cunne**, 266/7; **Couthe**, 1 *s. pt.* 31/8, 42/2, etc., **Koupe**, 53/5, 360/8, etc., **coude**, 38/7; **Couthe**, 2 *s. pt.* 126/1; **Couthe**, 2 *pl. pt.* 838/5; **Coutho**, 3 *pl. pt.* 185/8, 262/2, etc.
Kynde, *sb.* nature, species, 45/7, 47/4, 50/3, 54/2, 126/3, etc.; **Out of Kynde**, unnatural, 99/8; **Kende***, manner 178/8.
Kyndly, *adj.* pertaining to its nature, natural, 146/2, 208/4, 479/7; *adv.* naturally, by nature, 203/7, 489/5.
Kytte, *vb. inf.* cut, 704/7, 65/4; **Kyt**, *pp.* 43/2, **Ykyt**, 514/5.
Laberynt, *sb.* labyrinth, 557/8.
Languishous, *adj.* [anxious] anxious, 220/4.
Lapped, *vb.* 3 *s. pt.* folded, 58/6.
Largesse, *sb.* [magnitudo] greatness, 341/5.
Lasse*, *adv. comp.* less, 459/8, 472/7.
Lat, *vb. imper.* let, 188/5, 309/3, 309/5, 756/1.
Laused, *pp.* loosed, set free.
Laweness, *sb.* humility, 569/3.
Lawere, *adj. comp.* lower, 909/1.
Lawly, *adj.* humble, 326/5.
Leche, *sb.* leech, 60/4, 615/7.
Leeful, *adj.* lawful, 94/3, 101 *i.* **Lefull**, 871/2.
Lef, *adj.* dear, 192/3.
Leftte, 3 *s. pt.* remained, 23/4.
Leften, *vb. inf.* lift, 310/2.
Leight, *sb.* lightning 72/3.
Lemyng, *vbl. sb.* shining, 466/2.
Lengthest, 2 *sp.* lengthenest, 118/3.
Leoun, *sb.* lion, 813/4; *pl.* 352/1.
Lepe, *vb. inf.* leap, 812/4; **Leep**, 3 *s. pt.* 815/6.
Lere, *vb. inf.* learn, 76/5, 126/4, 433/3, 457/1, etc.; guide, 329/6; **Lered**, *pp.* 80/3, 651/3.
Lese, *vb. inf.* lose, 111/6, 264/8, 469/7; **Lessest**, 2 *sp.* 261/8; **Lesip**, 3 *sp.* 448/7; **Lese**, 2 *pl. p.* 250/4, **Loose**, 573/8; **Lorne**, *pp.* 383/3, 875/7.
Lesse, *sb.* [fomenta] remedy, 190/4.
Leste, *vb. inf.* last, 171/8.
Leste, *adj. sup.* least, 217/6, 289/8, 319/1, 457/6; **atte leste**, at least, 17/2, 657/6.
Lete, *vb. inf.* hinder, prevent, 33/3, 92/8, **Letten**, 101/6, etc.; **Let**, 1 *s. pt.* 81/8; **Let**, 3 *pl. p.* 153/8; **Let**, *pp.* 59/4, 142/4, etc.; [elusiu] deceived, 136/4.
Lete, *vb. inf.* leave, 189/5, 257/4, 623/6; **Let**, 1 *sp.* refrain, 527/2.
Lette, *sb.* hindrance, delay, 49/7.
Leuene, *sb.* flash of lightning, 555/3.
Leuire, *adv. comp.* rather, preferably, 214/8, 445/2.
Leyne, *vb. inf.* to lay, 98/4.
Lightly, *adv.* easily, 896/5.
Like, *vb.* used impersonally, 6/1, 158/3, 178/3, 464/4, etc.
Lykly, *adv.* [ad exempla] like, 77/2; *adj.* similar, 512/7.
Lyklyhede, *sb.* likelihood, 289/7; likeness, 461/6.
Liklynesse, *sb.* [similitudine] appearance, 497/7; similarity, 963/4.
Lisse, *sb.* comfort, 231/1.
Litargie, *sb.* Lethargy, 57/4.
Lofte, high; **On lofte**, 180/8, **Upon lofte**, 922/3, on high.
Lok, *sb.* lock, 2/8.
Lokeþ, *vb. trans.* 3 *sp.* beholdeth, 772/3.
Longeþ, *vb.* 3 *sp.* belongeth, 704/1; **Beþits**, 709/1, 783/1; **Longyng**, *ppl.* belonging, 76/6, 195/2.
Loose, *v.* Lese.
Lorell, *sb.* [perditissimum] abandoned wretch, 141/1.
Losyth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* loosens, 317/3.
Loth, *adj.* [exosa] hateful, 208/5.
Lothely, *adv.* loathesome, 385/5.
Lothes, *vb. imp.* 3 *sp.* [piget] it is hateful.
Lourith, 3 *sp.* scowls, frowns, 33/2.

- Louse**, *adj.* loose, 229/3.
Lowsynges, *sb.* loosenings, 351/7.
Lowte, *vb. inf.* descend, 52/6.
Lust, *sb.* pleasure, 343/6; **Lustes**, *pl.* 202/4.
Lustely, *adv.* happily, 359/1, 583/3.
Lusten, *vb. inf.* delight, 163/3; **Lust**, 3 *sp.* 127/7, 228/1; used impersonally, 73/8, 121/6, 122/5, 139/6, etc., **List***, 121/6, **Leat***, 139/6; **Lusteth**, 3 *pl. p.* 220/4; **Leste***, 3 *s. pt. imp.* 24/2.
Lusty, *adj.* pleasant, 32/2, 36/2, 76/2, etc.; [*Ludens*] playful, 354/3.
Lustynesse, *sb.* happiness, 35/2, 165/2, 184/2 etc.
Lye, *vb. inf.* [mentiri] lie, 93/5; **Lyeth**, 3 *sp.* 316/2; **Lye**, 3 *pl. p.* 107/4.
Lyen, *vb. inf.* lie, 566/3; **Lith**, 3 *sp.* 54/3, 55/2, 121/3; **Leyn**, 3 *pl. p.* 172/7.
Lyfly, *adj.* [vitalis] vital, 151/2; [*animus*] living 290/4.
Lymes, *sb. pl.* limbs, 612/5.
Lyst, *v.* Lust.
Lyte, *sb.* little, 8/1, 710/3; *adj.* 183/3, *adv.* 296/3.
Lyth, *sb.* limb, 239/1.
Lyvy, *adj.* living, 923/7.
Maister, *sb.* master, 12/6, 353/7, 397/3; **Maistres**, *pl.* 352/4.
Maysterie, *sb.* mastery, 401/6.
Maistresse, *sb.* mistress, 92/1, 102/1, 287/1, 583/1.
Makynge, *vbl. sb.* versifying, 5/4, 5/7.
Manere-wise, *sb.* manner, 367/4.
Manyfold, *sb.* a great deal, 929/7.
Many-wise, *adj.* manifold, 219/5.
Marchandise, *sb.* [commercium] business, 873/6.
Mareys, *sb.* [paludes] marsh, 290/8, 520/5.
Mased, *adj.* confused, 697/7.
Masedliche, *adv.* amasedly, 554/4; [*praeposterum*] preposterously, 858/7.
Matire, *sb.* matter, 2/1, 3/5, etc.; material, 41/2, 245/4.
Maundement, *sb.* decree, 24/6.
Mawe, *sb.* [iccur] liver, 571/1.
Mayne, *v.* Meyne.
Medled, *pp.* mingled, 295/4.
Meet, *sb.* measure, 40/2.
Melk, *sb.* milk, 55/6.
Melle, *vb. inf.* mingle, 138/1; meddle, 265/5, 416/2.
Mende*, *sb.* mind, 738/6, 973/7.
Mene, *sb.* means, 147/6, 613/6, 876/2; [medium] mean, 808/3, 808/6.
Mene, *vb.* 1 *sp.* mean, 16/3; **Mene**, 3 *pl. p.* 72/4; **Mende**, 3 *s. pt.* 42/6; **iment**, *pp.* 105/4.
Mengyng, *pp.* mingling, 837/2; **Mengid**, *pp.* 219/6.
Ment, *vb.* 2 *s. pt.* didst moan, 141/2.
Merk, *sb.* mark, 6/7; **Christes merk**, sign of baptism.
Merour, *sb.* mirror, 883/3.
Merueil, *vb.* 1 *sp.* marvel, 99/6
Merveill, *sb.* [miraculum] miracle, 724/7, 761/2.
Merveilable, *adj.* admirable, 245/4.
Meschief, *sb.* misfortune, 37/8, 220/2.
Meste, *adv. sup.* most, 17/7, 822/7; *adj.* greatest, 171/6.
Mete, *adj.* equal, 790/1.
Mete, *pp.* met, 33/1.
Meteth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* measures, 405/1; **Mete**, *pp.* 747/1.
Meuable, *adj.* movable, 931/2.
Meue, *vb. inf.* move, 140/8, 238/2, etc.; **Meueth**, 3 *sp.* 75/6, 129/3, etc.; **Meue**, 3 *pl. p.* 51/8; **Meued**, 3 *s. pt.* 129/2; **Meued**, 3 *pl. pt.* 76/7, etc.; **Meued**, *pp.* 69/4, etc.
Meuyng, *vbl. sb.* course, 51/4.
Mewe, *sb.* confinement, 306/7.
Meyne, *sb.* retainers, 17/2; **Meigne**, company, 48/5, 178/5; **Mayne**, 246/2, etc.
Mo, *adj.* more, 13/3, 14/5, 376/7, 390/3.
Moble, *adj.* [mobilis] mobile, 956/4.
Moder, *sb.* mother, 11/4, 12/6.
Monarchie, *sb.* sovereignty, 10/2.
Movs, *sb.* mouse, 270/6.
More, *adj.* greater, 391/8, 459/8.
Mortheren, *vb. inf.* murder, 420/4.
Most, *pt. pr. vb.* must, 1 *sp.* 1/5, 4/6, etc.; **Most**, 2 *sp.* 164/4, **Must**, 5/8, **Most**, 3 *sp.* 431/5, etc., **Must**, 54/8, etc.; **Mot**, 3 *sp.* 406/2; **Muste**, 1 *pl.* 40/7; **Moste**, 3 *pl.* 23/1, etc.
Mowe, *pt. pr. vb. inf.* to be able, 257/2; **Mowe**, 3 *pl. p.* 95/3, 109/4, etc.; **Mown**, 642/6.
Myghtless, *adj.* powerless, 634/4.
Mykell, *adj. adv.* much, 250/2, 290/7, etc.; **Mychel**, 250/8; **Mekyl**, 375/6; **Myche**, 389/1, 407/1.
Mykelhede, *sb.* greatness, 289/5.
Mynteh, *vb.* 3 *sp.* intends, 399/1; **Myntyng**, *pp.* 50/4.
Mysbede, *vb. inf.* injure, 73/4.
Mysbeware, *vb. trans.* 3 *sp.* make unaware, deceive, 452/7 (*v. Introd. Chap. on Language*).
Mysese, *sb.* distress, 111/8, 503/8.
Myspayed, *pp.* dissatisfied, displeased, 216/7.

- Naturele**, *adj.* natural, 828/2.
Nay, *sb.* denying; it is no nay, there is no denying, 13/5, 278/4, etc.
Nayen, *vb.* *inf.* deny, 614/7.
Necesseth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* necessitates, 891/4;
Necessid, *pp.* 896/4.
Nedeþ, *vb.* *imp.* need, 3 *sp.* 7/3, 53/8, 75/3, 250/2, etc.
Nedelye, *adv.* necessarily, 853/2, 858/2.
Nedes, *adv.* of necessity, 1/5, 51/8, 168/1; **Nede**, 110/8, 228/6, etc.
Nedes-cost, *adv.* necessarily, 404/5, 893/2.
Nedynesse, *sb.* want, 444/8.
Neghe, *vb.* *inf.* approach, 49/1, **Neighe**, 874/6; **Neigheth**, 3 *sp.* 745/5; **Neighe**, 1 *pl. p. subj.* 799/1.
Neigh, *adv.* near, 3/3; **Neye**, 4/5.
Nekkes, *sb. pl.* necks, 310/2.
Ner, *prep.* near, 905/3.
Neþer, *conj.* neither, 228/8, 975/1; nor, 976/3.
Neuerþelatter, *conj.* nevertheless, 125/1, 141/3, 844/3.
Noght, *neg.* not, 14/8, etc.; **Nouth**, 37/3, 61/7; **Noght-for-thye**, *conj.* nevertheless, 4/7, 69/2, 489/7, 580/5, etc.; **Noght-for-that**, *conj.* nevertheless, 94/5, 190/1, **Noght-forþan***, 415/5.
Non-power, *sb.* impotence, 390/8, 391/1.
Nones, for þe **nones**, for the moment, 214/1.
Nory, *sb.* [alumnus] foster-child, 62/1, 454/1, 534/6.
Norys, *sb.* nurse, 60/6, 204/1.
Not, *vb.* 1 *sp.*, [Ne wot.] know not, 415/7, 518/8.
Noper, *adj.* neither, 399/3, 485/5.
Noping, *adv.* in no wise, 124/2, 184/6, 439/2, 660/7, 915/2.
Nouthe, *adv.* now, 193/5.
Now and nowe, *adv.* time after time, 83/3.
Noyen, *vb.* *inf.* annoy, trouble, 258/8, 814/7; **Noyeth**, 3 *sp.* 434/8; **Noyen**, 3 *pl. p.* 10/2, 835/7; **Noyed**, *pp.* 447/4.
Noyous, *adj.* troublesome, 50/5.
Noysaunce, *sb.* injury, 703/4.
Nyce, *adj.* fastidious, 253/3; foolish, ignorant, 304/5, 358/5, 380/7; [vulgi] 404/2; absurd, 859/3; [inertes] (Chaucer's gloss, 'slow and delicat') insipid, 818/3.
Nyhe, *prep.* nigh, 504/6.
Nyll, *sb.* [nolendi] refusing, 841/2.
O, *adj.* one, 294/6, 295/5; **Oo**, 208/7, 296/8, 434/5; **On**, 516/3, 516/4.
Obeissant, *adj.* obedient, 463/1.
Obiecte, *adj.* objective, 926/1.
Obreide, *vb.* *inf.* start angrily, 306/1.
Obysaunce, *sb.* obeisance, 77/4, 171/3, 326/5, etc.
Of-right, *adv.* aright, 474/8, 498/8.
Olyphaunt, *sb.* elephant, 422/1.
Omageres, *sb.* retainers, payers of homage, 403/6.
Onaunter, *adv.* peradventure, 7/7.
One, *sb.* Unity, 532/3, 532/6, 533/2.
Oneliche, *adv.* only; **All oneliche**, alone, 529/4.
Oned, *pp.* united, 736/6.
Onered, *pp.* honoured, 337/3.
Ones, *adv.* once, 869/1.
Onhede, *sb.* Unity, 514/5, 526/8.
On-lawe *adv.* below, 944/4.
On-long, *adv.* along, 313/1.
On-lyve, *adj.* alive, 23/8.
On-side, *adv.* aside, 7/2, 318/6, 513/2.
Onslepe, *adj.* asleep, 569/8, 812/2.
Oon, *sb.* one, 22/6, 23/3; **Oon þe principall**, the chief one, 12/2.
Oost, *sb.* host, 69/1, 69/6.
Opinable, *adj.* indefinite, 963/1.
Opynabilly, *adv.* by conjecture, 942/5.
Opinative, *adj.* imagined, 64/8.
Or, *adv.* ere, 185/3, 181/5, 202/7, etc.; **Ar**, [prius] 192/3.
Ordinance, *sb.* decree, 95/5, 551/4; Control, 530/4, 714/4, 141/4; [ordinem] order 138/5, 390/4, 544/6, 718/6, 735/2.
Ordinate, *adv. adj.* [compos] self-controlled, 71/1; stable, 213/6; well-ordered, 545/1, 692/7.
Orphelyn, *sb.* Orphan, 191/6.
Oper, *conj.* or, 185/5, 244/3, 371/3, 741/2.
Outrage, *sb.* excess, 262/3.
Overblowe, *pp.* driven away, 311/7; overcast, 537/5.
Overgo, *pp.* passed, 779/5, 972/5; **Overgone**, 822/2; [obruta] overwhelmed, 878/4.
Overpasse, *vb.* *inf.* perish, 298/2; [praemittere] put forth, go over, consider, 590/5, 590/6.
Overþward, *adj.* [praeceps] headlong, rash, 775/3.
Oweth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* ought, 183/8, 632/6, etc.; [convenit] is fitting 521/3; **Owen**, 3 *pl.* 377/8, 497/6, etc. **Anghten**, 3 *pl. pt.* 498/7.
Owe, *vb.* 3 *pl.* possess, own, 364/3.
Oys, *sb.* use, 177/6, 776/6.

- Pagyno**, *sb.* [pagina] page, paper, 919/2.
- Paleys**, *sb.* [vallo] rampart, defence, 70/5; palace, 86/2; **Pales**, 85/2, 128/4.
- Parell**, *sb.* peril, 265/8, 420/2, 775/6.
- Parelouse**, *adj.* perilous, 11/7, 17/8, 400/7, 661/5.
- Parfyt**, *v.* **Perfyt**.
- Partie**, *sb.* part, 65/1, 443/5, 443/7; *pl.* 461/8, 491/1, 495/2, etc.
- Partisoun**, *sb.* division, 443/6; **Particioun**, 526/2.
- Passen**, *vb.* *inf.* surpass, 254/4, 422/2; **Passeth**, 3 *sp.* repast, 1/6, 3/6, 907/6.
- Past**, *sb.* repast, 662/4.
- Payed**, *adj.* [contenta] content, 253/1, 262/2.
- Paynes**, *sb.* *pl.* pains, 120/5.
- Payre**, *v.* **Apayre**.
- Pays**, *sb.* heaviness, load, 466/5.
- Paysen**, *vb.* *inf.* weigh, 310/4, 390/8, 653/4.
- Pecys**, *sb.* *pl.* pieces, 66/1.
- Pees**, *sb.* peace, 23/2, 24/8; **Pesse**, 50/8, etc.
- Pennes**, *sb.* *pl.* feathers, wings, 591/2.
- Perauntre**, *adv.* perhaps, 670/6; **Peraunture**, 754/1, 775/1, etc.
- Perde**, exclamation, **Par Dieu**, 144/8, 231/5, 287/4, etc.
- Perdurable**, *adj.* everlasting, 41/2, 203/7, 228/2, 407/4, etc.; *adv.* perpetually, 116/2, 955/3.
- Perdurabilite**, *sb.* continuity, 231/7, 336/8, infinity, 301/7.
- Perdurabilnesse**, *sb.* continuity, 963/2.
- Perduracioun**, *sb.* eternity, 299/5.
- Peregal**, *adj.* equal, 326/3.
- Pereles**, *adj.* peerless, 956/2.
- Perfyt**, *adj.* perfect, 335/7, 456/3, 461/8, 951/1.
- Perfytly**, *adv.* perfectly, 330/6, 433/5; **Perfytly**, 327/5, 453/7, 461/7.
- Perle**, *sb.* pearl, 428/6.
- Permanable***, *adj.* permanent, 958/4.
- Perry**, *sb.* precious stone, 238/2, 385/2.
- Persen**, *vb.* *inf.* pierce, 424/3, 845/5; **Perce**, 578/5.
- Perseveraunt**, *adj.* continuous, 37/3.
- Perspiciencie**, *sb.* perspicacity, 912/7.
- Perteyne**, *vb.* *inf.* become fitting, proper, 464/8.
- Pertinent**, *adj.* appertaining, 104/4.
- Pertyneres**, *sb.* *pl.* [participes] participators, 940/1.
- Perversidnesse**, *sb.* perverseness, 111/4.
- Pese**, *vb.* *inf.* appease, 186/5; **Pesid**, *pp.* 816/6.
- Pesible**, *adj.* peaceful, 467/1.
- Peyne**, *sb.* pain, 15/4.
- I-Pight**, *pp.* fixed, *v.* **pycche**.
- Planeth**, *vb.* 3 *pl.* *p.* glide, 943/7.
- Plener**, *adj.* full, 547/4.
- Plenerlye**, *adv.* fully, 289/1, 453/5, 541/8; openly, 359/7, 590/2.
- Plentevous**, *adj.* plentiful, 170/4.
- Plesance**, *sb.* pleasure, 9/8, 164/2, 177/5, 437/4.
- Pleten**, *vb.* *inf.* plead, 174/1.
- Pletours**, *sp.* *pl.* pleaders, advocates, 703/5.
- Pleyne**, *adj.* plain, 4/3; [stratum] smooth, 179/7; full, 460/2, 470/7.
- Pleyen**, *vb.* *inf.* complain, lament, 177/8, 182/8, 206/7, etc.; 3 *pl.* *p.* 187/4.
- Plyt**, *sb.* fold, 58/6.
- Poepull**, *sb.* people, 407/2; **Puple**, 712/6.
- Porisme**, *sb.* [porismata] deduction, 492/2; *pl.* 487/3.
- Posteme**, *sb.* [strumam] impostume, 372/7.
- Pouer**, *sb.* power, 11/5, 713/4.
- Pouere**, *adj.* poor, 260/7.
- Pouert**, *sb.* poverty, 11/1, 214/8, 444/8.
- Poynt**, *sb.* centre (of circle), 747/6.
- Poyntyng**, *sb.* [punctus] point, 291/6.
- Poysees**, *sb.* *pl.* poems, 6/2.
- Precelleth**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* excels, 479/4.
- Prechyng**, *sb.* preaching, 14/4.
- Preciouste**, *sb.* value, 165/6, 234/5, 587/7.
- Prees**, *vb.* press, gathering, 194/8.
- Prekkeþ**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* pricketh, 417/2.
- Prescit**, *adj.* [praescitae] foreknown, 859/7.
- Presently**, *adv.* in one's presence, 73/6, 361/4.
- President**, *adj.* superior, 270/5.
- Preste**, *adj.* eager, 347/7; ready, 616/6, 841/6.
- Preve**, *vb.* *inf.* prove, 51/6, 175/3, etc.; *i-prened*, *pp.* 95/8, 477/4, 484/1.
- Prikkes**, *sb.* *gen.* point's, 291/6, *pl.* thrusts, 393/3.
- Printe**, *pp.* [praestrinxit] frowned, 197/2.
- Printes**, *sb.* *pl.* [specimen] patterns, 209/3.
- Pris**, *sb.* price, 129/6.
- Prive**, *adj.* secret, hidden, 54/2, 76/6, 103/7, etc.
- Prively**, *adv.* secretly, 508/6; **Preuely**, 97/7, 271/8; **Pryuely**, 655/1.

- Privite**, *sb.* secrecy, 371/7, 581/6.
Processe, *sb.* history 15/8, 95/1; [ordo] procedure, 431/5; [ratio] reasoning, 476/3; discussion, 730/7, 786/3.
Promissioun, *sb.* promise, 426/2, 449/8.
Propirte, *sb.* attributes, 146/2.
Propur, *adj.* own [propria] peculiar to one's nature or species, 50/3, 378/8, 380/5, etc.
Propirly, *adv.* by its nature, 383/2, 434/7.
Proute, *adj.* proud, 172/1, 310/1.
Provide, *vb. inf.* foresee 858/3;
Provideth, 3 *sp.* 851/2; **Provided**, *pp.* 852/2, 858/2.
Providence, *sb.* [praevidentia] foresight, 969/1.
Provostry, *sb.* [praetura] praetorship, 381/7.
Prow, *sb.* advantage, 260/7.
Prowesse, *sb.* [probitatis] uprightness, 1002/4.
Pryse, *sb.* value, 14/4, 196/4.
Punche, *vb. inf.* punish 796/5.
Puple, *v.* Poepull.
Purple, *adj.* purple, 263/1, 385/2, 428/8, 636/2.
Purveaunce, *sb.* Purveyance, 136/6, 363/7, 496/8; [Providentia] Providence, 530/2, 578/1, 728/2, 872/1, etc.
Purveith, *vb.* 3 *sp.* provides, 739/4.
Pyche, *vb. inf.* [adfigam] fix, 591/2; **I-pight**, *pp.* 592/3, 744/1, 947/6.
Pyment, *sb.* wine mixed with honey, 262/8.
Pyne, *sb.* grief, 584/5.
Pyt, *pp.* put, 300/4.
Pytous, *adj.* compassionate, 704/5.
Quod, *vb.* 1 *s. pt.* quoth, said, 436/1, etc.; 3 *s. pt.* 436/2, etc.
Racen, *vb. inf.* (aphetic form of *arace*) tear to pieces, 710/7.
I-Rad, *pp.* *v.* Rede.
Rafte, *v.* Reueth.
Rathe, *adv.* soon, early, 31/4; **Raper**, *comp.* former, 262/1; [prius] before 475/8, 476/2.
Raveyn, *sb.* rapine, 83/6, 186/6.
Really, *v.* Ryally.
Reavme, *v.* Rewme.
Reche, *vb. inf.* depart, 60/2.
Recorse, *sb.* course 51/7, 356/3;
Recours, 594/5.
Rede, *vb. inf.* read, 31/2, 693/4; decide, 802/4; **Rad**, 1 *s. pt.* 42/3;
Red, *pp.* 12/8, **i-rad** 275/2, **Rad** 301/4.
Reduce, *vb. inf.* lead, 596/4.
Redoute, *vb. inf.* [vereor] fear, 62/7.
Refreyne, *vb. inf.* restrain, 15/2.
Refut, *sb.* refuge, 503/7.
Regne, *sb.* kingdom, 388/1.
Reherse, *vb. inf.* relate, discuss, 182/4, 205/1, enumerate, 727/7; **Reherse**, 1 *pl. p.* 486/3, 494/6; **Rehersyng**, *pp.* quoting, 956/5; **Rehersed**, *pp.* 188/6, 247/5, 442/6, etc.
Reioyen, *vb. inf.* rejoice, 241/3;
Reioyeth, 3 *sp.* 356/2; **Reioyen**, 3 *pl. p.* 282/2, 394/1.
Relees, *vb. inf.* repeal, 24/6.
Relisse, *vb. inf.* relieve, cure, 135/8.
Remembre, *vb. inf.* remind, 605/1; *pp.* 130/5, 540/2, 541/5.
Remembrable, *adj.* worthy of being mentioned, 407/5.
Remenant, *sb.* [reliquum] remaining things, 341/1, 492/4, 496/2, etc.
Remeued, *pp.* removed, 91/3.
Remewe, *vb. inf.* [expellere] banish, 393/1; **Remewed**, *pp.* altered, 860/6.
Renewe, *vb. inf.* recall, 6/6.
Renne, *vb. inf.* run, 565/8; **Rennyng**, *pp.* 154/1, 263/3, 370/2, 640/6.
Renomed, *adj.* renowned, 293/2, 408/6.
Repayren, *vb. inf.* return, 353/4.
Replenysched, *pp.* filled, 328/2.
Replecacioun, *sb.* reply, 674/7.
Repreue, *sb.* reproof, 62/5, 225/2.
Repreuable, *adj.* [contemnendum] despicable, 346/4, 374/7 (*v. Introd., Chap. on Lang.*).
Repreueth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* reprooveth, 779/3;
Repreuyng, *pp.* [redarguit] disproving, refuting, 922/7; **Repreued**, *pp.* [pendenda] despised, 69/2, 347/3, 445/8; reproved, 91/4, 268/8.
Repugneth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* is contradictory, 847/5.
Resayued, *pp.* received, 6/7.
Rescowen*, *vb. inf.* rescue, 722/2.
Resistent, *adj.* opposed, 3/4.
Resolved, *pp.* dissolved, 307/5, 686/1, 722/7.
Respit, *sb.* respect, 967/3.
Rethorien, *sb.* rhetorician, 280/3.
Rethorien, *adj.* rhetorical, 161/1.
Rethoryk, *sb.* rhetoric, 5/1, 280/3.
Reueth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* bereaveth, 261/3;
Reuen, 3 *pl. p.* 654/2; **Reuyd**, *pp.* 347/1, **Rafte**, 222/8.
Reuerent, *adj.* [reuerendi] inspiring reverence, 39/1, 382/4.
Reward, *sb.* regard, 678/5, 692/7.
Rewardyng, *pp.* regarding, 765/7.
Rewarded, *pp.* regarded, 736/5.

- Rewme, *sb.* realm, 184/7, 394/6, 586/5; Reavme, 782/4.
 Riall, *adj.* royal, 432/5.
 Righted, *pp.* [justos fecit] made just, 90/4.
 Rightwis, *adj.* right, just, 120/5, 787/6, 121/4.
 Rightioisly, *adv.* rightly 105/8, 474/4, 665/5.
 Rightwisnesse, *adj.* righteousness, 111/2, 115/2, 684/6.
 Roo, *sb.* roc, 428/1.
 Rote, *sb.* [profundum] root, 190/6, 325/2; [radice] 702/2.
 Rounde, *sb. pl.* [orbes] meven into rounde, move in circles, 793/6.
 Route, *sb.* company, 246/1.
 Rufalliche, *adv.* sorrowfully, 24/5.
 Rulere, *sb.* [clausus] helm, 548/6.
 Ryally, *adv.* royally, 244/7; Really, 636/2.
 Rynde, *sb.* bark, 241/7, 522/2.
 Sad, *adj.* firm, 442/1; grave, dignified, 583/4.
 Sadly, *adv.* seriously, 327/4; firmly, 894/2.
 Sadnesse, *sb.* [firmitate] firmness, 521/6.
 Sapience, *sb.* wisdom, 364/6, 582/1.
 Save, *vb. inf.* preserve, 576/4, 759/6.
 Say, *vb. inf.* Say, 13/4, Sayn, 23/5.
 Seie, 48/6; Seith, 3 *sp.* 13/6; Seie, 3 *pl. p.* 66/8, Seye, 107/1, Seyn, 110/7, Seien, 852/1; Seide, 3 *s. pl.* 17/6, 139/6; Seie, *imper. pl.* 23/7, Seith, 139/6, Say, 140/1; Seid, *pp.* 130/8.
 Schameþ, *vb. imp.* 3 *sp.* shames, 214/6.
 Schappen, *vb. inf.* shape, 916/1.
 Scheluyng, *adj.* sloping, 837/3.
 Schende, *vb. inf.* injure, 179/6, 205/4, 544/1; Schent, 3 *sp.* grieves, 112/5; Schenden, 3 *pl. p.* 443/8; Schent, *pp.* 120/7, 165/1, 586/2, 766/2, split up, 236/5.
 Schenship, *sb.* shame, 9/1.
 Schenyng, *vbl. sb.* [splendor] brightness, 506/1.
 Schet*, *pp.* shot, 813/5.
 Schewe, *vb. inf.* show, 5/8; Schewyng, *pp.* 20/4.
 Schippes, *sb. pl.* ships, 263/7, 429/4, 836/5.
 Schippest, *vb. 2 sp.* createst, 461/6.
 Schit, *pp.* shut, 130/1.
 Schortest, *vb. 2 sp.* shortenest, 118/2.
 Schour, *sb.* menace, 661/5; Schoures, *pl.* [duris] hardships, 769/3.
 Schrewd, *adj.* wicked, 373/2, 699/2.
 Schrewdely, *adv.* wickedly, 668/4.
 Schrewes, *sb.* tyrants, 11/8.
 Science, *sb.* [memoriam] memory, 159/2.
 Scripture, *sb.* [scripta] writings, 298/1.
 Seche, *vb. inf.* seek, 227/2, 457/1; Seche, 3 *pl. p.* 349/6.
 Secre, *sb.* secret, 103/7.
 See, *sb.* seat, throne, 636/3.
 See, *sb.* sea, 240/5, Se, 263/7, 427/7.
 See, *vb. inf.* see, 188/5; Seeþ, 3 *sp.* 99/7; 3 *pl. p.* 110/6; Sawh, 1 *s. pl.* 48/1, Seye, 38/6, Sawe, 83/3; Sawh, 2 *s. pl.* 626/1; Sawh, 3 *s. pl.* 44/1, sawe, 29/5, 57/1, Syhe*, 343/4; Seynge, *pp.* 766/1; Seyne, *pp.* 4/1, 40/6, 318/3, 970/5, etc.
 Seeke, *adj.* sick, 44/6, 142/3.
 Seintuarie, *sb.* sanctuary, 88/5, 88/8.
 Skenesse, *sb.* sickness, 149/6; Sikenesse, 150/4.
 Sekirnesse, *sb.* security, 11/3, 165/4.
 Seld, *adv.* seldom, 723/3.
 Self, *sb.* being, 478/1.
 Selfe, *adj.* same 791/1; Selue, 743/1, 948/4.
 Selle, *sb.* cell, 597/4.
 Semble, *sb.* assembly, 194/6.
 Sen, *v. Seyn.*
 Sensible, *adj.* [sensibile] able to be felt or perceived, 934/4, 935/2.
 Sentence, *sb.* sense, meaning, 3/2, 4/8, 143/1, 576/4; [sententie] opinions, 112/2; opinion, 142/2, 150/5.
 Septir, *sb.* sceptre, 43/7.
 Servage, *sb.* servitude, 83/4.
 Sesen, *vb. inf. trans.* bring to an end, destroy, 101/4; satisfy, 262/6; Sees, 1 *sp.* cease, 92/8.
 Seseþ, *pp.* possessed, 215/5.
 Setten, *vb. inf.* set value, 277/1.
 Sewen, *vb. inf.* follow, 33/4, 356/6, 391/7; Sewep, 3 *sp.* 278/6, Suyth, 389/5, 500/7; Sewyng, *pp.* 8/1, 487/7; Sewen, 3 *pl. p.* 622/1.
 Sewyngly, *adv.* consequently, 627/4, 375/5, 497/1, Suengly 488/8, etc.; [ad hunc modum] in like manner, 897/3; Suyngly, as follows, 458/8.
 Seyn, *adv.* [olim] formerly, 859/6, Sen, since 540/5.
 Shyn, *sb.* [scintillula] gleam of light, 151/1.
 Sikor, *adj.* safe, sure, 229/6, 229/8, 399/8, 818/5, 867/6.
 Sikerlye, *adv.* certainly, 26/8, 318/2, 495/5, 502/2; securely, 351/8.
 Sikernesse, *sb.* safety, 261/8, 393/5, 420/8.

- Sympilly**, *adv.* simply, 950/5.
Sympliciter, *adv.* simply, 626/4.
Singularly, *adv.* particularly 293/1; merely 423/1; separately 736/2, 881/4, 883/4, 921/1.
Sith, *conj.* since, 342/5, 350/3, 391/1.
Sippe, *adv.* afterwards, 55/7; **Sith**, 56/1, 738/7.
Skille, *sb.* reason, 414/6, 606/3, 614/2; *pl.* 562/2, 564/1, etc.; **Be skill**, reasonably, 586/7.
Skilful, *adj.* reasonable, 782/7.
Skilfully, *adv.* reasonably, by reasoning, 655/3, 656/7, 657/4, 675/6, etc.
Slaken, *vb. inf.* ease, 35/4, 150/4; diminish, 388/5.
Sle, *vb. inf.* slay, 101/3; **Sleen**, 396/8; **Sleen**, 3 *pl. p.* 45/5; **Slowh**, 3 *s. pt.* 12/6, 13/1, **Slow**, 28/6, **Slough**, 284/3; **Sleyn**, *pp.* 15/7, 26/7.
Sleuthe, *sb.* [segnis] sloth, 656/1.
Slipper, *adj.* sliding, 638/4.
Sliperlye, *adv.* insecurely, 396/7.
Smart, *adj.* flitting, ephemeral, 423/7.
Smertly, *adv.* quickly, 189/6, 204/6.
Smetyng, *vbl. sb.* [ictu] stroke, 912/3.
Socurlese, *adj.* helpless, 34/8.
Sodeyn, *adj.* sudden, 199/2.
Sofferayn, *adj.* sovereign, 9/4.
Softely, *adv.* meekly, 352/6.
Soleyn, *adj.* singular, strange, 193/7.
Som, *sb.* sum, 646/3; **Somme**, 829/7; **Some**, 881/4.
Sond, *sb.* sand, 228/8; **Sondes**, *pl.* 228/6, 229/3.
Songe, *pp.* sung, 260/8.
Soole, *adj.* single, 881/1.
Sorte, *sb.* fate, 169/3, 212/6, 286/5.
Sorwe, *sb.* sorrow, 134/6, 135/3, 165/1, 568/8.
Sorwest, *vb.* 2 *sp.* sorrowest, 131/6, 157/1; **Sorwe**, *imper.* 155/4.
Sorwful, *adj.* sorrowful, 135/8.
Sotel, *adj.* slender, thin, 392/5.
Sothe, *sb.* truth, 12/8, 97/5, etc.; *adj.* true, 473/3, 473/5, etc.; **Soper**, *comp.* 451/2, 533/4, 690/7, 737/6.
Sopely, *adv.* truly, 96/7, 124/4, 706/4, etc.
Sotheren, *adj.* southern, 153/3.
Sothfaat, *adj.* very true, 108/2, 150/5.
Sothfastnesse, *sb.* truth, 115/6, 501/5, 534/8, 536/1, 879/4.
Sowest, *vb.* 2 *sp.* [sator] plantest, peoplest, 459/4, 465/1.
Sown, *sb.* sound, 161/5, 351/2.
Sownep, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* sounds 189/2; **Sowned**, 3 *s. pt.* 568/3; **Sowned**, *pp.* 924/5.
Spas, *sb.* space, 959/2.
Spedeth, *vb.* 3 *sp. imp.* profiteth, 94/6, 770/5; **Sped**, *pp.* 1001/6.
Speere, *sb.* sphere, 592/6, 593/1; **speres**, *pl.* 51/8, 593/4, 594/6.
Speke, *vb. inf.* speak, 15/1, 188/3; **Spak**, 3 *s. pt.* 19/2; **Speken**, 2 *pl. pt.* 819/6; **Speke**, *pp.* 4/1.
Spet, *vb.* 3 *s. pt.* spat, 274/2.
Sprad, *pp.* spread, 34/4.
Stable, *sb.* stability, 958/5.
Stabilnesse, *sb.* [constantiam] constancy, 162/7.
State, *sb.* rank, 194/5.
Stede, *sb.* place, 831/2; *pl.* 545/2.
Steren, *vb. inf.* stir, 927/1; **Steren**, 3 *pl. p.* 926/2; **stered**, *pp.* 396/5.
Sterne, *sb.* [gubernaculum] rudder, 548/6, 550/4, 561/4.
Stokkes, *sb. pl.* [trunci] tree-trunks, 836/3.
Stonden, *vb. inf.* stand, 373/6, 329/7; **Standen clere vnto** [intueri] behold, 329/7; **Stent**, 3 *sp.* 94/5, **Stant**, 302/6, 516/1, **Stont**, 807/2.
Stonge, *pp.* stung, 260/6.
Stonyed, *v.* Astound.
Stound, *sb.* short time, instant, 156/1, 300/1, 333/3, 963/1, 974/3; duration of time, 355/5; **Stoundes**, *pl.* [tempora] times, 138/1, 891/5; [Vices] Vicissitudes, 172/2; 993/6, 994/7; [modis] bounds, 790/1.
Strenges, *sb. pl.* strings, 568/2.
Streyt, *adj.* [angustas] scanty, 237/1; [artus] tight, 637/4; *adv.* narrowly, 296/4.
Strondes, *sb.* shores, 429/1, 504/3.
Strook, *sb.* [conflictatione] stroke, 556/3.
Stye, *vb. inf.* climb, ascend, 581/4; **Stieng**, *ppl.* 592/2.
Stynte, *vb. inf.* [retinere] restrain, 171/5; **Styntyng**, *ppl.* 313/7.
Suasion, *sb.* [suadela] persuasion 16/2.
Subtile, *adj.* intricate, subtle, 2/1, 130/3, 351/1; **Sotil**, 523/6, 594/1, 879/1.
Subtillye, *adv.* skilfully, 4/2; **Suttellie**, 152/4; **Sotelly**, 562/4, 907/5.
Sufferaunce, *sb.* [passio] suffering, passion, 923/6, 926/6, 927/7.
Suffreyne, *sb. pl.* sovereigns, 79/5.
Suffisante, *sb.* sufficiency, 345/7.
Suget, *adj.* subject, 150/8, 254/8, 402/3.
Sum, *adj.* some, 741/2, 758/2.
Sure, *adj. adv.* secure, 56/4, 70/4, 207/7, 228/2; **Surere**, *comp.* [tutior] 86/7.

- Surfet**, *sb.* excess, crime, 28/5, 105/6, 110/8; [fraudes] 88/4.
Surfeture, *sb.* [flagitiosus] lewd fellow, 114/5: one who commits excess, 869/6; **Surfetoures** *pl.* [nefarios homines] wicked men, 101/1, 131/7, 133/3, 570/2, 684/7.
Surfetous, *adj.* [nequissimus] sinful, 372/2, 413/5.
Surfetously, *adv.* excessively, 244/2.
Suspecious, *sb.* conjecture, 861/6.
Suspicious, *adj.* open to suspicion, 130/7.
Sustened, *pp.* sustained, 140/3.
Sustenoures, *sb. pl.* supporters, 131/5.
Suyngly, *v.* Sewyngly.
Suyth, *v.* Sewe.
Swelwen, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* Swallow, 527/6
Swerde, *sb.* sword, 260/6, 286/6.
Sweuene, *sb.* dream, 946/2.
Sweye, *sb.* [turbo] sway, whirl, 116/3.
Talent, *sb.* appetite, 262/6.
Temperour, *sb.* [temperamentum] temperament, 758/6.
Tempeste, *vb.* 2 *sp.* agitate, 212/5.
Temporele, *adj.* temporary, 20/4.
Tene, *sb.* vexation, 218/3.
Theder, *adv.* thither, 580/6.
Threschfold, *sb.* Threshold, 183/6.
Thretyng, *ppl.* menacing, 636/4.
Thryst, *sb.* thirst, 570/7; **prist**, 187/5.
Thristen, *vb. inf.* thirst, 367/7.
Thritty, *num.* thirty, 300/3.
Thurgh-out, *prep.* through, 593/4.
Tille, *vb. inf.* [adipiscor] reach, 635/5.
Tired, 3 *s.pl.* tore, 571/2, 571/4.
To, *adv.* furthermore, 376/1.
Togidres, *adv.* together, 556/1, 566/7.
Tomorn, *sb.* to-morrow, 952/4.
Tone, *pe* tone, that one, 183/6, 755/7.
Tonnes, *sb. pl.* barrels, 183/5.
Toome, *adj.* empty, 34/5.
Torne, *vb. inf.* turn, 992/6; **Torneþ**, 3 *sp.* 897/2; **Torne**, 2 *sp. subj.* 855/5.
Topere, *pe* topere alle, all the others, 237/3.
Totere, *vb. inf.* tear to pieces, 353/8.
Tragedenus, *adj.* tragedian, 182/7; **Traiadien**, *sb.* 403/3
Transfounded, *pp.* [transfunditur] transferred, 713/3.
Travaille, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* labour, endea-
 vour, 337/1, 444/6; *ppl.* 347/8, 537/2.
Traytores, *sb. pl.* traitors, 90/4.
Traytourly, *adv.* treacherously, 95/6.
Tresour, *sb.* treasure, 883/7.
Trest, *v.* **Trist**, *vb.*
Treten, *vb. inf.* treat, 582/5; **Tretyd**, *pp.* 819/2.
Trist, *sb.* trust, 136/4, 875/6.
Trist, *vb. inf.* trust, 199/4, 1000/5.
Trest*, 872/6; **Trist**, 2 *sp.* 181/3, 203/5; **Trist**, 3 *sp.* 224/8; **Trist**, 3 *pl. p.* 121/8.
Trone, *sb.* Throne, 116/2.
Trouble, *adj.* troubled, 155/6.
Trowpe, *sb.* truth, 155/6; **Trouthes**, *pl.* 877/6, 878/2.
Turbeleth *vb.* 3 *sp.* troubleth, 843/5.
Tweyn, *sb.* twain, 484/5, 612/5.
Twynne, *vb. inf.* twist, 637/5.
Tyd, *vb. inf.* happen, 942/2.
Tyllear, *sb.* [cultor] husbandman, 831/1.
peef, *sb.* thief, 29/7, 260/8.
penne, *adv.* thence, 27/7.
penke, *vb. inf.* think, 441/6.
perfore, for that: **I am perfore**, I am of that opinion, 327/8 (*v. Introd., Chap. on Language*).
pewes, *sb. pl.* virtues, 11/6, 765/4; [mores] customs, 777/1.
pilke, *adj.* s. that, 157/6, 286/2; *pl.* those, 95/5, 219/7, 232/1, 236/7, 569/4.
pinketh, *vb.* 3 *sp.* seemeth, 139/8.
po, *adv.* then, 16/5, 306/1, 689/1.
pogh, *conj.* though, 4/7, 12/3, etc.; *pogh so*, however much, 5/4.
ponk, *sb.* thanks, 295/6.
porw, *prep.* through, 66/5.
pow, *conj.* though, 855/3, 891/4.
prest, *vb. inf.* thrust, 254/6.
prowe, *sb.* instant, short time, 202/4, 688/7.
Vnbetide, *vb. inf.* [non evenire] omit to happen, 977/2.
Vnbipoght, *adj.* unexpected, 829/3; [inprovisus] unforeseen, 830/6.
Vnbore, *pp.* unborn, 267/7.
Vndercaste, *pp.* [subiacebis] subjected, 420/2, 941/1.
Vndirfolde, *pp.* made submissive, 550/7.
Vnderfong, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* undergo, 684/4.
Vnderslide, *vb. inf.* [sub pedibus egit] to be overcome, 71/2.
Vndiscrete, *adj.* [indiscreta] indistinguishable, mixed, 861/5.
Vndo, *pp.* ruined, 172/7; undone, 986/2, 987/6.
Vneschuale, *adj.* [inevitabile] inevitable, 834/1.

- Vnesed**, *pp.* [maestus] made sad, 215/7.
- Vnhight**, *pp.* impaired, deprived of beauty, 118/7; made foul, 639/2;
- Vnhight**, *adj.* [sordida] squalid, 153/7.
- Vnhite** *sb.* defilement, dishonour, 255/5 (*v. Introđ., Chap. on Language.*)
- Vnhynde**, *adj.* rude, malicious, 98/3.
- Vniversele**, *sb.* universality, 914/2, 933/4; *adj.* universal, 934/1.
- Vnkouth**, *adj.* [inusitatum] unwonted, 162/3; unknown, 193/7.
- Vnkunnande***, *adj.* ignorant, 317/7.
- Vnkunnynge**, *sb.* ignorance, 541/6; *adj.* ignorant, 622/3.
- Vnkyndely**, *adv.* [e natura] unnaturally, 415/5.
- Vnliche**, *adv.* unlike, 337/3.
- Vnmerciabill***, *adj.* unmerciful, 36/4.
- Vnmete**, *adj.* unequal, 5/7; undeserved, 776/5.
- Vnmyght**, *sb.* impotence, 389/8, 390/6, 391/4, 618/7.
- Vnmighty**, *adj.* weak, 392/5, 589/1, 623/4.
- Vnmyghtynesse**, *sb.* impotence, 435/4.
- Vnnepes**, *adv.* scarcely, 291/1, 667/6;
- Vnnepe**, 315/5, 978/1.
- Vnplie**, *vb. inf.* unfold, loosen, 119/5; unravel, 558/3; **Vnplyed**, *pp.* 562/1.
- Vnquemen**, *vb. 3 pl. p.* displease.
- Vnrenomed**, *adj.* wanting in fame, 406/8.
- Vnright**, *sb.* wickedness, 99/1; injustice, 999/1.
- Vnrightwisly**, *adv.* wickedly, 711/3.
- Vnsauled**, *adj.* [inanimata] inanimate, 252/8; **Vnsouled**, 524/1.
- Vnsethe**, *sb.* misery, 32/3.
- Vnsely**, *adj.* unhappy, 684/3, 698/6, 699/5.
- Vnsped**, *adj.* unprofitable, 1000/7.
- Vnsuffisaunce**, *sb.* insufficiency, 363/2, 388/6.
- Vntemperure**, *sb.* intemperance, 623/4.
- Vnprift**, *sb.* [indignos] unworthiness, 281/8, 759/4.
- Vnprifty**, *adj.* unworthy, 628/2.
- Vnpriftily**, *adv.* unworthily, wickedly, 704/2.
- Vnpriftyness** *sb.* [defectus] defect, 99/2.
- Vnto**, *prep.* until, 572/2, 899/6.
- Vntransmutable**, *adj.* [immutabilis] immutable, 750/4.
- Vntretable**, *adj.* [inexorabile] implacable, 314/2.
- Vnware**, *adj.* unaware, 317/7; *adv.* [insperato] unexpectedly, 671/7; [inopinatus] 830/6.
- Vnwarly**, *adv.* unexpectedly, 34/1; [citra spem] 763/6.
- Vnwelful**, *adj.* unhappy, 681/3;
- Vnwillful**, 678/3.
- Vnwyst**, *adj.* unknown, 144/8, 199/5.
- Vnwit**, *sb.* [imprudential] folly, 93/5; 220/5; ignorance, 429/5.
- Vnwittily**, *adv.* unwisely, 309/1.
- Vnyte**, *sb.* unity, 510/4, 511/6.
- Vp-so-down**, *adv.* upside down, 120/1, 202/8, 252/2, 382/7, 504/8.
- Vpbraid**, *sb.* misfortune, 62/6.
- Vttermeste**, *adj. sup.* uttermost, 650/4; [extimus] outmost, 745/1.
- Vailaunce**, *sb.* value, 824/4.
- Valour**, *sb.* value, 751/6.
- Variande***, *ppl.* varying 317/5.
- Varienges**, *vb. sb. pl.* [vices] changes, 203/3, 351/5.
- Vencused**, *pp.* vanquished, 807/4.
- Venym**, *sb.* [venenum] colouring matter, dye, 263/2; poison, 236/8.
- Verament**, *adv.* truly, 674/4; **Verrayment**, 829/5.
- Vere**, *sb.* spring, 137/4.
- Verray**, *adj.* true, 143/8, 152/8, 226/6, 230/5, etc.
- Vitaile**, *sb.* victuals, 332/6.
- Voluptuosite**, *sb.* voluptuousness, 414/4.
- Voydaunce**, *sb.* contradiction, 547/7.
- Voyden**, *vb. inf.* banish, 152/5, 371/6, 402/7, 447/6, 856/5; avoid, 991/2, 992/4; **Voided**, 3 *pl. pt.* [decederent] left, 89/1; **Voided**, *pp.* 152/6, 268/8, 337/5; taken away, 532/3.
- Voys**, *sb.* voice, 236/1.
- Vulgare**, *adj.* of the crowd, popular, 803/6.
- Wake**, *vb. inf.* keep vigil, 569/5.
- Waloweth**, *vb. trans. 3 sp.* churneth, 153/4.
- Warly**, *adv.* warily, 812/1.
- Wasche**, *pp.* washed, 41/8.
- Wast**, *adj.* waste, useless, 70/7.
- Wawen**, *vb. inf.* walk, go, 988/6;
- Waweth**, 3 *sp.* 974/5.
- Wawes**, *sb.* waves, 123/4, 153/5, 179/7, 355/6, etc.
- Weder**, *sb.* weather, wind, 169/8;
- Wedres**, *pl.* 522/5, 522/8.
- Weie**, *vb. inf.* weigh, 297/1; i-weie, *pp.* 138/2.
- Wele**, *sb.* happiness, 71/4, 167/5, 214/2.
- Wele**, *adj.* well, 139/9.

- Welefull**, *adj.* happy, 216/6, 219/1, 227/6, 676/6, etc.
Welfulnesse, *v.* **Welfulnesse**.
Welthful, *adj.* wealthy, 183/2.
Wende, *vb. inf.* go, 27/6, 47/5, 178/6, 225/2, etc.; [sollicitent] stir up, 52/4; [voluat] turn, 52/8, 179/8; **Wende**, 3 *pl. p.* 219/8; **Wende**, 3 *pl. pt.* 65/6; **i-went**, *pp.* 58/7, 212/2.
Wenen, *vb. inf.* think, 449/5; **Wenest**, 2 *sp.* 148/4, 218/4; **Wenen**, 3 *pl. p.* 66/8, 900/5; **Wende**, 2 *s.pt.* 367/1; **Wende**, 3 *s.pt.* 274/3; **Wend**, 3 *pl. pt.* 65/6, 65/8.
Wepyngly, *adv.* tearfully, 565/6.
Were, *sb.* doubt, 319/8, 395/4.
Were, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* wear, 352/2.
Werneth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* refuseth, 35/7; **Werned**, *pp.* 193/5.
Werre, *sb.* war, 323/3.
Weven, *pp.* woven, 65/2.
Wexen, *sb. inf.* grow, 170/2, 843/1; **Wexeth**, 3 *pl. p.* 152/2; **Wexen**, 201/4, 519/7; **Waxen**, 119/6; **Wax**, 1 *s.pt.* 38/3; **Woxe**, *pp.* 55/8, 135/4.
Weyk, *adj.* weak, 603/7; **Weik**, 663/3.
Weyne, *sb.* wain, 720/5.
Wheder, *adv.* whither, 328/6, 329/1.
Wher, *conj.* whether, 74/1, 85/4, 129/1, 179/1, etc.
Whette, *vb. inf.* whet, 7/4.
Whilare, *adv.* formerly, 483/3, 142/2, 143/7 [jam dudum], till now, 457/3.
Whilom, *adv.* formerly, 32/1, 51/1, 381/8, 918/1.
Wight, *sb.* weight, 466/5; **Wigte**, 538/2.
Wilfullye, *adv.* eagerly, 398/4; [voluntaria] willingly, 550/7.
Wilfulness, *sb.* happiness, felicity, 64/4, 148/8, 155/1, 165/5, 193/8, 197/8, 198/8, 206/1, etc.; **Welefulnesse**, 213/4; **Welfulnesse**, 220/7, 225/6, 560/7; [voluntas] will, 528/1.
Willen, *vb. inf.* to wish, will, 93/1; 99/1; **Will**, 3 *sp.* will go, 518/7; **Wol**, 3 *sp.* 166/2, etc.; **Wolde**, 1 *s.pt.* 38/7, etc.; **Wolde**, 3 *s.pt.* 14/7, 14/8, 15/1, etc.; **Wolden**, 3 *pl. pt.* 754/5, 343/5, etc.; **Nold**, *neg.* [Ne wold] 3 *s.pt.* 23/3, 219/3, etc.
Wilneth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* desireth, 401/1, 605/3; **Wilneth**, 3 *pl. p.* 498/5, 781/1; **Wilned**, 2 *s. pt.* 361/8; **Wilned**, *pp.* 92/5.
Wirchinge, *vbl. sb.* working, 509/7.
Wissen, *vb. inf.* guide 60/7.
Wit, *sb.* skill, knowledge, 1/1, 304/3, 245/5; understanding, 145/3, 292/5; mind, 148/1, 170/3, 204/3, 300/2; 451/6, 481/5; Sense (physical), 930/3; **Comyn Wit**, sense (physical), 913/7, 912/2; **Wittes**, *pl.* thoughts, 170/2, 205/5, 266/7; senses (phys.), 344/8; **Comune wittes**, senses (phys.), 906/1, 906/6, 913/4.
Wite, *pret. pres. vb.* to know, 91/1, 91/6, 191/2, 204/4; **Wot**, 1 *sp.* 5/3; **Woot**, 298/1; **Woot**, 2 *sp.* 144/4, 514/4, 856/4; **Woot**, 2 *pl. p.* 75/5, **Wetyn**, 107/4; **Wiste**, 1 *s.pt.* 124/6, etc.; **Wiste**, 2 *s. pt.* 328/5, etc.; **Wist**, 3 *s. pt.* 575/1, etc.; **Wite**, 3 *sp. subj.* 453/4; **Wityng**, *ppl*; **wityng be kyng**, [rege cognoscente] the king, knowing this, 84/8; **Wiat**, *pp.* 227/1; attributed 772/7; **Wot**, *imper. s.* 588/1.
Wyttyng, *sb.* knowledge, 624/1.
Witen, *vb. inf.* [imputare] blame, 205/8; **Witeþ**, 3 *pl. p.* 110/4.
Witles, *adj.* [effeto lumine mentis] senseless, 54/3.
Witnes, *vb. imper. s.* look, 6/4; **Witnesse**, *opt. subj.* bear witness 80/5.
Wipholdyn, *pp.* held back, 1/3, 219/8.
Wipouten-forth, *adv.* outside, 86/8.
Wipseyne, *vb. inf.* contradict, 15/5; deny, 92/4; **Wipseiden**, 3 *pl. pt.* 825/3.
Wipstonden, *pp.* withstood, 154/2.
Witty, *adj.* clever wise, 208/1, 304/4.
Wo, *adj.*, sad, 579/4.
Woo, *sb.* woe, 32/6, 71/4, 167/5, 172/5.
Wode v. Woode.
Wodes, *sb. pl.* woods, 565/8.
Wondreth, *vb. trans.* 3 *sp.* causes to wonder, 723/4.
Wondir, *adj.* wondrous, 4/2, 8/1, 10/4, 22/5, etc.
Wondirly, *adv.* wonderfully, 172/4, 459/1, 461/2, etc.
Woned, *pp.* accustomed, 76/5, 279/3, 569/5, 692/2.
Woode, *adj.* [rabies] raging, 71/5, 642/5, [turbidus] 153/3, 230/3, mad, 264/6, 322/3, 630/7.
Woodnesse, *sb.* fury, 636/5.
Worchen, *sb. inf.* work, 631/4, 631/6, 824/7; **Worcheþ**, 3 *sp.* 779/2, 780/2.
Worwhere, *sb.* worker, 701/5.
Worchynge, *vbl. sb.* working 927/1, 929/3.
Worth, *vb. imper. be*, **Worth vpon**, mount upon, 181/1.
Worth, *sb.* consideration, **Take in**

- worth**, take into consideration, 164/3.
Wraste, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* wrench, 211/7;
Wrast, *pp.* turned, twisted, 155/7.
Wrecchidhede, *sb.* wretchedness, 633/3.
Wreched, *adj.* wretched, 211/7.
Wreke, *pp.* avenged, 15/3.
Wreth, *adj.* wrathful, 704/5.
Wrepppe, *sb.* wrath, 638/2.
Wrieng, *ppl.* turning, 35/7.
Wrongfulhede, *sb.* wrong, injury, 698/7.
Wrongwise, *adj.* wrong, 418/6.
Wrongwisly, *adv.* wrongly, 703/4.
Yates, *sb. pl.* gates, 569/6.
Ydel, *adj.* idle, 823/4; **In ydell**, futile, 898/1.
Yelde, 1 *sp.* yield, 77/4.
Yemeþ, *vb.* 3 *sp.* guardeth, 142/6, 766/4, heedeth, 837/7.
Yen, *v. Eyen*.
Yerde *sb.* [virga] twig, 355/1.
Yere, *adv.* there, 126/7.
Yeres, *sb. pl.* ears, 236/3.
Yerys, *sb. pl.* years, 810/2.
Yeuer, *sb.* giver, 479/3.
Zeuen, *vb. inf.* give, 504/4; **Yeuth**, 3 *sp.* 410/6, **Zeuth**, 411/2, 432/4, **Yefeth**, 431/1; **Zeuen**, *pp.* 768/2, **Zeuen**, 530/3.
Yhen, *sb. pl. v. Eyen*.
Yghe, *sb.* eye, 812/3, 992/5.
Yle, *sb.* isle, 30/1, 402/1.
Ynow, enough, 86/3, **inow**, 260/2; **inogh**, 326/2, 825/1.
Yok, *sb.* yoke, 168/2, 310/3.
Yong, *adj.* young, 183/3.
Yongly, *adj.* young, 39/6.
Yren, *sb.* branding iron, 89/3.
Ysshue, *sb.* issue, 215/4, 215/6.
Yuer, *sb.* ivory, 129/4.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

- Achileus**, Achelous, 815/1, 815/5.
Affryk, Africa, 276/2.
Albyn, Albinus (Consul 493 A.D.), 85/5.
Alcibiades, 424/6.
Allecto, Alecto, 8/5.
Anastasius (Emperor 491-518), 16/2, 17/1, 21/1.
Anaxagoras (Grk. Phil. B.C. 500-428), 67/1.
Antecrist, Antichrist, 14/3, *gen.* 13/7.
Anteus, Antaeus, 816/1.
Antonius, Antoninus. Chauc. has 'Antonius.' He is Emp. Caracalla, on whom Septimus Severus conferred title Antoninus, 397/4.
Arcturus, 720/3.
Aristotiles, Aristotle, 424/1, 828/1, 828/6, 953/5, *gen.*; **Aristotile**, *dat.* 954/1.
Armanye, Achaemenia, 835/2.
Arpyas, Harpies, 813/4.
Arrianes, Arians, 21/8, 23/1, 23/6, 24/8, 25/7.
Artyk, Arctic, 788/4.
Athenes, Athens, 126/6; **Athenus***, 918/1.
Auster, 202/1.
Autumpnus, Autumn, 791/6.

Basileus, Basil, 87/3.
Boecius, Boethius, 2/1, 15/7, 16/3, 18/5; **Boece**, 26/5.
Boetes, Boëtes, 720/5.
Brutus, 311/6.
Busyrides [Lat. Busiridem (*accus.*)], Buisiris, 275/5.

Cacus, 816/5.
Calliope, 8/2, 568/5.
Campanye, Campania, 84/1.
Canio, Canius (v. Seneca: De Tranquillitate Ch. XIV), 67/6.
Cato, 763/1; **Katoun**, 311/7.
Catullinus, Catullus, 372/4.
Caucasus, 293/7.
Centaurus, Centaurs, 813/3.
Cerberus, 569/5, 814/1.
Chaucer, 5/1.

Christ, 6/8, 7/1, 16/1; **Christes**, *gen.* 6/3, 6/7, 14/1.
Circes, Circe, 658/6, 659/1, 663/2.
Conigast, Conigastus, 81/6.
Constantinopill, Constantinople, 24/1.
Cresus, Croesus, B.C. 560-546, defeated by Cyrus at Sardis. v. also Herod., i, 87, for story of his deliverance from death by burning, 181/6.
Cupide, Cupid, 7/4.
Cypriane, Cyprian (v. Cassiodorus, Epist. V, 40, 41), 85/8.
Cyrus (v. Cresus), 181/7, 181/8.

Decorat, Decoratus, Quaestor c. 508 (v. Cassiod. Ep. V, 34), 373/8.
Dydalus, 558/3.
Dyomed, Diomede, 814/3.

Englisshe, 4/5, 5/2.
Epicurus, 343/4; **Epicures**, 64/1.
Erudice, Eurydice, 567/2, 572/8.
Erynus, Hermus, 503/2.
Esperus, Hesperus, 117/3, 322/2, 789/1.
Ethna, Etna, 267/5.
Eufrates, Euphrates, 835/1.
Eures, Eurus, 228/3.
Euripes, Euripides, 416/6.
Euripys, Euripus, 171/2.
Euanderus, *gen.* Evander's, 816/6.

Fabricius, conqueror of Pyrrhus
 Censor in B.C. 275, 311/6.

Gaudencius, Gaudentius, 88/2.
Gower, 5/5.
Gregor., Gregory (St. 540-604), 29/1.

Heleyne, Helen, 810/1, 810/4.
Hercules, 275/7, 726/7, 813/1, 815/2, 815/3, 816/3.

Indus, 504/5.
Ierom, Jerome (St.), 6/4.

Jone, John I (Pope 523-526), 24/3
 27/3; John, 29/6

- Jubiter**, Jupiter, 183/5.
Julius, 763/4, *v. note*.
Justyne, Justin I (Emp. 518-527), 24/6.
Kanyus, Canius, 97/1.
Katoun, *v. Cato*.
Libye, Libya, 816/1.
Lucanus, Lucan (allusion to his 'Pharsal,' I, 126), 762/6.
Lucifer, 332/3, 789/3.
Lumbardye, Lombardy, 19/4.
Lyde, Lydia, 181/6.
Marchus Tullius, Cicero, 293/5, 884/3.
Marmoryk, Marmaric, 659/7.
Megare, Megara, 8/5.
Mercurie, Mercury, 661/3.
Myleyne, Milan, 26/7.
Naricius, *adj.* Neritian, 658/2 ; *Naryce*, 661/1.
Nero, 12/1, 284/2, 286/2, 385/1, 397/1, 398/4.
Nonius, 372/5 (*v. Catullus*, Carm. I.II).
Oamenon, Agamemnon, 810/1.
Omere, Homer, 845/1.
Opilioun, Opilio, 88/2.
Orpheus, 565/5, 571/5.
Ovide, Obid, 866/5.
Papynian, Papinianus, Roman Jurist put to death at command of Caracalla, 397/5.
Parthus, Parthians, 294/1.
Paule, Æmilius Paulus, 182/5, 182/6, *v. note*.
Paule, St. Paul, 13/2, 13/5.
Paulyn, Decius Paulinus (Consul 498 A.D.), 85/1.
Pavie, Pavia, 26/6, 26/8.
Pene, [Poeni] Libya, 352/2.
Perymenides, Parmenides, 563/5.
Perse, Perses III, 182/5, *v. note*.
Petir, Peter (St.), 13/2.
Phebus, Phoebus, 201/1, 285/2, 321/6.
Pictagoras, Pythagoras, 108/2.
Plato, 63/5, 63/6, 77/6, 78/3, 457/4, 539/5, 540/1, 564/6, 634/6, 956/5, 957/1, 957/7, 965/2.
Poliphemus, 811/6, 812/2, 812/4.
Pompeius, Pompey, 763/2, *v. note*.
Ravenne, Ravenna, 27/4, 28/6 ; *Raven*, 89/1.
Regulus, 276/1 (imprisoned by Carthaginians B.C. 255).
Rome, 10/1, 16/4, 16/7, 17/4, 18/1, 22/1, 85/1, 294/8.
Romeyns, Romans, 17/8 ; **Romeynes**, *gen.* 294/6.
Saturnus, Saturn, 593/7.
Senek, Seneca, 67/6, 397/2, 398/3.
Socrates, 63/7, 67/3, 94/1.
Soran (*v. Tacitus*, Annal. XVI, 23), *Soranus*, 67/7.
Stoycienus, Stoics, 64/1, 918/3.
Symachus, Symmachus, 28/1, 29/6, 207/5, 210/3.
Tagus, 504/1.
Tantalus, 570/7.
Tessiphone, Tisiphone, 8/4.
Theodoricus, Theodoric, 16/6, 17/3, 18/1, 22/5, 29/5.
Thimeus, Timaeus, 457/5.
Tholome, Ptolemy, 290/3.
Trangwyle, Triguilla, 82/1.
Troye, Troy, 810/3.
Tycius, Tityus, 571/1.
Tygris, Tigris, 835/1.
Tyle, Thyle, 402/2.
Tyresyes, Tiresias, 866/4.
Tyryen, Tyrian, 263/2 ; **Tyriene**, 385/2, 428/2.
Ulixes, Ulysses, 661/1, 811/3, 812/1 , 812/6.
Ursa, 788/3.
Venus, 7/5.
Verone, Verona, 102/8.
Vesene* [Vesaeus], Vesuvius, 72/2.
Vlcane, Vulcan, 30/1.
Yaoun, Ixion, 570/6.
Ydra, Hydra, 726/6, 814/5.
Ynde, India, 293/8, 401/8, 660/6.
Ytalie, Italy, 16/6.
Zeno (founder of the "Eleatici philosophi," *b.* 488 B.C.), 67/4.
Zephirus, Zephyrus, 201/7.

APPENDIX

THE Printed Edition of 1525 has the following prose commentaries:

(1) After Stan. 4 of Translator's Prologue to discuss the "Antechristes lay."

Misterium iam operatur iniquitatis / ut qui tenet iam teneat donec de medio fiat. ¶ Novv sayth sent Paule vvorchet the mystery and forme of antechristes vvickednesse, vvych antechriste shal be leke to hym / vsynge none other lave but vvylfulnesse / ledynge hys lyffe in lustes / syndynge occasions for to destroy al the good and vertuos / cruel and ful of vnkyndly affections draying to hym all them that be leke to hym in foule conditions.

(2) To introduce M. I., B. I.

¶ Reson and intelligens purely considered in kynd of ther vvorching haueth them selfe every agen other / as practick and theoryk / or as actyf and contemplatyf. And al tho the vvorchyng of reson leke to practys in ordre and processe in vs that vseth processe go before intelligence as practycke goyth before theoriek / and actyf before contemplatyf / yet in vvorthines and also in perfection of blesfulhed / intelligens sormounteth and ys souerayn to reson. For the same treuthes that reson seketh and findeth by discours / thes pure blisful spirites / vviche ben called intelligences, feyth and knoueth perfectly in the mirour of eternal lygh / that ys goddes sonne vithouten any discourse of reson. And moche more viche ne may not be perceued here of ous in thys pilgimage. But rygh as a good practiser by exercise of labour and experiens of hys craft / may deserue to be made preuy of soteltes of hys crafte / and be made a master / righ so a soule coniuined to bodily mater / may by his good labour of discours / deserue to attayn to be made preuy by intelligence of all the same trouthes on hys in blisse that thes blesful spirites haueth of ther frste creation.

¶ By nature of the resonabelte of mannes soule / viche resonabelte is the forme substantial of the selfe soul / ther shuld not be denyd hem that he vvoulde desyre. And pat may be scheued by thys skyle.

¶ The soule vhos forme substantial ys reson or resonabilte / he may of proper kynde nozt desire but resonable, for yf he other desired / he vvcre vnresonable. And yf he desyre but that ys proper to hem of kynde / yt may not of reson be denyed hym. But hove ys hyt that a soule coniuined desyareth ofte other than resonable / Ther be ii causes. One ys for some soules for the intemperance and bosceyuenesse of ther material body fayleth in discours. In other that haueth clere discours yet sensualite vych is the flesly part of the soule replyeth ever agen this discours of reson / askyng hys lustes as proper to hys kynde. And togh he be neuer so ofte answered and concluded / yet euer he resorteth to hys first askyng hauyng no regarde to al the reasons that may be made agenste hym. Righ as a man that fayleth discours whom men calleth a mad man / tough a man make to hym never so gret resons / yet ys he not answered / he feleth them not / but euer he resorteth to that he frste began.

¶ Thys importunat pressynge of sensualite of suche unresonable replications encombreth so the reson that he leueth the true ende that he had traueled for by discours and entendethe to the luste of sensualite desyryng thinges that be vnresonable / vvych desyre yf yt vvcre grounded in sensualite vych is changeable / yt schulde anone bryng the soule into endles mischief, for ther may no thyng stand kyndly that contrarieth his avne kynd. Ne a resonable spirite though he be moveable in vvorkyng and in affections yet of propre kynde he may not vvyl contradiction / that ys to sey nove thys and nov the contrary, for then he erred agen reson. So then a soule desyryng that thyng

that ys vnreasonable and consequently to hys destruction / by the by gouerne hyt ys oftentye denyed hym, vherfore he falleth ynto a peynful heuynesse because he lacketh that he desireth / or hath that hym lotheth. And vvere not that the sensualite bereth this peyn the mischief vvere endles. Vherfore the sensualite that ys changeable and lotheth thys peyn vyllyng to be deliuered therof / somtyme resorteth to [re]lson forsakyng such vnsayleful desires and suffreth reson to haue his kyndly operations. And yf thys peynful heuynesse be moved in the soule and reson fully overcome then falleth a man in despere, and so some destroyeth themself by vvyful deth and so continue in perpetual peyn without ende. Thus fel hyt of the first angel that desired undiseretly to be leken to god and for he migthe not haue hys desyre / he fel in peynful heuynesse, but in heuen may be no peyn / And he myght not vvyll the contrary to that he ones vvyll / he vvas so pure and simple of nature, vverfore vvithout remedy he vvas caste into mischef in the peyn of hel.

¶ So yt befel of this noble clerk Boyce / because he had that he vvold not / that vvas prison and other tribulation. And also he vvanted that he vvold haue / that was hys estate in the cyte of Rome / his horse / bokes / and his other goodes / presens of his vvyffe and children and hys other frendes vyherof he vvas wrongfully spoyled and put out of hys cyte / exiled as a traytor / he fel into a peynful heuynesse and made his compleynt sayng, "Allas I wrecche etc." But for as moche as thys heuynesse vvas but the mevyng of sensualite / viche of his nature ys changeable. And leste he fel into ful forgetyng of hymself and in the vttermost mischief Reson comforteth the fleshy kynde / reducyng yt to knowlege of yt self / and so to forgete the heuynesse that he vvas so greuously peyned vvith for losyng of hys diguete / vvyffe, children / and goodes a sore rehersed.

(3) To introduce P. I, B. I.

¶ ffortune vvas depaynted after fantasy of poetes a lady sittynge in myddes of a whyle viche her self continually tordned aboute / she hadde ii visages / one bryght and another darke, and in bothe she vas blynde.

¶ Commentor¹ triuet assigneth iii causes why that philosophy was descryued apperynge into Boyce in lekenesse of a vvoman. The first cause is for thys name philosophia as vvell in Latin as in greke is put in the femynyne gender. The seconde cause is for righth as a vvoman noryssheth her childe vvith her mylke / ryght so philosophy noresshed her discyples vvith the subtiltye of her science.

The thyrde cause ys / for a vvoman is of kynde more tender and compacent for to comforte a man in mischef. And sithe thys clerke vvas falle than in to mischef as him self semed / he induced philosophy in lekenesse of a vvoman to comforte hym in a slakyng of hys heuynesse. She vvas also descryved reuerent / for she maketh the persons reuerent in vyche she ys impressed. The yees of philosophy ben reson and understandyng / vherby philosophy ys kindly perceyued.

¶ They brenne by desyre of connyng

¶ They shyne clere by possibilite of understandyng

¶ Her myghtes ben the uertu of her principles that neuer may be emptied ne fully comprehended

¶ The chyre of her visage is perfection of doctryne, the colour ys fulnesse of trueth. for the hoolle entente is for to perceiue and comprehend trueth. She passed de mannes age / for her trouthes ben perpetual not subget to tyme that mesureth man hys age.

(4) To comment on l. 3, St. 1, P. iv, B. I.

¶ The couetous kyng Mida vvas made iuge between Apollo and Pan by ther both assignment for to demen whether the harpe of Apollo vv[as] more delicious / other the shal-muse of Pan. And so vhen he had herde them bothe /

¹ Nicholas Trivet (1258?-1328) the chronicler, wrote a Latin commentary "In librum Boetii de Consolatione philosophiae." There are two MSS. in the Cambridge University Library—MS. Dd, i, 11; MS. Mm, ii, 18.

he inged that the shal-muse vvas svvetter than the harpe vherfor Apollo hauyng indignation of his leude ingement / punisshede hym in that party that vvas semyng the cause of hys errour / and gane hym long asse eres.

¶ Morally Mida is euery vvordly man that more appryseth the luste and lekyng of the vvorld than he doth any vvhit or gostely vvysedom. vherfore suche men ben dulle and insensible to reson / leke to rude asses.

(5) To introduce P. v, B. I.

Hyt belongeth not a vvise man to be moued vvith a fooles worde but rather to enforme / and teche and comfort hym / reducyng hym in to the bondes of reson. So vvas thys clerke by excesse of heuynesse / in maner of fallen into folly / forletyng the bondes of reson / vviche philosophy calleth his kende contrey. for by resonabelte man is made leke to angeles and a very cytesen of heuen. vherfore lest thys paynful heuynes sholde put hym in despere / philosophy comforted hym and saeth that he is not exyle by the foresayd vyolence out of hys kende contre but by error of hys oone false deduction. for vhy as longe as a man kepeth the knowynge of hys kindly principles / he may not be compelled to leue the bondes of reson. but erren he may by his false deduccion / by vyche he vveneth that he be necessed and constrayned to that false conclusyon. But standyng the knoulege of these forsaid principles / he may retorne and examen hys deduction by labour or by techyng / and fynde out hys errour and consequently retorne ageyne to the truth

¶ Multitude of astates in a lande or cyte is cause of grete confusion / for because that euerych of them coueteth to be gretteste / so that after hys vvyl may stande all the rule and gouernance

¶ Hyt betydeh ofte that lordes fortellen in destruccioun of other / that because of favour of the cominalte / by vvysedom of gouernance / or by excellence of connyng or of wyt / ben preferred or lekely ben to be preferred into hys astates so that they may the more frely and sekerly vverken as they vvold as for to vvynne the astates that they desyren / or elles the astates that they hauen the more frely for to holde / other for to be preferred in excellens more singularly than other.

¶ But in thys realme of resonabelte that specially be longeth to the court of heuen / ther ys but one lorde and souereyn, the vyche is God / principle and ruler of reson / vherfore in so muche as any man leneth after reson / in hovve moche he is subgett to the rule of goddes lavve. And in hovve moche he leneth after reson / and so moche he abydeh in hys contre and in hys proper cyte. In vviche god alone ys prince and gouernour. Then ensueth thus / that yf a man be obesyant and subgett vnto goddes lavve. he may not be exyle nor put out of hys contre. Boetius complayned hym of no gostly desese but only of harmes bodely / vvelyng of his prison and vvantyng of hys bokes. To vviche complaynte philosophy answereth and seyth / that hym oughte more to complayn the perturbation of hys spirit that so erred vvelyng the losse of his temporal goodes vviche muste nedes at laste vtterly be berafte hym. Also she saeth he erreth foule vvelyng for hys bokes / for vhy she had put in hys mynde the same thynges that maketh bokes dere and precious / sotel sentences of reson and of kende

¶ Si enim cuius oriundus sis patrie. The realme and the very contre of resonabelte is the blysse of heuen. And al the vyle vve vvorke after reson vve ben in our contre as holy and heuenlych by maner of vverkenge.

¶ The realme of athenes firste vvas gouerned by kynges / vyche regned the terme of lynes. And after that vvere ordeyned princes vyche regned comenly X. yeres / After thes vvere made princes annual that regned but one yere / and of them shulde be ix at ones and of thes here speketh Boetius.

¶ Romulus vvhen he had founded the cyte of Rome / that he myght make the cyte copious of people / ordeyned thys lavve that he so vvolve bylde in that cyte / he shuld never ben exyled after for no maner trespass.

(6) To introduce P. vi., B. I.

Here before hath philosophy enquired the qualyte and condition of the

greunance that thys clerke vvas in. Now here she begynneth to enquire the rote and the original cause / viche stondeth specially in iii things, one because he sorved vnskylfully that is to sey out of mesure the losse of his temporal goodes. The second stode in error of false opinion troung that vvycked myghty men to the vworld vvere by myght of vvyckednes vvelful. The thyrd that he troued the enterchangenge of fortune by vyche often tymes the good ben depressed and the vvycked resed / vvas without rule of goddes purueance. So the very ground of al hys heuynes / vvas ignorance or elles more verely to sey forgetyng of diuyn gouernance / as touchynge the kende of man / viche error he vvas fallen in / by false deduction fro hys firste principles for he graunted vvel that god was maker and gouernour of al. but because that he suffered de vvycked folke to execute ther malyce upon the goode / viche execution is very open vvronge / to vvice vvronge god that is perfyt rightuous by no vvay may consente: vverfore he supposed that had forleete the gouernance of man / committynge ther rule to fortunes vnstabilite fro knonen principles by very tru deduction / a man to exclusion of error by conclusions deduced of thys principle. So of thys principle that god gouerneth al as president to hys proper vvorke / viche Boyes confessed hyt ensueth vvel that god forleteth not the gouernance of man / but dresseth rightuously. To vyche conclusion thys clerke feled the contrary. The fallace of thys consequent of thys foule error then is founden in iii things. One in false deduction, a nother in defeaute of knowynge verely the kynde of man. In thys hys deduction fayled that for cause vvetyngly suffereth vvrongs / he seyde other god consenteth to vvronge (vviche is inconuenient) other he forleteth the gouernance / and suffereth in that vyse. but this foloeth not / for he suffereth vvrongs knowyngly both by rightuous and by mercy and yet he consenteth not ne farleteth not hys gouernance. By rightuesnes he may compelle no creature ageyn the principal properte of hys kende. But the properte of mannes vvyl is for to be fre to good or to yuel / then shall not god bereue hym that liberte but rightuously suffereth hym chuse so that for hys goode chose he may deserue mede / and for hys bad chose he deserueth payn

¶ Yf god shulde bereue hym thys liberte then fayled mercy / for then muste he nedes utterly destroy hym / or put hym into endles punesment: for bereuyng the principal properte of a creature / that creature is vtterly destroyed. As bereue hete fro fyre / then ys yt no fyre. Right so byreue liberte from fre vvyl / then ys yt no vvyl. But sych a spirit may not be destroyed. Yf he shulde lese hys liberte of vvyl / he muste then anone be put in to endles punishment / and thys muste avoyde mercy. Thys may be proued thus. Yf god lefte thys cruell vnpunished fynally / then myghte he seme to consente to euil / but that may he not no more ne may he leue ye finally vnpunished. Yf he byrafte hym hys liberte / then myght he neuer after deserue mede in releuyng of hys punishment / and then muste he nedes be endles in payn / vvherfore of mercy and of rightuesnesse he suffereth vvyckednesse. But here myght that god of hys goodnesse might lette the execution of suche malicius purpose. / No doute so he doth for the more partye for thogh malyce be executed / yet fayleth yt the ful entent of hys execution.

(7) To conclude M. ix., B. III.

¶ God gouerneth all thyng by reson of his purveyance the vvych is reson perdurable and infynyte. Right as god by reson of perdurable beyng is cause of all thynges to be / and by reson of hys goodnesse / cause of all good / right so by hys eternal duration / he is cause of all durations and continuans temporal.

¶ By thys god is proued cause of thynges only of hys goodnesse / for ther is no forayn cause that compelleth hym to vvorke / but the forme of souereyn good that ys hymself alone. Envy letteth communication of goodes / but sith god is not enuyous but souerely good / he must by reson of goodnesse comen that good out-vvard to creatures.

¶ After holy scripture this vvordly mater that ys to say the iiiii elementes in the fyrst begynnyng / vvas floyng together in confusyon, that is to seyn vvithouten ordre. vndyinct in sette and in place. And thys is marked by thys

texto of genesis. Terra / hoc est terrena materia erat inanis et vacua. The erthe that is the elementes vvyche he calleth erthely mater vvas veyn vvithouten ordre and voyde vvithouten production of any thynges.

¶ Also god byndeth the elementes in nombre and proporeyon / so that euerych kepeth his propre place / for alwey the ii nexte elementes accordeth in one qualyte and discordeth in ii. fyre and ayre accordethe in actes that knytteth or byndeth them togeder that dysioyne not. They discord in drygth and moysture / for fyre is drye and ayre is mostey this discord letteth them for to medle. Vvater and erthe accordeth in cold and discordeth in moysture and drythe / for the erthe is drye and the vvater moystey. Fyre and erthe accordeth in drouthe so that the erthe may not disioyne fro his place / ne the fyre fro hys and they discord in cold and hete / vvherefore they may not medle but euerych kepeth hys kindly place. Also the elementes that of qualiteys ben contrary / he byndeth togeder by intermene elementes accordynge in qualiteys vvith bothe / as fyre and vvater that ben very contrary in qualiteys / ben bounden togedres vvith ayre that is intermene accordynge vvith fyre in heat and vvith vvater in moysture. Erthe and ayre ben knet togedres by vvater that ys entermene accordynge vvith erthe in cold and vvith ayre in moysture.

¶ for clere vnderstandynge of thys chapitre / hyt is for to knovv that he that shall helpe another / hit nedeth that he be myghty / vvyse / and vvell vvylled. For yf a thyng be asked of a man the viche he may not do ne can not / ne hys vvyl skylfully may not consent / of very ryght he may denie hyt / for no suche thyng ought to be asked.

¶ Therefore fyrst he sheweth the suffysance of god in myght / in as moche as he governeth all the vvorld / not by grete labour as creatures gouverneth / but by perdurable reson. for syth he fyrst set the vvorld in gouernance the naturel progression never varied / but haldeth hymself alvay in the fyrst ordynance. Also in producyng of creatures hesheveth his benevolence and good vvyl to all that is consonant to reson. In that he sheveth that is to say in that he maketh the elementes as sede and mater vvherof ben engendred all erthly thynges. And thus doth he not compelled of no foreyn cause as men ben compelled but only of the habundance of hys goodnesse / vvyche is and euer vvas perfely in hymself / the vvyche goodnesse vvas so ententyfly habundant that it must nedes of reson be extended by comunyon.

¶ Also he sheveth the suffysance of hys vvysedom and connyng / in as moche as all that ever vvas / is / or shal be hereafter / hyt is open to hym in hys eternal exampler or myrrour of hys mynde that all thynges comprehendeth presently at ones. And syth so vvysely produceth yt in hys beyng / not only in general / but all partes in speccial absolutely vvithout default or nede of any exterior cause. And in this is shevved the vvysdom of god in as much as he ys the formal cause of al thynges as in exampler. After that he hath shevved the suffysance of god in myght / goodnesse / and vvysdom in gouernance of thes thynges in speccial / he commendeth the same suffysance in general in creation and gouernance of som other thynges of more deper conceyte of invvard speculation in that he sheveth and reherset the sotel knyttynge of the iiiii elementes / as ys before sayd.

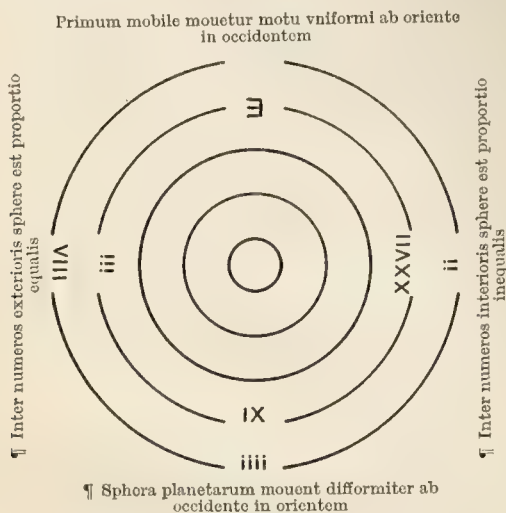
¶ furdernore also in creation of the mene spirit of treble kend / vvyche som philosphres as Plato and his foloers called anima mundi / the soule of the world for cause that plato savve his master Socrates enposyened and put to deth for hys soth sayinge / he vvold not discover his sotel conceytes ne the prenytes of nature to the rude people / but put them under maner of parables / and prey vvordes vvyche myght restore hys vvysdom vnto the tyme that men vvolve be better vvylled for to hyre truth. The grekes at that tyme vvorshipped the sonne and called hym Apollo / god of vvysedom / fantasynge that he caused all other thynges to be. Fro vvyche errour Socrates dysented and sayd that the sonne vvas a formed creature / vvherefore he vvas slayn as is before sayd. And before hym Anaxagoras vvas exiled for the same cause. Vvherefore Plato left the cyte of Athenes, and chose his habitation in a cyte or place named Acadencia. In vvyche place vvas often tymes erthe quakes. Thys place he chose because his dyscyples shold euer leue in drede of ther lyues / vvyche drede

shold refrayn foule passions of the flesly lustes / and so for to avoydo the foule error of Epicurenes that did put the ful felicity of man in fleshy deleyte.

¶ Plato then spekyng of the gouernance of the vworld in hys boke named Thimeus / sayth thus.

¶ God of the same and euer abidyng mater and also of dyuers mater and variable / medled and made the thyrde kende. Of the vvyche he toke fyrst one part, syth ii, syth iii and after iiii and after viij and after ix and after xxvij. Of vvyche he made the kende of thys spyret of thys soule. And then he fulfylled the internalles of thes nombres vvithe mene proporcions / as here after appere. j. dupla ii. sesqzalta iii sesqzteia iiii dupla viiij sesqzoctaua ix tripla xxvij

¶ Then thys renge thus draen a-longe he dyuyded in ii partes of the vvyche one shold conteyne euen nombres and proporcions / and the other odde / so that the begynnyng of eyther shold be j. Then eyther of thes nombres he brought into compase / and put the lasse circle vvythin the more. And the circle of the same nature that is to say of odde proporcions he torned fro the ryght hand to the lyfte hand. And the other of dyuers nature that ys to say of euen proporcions / he torned fro the lyft hand to the right hand / thys may be perceyued by thys figure foloyng.



¶ fordermore philosophia shevveth her petition resonable as to iii thynges asked. First he asked the knowledge of soucreyn godd. He asked also in thys knowlege perseuerance. And laste he asked to be comforted by hys soucreyn lyght.

¶ Fyrste she assigneth a reason for thys laste petition / vvher she saythe thou art clerlesse / by vvyche al thynges ben beshened and clered. For perseuerance she assigneth the second reson and sayth the to behold hyt ys the ende to vvyche man vvas made. For thou art begynner of al thou berest and conteynest all / thou ledest ous by naturall inclination, thou art the path of the vvay of love by vvyche vve shall retorne to the. thou art al the blysse or heuen / thou art the terme and ende of al our vvordly labour / vve seketh none other.

¶ The vnderstandyng of thys sotel conceyte ys thus. Vvhere he sayth thys saule is medled of the same mater and diuerse / he vnderstandeth that the saule of the vvorld vvas made of nature chaungeable and of nature vnchaungeable. Nature vnchaungeable he calleth the same / and chaungeable he calleth

dyuerse. The euyen nombres for as moche as they may be dyuyded into euen / he calleth nature chaungeable / and the odde nombres that may not euenly be dyuyded / he calleth nature vnchaungeable.

¶ furdernore for to shew that thys soule ys principle of doblenesse / that ys to say of vneformyte that ys in the fyrst meueable vvice is the sterred fermaent that clerkes callen primum mobile / And also of difformyte / by cause of his diuisibilite. And eyther of thes partes he torned into compas in signe of circular meuyng. But the parte of odde nombres he torned fro the righ hand to the lyfte hand in signe of vniformyte of meuyng. And the other of euen nombres / he torned fro the left hand to the right / in signe of difformyte. The right hand of the vvorlde is the Este / the lyfte hand the vveste / the hed is the south / and the fete is the north. The meuyng of the uniformyte he put to meue from Este to VVeste for so meue the sterred sphere. The meuyng of difformyte / he called the speres of the vii planetes / vvyche is meued fro vveste to the este.

¶ Also hyt ys to conside that bothe thes nombres of odde and euen metith at one / that ys called vnyte / in signe of the onched and the simplicyete of god at vvhom beginneth and endeth al creatures. vpon hoos stablenesse is grounded euery meuyng / vpon hoos vniformyte / all difforme and variable thynges ben righted and reduced.

¶ Now then to the processe and conceyte of Boecius where he sayth thus. Thou god knettest the mene soule that ys the soule of the vvorlde of treble kende that meuythe all thyng. He calleth the soule of the vvorlde / the spyret that next vnder god extendeth to the meuyng and gouernance of the vvorlde / vvyche is mene betwene the stabilyte of god hed and meueablenesse of creaturs. Of treble kynde. For fyrst he is partener of the kende of angeles viche ben of vniforme kende / that ys to say of simple nature / pure / and vnmedled: viche Plato calleth the same and euer-abidyng mater / that ys to seyn of perdurable kende. The seconde part of hys kende / may be called the alliance to the erthly thynges vvyche ben varyable and corruptible and diuers in ther beyng. The thyrd part of his kende / is medled of thes bothe / that ys his allyance to the spheres of sterres and of planetes viche ben in parte meueable and in parte vnmeueable. they be meueable in ther kendlly cours / and vnmeueable in continuance of ther cours and kepyng of the place and ordre vvyche they vvere set in at ther fyrst creation. Hovv he meue the letter shevveth furdernore vvhre he saeth. Resoluyng it in membres consonant / that is to say / departyng his labour into the meuyng of al the viij spheres of sterres and of planetes. Hoos meuyng thogh they be discordant in ther cours / contrarius and diuers in effectes / yet be they so consonant togedres / that none letteth but rather righteth and dresseth euerych other. For the viii sphere meuyng vvestvvard rauesheth all the nether spheres and maketh them to meue the same vvay / vvhre ther naturel meuyng is estevvarde. Also tho the effectes of the planetes ben dyuers / yet ther kendlly cours of meuyng is such that euerych tempereth other so that ther fall no confusyon in this vvordly gouernance.

¶ Also this meuyng he dyuydeth into ii spheres or ii circles as is afore sayd. by meuyng of vyche / ben gouerned the elementes vvith al ther transmutations and al other thynges vnder the mone. And he retorneth vnto hymself / by vvice circular meuyng or vvorchyng he attaineth by similitude of natural perfection to the depe mynde of diuine intelligence vvice is the laste ende of nature simpliciter. VVithout other and after this circular meuyng by forme of like conuenience he torneth the heuen aboute / dresyng the effectes of al this meuyng after the souereyn exemplar of the hie purneance of god. Furdernore Boecius commendeth the might / the goodnesse / and the vvysedom of god / in makyng and gouernyng of erthly thynges / and specially in the disposyng of mannes soule vvhre he sayth in the texte thus. Thou anauncest or reysest soules and lesse lyues of creatures and by euenly or leke causes maketh them able to lyfte cartes.

¶ When he hath sotelly treted of the soule of the vvorlde / than goethe he to the soule of man and sayth that in maner leke as god hath made the soule of

the vvorlde of iii naturs / so hathe he made the soule of man. for fyrst he taketh a mater perdurable that is to seyn a nature immortal of the kende of angesles and joyneth it to a nature chaungeable and corruptible / that ys the sensuualyte drawn of their corruptible fleshe. And of thes ii resulteth the thyrd / vviche is in part dedly because of the body and also because of hys vunstableness / And in part vndedly / because of the perdurable nature of intelligence / vvhere of he is partener. Thys soule is diuyded into ii compases of the vviche one ys of perdurable nature that ys reson / and meuth kendlly fro the right hand to the lyfte hand that is to say, he groundeth all his vvorkes vpon vertu / and so putteth them in perfet execution. But the other circle of sensualite meuth in contrary for he groundeth all his vvorkes upon the fleshe / and so procedeth into vicious lustes. But the reson muste raunyshe the sensualite vvith hym in to the vvay of vertu, or elles muste they bothe torne into mischefe. And so tho reson be stired and distract by errour and rebellyon of sensuualyte / yet must he retorne vnto hymself / behaldynge the excellence of his nature / not resting ther proudly vvith Lucifer / but enserchyng and sekinge by thoght and devote prayer the depe intelligence that is god. And there behald in the myrrour of eternal vvysedom vvhat he ought to do, repressynge vvith the fire of loue all vicyous meuynges. ffor why thou god hast made the soule able to hys cartes (that is to say) to be resed in heuen.

¶ Thou sovvest in heuen and in erthe. Fyrst he maketh the soule and putteth hyt into thys erthly body / therefore to enreعه in meret and vertues. And syth vvhen they ben ripe / he taketh hem into heuen : And hovve forsothe the vertues that hymself hath planted in the soule / he hymself noryseth them vvith the fyry bemes of loue / And maketh them ripen into ful frute / and so retorne vp to hym fro whennes they toke ther beyng.

(8) To conclude M. xi, B. III.

¶ Nothyng elles do ye vvhen ye lere &c.

¶ An harpe vvel and lustly tuned by true accordes of musyko / al be hyt in that no vvycht toche hyt ne set hand therto / yet conteyneth that harpe vvithin hem al songes and al tunes possyble to be songe or toched vpon the same harpe. Or elles myght not the harper fynde ther on that vvas not ther before. Right so in mannes soules conteyned al connyng / that of an erthly creature possyble ys be knovven. But hyt is styllid and in maner forgete / other more properly for to speke / forlete / vviche connyng by labour of resoun and exercyse of lernynge ys founde out by lytel and lytel. right as a man that lerneth to harpo seketh out hys tunes.

(9) To conclude M. xii, B. III.

¶ As Ouyde in hys boke of Metamorphoseos maketh mention / And feynynge in maner a fable sayynge that Orpheus vvas a curyous harper dvvellyn in Trace / that vvas sontyme a provynce in the North syde of Grece. vviche Orpheus vvas the sonne of Callyope. He harped so lustely / that not only men vvcre drayven by his melody / but also vvylde bestes for verry delyte forgete ther kendlly corage of fersnesse. And not only thys / but he made ryuers for to stonde and forestes for to meue and ren.

¶ This Orpheus had a vvysse named Erudis / vviche a shepo herde named Aies vvocd and desyred. But Erudis refusynge hys loue fled thorgh a mede / and tredynge vpon a serpent she vvas envenomed and ded and vvent to Hel. Orpheus soroynge for hys vvysse and vvyllynge for to dra her oute of helle / purposed for to plesse the hys goddes vvith his melodie that they shold restore hym his vvysse / but it auayled not. Than vvent he to helle / and as thys processe shevveth in the letter / so moche he plesed the goddes of helle vvith his melody that at last vpon a condition his vvysse was graunted hym / so that he lokod not vpon her / till that he vvcre passed the boundes of helle. But vvhen he vvas nyo the boundes / so moche he desyred for to see hys vvysse / that he torned hym and lokod vpon her / and anone she vvas gon agayn to

helle vvher she vvas before. Thys fable ¹ Fulgencius exponeth morally on thys vvyse.

¶ By Orpheus ys vnderstand the hyer part of the soule / that ys resonabeltye / enformed vvith vvysdom and eloquence. VVherfore he is called the sonne of Phebus and Calliope. Phebus of the grekes vvas called god of vvysedom. The same ys Apollo. Calliope is as moche to say / as goddes sonne and hyt betokeneth eloquence. So euery vvyse man and eloquent in thys maner of spekyng may be called the sonne of Phebus and Caliope.

¶ Thys Orpheus by the swetnesse of hys harpe / that ys to say bestly men and sauage brought into the rule of reson. Hys vvyf Erudis betokeneth the nether parte of the soule / that ys affection / whos loue desireth Arysteus / that betokeneth vertu / for in suche a man that ys vvyse and eloquent / vertu kyndly coueyteth to abyde. But thys affection refuseth vertu and fleeth thorgh the medovv of lustes of thys lyffe vvyche presseth more besely vpon suche a man that hath such habyltye than vpon eny other / that ys more simple and vnlearned. So this Erudys / that is the affection / fleeth and refuseth vertu / drauyng to lustes of thys lyffe / she treadeth on the serpent / that ys sensualltye / vvyche biteth so sore the affection / that she is the cause of deth and so this affection descendeth to helle / submittyng itself to noyous besynesse of thys erthly thynges. But then Orpheus that ys intellect of the soule / vvyllyng for to draw his affection for suche thynges / he casteth to please vvythe his melody / the souereyne goddes / that ys vvyth his vvord and vvrytyng / treteth and commendeth heuenly thynges / so that he myght by the sight therof / dravv hys affection fro vvordly vanyte. But this reysyng of the mynde is ful hard / for cause that hyt withdraeth many delyces / that letteth vertu, vverby a man must be reysed. And for cause he may not lightly leue thes delytes / he leueth that labour and goeth to helle / that ys to behaldyng of thes erthly thynges / seying vvith vvhat soroes and myscheffe they ben impleyd / And in thys behaldyng / he feleth his affection relefed. ffor thys vvordly lustes / by thys couenante / that he loke not vpon his vvyffe / that ys to say / that tretying of this vvordly wrecchednesse / he cast not the ye of ymagination to the lustes therof / For yf he do / the affection yet tendre / and not fully ffre fro these lustes / lightly vvyl resorte ageyn to the same delytes / and so leseth he all hys labour.

¶ Hyt falleth ofte that suche connyng men and eloquent / vvhen they ben encombred vvith vice and foule venomous desyres / in so much that they lothen ther ovne vvicked leuyng / thogh they can make ryuers stande / that is / thogh they can vvith sotel suason of eloquence / make vnstable men floyng in vyce for to be sad and stedfaste in vertu. And dull men bestyall for to geue themself to gostely besynesse / yet can they not draen ther ovne affection out of ther lustes / ne refrayn the foule passyons that regneth vvythyn them self.

¶ Cerberus ys fayned portes of helle / and ys imagined a hounde vvith thre heddes.

¶ These iii furies after feynyng of poetes / ben iii godesse of helle and ben iii susters named Alecco, Megner, and Tessiphona. And all the heres of ther hedes be serpent. And they betokeneth iii vyces. Ire that desiroth vengeance. Couetyce that desyreth riches and lechery that desireth lust. Thes ben called vengeresse / for continually they peyneth tho that vse them / and maketh them euer in drede and heynesse. Thes furies as tormented vvith foule affections / by information of the vvysedom / soreth and vvpeth for ther synnes / and so forleth the affection.

¶ Ixion coueyted Juno to hys loue and vvold haue oppressed her. Juno put a cloude betwene them both. And Ixion vvenyng to haue had Juno / dyd his lechery in the fore sayd cloude. And therof vvore engendred Centaurus. And for thys surfet vvas demed to helle; vvher he is continually turned in a vvhele. Juno betokeneth actyue lyffe that standeth in besynesse of temporal thynges and

¹ *Fulgencius* was a Latin grammarian who flourished during the first part of the sixth cent. The reference here is probably to his "Mythologiarum" which contained 75 myths briefly told and then explained in a mystical and allegorical manner.

therefore is she named step moder to Hercules. For that lyffe is enemy to a vertuous man. VVyth this Juno coneteth he surfeten: that in such thinges seketh delyte of blisfulnesse. Than by suche lyffe he falleth into derkenesse of hys reson: that ys the cloude: vvhrof ben engendred Centaurus that ben half men and half horse. For suche men ben in party resonable and in part vnresonable. Such one is continually tórned in a vvhele in helle. For he that is giuen to temporel besynesse continually must enterchaungen vp and doune; novv vvell novv vvoo, novv mery novv sorry, novv in prosperyte novv in aduersyte. But thys vvhele cesseth / vvhen a man by information of vvysedom / thy vvordly loue forleteth.

¶ Tantalus as poetes feyned slov्व his owne sonne / and gaue hym to the goddes for to ete / vvherfore he vvas dampned into helle and standeth in vvater vp to the chynne: and an appel before hys mouthe and yet he is peyned for hunger and for thirst; for vvhen he vvold ete of the appel; or drynke of the vvater / they fleeth avway from hym

¶ Tantalus betokeneth an avarous man / that for couetyce vvordly ryches, he forleteth all his natural affections, and sleeth his ovvne soule, and geueth hyt to the deuel forsvveryng hymself; and vvhen hym nedeth oght to expende vpon hymself he had leuer suffer hunger and thurste then dymynuce the hepe of hys tresour. And leuer hath he be peyned endles; then do thervvvyth any almes or gene hyt to the nedy.

¶ Ticius as eke is feyned vvold haue oppressed Lacona Apollo hys moder, vvherfore Apollo slevv hym / and caste hym into helle / vvhere contynuelly a grype tereth vpon his mawe.

¶ Tycius vvas a philosophre that gaue hymself to craft of dyuynation and Latona is called goddes of diuination. But by ofte deceytes and faylyng of his iugementes / he vvas in hymself confused and as it vvre ded for sorowve and so caste in the helle of suche vnthrifty besynesse; vvhere the grype tereth vpon his mawve. The grype is a slov्व beste in flyght and such a soule that vseth craft of diuination; tho he fynde hyt false neuer so often tymes yet vvylly he not leue it. VVherfore he geueth hymself al to ydelnesse, entending to hys craft that is but veyn and idel. And so forleteth the true consideration of prudence for thys vncertente of diuination, and so the grype tereth vpon his mawe; vven he vvexith a vvrecche; nedy of all hys necessaries; for cause of thys idel occupation.

¶ The iuge of helle ys called Radamantis / the wyche compelleth men in helle to knowlege ther trespasses. And he geueth them paynes after ther deservyng. Me semeth that thys iuge may be called vvorme of conscience. vvych demeth a man in his avvne hert / that he dothe not vvell; forletyng hys gostly occupation; and the loue of vertu; for thes vvretched transytory lustes. And so long thys vvorme of consciens byteth in the hert: tyl at laste: he putteth hym in despere: and so demeth that he may neuer amend his vnthrifty leuynge; ne neuer resorten to the loue of vertu / and so he demyth hym into endlesse myscheffe. And till this iuge gene a man leue he may neuer retorne hys affection for thys vicious lyffe. ffor vvhythout hope no man may atteyn that he desyreth. But at last by good informacion / this iuge of despire releaseth hys sentence, and then laboreth a man besely hoping to haue hys desyre. But thys hope is restraned by a condition / that he retorne not hys syght to hys soule affections / vnto the tyme that hyt be vvell purged; for so long ys he vvvythyn the boundes of helle. And if so be that he retorne to hys affection / a none recordynge vpon hys delytes / he is taken ageyne there he vvas before. Sunt nouissima nominis illius: peiora prioribus. For he that after despere ys turned ofte sones into the same vyces / he falleth vvors in despere than he vvas before.

¶ Thys fable in specyal is here referred to Boccius. For beyng in prison / out of al vvordly lustes / he had clere sight and conceyt of the vnstablennesse / and the wretchednesse of this present lyffe; for than harped he in helle / knowvvyng by experience: that he myght not knowv in tyme of his prosperyte / vvhyly that he harped in heuen. Therefore saeth he "Blysfull is that lyffe: that maketh a man to se and beholde vpon the vvelle of light. The vvych vnbyndeth and loseth the effectiō / from the heuy burden of worl[dly]

wrecchednesse. The vvyche light he covvthe not se, standyng in prosperite. But for cause that he complayneth hym of his rather fortune Philosophy counselethe hym for to leue thes complayntes / and that he retourne not hus gostly sight to his rather lustes. For al tho Boecius vvore not vicyous: yet as it semeth / he had ouermuch delighted hem hys prosperyte. The vvyche lyghtly and esely had fallen to hem; and telleth hem the peyn: by exsample of this present fable.

(10) To conclude M. vii, B. IV.

In thys chapitre philosophia confermeth her exhortation / by exsample of iii myghty men / of singular dedes that they had done. Agamenon, Vlixes, and Hercules. And for cause often tymes men escheweth grete actes for lacke of corage / vvyche corage is blemeshed or oppressed: by iii thinges in special. Therfore he reherseth of these vvarryours certen dedes / in vvyche they sheved the myght of ther corage not hurt ne blemeshed by none of these causes. One thyng ys that often letteth and withdraeth the force of mannes corage / fro myghty and manly dedes / that ys tendrenes of herte and affection that he hath other to vvordly thinges vvyche he delyteth vpon / other to vvyffe and children / kynred / or frenshyppe / vvyche he kepeth not to desplese / nether in any other thyng / that myght be cause of mornyng or heynesse. But agenst thys carnalyte / he putteth the exsample of Agamenon. That vvhen he vvas saylyng tovvardes the sege of Troye / vvhen he came to the ile of Aulydes / hym lacked vvynde. Then vvas hit sheved hym by vvyches and dyunours / that yf he vvold haue vvynde: he must slee his daughter Ephigenie / and brenne her in sacrifice to the plesance of Dyane. And nott vvythstandyng that he loued his doghter passyng al thyng / yet in hope of victory / he put avay the tendrenes of faderly affection / and made hys herte pyteless to his dere doghter / and so sloo her in sacryfyse. And so had he vvynde to his vvyl / and suyngly the victory as he desyred.

¶ The second thyng that letteth a mannes corage ys / vvhen he hath seyn many perishe for a certeyn purpose: vvyche hymself desireth / and fevve or non atteyn it vvyth prosperity. Ageyn this abasshement / he putteth the second exsample of Vlixes, vvyche vvhen he had x yerres erred saylyng in the see after the destruction of Troye and suffered many mysse adventures / and speccally in transformation and lesyng of his felloshippe by the cursed enchaunteresse Circes. Here he telleth how the grete gyant polyphemus vvyth one yee in hys frount / had deuoured and dystroyed his people / and not vvythstandyng the myscheffe that all his people had suffered yet Vlixes abasshed hym noght / but vvayted vvhen this gyant vvas a slepe / and sodenly put out hys yee. And then vvas he syker of hym / that he myghte harme hym no more. And so he venged the morder of hys meyne.

¶ The moralite of this fable ys thys / Polyphemus ys as moche to say / as lesyng of fame & he that recketh not of hys fame / may vvell be called one yeed. For he regardeth not that ys to come ne that ys passed. but only to hys present lustes. But Vlyxes the vvysse man hath regarde both to that ys gon and to that ys to come & quencheth in hymself this one ye of thes present lustes. And thogh so be that all the vvorld for the more part / by ravesshyng of this one ye / peresseth / following thes momentany lustes; and vvnethes any man ys that can or vvyl refrayn them. Yet Vlyxes the vvysse man, vvyl stoppe thys eye / and not excuse hym by the comen excuse of wrecches saynge: Ho ys he that may withstonde hys desyres / syth so many myghty men and vvysse haue ben discomfete of ther lustes. And he vvyl myghtly represe thes passyous by good governance and so venge hymself vpon hys gostly enemy.

¶ The thyde thyng that abasseth the corage ys cowardyse. VVhen a man holdeth hymself vnable to the labour that he purposeth / and hys myght vnsufficient and vvnmete to resyste that: that vvythstandeth hys vvyl and entent. Agenste thys cowardyce / phylosophia inducethe the xii labours of the myghty man Hercules / vvyche semeth to enery mannes hyrynge ferre to excede the myght of eny man, yet not vvythstandyng Hercules abasshed neuer his corage, but myghtily performed his entent and purpose. VVherfore as Philosophie

concludeth he vvas rewarded vvyth a souereyn geft / and made a bryght shining sterre in the heuen aboue.

¶ By thes myghty mannes labours / is geuen to ous an exsample / that ther may no thing abashe the corage of a vyse man / vvherby he sholde leue the labour of vertuous leuyng / no bodely exercise in vertu shal not seme hym over hard to hys myght / but that he may performe hys entente and lust. So shal hys desire be enforced vvyth desire and ful hope to heuenly joy.

¶ The fyrst labour the proud centaurus made he tame. Of thes centaurus is sayde / byforn / that Ixion gate them of a cloude / vvhen he vvold haue oppressed Juno. But vvhat vyse that Hercules tamed them / hyt is expressed by the commentor thus. vvhen that thes Centaurus in a certen tyme were come togedres in the mount of Pheloe to a play that vvas called Palestra / vvyche we callo vvastelyng / Hercules so sore asset them in vvastlyng that they bledde.

¶ Also another tyme Hercules comyng out of Spayne vvas logged in the den of Tyro Centaurus that vvas one of the chesse masters. And as thys Tyro handled an aroe / vvyth vvyche Hercules had slayn a serpent the venomous aroe fell vpon his foo'e / and made hym a vwonde that vvas vncurable /. The thyrd tyme it fell that Hercules vvyth his loue Deianira tornyng toward his contre / come to the ryuer Neuenum¹ and vvhen he taryed for carryage of hys vvyffe Nessus Centaurus bade hym svvymme ouer byfore and he vvold bryng her after. And vvhen that Hercules vvas come to land / he loked after hys vvyffe / and he sawe Centaurus aboute for to oppressen her / and anone vvyth a venomous aroe he shet hym thoro the herte and slove hym. And thus he tamed the proud Centaurus.

¶ To the lyttral trouthe of thys tale Ixion that vvas called the fader of the Centaurus / vvas the fyrst that ordeyned horsemen for to ryde in Greece / and gadred of them a hundred and vvasted sore the contrey. And vvhen the rude people dyd see them so smartly pryckyng in and out / they vvend hyt had been bestes / half hors and half men. And at last this myghty Hercules fought vvith them and destroyed them.

¶ By thes Centaurus geten of the cloude may be vnderstande suche men as ben exalted into hys estates / not by meret of ther vertues / but by fauour of lordshype / and by ther vayn plesance. They ben half bestes and half men / bestly in their leuyng / raueners and extoreyoners and leke men in plesauce to ther lordes. Hercules the vertuous shall spare none offence of ther hys estates / ne drede of ther tyranny / but boldly repreue them of ther vyces / and make them to loke as men sholde.

¶ The second labour of Hercules vvas that he strepte the lyon out of hys skyn. The truthe of thys labour vvas thys. There vvas a passyng hugy lyon in the forest of Nemeas vvyche sone affrayed the people of the contrey vvyche lyon Hercules slove / and strept the skyn and bare vvyth hym in sygne of victory. By thys lyon is vnderstande / proude and fers tyrantes / that deliteth all in raven and pylyng of the people / hauyng no pyte vpon the poure. Thes men a vertuous man sholde spoyle of their poure / and suffre none such to bere astate of office.

¶ The thyrd labour vvas that he shet the herpyas vvyth aroes.

¶ Lynceus put out the yees of hys sonnes / because they had accused ther stepmoder of adultery. VVherefore by iugement of goddes he vaas blynded hymself / and had corten foules aboute hym vvyth mayden hedes / that defoyled hys table and bare away hys mete. Thes foules Hercules sloue and droue oute of contrey.

¶ By thes Herpyas may vvel be vnderstande renners or ryders ouer the contre / couered vnder lordshype / as menstrelles and ioculers and such other / that cometh into householdes of worthy men / and eteth and deuoureth ther vitelles / and but they haue also geftes / they vvyl defoule the table / despysyng the persons / and vvhen they ben passed / speke vylenously by a the household. Suche people a vertuous man shuld not cherish for fere

¹ Euenos v. Ov. Heroides IX. 141 f.

of vvordes / but rebuke them of this foule maners / and so destroye that foule vyce and vnhonest vsage.

¶ The fourth labour vvas that he gate the golden apples fro the dragon. As lucanus feyneth Athlaus had vii doghters vvyche had a garden full of golden apples / vvyche garden vvas taken to kepe to a dragon / that alvay vvas vvakyng. But Hercules by crafte made thys dragon to slepe / and so bare avvay the apples / and broght them to Euristeus the kyng. By thes vij doghters of Athlaus / ben vnderstand the vij artes liberal. Thes damself haue a garden / that ys the lybrary disperse amonges clerkes. Appel trees ben bokes / the appels ben sotel sentence of vvysedom / vvyche the vvakyng dragon / that is the sensualyte of man hath to kepe vvyche is euer vvakyng to lustes and delytes / and so letteth the soule fro connyng. But Heracles the vertuous man oppresses hys sensualyte by good gouernance so that hyt letteth hym noght fro studye / and so by his good besynesse he geteth the frute of all the vii science.

¶ The v labour vvas vvhen he bound Cerberus the foule hound of helle. Of thes Cerberus the fable is thys. Pirritous vvolde vvedde the quene of helle. And he called Hercules and Theseus and other myghty men to helpe hym. And vvhen they came to helle / leste Cerberus the portes shuld lette them of ther purpose / Hercules bounde hym vvythe a cheyne of adamant. The quene of helle may vvell be called vvordly vvorship / vvyche pirritous desireth. But he taketh vvise men to his counsel. And Cerberus vvith iii heddes Hercules byndeth / That ys pryde / auaryce / and lechery. Thes iii hed synnes letteth a man to be vvorshipful / Vvherefore the vertuous man byndeth and restreyneth them vvith a treble cheyne of vertues. And vvhen that the vyces be so repressed by vertues / a man may not fayle to be vvorshipful.

¶ The vi labour vvas that he made dyomede to be eten of his avvne hors. The fable is this. Diomede kyng of Trace fedde hys hors vvith maunnes fle-he : vvwherefore he vsed to slee his gastes for hys hors. But at last came Hercules and slve hym / and made hys hors to ete hym. And fynally sloo the same hors. Thys Diomede betokeneth a vvastour that pyleth and despoyleth the people / for to maynteyne his grete aray / vvyche passeth the suffisaunce of hys astate. But a vertuous man shal besy hymself for to destroy such maner leuers / and compelle them for to leue by ther ovvne good. But vvhen they may not continue vvithout raueyne and robbery / ther hors and ther aray bryngeth them to noght. So that of nede they must eue hyt and leue as they may.

¶ The vij labour vvas that he brent the serpent Idra. In the ryuer of Lerne vvas a serpent vvith many heddes / and euer yf one vver cut off / ther vvore iii therfore. And vvhen that Hercules had shotte hym and no thyng auayled / at laste he made aboute this serpent a hugy hepe of wood : and after set hyt afyre and so brent thys serpent. This fable is toched before and in part declared.

¶ The viii labour ys of Achilaus. The fable is thys. Hercules and Achilaus vvresseled together for the maiden Dianer / and vvhen Achilaus feled hymself at the vvorse / he torned hymself sodenly in to a serpent / and slypt onte of hys handes. And Hercules eftsones caught hym and vvas in poynt to vvery hym And then Achilaus torned hymself in to a bole. So Hercules anone toke hym and threvv hym to the ground and breke hys horne and he for shame lepte into the vvater and hyd hym. The truthe of thys fable is thys. Achilaus is a ryuer betwene Grece and Calcedoyne. In thys Calcedoyne regned a kyng named Genns hose daughter Hercules ravesched And conyng to thys ryuer vvhen he myght not pass hyt he stopped an arm of hyt and dried hyt and so he passed vvith hys loue. By this kynges dohter may be vnderstand vertu vvyche Hercules the myghty man coueiteth for to haue. Achilaus betokeneth the sensualite / whych in youth hyley vvithstandeth that vvolde be vertuous. But fyrst the sensualite as a serpent assaileth hym by many side vvays. And vvhen this myghty man hath ouercome all the serpentes deceytes / he torneth into a bole vvith ii hornes / Lechery and glottony. / But thys one horne of lechery / the vertuous man broketh and vtterly destroyeth and then ys the sensualite

ouercome. For the other horne of glotony vvyl lightly of a vertuous man be put under by good gouernance. So thys bole lepeh into the ryuer. The sensualite is repressed and heleth hymself by penance / and so vynneth the myghty man vertu to his loue.

¶ The ix labour is of Antheas the great geaunt / vvych vvas geten of the erthe / and euer as he toched the erthe / he renued his strength vvych geaunt Hercules vvasteled / but alvvay vvhen he semed discomfited / fallyng to ground he became as fresche as he vvas before. Then Hercules perceyuyng thys toke hym in hys armes / and layd hym on hys brest / and so streyned hym to deth by strengthe / and so caste hym to the grounde / and thus destroyed he the geaunt. By thes Antheus may be vnderstand vvordly couetyce / vvych encresseth and renueth hys strength by tochyng of the ground. For couetyce vvyl not be quenched by plenty of vvordly good / but rather is therby renued and enforced. Hercules then the vertuous man / streyneth thys couetyce within his brest / and vvith draeth hyt vterly fro vvordly good / and so he quencheth the lust that he had ther on / and putteth hit holely in vertu and in vysesdom.

¶ The x labour ys of Cakus the theffe of Libia vvych Hercules discomfited and slvve. The fable ys thys. There vvas in the mount Auentyne a monstre / that spete fyre at hys mouth / robbing and despoylng the people of the country. And he vvas the sonne of vulcane / by whom Euander kyng of the land vvas greatly anoyed. And Hercules comyng by that contrey bryngeth vvith hym out of Spayn grete plenty of bestes / thys Cakus stole iiii bolles and as many keyn and droe them yn to hys den by the tayles backward / that the stappes shold not be seyn invvard. And Hercules by estimation espyed vvhere they vvore / and he droo Cakus out of hys denne / and slv v hym / and so he esed the kyng destroying hys enemy.

¶ The moralite is thus: By thys Cakus may be vnderstand pryde. He speteth fyre at hys mouth / hye vvordes of malyce and manace: He ys vulcanus sonne. For that vyce is appropryat to the deuel that fyrst hyt found. He vvasteth and deuoureth and steleth all that he may / and so harmeth the contrey. For a proud man vvasteth moche yn hys aray and other expenses / that al that ben aboute hym ben noyed ther by. Euander the reson that ys kyng of the soule may not ouercome hym / for he vvyl not vvorche by him / He dareth in hys den: syttyng in mannes hert / he steleth iiii of Hercules he oppresseth the iiii cardinal vertues / and as many keyn / all other vertues that ben under hym. For a proude man is myghtless / vntemperate / vnvvare and vnrightuous. Thys thesse Hercules that hys consciens espyeth and draeth out thys thesse pryde out of the hert / and sleyth and destroyeth hym / and so hath he hys bestes agayn / that be vertues. And reson that vvas ouercome now regneth in the soule as kyng in pees and reste.

¶ The xi labour is of the bore that Hercules slvve. In Archadia vvas a myghty bore that vvasted the regyon sore vvych Hercules hunted and at last thys bore torned vnto Hercules and smote hym in the shulder / and marked hyt vvith the foom of hys mouthe. By thes bore may be vnderstand the vyce of the flesshe / vvych vvasteth foule a man hys substance. The vyses Hercules the myghty chaseth and hunteth / in vvyl to destroy them. But thys bore torneth and assayleth Hercules. For hyt chaunceth ofte / that a ful myghty man in vertues that pursueth and hateth all vyses / is assayed and tempted vvith the synne of the flesshe / and perauenture ys marked fallyng ther yn. But one vicious dede beryueth not the habyte of vertu: but maketh a man more vvare: and diligent for to kepe hymself / and so at laste he ouercometh hys flesshe and sleyth thys bore of lust and lekyng.

¶ The xii labour vvas thys: after the fable of Ouyde. Athlas the myghty geaunt / in the gauntes batayl / fyghtyng agenst the goddes aboute / bare heuen vpon hys shulder; and vvhen that he saw Hercules come to hym / after hys other labours / he vvas vvary of fyghtyng and also of hys burden / preyed hym to helpe hym to bere heuen / And he toke and bare hyt myghtly vvherby he deserued to be made a fayr sterre in heuen. The truthe vvas thys. Athlas vvas a cheffe astronomer / vvherefore he vvas sayd that he bare heuen / the

connyng of heuenly thynges. But vvhē Athlas dyed / vvyche deth is a rest and a refreshyng to the vertuous / Hercules toke heuen vpon his shulder. The moralyte may be thus. The batayl of geauntes ys the enforsyng of goostly myghtes agenst the goddes aboue / that ys agenst natural inclination to vyces / vvyche is caused by constellations / But agenst thes inclinations / he may fyght best / that hath connyng of astronomy. For to serche the myghtes of the planetes for certen tymes / and knovveth also how these vicyous inclinations ben caused. But at last he must leue the labour of astronomy compelled by age / vvhē all hys passyons ben cessed / and then Hercules taketh heuen vpon hys shulder : and geueth hym holly to heuenly contemplation. And so be deserueth by thys labour speccially to be made a cytesen of heuen.

¶ Soo thus must euery myghty man that vvyll deseruen heuen, fyrst lothe and abhor the monstres of synne: bothe in hymself; and also in other; and at last leuyng al outward occupacion / geue hym holly to serue God: in prayer and contemplation and so may he be syker of all that he desyreth.

¶ To whom so euer the moralyte of thes fables be plesant or vnlusty vvyte ye vvel that they lacketh al in som thynges lyttral truthe. But a fable lackyng lyttral truthe vnexponed is noght elles but a lesyng. And as holy scripture saeth / al that euer doth or speketh lesyng / shal be parteneres of the properte of helle. VVherfore after my symple connyng / I haue moralysed then in my maner / leuyng the correction to other that ben clerkes and more connyng in that science. For syth hyt apperteneth not to holy vvyryt; euery man vwithouth offence: may say that hym semeth most lekely to truthe.

(11) To comment on Stans. 9, 10; P. vi. B. V.

¶ As clerkes haue diffyned. Tyme mesure of mouyng of before and after. Thys mesure is taken most comenly after the meuyng of the equinoctial vvhos meuyng is the svvftiest that ys possible. The vvyche lyne is deuyded ynto ceelx enen partes of vvyche partes / euerych is called a degre. The mesure of a risyng of xv degres is called an houre naturel. The mesure of a risyng of xxiv houres ys a day naturel. The mesure of ceelxv dayes + vi houres of encesse and certen mynutes / ys called a yere. By vvyche tymes the perdurabelty of thys vvorld of byfore and after is mesured vsyngly. Syth than mesure of meuyng is called tyme / then sueth hyt that before the vvorld meued ther vvas no tyme. But God eternally ys / er eny thyng meued; or any tyme vvore / and shall he after that all meuynges cesseth. For hys beyng is mesured by no meuyng of before and after / for hymself is vvmuecable / ne hys beyng hath no regard to before and after for all tymes present passed and to come / ben to hym verely present. Ne hys beyng is not mesured by successyon of tymes. For he hathe hys beyng vvmesured all at ones, vvyche ys called hys eternyte. Therefore is god called Imensus. But the perdurabelte of the vvorld ys mesured by meuyng of the heuen / vvyche is called tyme and lenger than heuen meueth shal ther be no tyme. Than ys yt so that the beyng of God is called eternite. The beyng of thys vvorld ys named perpetuyte. Then ys thys the conceyt of Plato sayng that the vvorld hath euer ben / That ys to mene / as longe as any thyng hath meued. And as long as anythyng meueth or any tyme ys / so long it shall endure in suche beyng as it novv hathe. And after that al meuyng and al tymes cesseth / the vvorld renewed shal endure in lyffe interminable. And so sayth oure Lorde. Ecce noua facio omnia.

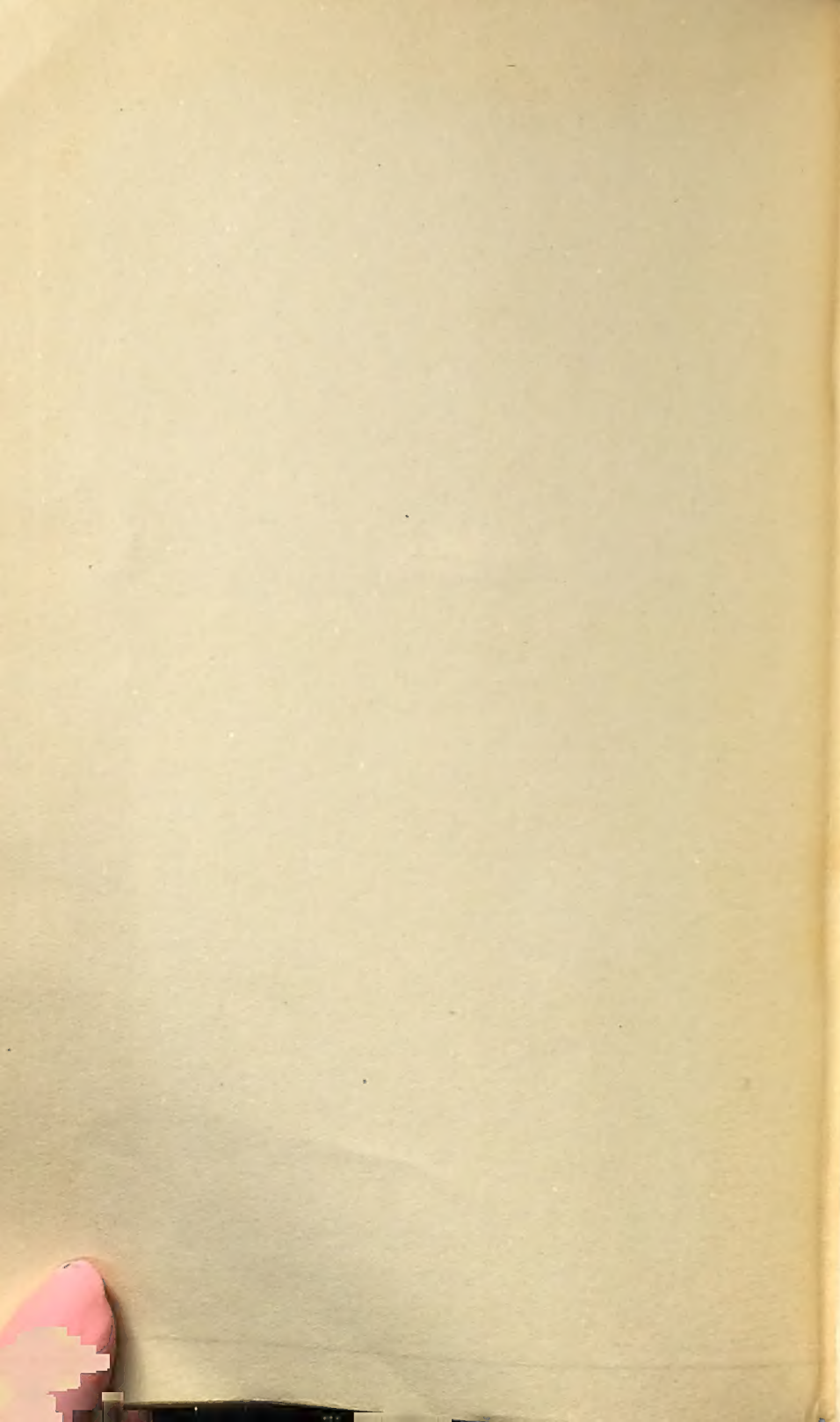
¶ Thys intermynable lyffe / is the eternal beyng of our creatour to vvhom as to her ende / al thyng shal be reduced And at hym as at ther fynall ende reste and abyde. Therefore sayth Plato as ys in the text alleged / that the vvorld hath euer ben / that ys to say: syth any tyme vvas and hyt shall neuer vvhye any tyme ys cessen of hys meuyng. So meuyng and tyme shall cessen bothe at ones. And the vvorld then shal not ende by destruction or torne into noght / for god and nature dyd neuer thyng in vayn. Ne god noughteth neuer thyng that he made but the corruption of one thyng / ys the generation of another thyng. So that at laste euery corruptible thyng retourneth in rounde into the elementes / that hyt vvas fyrst formed of. And therefore the autor sayeth / that the entent of temporal thynges that so meue the in rounde / casteth

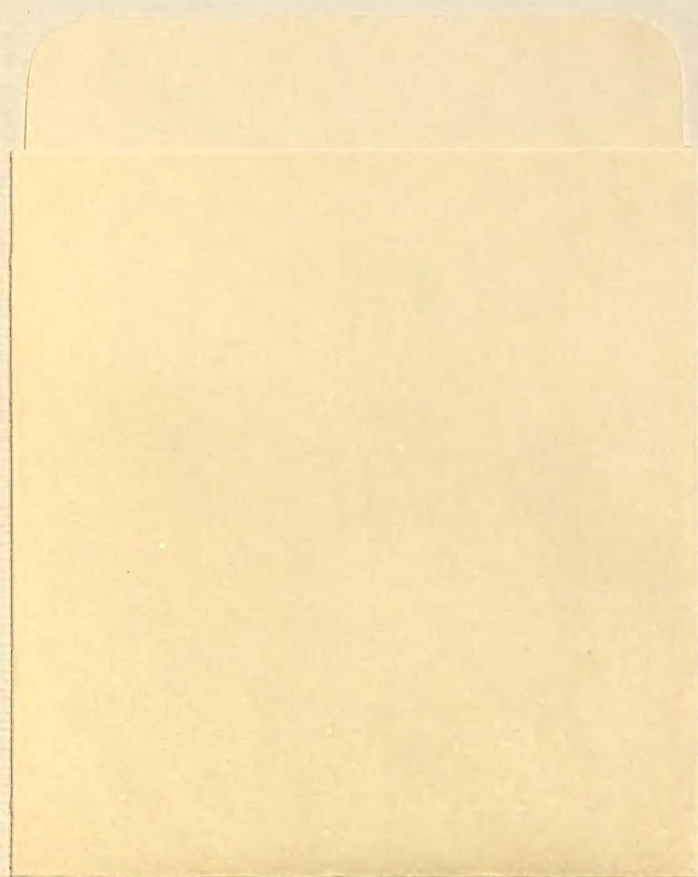
and entendeth by ledyng of nature / to counterfete the perdurable lyffe of God. For kendly euery creature coueyteth to conforme hym to hys maker / at lest in beyng. vvhherfore of nature euerythyng vvythstandeth in that it may / hys ovne corruption and diuision of hys partes. And vvhen hyt ys corrupt and resolued into hys fyrst mater / vvych the elementes / vvych ben cleped the the sedes of erthly thynges then ben they apte as they vvore before to be mater and to clothe other dyners formes. And so ben they perpetuate / by ther chaungeabelte in to an endles compace. For thes thynges yf they fayle in ther individues / yet yn ther vniuersalles they abideth euer : after tyme that they ones be. And the mater of the singulers / torneth into other thynges / after that nature vvorcheth. Then is thys the conceyt of the clerke in the letter. Euery creature as ys before sayd / coueyteth of nature for to counterfete hys maker. But for cause thes erthly thynges of feblenesse and contrarecouste of ther matter / may not endure / but nedes be resolued / therfore they take that they may of beyng / enduryng by successyon of tymes. Vvhere that God endureth (not by temporal successioun) but hathe hys beyng separate fro creatures Al at oones so that tovvardes hym noight ys to come / ne nought ouerpassed / But al that ys / vvas / and shal be : ys before hym present.

Than hauynge regarde to the eternyte of God / vvych hath hys beyng al at ones vmmeasured by successyon of tymes / ther ys no purueyauce ne foresyght / but he seyth al by present knovvlege / and yn hym is none other syght but connyng. For al knowyng of present and passed / noteth imperfection of creatures that be passyng and corruptyble. And hyt nedeth noight / ne ys couenyent to conforme hys eternal insyght to oure temporal estimation / that al thyng demeth before and after as vve haue oure beyng. But hyt accordeth better / and is more kendly / that the creature submit al hys wytte / and conforme al hys knovvyng holly to hys maker / vvithout vvhom he ys noight / can nought / ne hath nought at al / that ought ooveth to be cleped.

¶ Sith hyt is so then that every iugement / must sue the nature of the iuge / that ys of hym that knovveth / hyt nedeth not then to bynden thynges to falle necessarily / ne to vvete the knowyng of God for to compelle tho thynges to betide / because that he seyth hyt presently as he al behaldeth no more than to vvete me the meuyng of the sonne / because I se hyt meue / or for to vvete me the deth of a man / bycause I see hym dye For tho meuyng of the sonne is caused absolutely of the fyrst ordynaunce of hym that made hyt for to meue. But that I novv se hyt meue / hyt procedeth of my ovne fre vvylle / pre-supposed that I haue my yees hole and liberte to se al present obiectes that falleth to my luste.







PR 1119.A2 no.170

Boethius : De

con



3 0081 001 572 357